



Target2-Securities User Handbook

R2023.NOV

22 July 2023



Disclaimer

All rights reserved. Reproduction for educational and non-commercial purposes is permitted provided that the source is acknowledged.



Table of Contents

Disclaimer					
Terms and Abbreviations					
Introduction					
	71				
	••				
_					
	•				
	•				
_					
		_			
_					
_					
_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
_					
_					
		_			
	•				
1.3.7	Online Help	76			
Screen R	eference Part	77			
2.1 Gene	əral	77			
2.2 Secu	ırities	82			
2.2.1					
	Terms and Introduct 1.1 Over 1.1.1 1.1.2 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.2 1.2.2 1.2.2 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.5 1.2.6 1.2.7 1.3 Over 1.3.1 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.2 1.3.5 1.3.6 1.3.7 Screen R 2.1 Gene 2.2 Security 2.2.1	1.1.1 UHB Methodology 1.1.2 UHB Structure 1.2 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for T2S GUI 1.2.1 Setup and Login Procedures 1.2.2 GUI Structure 1.2.2.1 Menu Structure 1.2.2.3 Screen Structure 1.2.2.3 Field Types and Properties 1.2.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons 1.2.1 Validation 1.2.2 Gorean Activation Service 1.2.2 User Administration 1.2.3 Validation 1.2.4 Communication Network and Services 1.2.5 User Administration 1.2.6 Security and Certification Service 1.2.7 Online Help 1.3 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for CoCo GUI 1.3.1 Setup and Login Procedures 1.3.2.1 Menu Structure 1.3.2.2 Screen Structure 1.3.2.3 Screen Types 1.3.2.4 Field Types and Properties 1.3.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons 1.3.3 Validation 1.3.4 Communication Network and Services 1.3.5 User Administration 1.3.6 Security and Certification Services 1.3.7 Online Help Screen Reference Part 2.1 General 2.2 Securities			



	2.2.1.2	Securities Position - Details Screen	82
	2.2.1.3	Securities Postings - Search/List Screen	82
	2.2.1.4	Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	86
2	.2.2 Settlem	nent	90
	2.2.2.1	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen	90
	2.2.2.2	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen	
	2.2.2.3	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen	
	2.2.2.4	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen	103
	2.2.2.5	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen	113
	2.2.2.6	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen	117
	2.2.2.7	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	122
	2.2.2.8	Data Change - Details Screen	122
	2.2.2.9	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen	122
	2.2.2.10	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen	126
	2.2.2.11	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen	137
	2.2.2.12	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen	144
	2.2.2.13	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen	151
	2.2.2.14	Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/List Screen	164
	2.2.2.15	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	169
	2.2.2.16	Securities Position - Details Screen	174
	2.2.2.17	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	177
	2.2.2.18	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen	191
	2.2.2.19	Settlement Instruction - New Screen	210
	2.2.2.20	Status History - Details Screen	266
	2.2.2.21	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Scre	en
			269
	2.2.2.22	Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen	276
	2.2.2.23	Penalty - Search/List Screen	278
	2.2.2.24	Penalty - Details Screen	290
	2.2.2.25	Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen	309
	2.2.2.26	Penalty - Removal Screen	314
	2.2.2.27	Penalty - Re-allocation Screen	317
	2.2.2.28	Penalty - Switch Screen	321
2.3	Cash		. 323
_		ccount	
	2.3.1.1	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen	
	2.3.1.2	Cash Forecast - Details Screen	
	2.3.1.3	Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	
	2.3.1.4	Collateral Values of a Security - Search/List Screen	
	2.3.1.5	Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security	
		Search/List Screen	
	2.3.1.6	Limits - Search/list Screen	347



2.3.1.7	Limit - New/Edit Screen	. 347
2.3.1.8	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen	. 347
2.3.1.9	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen	. 352
2.3.1.10	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	. 356
2.3.1.11	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	. 360
2.3.1.12	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen	. 362
2.3.1.13	Total Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Searc	ch/
	List Screen	. 368
2.3.2 Liquidit	ty	. 372
2.3.2.1	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	. 372
2.3.2.2	Data Change - Details Screen	. 372
2.3.2.3	Immediate Liquidity Transfers - Search/List Screen	. 372
2.3.2.4	Immediate Liquidity Transfer - Details Screen	. 380
2.3.2.5	Immediate Liquidity Transfer - New Screen	. 385
2.3.2.6	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen.	. 391
2.3.2.7	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen	. 395
2.3.2.8	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	en
		. 399
2.3.2.9	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen	. 399
2.3.2.10	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen	. 399
2.3.2.11	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search	/List
	Screen	. 399
2.3.2.12	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details	
	Screen	. 399
2.3.2.13	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edi	t
	Screen	. 399
2.3.2.14	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -	
	Search/List Screen	. 399
2.3.3 Settlem	nent	. 403
2.3.3.1	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen	. 403
2.3.3.2	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen	. 408
2.3.3.3	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen	. 415
2.3.3.4	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen	. 418
2.3.3.5	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen	. 421
2.3.3.6	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen	. 428
2.3.3.7	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen	. 435
2.3.3.8	Maintenance Cash Instructions - Search/List Screen	. 446
2.3.3.9	Status History - Details Screen	. 450
2.4 Services		450
2.4.1 Additio	nal Services	. 450
2.4.1.1	Available Reports - Search/List Screen	. 450
2.4.1.2	Available Report - Details Screen	. 455



2.4.1.3	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen 457
2.4.1.4	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen 462
2.4.1.5	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.6	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
2.4.1.7	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions
	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.8	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions
	for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
2.4.1.9	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen 491
2.4.1.10	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for
2.1.1.10	Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.11	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for
2	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
2.4.1.12	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
2	Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.13	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
2.1.1.10	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
2.4.1.14	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen
2.4.1.14	
2.4.1.15	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements -
2.1.1.10	Details Screen
2.4.1.16	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements -
2	Details Screen
2.4.1.17	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements -
	Details Screen
2.4.1.18	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements -
	Details Screen
2.4.1.19	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details
	Screen
2.4.1.20	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen 562
2.4.1.21	Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen 572
2.4.1.22	Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen 586
2.4.1.23	Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen
-	
2.4.1.24	Data Changes - Search/List Screen
	9



	2.4.1.	.25	Data Change - Details Screen	610
2.	4.2	Commu	nication	
	2.4.2.	.1	Broadcast - Search/List Screen	615
	2.4.2.	.2	Broadcast - Details Screen	618
	2.4.2.	.3	Broadcast - New Screen	620
	2.4.2.	.4	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen	621
	2.4.2.	.5	Inbound File - Details Screen	624
	2.4.2.	.6	Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen	627
	2.4.2.	.7	Inbound Message - Details Screen	634
	2.4.2.	.8	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen	639
	2.4.2.	.9	Outbound File - Details Screen	642
	2.4.2.	.10	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen	644
	2.4.2.	.11	Outbound Message - Details Screen	652
	2.4.2.	.12	Resend Communication Screen	656
2.	4.3	Revision	ns	
	2.4.3.	.1	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen	660
2.5	Moni	toring		661
2.	5.1	Monitor	ing	661
	2.5.1.	.1	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	661
	2.5.1.	.2	Securities Position - Details Screen	661
	2.5.1.	.3	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	662
	2.5.1.	.4	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	662
2.6	Billin	g		662
2.	6.1	Invoice	Data	662
	2.6.1.	.1	Invoice Data – Search/List screen	662
	2.6.1.	.2	Invoice Data – Details screen	665
	2.6.1.	.3	Itemised Invoice Data – Search/List screen	669
	2.6.1.	.4	Itemised Invoice Data – Details screen	672
2.	6.2	Manual	Corrections	675
	2.6.2.	.1	Manual Corrections – Search/List screen	675
	2.6.2.	.2	Manual Correction – Details screen	678
	2.6.2.	.3	Manual Correction – New/Edit screen	680
2.			oice	
	2.6.3.		PDF Invoice – Search/List screen	
2.			5	
	2.6.4.		Outbound Messages - Search/List screen	
	2.6.4.		Outbound Messages - Details screen	
2.7		-	Management	
2.	7.1	Settleme	ent Day	
	2.7.1.	.1	Settlement Day - Search/List Screen	696
2.	7.2	Calenda	ır	699



		2.7.2.1	Calendar - Details Screen	699
3	Use	er Instructions	Part	702
	3.1	General		702
	3.2		on	
			f Broadcasts	
	0.	3.2.1.1	Create a New Broadcast	
		3.2.1.2	View a Broadcast	
	3.		ing of Communication	
		3.2.2.1	Resend Communication	
		3.2.2.2	View Inbound Communication	706
		3.2.2.3	View Outbound Communication	707
	3.3	Liquidity Tran	nsfers	709
	3.		of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order	
		3.3.1.1	Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order	
	3.4	Cash and Set	tlement Monitoring	711
	_		ing of Cash, Collateral and Limits Situation	
		3.4.1.1	View Cash Balances Details and Related Postings	
		3.4.1.2	View Cash Balances Details and Related Restrictions	
		3.4.1.3	View Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Details	713
		3.4.1.4	View Overall Liquidity	
		3.4.1.5	Reimburse an Outstanding Intraday Credit	717
	3.	4.2 Monitor	ing of Securities Positions	718
		3.4.2.1	View Current Securities Positions and Related Postings	719
		3.4.2.2	View Current Securities Positions and Related Restrictions	720
		3.4.2.3	View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Date	721
		3.4.2.4	View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Period	722
	3.5	Settlement In	structions	723
	3.	5.1 Creation	of a New Settlement Instruction	723
		3.5.1.1	Enter a Settlement Instruction	724
		3.5.1.2	Copy a Settlement Instruction	728
		3.5.1.3	Respond to an Allegement Instruction	734
		3.5.1.4	View Settlement Instruction Details	739
		3.5.1.5	View Allegement Settlement Instruction Details	740
	3.	5.2 Creation	of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction	1
		3.5.2.1	Add a Link for a Settlement Instruction	
		3.5.2.2	Amend the Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction	
		3.5.2.3	Amend the Priority for a Settlement Instruction	
		3.5.2.4	Remove a Link for a Settlement Instruction	747



	3.5.2	.5	View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details.	749
3.	.5.3	Creation	n of a New Hold/Release Instruction for a Settlement Instruction	n
				751
	3.5.3	.1	Put a Settlement Instruction on Party Hold	751
	3.5.3	.2	Put a Settlement Instruction on CSD Hold	753
3.5.3.3		.3	Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold	755
	3.5.3	.4	Partially Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold	756
	3.5.3	.5	Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold	758
	3.5.3	.6	Release a Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold	760
	3.5.3	.7	Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold	762
	3.5.3	.8	View Hold/Release Instruction Details	763
3.	.5.4	Creation	n of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction	n
				765
	3.5.4	.1	Cancel a Settlement Instruction	765
	3.5.4	.2	View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details	767
	3.5.4	.3	View Alleged Cancellation Instructions	768
3.	.5.5	Monitor	ing of the Lifecycle of a Settlement Instruction	770
	3.5.5	.1	View Settlement Instruction Status History	770
	3.5.5	.2	View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Ir	
			solvency situation	
3.	.5.6		e list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement instru	
3.	.5.7		ing of Penalties	
	3.5.7		View the Individual Penalty Details	
	3.5.7		Modification of existing penalties	
	3.5.7	-	View List of Penalties	
	3.5.7	.4	View monthly aggregated net amounts of penalties	781
3.6	Settl	ement Re	estrictions	783
3.	.6.1	Creation	of a New Settlement Restriction on Securities	783
	3.6.1	.1	Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities	783
	3.6.1	.2	Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities	785
	3.6.1	.3	View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details	788
3.	.6.2	Creation	of a New Settlement Restriction on Cash	789
	3.6.2	.1	Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash	789
	3.6.2	.2	Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash	791
	3.6.2	.3	View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details	794
3.	.6.3	Creation	າ of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction	n on
		Seci	urities	
	3.6.3	.1	Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	795
	3.6.3	.2	Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	798
	3.6.3	.3	Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	800



4

	Niew Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Secu	ırit-
	ies Details	
3.6.4	Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction	_
3.6.4		
3.6.4	-	
3.6.4 3.6.4	•	
3.6.4		
3.0.4	Details	
3.6.5	Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restrictio	
	on Securities	811
3.6.5	5.1 Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities	811
3.6.5	View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Sect	urit-
	ies Details	813
3.6.6	Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restrictio	n
	on Cash	815
3.6.6	Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash	815
3.6.6		
	Details	816
3.6.7	View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restric	
	tion on securities	818
3.6.8	View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restric	
	tion on cash	819
3.7 Billir	na Data	
	ng Data	820
3.7.1	Invoice Data Query	
3.7.1 3.7.1	Invoice Data Query	820
	Invoice Data Query	820 820
3.7.1	Invoice Data Query	820 820 821
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3	Invoice Data Query	820 820 821 822
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3	Invoice Data Query	820 820 821 822 823
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf	Invoice Data Query I.1 Querying Invoice Data	820 821 822 823 823
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Cont 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829 832
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4 3.8.5 3.8.6	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829 832
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4 3.8.5 3.8.6 Trouble I	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829 832 834
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4 3.8.5 3.8.6 Trouble I	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829 832 834 836
3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.8 Conf 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4 3.8.5 3.8.6 Trouble I	Invoice Data Query	820 821 822 823 823 825 827 829 832 834 836 836



	4	.2.3	Trouble Case - Export Screen	851
	4.3	User	Instructions Part	857
	4.	.3.1	Monitoring of a Trouble Case	857
		4.3.1	.1 View Trouble Case	858
		4.3.1	2 Execute a Report	858
5	Sta	ıtistica	I Information Part	861
	5.1	Intro	duction	861
	5	.1.1	Purpose of the document	861
		5.1.1	.1 UHB Structure	861
	5.	.1.2	Set-up and Login	862
		5.1.2	1 GUI Access	862
		5.1.2	2 Technical Requirements	862
	5.2	Intro	duction to the Data Warehouse	862
	5	.2.1	Overview	862
	5	.2.2	Process of the Data Warehouse	863
	5.3	First	steps & basics	864
		.3.1	Access to the DWH	
	5.	.3.2	Navigating in the DWH GUI – toolbar	
		5.3.2		
		5.3.2	•	
		5.3.2	.3 More icon	866
		5.3.2	.4 Set Notifications	867
		5.3.2	5 Personal menu	874
		5.3.2	6 Help menu	896
	5	.3.3	Navigating in the DWH GUI – menu	898
		5.3.3	.1 Target services logo	899
		5.3.3	2 Home icon	899
		5.3.3	.3 Search function	900
		5.3.3	.4 System information	904
		5.3.3	.5 Recent Function	905
		5.3.3	.6 New Function	907
	5.	.3.4	Personal Folders	
		5.3.4		
		5.3.4		
		5.3.4		
		5.3.4		
		5.3.4	.5 Filter the content	915
	5.4	Work	ing with reports	916
	5	.4.1	Copy, save and export	916
		5.4.1	.1 Copy a report	916



į	5.4.1.2	Creating a report view	917
į	5.4.1.3	Saving a report output	920
į	5.4.1.4	Exporting a report to a local folder	921
5.4	.2 R	tunning reports 9) 23
į	5.4.2.1	Run a report step-by-step	923
į	5.4.2.2	Delivery	928
5.4	.3 S	cheduling reports) 36
į	5.4.3.1	Scheduling the report for a specific time	936
į	5.4.3.2	Scheduling the report for a specific DWH event	940
ţ	5.4.3.3	Check the schedule of your report	945
5.5 I	Predef	ined reports	946
5.5		2S Cash account (SCT) 9	
Į	5.5.1.1	SCT01 – Finalised matched instructions	
Į	5.5.1.2	SCT02 – Detailed matched settlement instructions	948
į	5.5.1.3	SCT03 – Follow up by time slot of settlement activity	954
į	5.5.1.4	SCT04 - Comparison of settlement activity between two time period	ods
		9	959
į	5.5.1.5	SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings	965
5.5	.2 T	2S Securities account (SST) S	9 69
į	5.5.2.1	SST01 – Finalised matched instructions	969
į	5.5.2.2	SST02 – Detailed finalised matched instructions	975
į	5.5.2.3	SST03 – Follow-up by time slot of securities postings	981
5.5	.3 T	2S Instructions (INX)	9 85
ţ	5.5.3.1	INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report	985
ţ	5.5.3.2	INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions 10	000
į	5.5.3.3	INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report)18
į	5.5.3.4	INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions 10)26
į	5.5.3.5	INX05 – Liquidity transfers 10)37
	5.5.3.6	INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations . 10	
	5.5.3.7		
į	5.5.3.8	INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructio	
į	5.5.3.9	INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers 10	
5.5	.4 T	2S Restrictions (RES)10)76
į	5.5.4.1	RES01 – Detailed cash restrictions)76
į	5.5.4.2	RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions	080
5.5	.5 T	2S Credit line (CMB) 10)86
į	5.5.5.1	CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB 10	380
5.5	.6 T	2S Collateral instructions (COL) 10	380
ţ	5.5.6.1	COL01 – Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instruc-	
		tions10	
5.5	.7 T	echnical instructions (RAL) 10)92



	5.5.7	'.1	${\sf RAL01-Detailed\ realignment\ and\ other\ technical\ instructions}\$	1092
	Index			1099
6	Annex			1101
			Usage	
	6.1.1		s Guide	
	6.1.2		ndication	
	6.2 Siter	map for T	2S GUI	1114
	6.2.1	Reader's	s Guide	1114
	6.2.2	Securitie	es	1117
	6.2.2	2.1	Securities Account	1117
	6.2.2	2.2	Settlement	1118
	6.2.2	2.3	Settlement II	1119
	6.2.3	Cash		1120
	6.2.3	3.1	Cash Account	1120
	6.2.3	3.2	Liquidity	1121
	6.2.3	3.3	Liquidity II	1122
	6.2.3	5.4	Settlement	1123
	6.2.4		S	
	6.2.4		Additional Services	
	6.2.4		Additional Services II	
	6.2.4	-	Additional Services III	
	6.2.4		Additional Services IV	
	6.2.4	5	Additional Services V	
	6.2.4	6	Additional Services VI	1129
	6.2.4		Communication	
	6.2.4	_	Communication II	
	6.2.4		Communication III	_
	6.2.5		ng	1133
	6.2.5		Monitoring	
	6.2.6		s Day Management	
	6.2.6	5.1	Business Day Management	1134
	6.3 Siter	•	oCo GUI	
	6.3.1	Billing		1136
	6.3.1	.1	Invoice Data	1136
	6.3.1	.2	Itemised Invoice Data	1137
	6.3.1	.3	Manual Correction	1138
	6.3.1	.4	PDF Invoice	1138
	6.3.2		s Day Management	
	6.3.2	1	Settlement Day	
	6.3.2	2	Calender	1139



6.4	4 List o	of Privile	ges	1140
	6.4.1	Reader's	s Guide	1140
	6.4.2	Privilege	e Classes for GUI Screens	1140
	6.4.3	Privilege	es for GUI Screens for CoCos	1164
	6.4.3.	1	BILL - Invoice data - Search/list screen	1164
	6.4.3.	2	BILL - Invoice Data - Details Screens	1164
	6.4.3.	3	BILL - Itemised Invoice Data - Search/List Screen	1164
	6.4.3.	4	BILL – Itemised Invoie Data - Details Screen	1165
	6.4.3.	5	BILL - Manual Corrections - Search/List Screen	1165
	6.4.3.	6	BILL - Manual Corrections - Details Screen	1165
	6.4.3.	7	BILL – Manual Corrections – New/Edit Screen	1165
	6.4.3.	8	BILL - PDF Invoice - Search/List Screen	1165
	6.4.4	Privilege	es for T2S GUI Screens	1166
	6.4.4.	1	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen	1166
	6.4.4.	2	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen	1166
	6.4.4.	3	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen	1166
	6.4.4.	4	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen	1166
	6.4.4.	_	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen	
	6.4.4.	_	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen	
	6.4.4.	7	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Foing Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen	
	6.4.4.	8	Available Report - Details Screen	
	6.4.4.		Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen	
	6.4.4.	_	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instruction	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	. •	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen	
	6.4.4.	11	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instruction	
	-		for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - [
			tails Screen	1169
	6.4.4.	12	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instruction	
			for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen	1169
	6.4.4.	13	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instruction	ons
			for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - [De-
			tails Screen	1170
	6.4.4.	14	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen	1170
	6.4.4.	15	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instruction	s for
			Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen	1170
	6.4.4.	16	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instruction	s for
			Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Deta	ails
			Screen	1171
	6.4.4.	17	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instruction	ns for
			Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen	1171



6.4.4.18	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
6.4.4.19	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen
6.4.4.20	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.4.4.21	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen
6.4.4.22	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.4.4.23	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen
6.4.4.24	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen
6.4.4.25	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen 1173
6.4.4.26	Available Reports - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.27	Available Reports – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen 1174
6.4.4.28	Available Reports – List of Modified Penalties – Details Screen . 1174
6.4.4.29	Available Reports – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen
6.4.4.30	Broadcast - Details Screen
6.4.4.31	Broadcast - New Screen
6.4.4.32	Broadcasts - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.33	Calender - Details Screen
6.4.4.34	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen
6.4.4.35	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen
6.4.4.36	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen
6.4.4.37	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen
6.4.4.38	Cash Forecast - Details Screen
6.4.4.39	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.40	Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.41	Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.42	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.43	Settlement Day - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.44	Data Change - Details Screen
6.4.4.45	Data Changes - Search/List Screen
6.4.4.46	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen
6.4.4.47	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen
6.4.4.48	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen
6.4.4.49	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order- Details Screen
U.T.4.43	Inimodiate Elquidity Transier Order- Details Screen



6.4.4.50	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	1183
6.4.4.51	Inbound File - Details Screen	
6.4.4.52	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen	1184
6.4.4.53	Inbound Message - Details Screen	1184
6.4.4.54	Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen	1184
6.4.4.55	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Sci	
		1184
6.4.4.56	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen	1185
6.4.4.57	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen	1185
6.4.4.58	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen	1186
6.4.4.59	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen	1186
6.4.4.60	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen	1186
6.4.4.61	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen	1187
6.4.4.62	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen	1187
6.4.4.63	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen	1187
6.4.4.64	Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen	1188
6.4.4.65	Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen	1188
6.4.4.66	Outbound File - Details Screen	1189
6.4.4.67	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen	1189
6.4.4.68	Outbound Message - Details Screen	1190
6.4.4.69	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen	1190
6.4.4.70	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Scree	n 1191
6.4.4.71	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen	1191
6.4.4.72	Penalty – Search/List Screen	1191
6.4.4.73	Penalty – Details Screen	1192
6.4.4.74	Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – Search/List Screen	1192
6.4.4.75	Penalty Removal Screen	1192
6.4.4.76	Penalty Re-allocation Screen	1193
6.4.4.77	Penalty Switch Screen	
6.4.4.78	Resend Communication Screen	
6.4.4.79	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen	
6.4.4.80	Securities Position - Details Screen	
6.4.4.81	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	1196
6.4.4.82	Securities Postings - Search/List Screen	
6.4.4.83	Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	
6.4.4.84	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen	
6.4.4.85	Settlement Instruction - New Screen	1197
6.4.4.86	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	1202
6.4.4.87	Status History - Details Screen	1202
6.4.4.88	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	
6.4.4.89	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	1202
6.4.4.90	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen	1202



6.4.4	l.91	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -
		Search/List Screen
6.4.4	1.92	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List
		Screen
6.4.5	Privileg	e Classes for LTSI Screens
6.4.6	Privileg	es for LTSI Screens 1204
6.4.6	5.1	BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions -
		List Screen
6.4.6	5.2	BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query - List Screen 1205
6.4.6	3.3	BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query - Search Screen 1205
6.4.6	6.4	BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions -
		Search Screen
6.4.6	6.5	BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query - List Screen 1206
6.4.6	6.6	BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query - Search Screen 1206
6.4.6	6.7	BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions -
		List Screen
6.4.6	8.8	BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions -
		Search Screen
6.4.6	6.9	BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - List
		Screen
6.4.6	6.10	BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - Search
		Screen
6.4.6	6.11	BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations -
		List Screen
6.4.6	6.12	BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations -
		Search Screen
6.4.6	5.13	BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions –
		List Screen
6.4.6	5.14	BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions -
		Search Screen
6.4.6	6.15	BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instruc-
		tions - List Screen
6.4.6	5.16	BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instruc-
		tions - Search Screen
6.4.6	5.17	BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – List Screen
6.4.6	5.18	BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – Search Screen
6.4.6	5.19	BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - List
		Screen
6.4.6	6.20	BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions -
		Search Screen 1210



6.4.6.21	BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen
6.4.6.22	BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen
6.4.6.23	BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen
6.4.6.24	BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen
6.4.6.25	BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - List Screen
6.4.6.26	BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - Search Screen
6.4.6.27	BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - List Screen
6.4.6.28	BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - Search Screen
6.4.6.29	CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limit Utilisations of Primary CMB - Search Screen
6.4.6.30	CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Primary CMB - List Screen
6.4.6.31	CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - List Screen
6.4.6.32	CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - Search Screen
6.4.6.33	COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen
6.4.6.34	COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisa- tion Instructions - Search Screen
6.4.6.35	COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen
6.4.6.36	COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen
6.4.6.37	COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen
6.4.6.38	COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen
6.4.6.39	CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - List Screen
6.4.6.40	CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - Search Screen
6.4.6.41	LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - List Screen
6.4.6.42	LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	



6.4.6	6.43	REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instruction	
0.4.4	0.44	List Screen	
6.4.6	6.44	REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instruction Search Screen	
6.4.6	6.45	REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - List Screen	1216
6.4.6	6.46	REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - Search Screen	1216
6.4.6	6.47	REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - Search Screen	1216
6.4.6	6.48	REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - List Screen	1216
6.4.6	6.49	SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Se ities Postings - List Screen	
6.4.6	6.50	SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Se	
		ities Postings - Search Screen	
6.4.6	6.51	XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen	en
6.4.6	C FO	VDED 00 T2CDCA. Matched Consolled Instructions Consol	1217
6.4.6	0.52	XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search Screen	1218
6.4.6	6.53	XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions -	List
		Screen	1218
6.4.6	6.54	XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions -	
		Search Screen	1218
6.4.6	6.55	XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - List Screen	1218
6.4.6	6.56	XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - Search Scree	n
			1219
6.4.7	Privileg	es for DWH Screens	1219
6.5 List	of Refere	ences for Error Messages	1220
6.5.1	Reader'	s Guide	1220
6.5.2	Referen	ces for Error Messages for T2S GUI Screens	1220
6.5.2	2.1	All	1220
6.5.2	2.2	All Screens which allow the initiation of a query	1223
6.5.2	2.3	All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-e	eyes
		mode)	1224
6.5.2	2.4	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen	1225
6.5.2	2.5	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen	1226
6.5.2	2.6	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen	1226
6.5.2	2.7	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen	1226
6.5.2	2.8	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen	1236
6.5.2	2.9	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen	1236
6.5.2	2.10	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Fo	llow-
		ing Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report – Details Screen	1250
6.5.2		Available Report - Details Screen	
6.5.2	2.12	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen	1251



6.5.2.13	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.14	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen
6.5.2.15	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.16	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen
6.5.2.17	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen 1252
6.5.2.18	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.19	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen
6.5.2.20	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.21	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen
6.5.2.22	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen 1252
6.5.2.23	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.24	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.25	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.26	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen
6.5.2.27	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen
6.5.2.28	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen 1253
6.5.2.29	Available Reports - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.30	Broadcast - Details Screen
6.5.2.31	Broadcast - New Screen
6.5.2.32	Broadcasts - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.33	Calendar - Details Screen
6.5.2.34	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen
6.5.2.35	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen
6.5.2.36	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen



6.5.2.37	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen	1257
6.5.2.38	Cash Forecast - Details Screen	1263
6.5.2.39	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen	1263
6.5.2.40	Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen	1264
6.5.2.41	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Securit	y -
	Search/List Screen	1264
6.5.2.42	Data Change - Details Screen	1265
6.5.2.43	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	1265
6.5.2.44	Default Event Schedule - Details Screen	1265
6.5.2.45	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen	1266
6.5.2.46	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen	1266
6.5.2.47	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen	1282
6.5.2.48	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen	1283
6.5.2.49	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	1287
6.5.2.50	Inbound File - Details Screen	1289
6.5.2.51	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen	1289
6.5.2.52	Inbound Message - Details Screen	1290
6.5.2.53	Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen	1290
6.5.2.54	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions- Search/List Screen	een
		1290
6.5.2.55	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen	1291
6.5.2.56	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen	1291
6.5.2.57	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen	1310
6.5.2.58	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen	1312
6.5.2.59	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen	1312
6.5.2.60	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen	1336
6.5.2.61	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen	
6.5.2.62	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen	1338
6.5.2.63	Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen	
6.5.2.64	Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/List Screen	1340
6.5.2.65	Outbound File - Details Screen	1340
6.5.2.66	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen	1341
6.5.2.67	Outbound Message - Details Screen	1342
6.5.2.68	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen	1342
6.5.2.69	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Scree	n 1343
6.5.2.70	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen	1344
6.5.2.71	Penalty - Details Screen	1344
6.5.2.72	Penalty - Re-allocation Screen	1345
6.5.2.73	Penalty – Removal Screen	1347
6.5.2.74	Penalty - Switch Screen	1347
6.5.2.75	Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen	
6.5.2.76	Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen	1348



6.5.2.77	Resend Communication Screen
6.5.2.78	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen
6.5.2.79	Securities Position - Details Screen
6.5.2.80	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.81	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen
6.5.2.82	Settlement Instruction - New Screen
6.5.2.83	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.84	Status History - Details Screen
6.5.2.85	T2S BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.86	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen
6.5.2.87	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.88	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen
6.5.2.89	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -
	Search/List Screen
6.5.2.90	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List
	Screen
6.5.3 Refere	ences for Error Messages for TMS Screens 1421
6.5.3.1	Trouble Case - Search/List Screen
6.5.3.2	Trouble Case - Details Screen
6.5.3.3	Trouble Case - Export Screen



Terms and Abbreviations

The terms and abbreviations used in the User Handbook, but not included in the T2S glossary are shown in the table below. You find terms with their description and the abbreviations, both in an alphabetical order.

4	
lack	An <i>alert</i> icon is an icon that is shown on an active T2S screen for those users with appropriate rights to approve a pending action.
A2A	Application-to-application
В	
BIC	Bank identifier code
C	
Credit Debit	Square box which can be filled with a checkmark by clicking on it with the mouse. In contrast to the radio button, you can select more than one option with a check box.
D	
	Day (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
d	Decimal number
Ē	
e.g.	For example (Latin: 'exempli gratia')
G	
	Graphical user interface which is a type of user interface which allows users to interact with electronic devices.
Н	
	Hour (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
.e.	That is (Latin: 'id est')
	Internet Protocol address port, is the port which connects a numerical label assigned to each device (e.g., computer, printer) participating in a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication.
ncl.	Including



Letter	Description
M	
Mouse-over	Additional information for some elements of the GUI is only shown when you move the mouse-pointer to these elements.
MM	Month (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
mm	Minute (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
нананана	Microsecond (e.g. used within the timestamp, every 'µs' stands for one digit)
min.	Minimum
max.	Maximum
10m	10 million
N	
NRO	Non-repudiation of origin (NRO) provides the recipient (T2S) with the evidence NRO which ensures that the originator (T2S actor) will not be able to deny having sent the U2A instruction. The evidence of origin is generated by the originator and held by the recipient.
Q	
QQ	Quarter, indicates a time span of three months, e.g. Q2 stands for the second quarter of the year.
R	
Radio button Unsorted •	A type of GUI element which allows the user to choose only one of a predefined set of options.
S	
Select box Units All Units Nominal	A select field in the GUI with an arrow on the right side. By clicking on the arrow, all possible input values are shown and can be selected with a mouse-click.
SS	Semester, indicates a time span of six months, e.g. S1 stands for the first semester.



Letter	Description
ss	Second (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
Т	
10t	10 thousand
Timestamp	A sequence of characters, denoting the date and the time in T2S.
U	
UHB	User Handbook
U2A	User-to-application
Υ	
YYYY	Year (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)



1 Introduction

1.1 Overview of the User Handbook

The T2S User Handbook, hereinafter called UHB, aims at facilitating the use of the Graphical User Interface of TARGET2-Securities (T2S GUI) and related common components: Common Reference Data Management (CRDM), Business Day Management (BDM), Billing common component (BILL). It is intended for any T2S user regardless of the focus of activities and describes the full range of functionalities available in user-to-application (U2A) mode. The UHB provides detailed reference information on all GUI screens and step-by-step instructions for typical workflows.

Target Audience

There is only one handbook addressing all T2S actors: central banks (CBs), central securities depositories (CSDs), CSD participants, external CSD users, payment banks/settlement banks. By referring to the table of contents as well as to the usage indication list, each reader can easily identify the relevant parts.

Related Documentatio n

The UHB is part of the functional documentation and complements the general, technical and detailed specifications. Among these, the UDFS is particularly relevant for UHB readers. Although it is mainly focused on the application-to-application mode (A2A), chapter one of the UDFS contains a detailed description of the business concepts used in T2S, which are also relevant when using the GUI.

In addition to the T2S specifications, the Business Functionality for T2S Graphical User Interface - as the basis for the design and implementation of the GUI - provides helpful information. References to the GUI Business Functionalities are made in the screen descriptions of the UHB.

Both documents are available on the ECB's T2S webpage.

Updates

Updated versions of the UHB will be provided on a regular basis.

1.1.1 UHB Methodology

Several symbols and methodological elements are used throughout the T2S UHB to ease orientation and help you to find your desired information quickly.

Page Layout

Every page of the main UHB parts has a similar page layout. You can find four different elements:

the header, which shows the chapter and sub-chapter title
the margin column on the left side of each page, which is used for subhead
ings and information signs

the footer, which shows the name and the release of the document as well as the page number

the text column, which contains the main information, tables and screenshots



Information Signs

Name	Icon	Description
Notice sign		Notice signs are used to highlight useful information. Read its content to find out about hints, action alternatives or other details helping you to improve your usage of the T2S GUI.
Example sign		Example signs are used to highlight examples, which illustrate the corresponding text, especially when a verbal description is difficult or too extensive.

Links

Links are illustrated throughout the UHB with a little triangle followed by a page number within squared brackets. These links help you to jump to related sections by clicking on them or turning to the relevant page.

Please find the information on page 6. [> 6]

Illustration 1: Link illustration

Tables

Tables are used to present information in a clearly arranged format. They consist of a table head and a table body. The body is divided into a left and a right column. The left column contains keywords, for example field names, which are explained in the right column. Subsections within a table are preceded by a heading. The order of the description follows the appearance on the screen from left to right and from top to bottom.

Type Set

Regular text in the UHB is written in Arial Unicode MS font with a size of 11pt. Screen and button names are written in italic letters, GUI paths use the Courier New font. Field names and field values are put in quotation marks if they appear in a context other than their dedicated description.

Element	Format	Example
Screen name	Italic letters	Data changes – search/list screen
Button name	Italic letters	New button



Element	Format	Example
GUI path	PC code	T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Search
Field name or value quotation		'Opening Date' ; 'Active'

Action Steps

Business scenarios are divided into single action steps. These action steps are numbered sequentially. Intermediate results are described where appropriate and marked with an indented arrow. Each business scenario ends with a final result, indicated by an arrow.



- 1. Action step 1
- 2. Action step 2
 - Intermediate result
- 3. Action step 3
- → Result

Screenshots

Screenshots are used to illustrate the corresponding text. Note that there might be minor deviations between the screenshot and your screen appearance, according to your access rights or a specific selection you have made. Also, some functions are mutually exclusive and cannot be represented in a single screenshot. In these cases, the screenshot illustrates the more prevalent use of the screen.

Values shown on a screenshot might also deviate from the default values indicated in the description. In these cases, the description is valid rather than the screenshot.

Wherever relevant, specific parts of a screenshot are highlighted with a red box. If there is more than one box, position numbers point out the relation to the corresponding description.



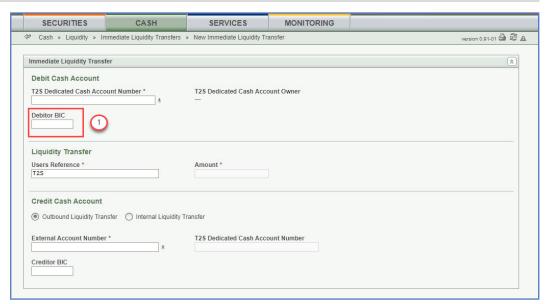


Illustration 2: Screenshot with red box and position number

1.1.2 UHB Structure

The UHB is structured in five parts and is complemented by an annex.

Part 1 The introduction explains the aim, the content and the approach of both the UHB and the GUI. While the first section explains how to use the UHB, the second section focuses on the design and common functionalities of the GUI.

The overview of the UHB includes information about:

- ☐ The UHB methodology [▶ 26]
- ☐ The UHB structure [≥ 29]

The overview of the GUI consists of information about:

- □ Setup and login procedures [> 31]
- □ GUI structure for T2S GUI [▶ 32], including information about the menu structure [▶ 32], screen structure [▶ 33], screen types [▶ 35], field types and properties [▶ 37], and common buttons and icons [▶ 43]
- □ GUI structure for CoCo GUI [▶ 57], including information about the menu structure [▶ 58], screen structure [▶ 58], screen types [▶ 60], field types and properties [▶ 61], and common buttons and icons [▶ 68]
- □ Validation [▶ 49]
- □ Communication network and services [▶ 54]
- □ User administration [▶ 54]
- □ Security and certification services [▶ 54]
- □ Online help [> 54]



Refer to this part if you need information on how to use the UHB or on common functionalities of the GUI.

Part 2

The **screen reference part** starts with a general section serving as a reader's guide for this part. It is followed by the screen descriptions of all screens contained in the GUI. Each description follows an identical structure which comprises detailed information on all screen fields.

The screen reference part is structured along the first and second GUI menu level, followed by the screens in alphabetical order. Within this alphabetical order, all screen types belonging to the same business function are grouped together to follow the business logic (*search/list* screen, *details* screen, *new/edit* screen).

Refer to this part if you need detailed and precise information on a screen, field or button.

Part 3

The **user instructions part** starts with a general section serving as a reader's guide for this part. It is followed by step-by-step instructions for typical GUI workflows, called business scenarios. Each description follows an identical structure.

Related business scenarios are grouped into comprehensive business packages, which are further grouped into categories.

Refer to this part if you need to know how to carry out an action using the GUI.

Part 4

The **trouble management system** (TMS) part offers an overview of the TMS screens that are available in U2A mode. Refer to this part if you need a description and explanation of the usage and functionalities of the TMS external interface to the relevant users.

TMS is a tool and database which is used to track and follow-up on relevant communication between the T2S users and the T2S Service Desk for which a trouble case has been created.

Annex

The **annex** supplies detailed information complementing the UHB:

- □ Annex A Indication of usage [▶ 1101]: List of primary users (CSD or CB) for each screen and business scenario
- □ Annex B Sitemap [▶ 1114]: Hierarchical, structured illustration of all screens and their interrelations
- □ Annex C List of privileges [▶ 1140]: For each screen, all privileges and their corresponding description are listed
- □ Annex D List of references for error messages [▶ 1220]: For each screen (incl.TMS screens), all references for error messages, the error text and the corresponding description are listed



1.2 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for T2S GUI

The GUI is a browser-based application for communication with T2S in U2A mode. It is based on the ISO norm 9241 'Ergonomics of human system interaction'.

1.2.1 Setup and Login Procedures

Before entering the GUI, make sure that your workstation complies with the hardware and software requirements and implement all necessary preparations (e.g. firewall settings) described below.

Hardware Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Software Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document

Supported WebPlease refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG

Browsers and

UDFS.

Settings Firewall

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG

Settings UDFS.

Users are directed to an initial page named ESMIG portal that ensures proper routing to the web applications the user has been granted to enter.

Authentication

GUI Access

Authentication takes place on the login screen provided by the network provider (SWIFT or SIA COLT). On this login screen you are requested to authenticate yourself via the certificate used together with your password. Both pieces of information (choosing a certificate and typing in a password) are only required once at the beginning of every session and the authentication remains active for the entire session.

System User Reference Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Limitations of the T2S GUI

The T2S GUI is designed as a user interface where a user handles entries into the T2S GUI and views the result of queries, reports etc. on his computer screen. It is recommend to use the T2S GUI in a restrictive way, i.e. using search parameters to limit the resulting data volume and avoid open ended queries.



In case the user does not consider this limitation the T2S GUI would first wait and finally could run into a time-out. Depending on various parameters (bandwidth, concurrent users, customer infrastructure processing, DB query duration, record size, operational day phase, timeout limitation) further effects may be encountered.

1.2.2 GUI Structure

This chapter explains the basic elements of the T2S GUI structure (i.e. structure of the menu and the screens) helping you to navigate through the system and to use it quickly and efficiently.

The first subsection describes the menu structure where screens are grouped hierarchically. Afterwards, the second subsection explains the layout structure common to each screen. The following subsections provide details on the different screen types [> 35] and on recurring elements, such as common field types [> 37] or buttons and icons [> 43].

1.2.2.1 Menu Structure

The GUI menu is structured into three hierarchical menu levels. The first level is presented as a menu bar containing the five first-level menu items, which are always visible on top of each screen.



Hint

Depending on your access rights, it is possible that not all menu entries are visible for you. Contact your system administrator to verify that you have the necessary privileges to access all screens relevant to you. The privileges are listed in each screen and business scenario description.

The items are colour-coded for ease of referencing:

Securities (orange)
Cash (green)
Services (blue)
Monitoring (yellow)

The second and third menu levels are accessible via mouse-over on the first-level menu items.





Illustration 3: T2S menu levels

Position No.	Description
1	Menu level 1
2	Menu level 2
3	Menu level 3

All entries on the second menu level are structural subcategories. To access a screen you have to click on the third menu level. For ease of use, some screens are available more than once. All identical menu entries on level three lead to the same screen. You can arbitrarily access them according to your business preferences.

Example

The securities positions – search/list screen can be accessed via the following two paths:

- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
- Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions

1.2.2.2 Screen Structure

In general, each screen of the T2S GUI follows the same layout containing a header and a content area.

Header

The header appears at the top of every screen. It contains four main elements providing useful information and helping you to navigate between the different screens as shown in the illustration below.



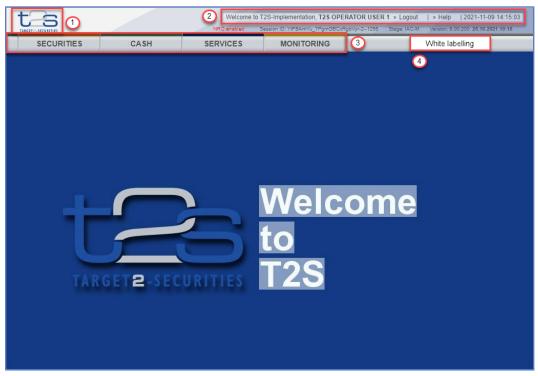


Illustration 4: Header elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	T2S logo but- ton	links to the welcome screen. While using the <i>new/edit</i> screens, the <i>T2S logo</i> button is locked in order to ensure a safe and complete submission process.
2	Information panel	displays your login name, the <i>logout</i> and <i>help</i> buttons as well as date and time of last data access.
3	Menu bar	presents the five main menu items and allows you to navigate to the screens.
4	T2S System User Refer- ence logo	displays the respective logo in accordance with the chosen T2S system user reference in line with the white-labelling approach.

Content Area

The content area is the part of the GUI where you can trigger all business actions. It is organised by five main elements which help you to interact properly with the GUI as shown in the illustration below.

To structure large amounts of data, the content area is further separated into frames and sub-frames.



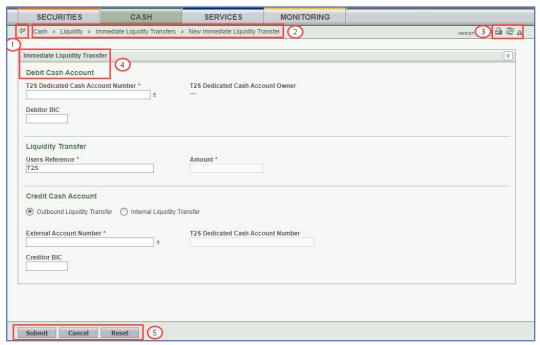


Illustration 5: Content area elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Back icon	leads to the previous screen.
2	Breadcrumb	shows the main path to the current screen.
3	Print icon	prints the screen content.
	Export icon	exports the content, which can then be saved to your local directory.
	Refresh icon	reloads the screen.
4	Frame and sub-frame title	groups related information as a structural function.
5	Button bar	shows all available buttons for the current screen.

Further information about the icons can be found in the common buttons and icons section [> 43].

1.2.2.3 Screen Types

The T2S GUI consists of the following types of screens, each with a different function:

- □ Welcome screen
- □ Search/List screen
- Details screen
- ☐ Enter screen (usually new or edit screen)



Welcome Screen

The *welcome* screen is the entrance into the T2S GUI and allows you to choose your system user reference. It also contains a ticker line providing you with the latest information. The ticker is managed by the T2S operator.

Search/List Screen

Generally, you can access all *search/list* screens on menu level three. You can find all possible ways of accessing the screen directly in the respective screen description within the screen reference part.

The search/list screen allows you to query the T2S database using a predefined set of search criteria. After executing a search, a list of data records matching your search criteria is displayed in a table. To select an entry from a list displayed on a search/list or list screen, click on the desired entry. The background colour of the table line changes to indicate the selected entry. If the search retrieves only one record, the details screen is displayed directly, if you are authorised to access the details screen, else the record is displayed in the table in the list screen. You can browse through the list using the table buttons [> 43]. Furthermore, it is possible to arrange your search results in ascending or descending order by the columns shown. This does not trigger a refreshed query.



Hint

If you find underlined static data objects (e.g. like a hyperlink on a webpage) in a list, this is an indication that there is further information available. By clicking on such an entry a new query is started and the corresponding information to this entry is shown in a separate pop-up window.

You can also execute a new search with different search criteria by changing the values in the search fields and clicking on the *search* button, triggering a new query.

The search/list function is usually combined in one screen. Before proceeding further with a screen button, select one of the data records in the table by clicking on it.



Hint

If you submit a query for a business object (e.g. eligible counterparty CSD) in a 'Valid from - Valid to' range, the query retrieves the values of the main business object and the values of the linked business object (e.g. investor BIC, parent BIC).

For the main business object, you receive the valid values of the 'Valid from - Valid to' range.

For the linked business object, you always receive the currently valid values of the date of the search and not the valid values of the 'Valid from - Valid to' range.



Details Screen In contrast to the search/list screen, you can only access the details screens via other screens. As the only exception, the T2S calendar screen is already available on menu level three. You can find all possible ways of accessing the screen via other screens in the respective screen description within the screen reference part.

> All details screens provide you with in-depth information of a previously selected data record.

> Before showing the details screen, a new query is forwarded to the system to ensure most up-to-date data.

Enter Screen

Similar to the *details* screens, you can only access the *enter* screens through other screens, except for the *resend communication* screen, which is already available on menu level three.

Enter screens allow you to enter data, which can be done in two enter modes:

New mode,	represented	by the	new	screens	3

Edit mode, represented by the edit screen		Edit mode,	represented	by the	edit screen:
---	--	------------	-------------	--------	--------------

In general, both modes contain the same fields. In the case of the new mode, all fields are blank. In the case of the edit mode, existing data are prefilled in the fields. In addition, one past value is reported (if available) which cannot be edited. You can edit the existing currently valid value by changing the content of the field. You can also enter a new future value by clicking on the *pencil* icon [> 43]. You can only edit an existing currently valid value if there is no future value stored.

As a general rule, all the 'Instructing Party BIC' and 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' fields are automatically filled in with the respective 'Party BIC' of the current GUI user in case they are not filled in when clicking on the *submit* button.

1.2.2.4 Field Types and Properties

On search/list and enter screens, you can enter information via input fields and select fields. Information is displayed in read-only fields.

Field Types

Input Fields

In input fields you can enter text and/or numeric content. Make sure to comply with the format requirements, which are part of each field/screen description.

Input-sensitive fields are input fields with an auto-complete mode that helps you to input data. As soon as you start typing the first characters of the respective data into an input-sensitive field, T2S automatically proposes possible matching entries from which you can select the desired one.



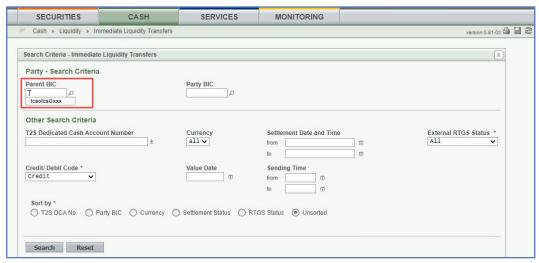


Illustration 6: Input- sensitive field



Hint

You can use the tab key on your keyboard to navigate through the GUI fields.

BIC8 that are entered via GUI are automatically supplemented to BIC11 by adding 'XXX' in order to unambiguously identify a party with the exception of the BICs referring to parties on party level 3-5 of the 'Settlement Instruction – New Screen'.

Select Fields

Select fields are either select boxes, radio buttons or check boxes.

- Select boxes: Functionally a select box is a way to enter data from a limited list of possible values. In T2S you can find different types of select boxes: standard select box and auto-complete select box.
 - ☐ The **standard select box** enables you to choose one entry from a predefined set of values. To select an entry, click on the little box with the arrow to open the menu. Then select the desired value by clicking on it.

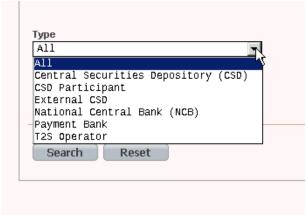


Illustration 7: Standard select box



The **auto-complete select box** enables you to either enter your desired value manually which will be used to reduce the possible set of values in the auto-complete select box to be chosen from or to click on the *auto-complete select box* icon, which provides you with a drop-down menu that shows the 10 first entries of the set of values irrespective of what you might have entered in the text field. In either way (meaning clicking on the icon or start typing an entry with the automatically shown list) up to 10 entries will be shown in the drop-down menu.





Auto-complete select box using the *auto-complete select box* icon and auto-complete select box with manually entered values.

The **google-style select box** enables you, on difference to the auto-complete select box, to make entries and choose values outside the standard set of values to be sent to the back-end for further validation (extended data scope). Due to that possibility of transporting unqualified data the validation of the values is restricted to basic checks and will be carried out mainly in the backend. Apart from that, the google-style select box functions similar to the auto-complete select box.



Illustration 8: Google-style select box

Radio buttons: Enable you to make exact selections using one value from a set of options. You can select only one value at the same time. Click on the icon corresponding to the option you would like to select.

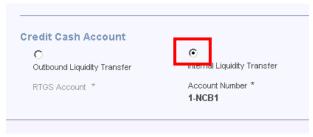


Illustration 9: Radio buttons

Check boxes: Enable you to select more than one value at the same time.
Click on the boxes corresponding to the options you would like to select. Selected check boxes contain a check mark.



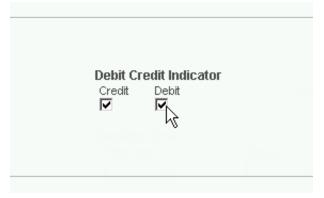


Illustration 10: Check boxes

Read-only Fields

In addition to enter and select fields, the T2S GUI has also read-only fields, which are pre-filled and do not allow data changes.

Field Properties

All field types have specific properties with respect to possible character sets, usage of wildcards and mandatory content.

Characters

T2S operates in British English and uses the SWIFT-x character set to enter data. After the coexistence, T2S will be using the UTF-8 character set with the exception of '<', '>' and '&'. Amounts are automatically displayed with decimal points. While negative amounts are displayed in red and marked with a '-', you can only type amounts that are greater than or equal to 0 into input fields, unless specified otherwise in the screen description.

The GUI does not differentiate between upper and lower case in terms of data input for input fields.



Hint

Use the abbreviations 10m to enter the amount of 10 million (10,000,000) and 10t to enter the amount of 10 thousand (10,000).

The SWIFT-x character set is used in the text fields during the period of coexistence and corresponds with the following content:

Character	Description
a - z	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
A - Z	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
0 - 9	10 numeric characters
1	Solidus (slash)
-	Hyphen
?	Question mark
:	Colon



(Opening parenthesis
)	Closing parenthesis
	Full stop
,	Comma
,	Apostrophe
+	Plus
	Space (blank)
CR	Carriage return
LF	Line feed



Hint

T2S does not process fields (mandatory or optional), that are only filled with blanks. Blanks appearing at the beginning or at the end of a field entry are deleted automatically without any notification.

Fields in a *list* or *details* screen, where the dataset was saved without an entry, are filled with '---'.

Some reference and identification fields need a reduced version of the SWIFT-x character set. For them, the character '/' cannot be accepted at the beginning or end of the string. Moreover the combination '//' cannot be present in any part of the string itself.

These fields are identified by the SWIFT-x-red type.

Please note that because blank characters are always deleted from the beginning or end of the input – any sequence like '/' (for the beginning) or '/ ' (for the end) must be considered not accepted.

Wildcards

A wildcard is a placeholder for characters. In T2S you can use a wildcard in an input field to search for data. The required number of characters is indicated in the field description. You can use wildcards in two different ways:

As a placeholder for one or more characters of the input value, use an aste	∍r-
isk ('*')	

 □ As a placeholder for exactly one character of the input value, use a question mark ('?')





Examples

TARGET2*: The result list contains all data records beginning with 'TARGET2'.

*Securities: The result list contains all data records ending with 'securities'.

TARGET2-Securities: The result list contains all data records that have exactly one character before the 'TARGET2-Securities'.

The combination of several wildcards directly after each other is not possible (e.g. TARGET2?* or TARGET2**), but it is possible to use several wildcards within one entry (e.g. 'TARGET2-*').

To properly search with wildcards, you have to insert at least two or four characters depending on the field requirements. If the fields do not allow wildcards, it is mentioned explicitly in the respective field description (under format requirements). Please note that the wildcard functionality is only available for input fields and not for select boxes.

Mandatory Content

In the GUI all mandatory fields are marked with an asterisk in the label. All marked fields have to be filled in before you are allowed to proceed.

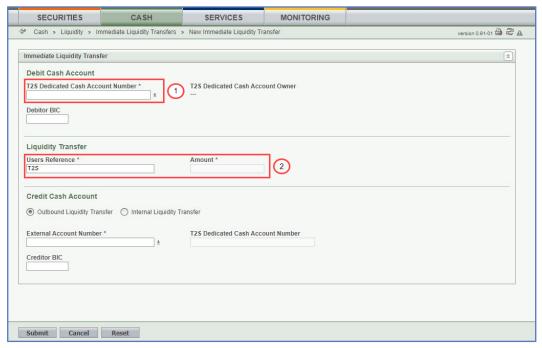


Illustration 11: Mandatory fields

Position No.	Description
1	Mandatory input field
2	Mandatory select field



1.2.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons

While working with the T2S GUI you will find that some buttons and icons appear regularly. There are three types of common elements:

- Basic icons, which you can find on every screen
- □ Utility elements, which represent functions within the content area
- □ Table elements, which you can find below data record lists on search/list

The buttons contained in the button bar are variable and therefore explained in the screen descriptions.

Basic Icons



Illustration 12: Basic buttons

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Back icon	always leads to the previous functional screen.
		The usage of the <i>back</i> icon does not lead to an update or a refresh of the query of the screen.
		Do not use the <i>back</i> button of your web-browser to return to the previous screen, to avoid data loss.
		The <i>back</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> and <i>search</i> screens.
2	Print icon	prints the data of the current screen.
		The printout includes the name of the printed screen, the date and the time of printing, the data access time, the name of the user who triggered the printing, the classification label 'Restricted' and the data available on the screen.
		It is strongly recommended to use this button for generating a clearly arranged overview of data on the printout.



Posi- tion	Element	Description
No.		
		When printing a <i>list</i> screen on your standard printer, the whole list and search criteria are printed instead of only the part of the table visible on the screen.
		If you print an <i>edit</i> screen with data that have already been modified, the printout has the remark 'Changed Data'.
		If you print a <i>new</i> screen with data that have already been entered, the printout has the remark 'Not Stored Yet'.
		The <i>print</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> screen.
	Export icon	exports the data of the executed query from the current screen into a csv-file.
		Leading and trailing space-characters adjacent to comma field separators are to be ignored.
		If exporting a list, the related search criteria are exported as well whereas detailed data are only exported, if the respective <i>list</i> and the <i>details</i> screen are covered by the same query. Otherwise just the list entry will be exported.
		The <i>export</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> and the <i>new</i> screens.
		In addition to the exported data from the screen the following information is exported at the start of the file: name of the exported screen (including menu path), current date, name of the user who triggered the exporting, classification label 'RESTRICTED', defined search criteria (query parameters, if applicable), 'CHANGED DATA' when exporting an <i>edit</i> screen which contains amended data that has not been submitted yet.
	Refresh icon	reloads the screen.
		In new and edit modes the screen is locked, so it is not possible to refresh.
		The refresh function takes into account the search criteria that were chosen the last time the <i>search</i> button was clicked. Those search criteria will be displayed again.
		Changes that have not yet been saved are lost after using the <i>refresh</i> icon.



Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
		The <i>refresh</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> screen.
3	Collapse icon	hides/displays the frame. When first entering a screen, all frames are shown but can be hidden according to your preference by using the <i>collapse</i> icon.



Utility Elements

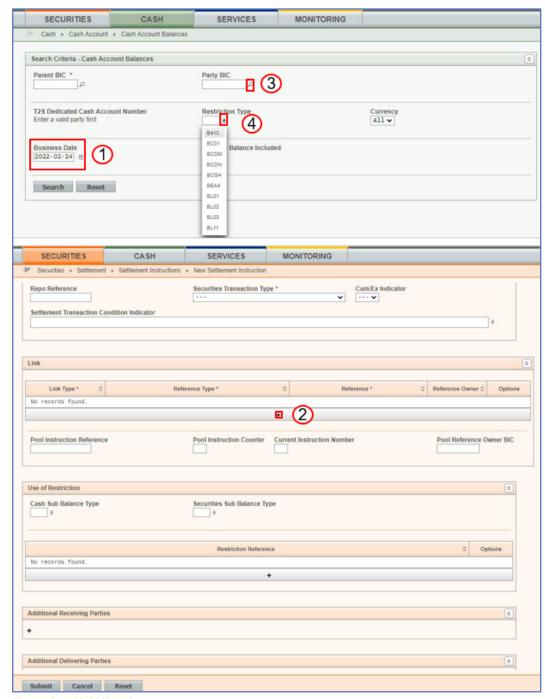


Illustration 13: Utility elements

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Calendar icon	opens a calendar where you can select a day. If applicable, you can also select the time via the <i>calendar</i> icon.
2	Add row icon	adds an empty row to the corresponding list.





Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
		The <i>add row</i> icon is only available on <i>new</i> and <i>edit</i> screens.
		You can insert a maximum of 10 rows at a time.
3	<i>Magnifier</i> icon	provides the possibility to search for data on other screens.
		If you are not aware of the exact/correct value, but you know other related data, click on the <i>magnifier</i> icon to enter the <i>search</i> screen. There you can enter all information known to you and execute a search. By clicking on the <i>select</i> button, you are redirected to the initial screen with the desired data entered in the respective fields.
		The attribute equipped with magnifier icon works otherwise like an auto-complete select box.
4	Auto-com- plete select box icon	provides you the possibility to use the auto-complete functionality, while the drop-down menu opens when clicking on it. You can select one of the provided entries, when clicking
		on an entry in the list.



Table Elements

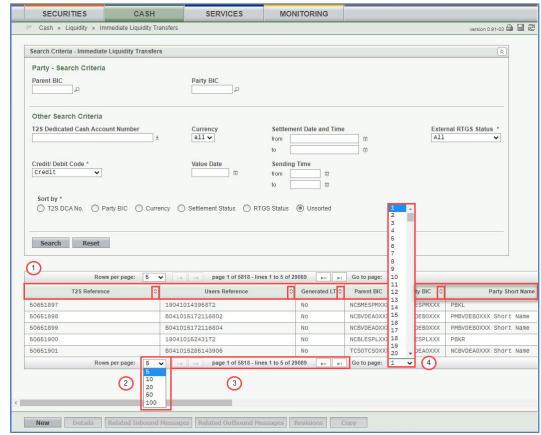


Illustration 14: Table elements

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Sort icon	sorts the list in ascending or descending order by clicking on the up or down arrow.
2	Number of data re-cords	allows you to select the number of records displayed in the list. You can choose between 5, 10, 20, 50 or 100 data records to be displayed. The default number of data re- cords to be displayed is 100.
3	First icon	displays the first page of the list.
	Previous icon	allows you to navigate through the displayed list and takes you to the previous page.
	Next icon	allows you to navigate through the displayed list and takes you to the following page.
	Last icon	displays the last page of the list.
4	Number of table pages	allows you to select the table page number you would like to go to.



1.2.3 Validation

In T2S, all submission processes undergo various validations, which take place in the front-end and/or in the back-end. Only correct entries, fulfilling all predefined criteria, can be further processed. To indicate the status of the recently performed action, T2S uses two different types of messages to indicate a successful or failed validation as described below.

In addition to the automatic validation carried out by T2S, human validation can be imposed by using the 4-eyes mode.

Furthermore, non-repudiation of origin (NRO) is implemented for a specified number of screens.

Front-End Validation

As first part of the validation process, the front-end validation takes place without communication to the back-end. The front-end validation includes both the field validation and the cross-field validation. It is carried out after clicking on a button.

The field validation verifies that all entries comply with the required format.

The cross-field validation checks the data consistency between two or more fields/buttons in relation to each other.

Confirmation Prompt

In the case of business actions in 2-eyes mode, a confirmation prompt is shown after successful front-end validation to give you the opportunity to submit or reject the business action. This confirmation prompt does not appear in 4-eyes mode.



Illustration 15: Confirmation prompt

Back-End Validation

The back-end validation is the second part of the validation process. After successful front-end validation, your request is submitted to the back-end and checked for compliance with the business validation rules. In case of failure an error message is displayed. You can find a detailed list of all error messages and their description in the annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages [\triangleright 1220]).

Result

After each validation, the T2S GUI informs you about the result. There are two different message types available, the **error message** and the **success message**.



Error Message

Each error message is marked with a circle symbol and appears at the top of the content area and next to the field containing the error. In the case of a failed front-end or back-end validation, it indicates the source of the failure, the type of error and a short hint. This message is also shown as mouse-over text when you move the mouse curser over the circle symbol next to the respective input field.

In case a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction fulfils a rejection restriction type one positive rule, the error message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled in addition to the relevant error message applicable as described in the error messages annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages).

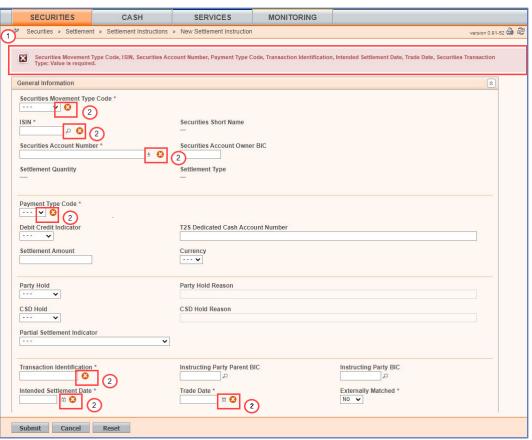


Illustration 16: Error message

Position No.	Description
1	Type of error and short hint
2	Source of the failure

Success Message

The success message appears in a green frame at the top of the content area. It confirms that your data have been submitted successfully.



In case a Settlement Instruction fulfils a CSD validation hold restriction type one positive rule, the success message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled in addition to the relevant error message applicable as described in the error messages annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages).

If the Settlement Instruction fulfils a rejection and/or CSD validation hold restriction type one negative rule, the success message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled. The same applies in case a Settlement Restriction fulfils a rejection restriction type one negative rule.

If you are working in 4-eyes mode, the success message also provides you with the 4-eyes principle ID. This identification number helps you to search for the respective transaction via the *data changes* – *search/list* screen [> 606].

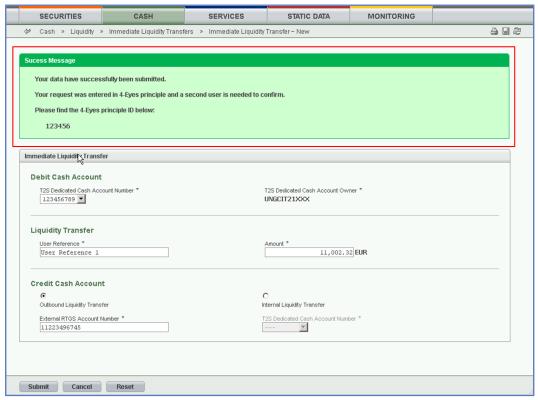


Illustration 17: Success message

Queued Message

If you are submitting a static data request outside real-time settlement, your request could be queued. In this case, instead of the above mentioned success message the following message is shown: 'Your request has been queued successfully and will be resumed after the end of the current night-time settlement sequence'.



4-Eyes Mode

Depending on the access rights setup, you can use T2S in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode. The 2-eyes mode and the 4-eyes mode apply for *enter* screens (new and edit mode) and for any kind of deletion processes. If you are a 4-eyes mode user, your actions have to be confirmed by a second user in order to be processed.

First User

In 4-eyes mode the first user enters, changes or deletes the data on a screen and afterwards submits the action by clicking on the *submit* button in the button bar. The success message appearing after successful validation includes a 4-eyes principle ID. For the final execution a second user is needed to confirm the action.

Second User

After the first user has entered, changed or deleted the data, a second user (with the required privilege) has to approve or revoke this action via the *data changes* screen [> 606] either using the 4-eyes mode ID or the search functionality.

An *alert* icon is shown on the active T2S screen for those users with appropriate privileges to approve a pending action via the *data changes* screen. By clicking on the *alert* icon you are directed to the *data changes - search/list* screen [> 606] where you can first search and then approve/revoke the pending changes.



Hint

Ask the first user for the 4-eyes principle ID and use it to limit the number of search results on the *data changes – search/list* screen.

As soon as the data changes are positively approved, T2S marks these data as approved and they are forwarded to further processing.

Digital Signature – NRO

In order to ensure non-repudiation of origin (NRO) for critical transactions, the use of a digital signature has been implemented for specified screens. This means that the user will be asked to enter a PIN code for signature purposes whenever an instruction is initiated. With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.



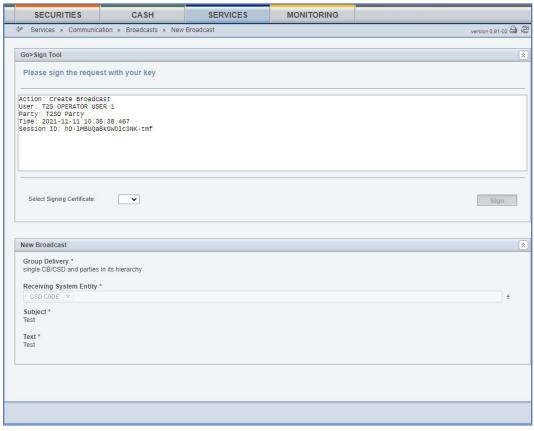


Illustration 18: Digital signature

The following (exhaustive) list provides an overview of screens for which the NRO feature is implemented:

- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 408]
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 103]
- ☐ Broadcast new screen [620]
- ☐ Cancellation cash instruction new screen [▶ 418]
- ☐ Cancellation securities instruction new screen [▶ 117]
- □ Data change details screen [610]
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order new screen [385]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 435]
- ☐ Intra-position movement new screen [▶ 151]
- ☐ Penalty details screen [▶ 290]
- Penalty re-allocation screen [▶ 317]
- □ Penalty removal screen [▶ 314]
- ☐ Penalty switch screen [▶ 321]
- ☐ Settlement instruction new screen [▶ 210]



1.2.4 Communication Network and Services

Refer to the T2S Connectivity Guide document for details on the communication network and services.

1.2.5 User Administration

Registration

Only registered users have access to the T2S GUI, therefore registration in T2S reference data and to the network is necessary prior to the first GUI access. The Registration Guide for User Testing provides information on how to fill in T2S Registration Forms properly, e.g. access rights or white labelling.

After registration the system administrator is given the possibility to grant and revoke privileges to its users within the T2S GUI as described in both the screen reference part and the user instructions part.

1.2.6 Security and Certification Service

In order to guarantee a secure and safe handling of the information and to protect customer data provided via the GUI, various security elements have been put into place:

Each action requires system or human validation as described in the valida-
tion [▶ 49]
The scope of available data and functions is controlled via the management of access rights
The security features provided by the network providers and described in their

respective user documentation prevent unauthorised access

1.2.7 Online Help

The content of the UHB can be accessed from the T2S GUI by clicking on the *help* button. The online help is context sensitive, which means that the screen description corresponding to the current screen is displayed. Other parts of the online help can be reached using the table of contents on the left side of the help window.



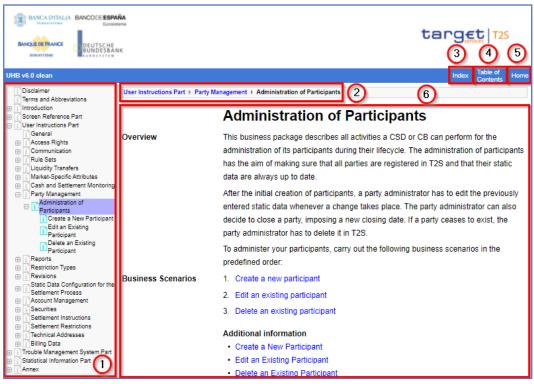


Illustration 19: Online help screen for 'Administration of Participants' business package.

Position No.	Description	
1	Structure tree showing the table of contents, providing access to all handbook sections	
2	Clickable breadcrumb	
3	Index button leading to the online help index	
4	Table of contents button leading to the online help table of contents	
5	Home button leading to online help welcome screen	
6	Help screen content	

1.3 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for CoCo GUI

The following sections refers to CRDM but the same structure can be considered valid for other common components.

The GUI is a browser-based application for communication with CRDM in U2A mode. It is based on the ISO norm 9241 'Ergonomics of human system interaction'.



1.3.1 Setup and Login Procedures

Before entering the GUI, make sure that your workstation complies with the hardware and software requirements and implement all necessary preparations (e.g. firewall settings) described below.

Such requirements/preparations may be subject to periodical review/update to comply with changing technical/regulatory scenario.

Common components are accessed entering the ESMIG Portal and selecting the proper common components under the service T2S.

Hardware Baguiraman

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Supported Web-

Software

Browsers and

Settings

GUI Access

Users are directed to an initial page named ESMIG portal that ensures proper routing to the web applications the user has been granted to enter.

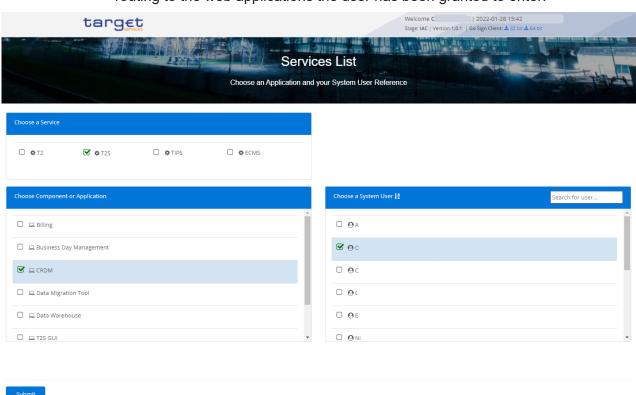


Illustration 20: ESMIG Portal

The ESMIG Portal screen expects the user to select the relevant service to enter.



After the selection of the Service, the user is invited to select a specific component or application.

As a third step, once the component or application is selected, the user is requested to select the System User.

After submitting the screen, the user is redirected to the selected component or application.

In order to properly access the EMIG PORTAL and to select service and components, the user must be granted with the relevant privileges:

T2S Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "T2S" under
"Choose a Service" section and "T2S GUI" under "Choose Component or Ap-
plication" section.
CRDM_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "CRDM" under
"Choose Component or Application" section.

BILL_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Billing" unde
"Choose Component or Application" section.

BDM_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Business Day
Management" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

DMT_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Data Migration
Tool" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

TMS_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "TMS" under
"Choose Component or Application" section.

ORT_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Operational Re-
porting Tools" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

NRO specific requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

1.3.2 GUI Structure

This chapter explains the basic elements of the CRDM GUI structure (i.e. structure of the menu and the screens) helping you to navigate through the system and to use it quickly and efficiently.

The first subsection describes the menu structure where screens are grouped hierarchically. Afterwards, the second subsection explains the layout structure common to each screen. The following subsections provide details on the different Screen Types [> 60] and on recurring elements, such as common Field Types [> 61] or Buttons and Icons [> 68].



1.3.2.1 Menu Structure

The GUI menu is structured into four hierarchical menu levels. The hamburger menu appears when the proper icon is selected. After the first level is presented, it is possible to choose the functionalities that are common to the shared services and those that are specific for T2 or TIPS. Then the menu can be further navigated - the second, third and fourth menu levels are accessible via mouse-over on the first-level menu item - in order to select the desired functionality.



Hint

All the menu entries are visible to all users. Anyway, depending on your access rights, it is possible that not all menu entries are available for you. Contact your system administrator to verify that you have the necessary privileges to access all screens relevant to you. The privileges are listed in each screen and business scenario description.

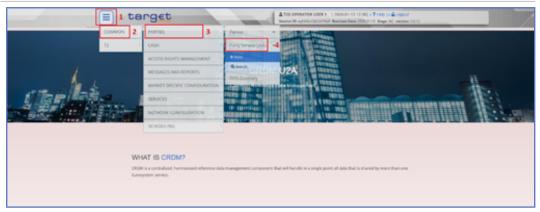


Illustration 21: CRDM menu levels

Position No.	Description
1	Menu level 1
2	Menu level 2
3	Menu level 3
4	Menu level 4

All entries on the third menu level are structural subcategories. To access a screen you have to click on the fourth menu level.

1.3.2.2 Screen Structure

In general, each screen of the CRDM GUI follows the same layout containing a header and a content area.

The header appears at the top of every screen. It contains three main elements providing useful information and helping you to navigate between the different screens as shown in the illustration below.



Header

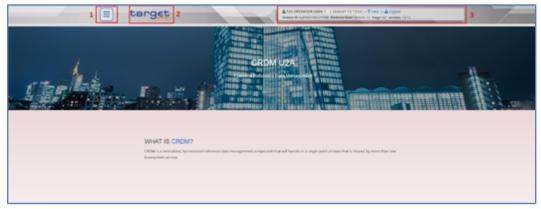


Illustration 22: Header elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Menu bar	presents the main menu item and allows you to navigate to the screens.
2	CRDM logo button	links to the welcome screen.
3	Information panel	displays your login name, the logout and help buttons as well as date and time of last data access.

Content Area

The content area is the part of the GUI where you can trigger all business actions. It is organised by five main elements which help you to interact properly with the GUI as shown in the illustration below.

To structure large amounts of data, the content area is further separated into frames and sub-frames.

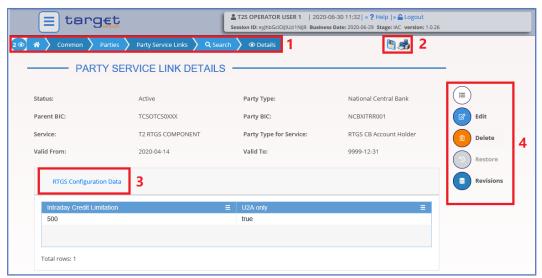


Illustration 23: Content area elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Breadcrumb	shows the main path to the current
		screen.



Position No.	Element	Description
2	Basic icons	exports or prints the screen content.
3	Frame and sub-frame title	groups related information as a structural function.
4	Button bar	shows all available buttons for the current screen.

Further information about the icons can be found in the common buttons and icons section.

1.3.2.3 Screen Types

The CRDM GUI consists of the following types of screens, each with a different function:

- ☐ Welcome screen
- Search/List screen
- Details screen
- Enter screen (usually new or edit screen)

Welcome Screen

Business scenarios are divided into single action steps. These action steps are numbered sequentially. Intermediate results are described where appropriate and marked with an indented arrow. Each business scenario ends with a final result, indicated by an arrow.

Search/List Screen

You can access all search/list screens on menu level four.

The search/list screen allows you to query the CRDM database using a predefined set of search criteria. After executing a search, a list of data records matching your search criteria is displayed in a table. To select an entry from a list displayed on a search/list or list screen, click on the desired entry. The background colour of the table line changes to indicate the selected entry. If the search retrieves only one record, the details screen is displayed directly, if you are authorised to access the details screen, else the record is displayed in the table in the list screen. You can browse through the list using the table buttons. Furthermore, it is possible to arrange your search results in ascending or descending order by the columns shown. This does not trigger a refreshed query.

Details Screen In contrast to the search/list screen, you can only access the details screens via other screens.

> All details screens provide you with in-depth information of a previously selected data record.

Before showing the details screen, a new query is forwarded to the system to ensure most up-to-date data.



Enter Screen

Similar to the details screens, you can only access the enter screens through other screens.

Enter screens allow you to enter data, which can be done in two enter modes:

- □ New mode, represented by the new screens
- Edit mode, represented by the edit screens

In general, both modes contain the same fields. In the case of the new mode, all fields are blank. In the case of the edit mode, existing data are prefilled in the fields. In addition, one past value is reported (if available) which cannot be edited. You can edit the existing currently valid value by changing the content of the field. You can only edit an existing currently valid value provided that there is no future value. Otherwise, you need to delete the existing future value beforehand. You can also enter a new future value by clicking on the pencil icon.

1.3.2.4 Field Types and Properties

Field Types Input Fields

The description of the common field types with the proper descriptions follow.

In input fields you can enter text and/or numeric content. Make sure to comply with the format requirements, which are part of each field/screen description.

Input-sensitive fields are input fields with an auto-complete mode that helps you to input data. As soon as you start typing the first characters of the respective data into an input-sensitive field, CRDM automatically proposes possible matching entries from which you can select the desired one.

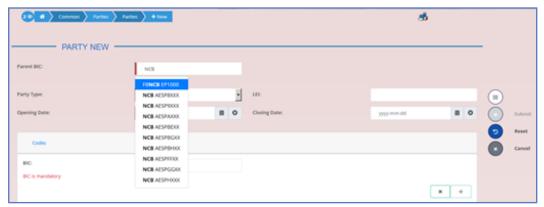


Illustration 24: Input-sensitive field



Hint

You can use the tab key on your keyboard to navigate through the GUI fields.

BIC8 that are entered via GUI are automatically supplemented to BIC11 by adding 'XXX' in order to unambiguously identify a party.

Select Fields

Select fields are either select boxes, radio buttons or check boxes.



- Select boxes: Functionally a select box is a way to enter data from a limited list of possible values. In CRDM you can find different types of select boxes, standard select box, input-sensitive select box and auto-complete select box.
- ☐ **The standard select box** enables the user to choose one entry from a predefined set of values. To select an entry, click on the little box with the arrow to open the menu. Then select the desired value by clicking on it.



Illustration 25: Standard select box

■ The input-sensitive select box enables the user to enter the desired value manually, which will be used to reduce the possible set of values in the input-sensitive select box list, which provides you with a drop-down menu that shows the 10 first entries of the set of values irrespective of what you might have entered in the text field.

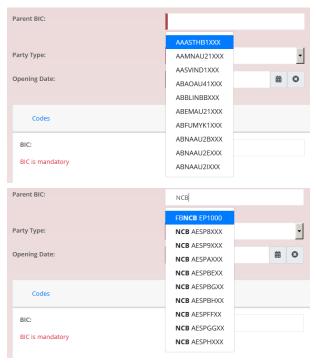


Illustration 26: Input-sensitive select box using the input-sensitive select box icon and input-sensitive select box with manually entered values.

The auto-complete select box enables the user, differently from the inputsensitive select box, to make entries and choose values outside the standard set of values to be sent to the back-end for further validation (extended data scope). Due to that possibility of transporting unqualified data the validation of



the values is restricted to basic checks and will be carried out mainly in the backend. Apart from that, the auto-complete select box functions similar to the input-sensitive select box.

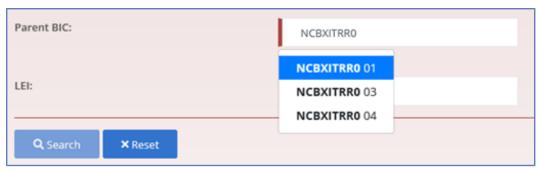


Illustration 27: Auto-complete select box

Radio buttons: Enable the user to make exact selections using one value from a set of options. You can select only one value at the same time. Click on the icon corresponding to the option you would like to select.

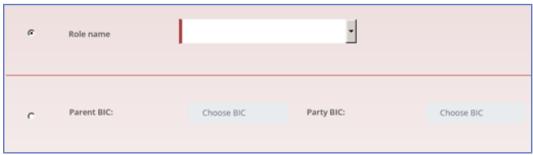


Illustration 28: Radio buttons

□ Check boxes: Enable you to select more than one value at the same time.
Click on the boxes corresponding to the options you would like to select. Selected check boxes contain a check mark.



Illustration 29: Check boxes

Wildcards

A wildcard is a placeholder for characters and it represents any acceptable character or a set of them in a string. In CRDM you can use a wildcard in input fields or google-style fields in all the search screens to search for data widening the result to all the strings matching the pattern. The required number of characters is indicated in the field description. CRDM accepts two possible values:

- "that is a placeholder for one or more characters of the input value;
- □ '?' that is a placeholder for exactly one character of the input value.

Examples

CRDM*: The result list contains all data records beginning with 'CRDM'.

*Account: The result list contains all data records ending with 'Account'.



CRD?: The result list contains all data records that have any acceptable character at the end of 'CRD', e.g. 'CRDM', 'CRDX', etc.

The combination of the wildcard '*' is not possible, e.g 'CRD?*' or 'CR**'

The wildcards are always usable in the fields reported before with the following restrictions:

- ☐ It is possible that to properly search with wildcards you have to insert at least two or four characters. In this case, the minimum number of characters to be entered is reported in the field remarks;
- ☐ It is possible that a field does not allow wildcards; in this case, this is explicitly mentioned in the Remarks field.

Read-only Fields

In addition to enter and select fields, the CRDM GUI has also read-only fields, which are pre-filled and do not allow data changes.

Field Properties

All field types have specific properties with respect to possible character sets, and mandatory content.

Date

A Date type field has the following format: YYYY-MM-DD. There are four digits representing the year, two digits representing the month and two digits representing the day.

The default value of Date fields, unless differently specified, is BLANK.

Generally, if a closing date value is not specified, the system will automatically set the date "9999-12-31".

The field Date is always linked to a calendar icon that opens a calendar where you can select a day. It is possible to insert a date writing in the field or using the calendar.

Time 1

The Time type field has the following format: HH:MM. There are two digits representing the hour and two digits representing the minute.

DateTime ²

A DateTime type field has the following format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM. There are four digits representing the year, two digits representing the month, two digits representing the day, two digits representing the hour and two digits representing the minute. The field DateTime is always linked to a calendar icon that opens a calendar where you can select a day. It is possible to insert a date writing in the field or using the calendar.

Amount

The GUI will show the amounts with all decimal points, English Format (the decimal separator will be a "." and the thousand separator is ",") and right alignment.

¹ The Time in the system refers to the CET/CEST zone.

² The Time in the system refers to the CET/CEST zone.



Amounts can be entered up to 18 figures, that is maximum 19 characters if the decimal separator is present.

When the amount field is in read-only mode or the amount field is not selected for typing, the amount shows the thousand separator.

When the user is typing the numbers, the amount is shown without the thousand separators.

The amount fields should allow shortcuts:

- enter "Xm" and the system will transfer this automatically into X,000,000.00[.00]
- □ enter "Yt" and automatically translated into Y,000[.00].

The number of decimals is defined by the currency.

Negative amounts (shown by the system but not entered by the user) are written in red and marked with a "-" (This rule applies for all negative values).

According to the character set, only numerical characters (decimal – abbreviation "d") can be used for amounts plus the negative symbol.

Field	Description	Validation	Error Code
Amounts	Contains an Amount.	The Amount must be greater than or equal to 0.	The amount must be greater than or equal to 0.
Amounts	Number of Decimals of an amount	The Amount must have <number currency="" decimals="" for="" of="" stored="" the=""> decimals.</number>	Wrong format in field <field name="">. The correct format has to be xxx.xxx,<number currency="" decimals="" for="" of="" stored="" the="">.</number></field>
Amounts	Character set to be used	It is only possible to use a numerical character set.	Only numerical characters are allowed

Numeric

There are different type of numeric field. In general these fields, in edit mode, can contain only numbers and "-" symbol.

Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
Numeric		Only numbers are allowed.	The thousand separator is shown.
Integer	Can contain posit- ive and negative integer values.		The thousand separator is shown. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.



Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
Positive Real	Can contain positive values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.		The thousand and decimal separators are shown.
Real	Can contain positive and negative values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.	Numbers, decimal separator and char "-" are allowed.	The thousand and decimal separators are shown. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.
Percent- age	Can contain positive values with decimals. When using this type, a maximum of 5 digit(s) including decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point) are allowed.		The thousand and decimal separators are shown plus "%" symbol.
Percent- age + negative	Can contain positive and negative values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.	Numbers, decimal separator and char "-" are allowed.	The thousand and decimal separators are shown plus "%" symbol. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.
Tele- phone Number	Shall contain numbers from 0 to 9 and chars "+","-", "(", ")".	Numbers and chars "+", "-", "(", ")" are allowed.	The chars "+", "-", "(", ")" are shown (e.g. '+012-3456789').



Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
	When using this type, the following pattern shall be respected:		
	Starting with "+"		
	Then at least one to maximum three digits		
	Then symbol "-"		
	Then at least one to maximum thirty characters (digits and symbols "+", "-", "(", ")" are allowed).		

Characters

CRDM operates in British English and uses the SWIFT-x character set to enter data: if not described differently, the fields are intended to be based on the SWIFT-x character set. CRDM can accept the UTF-8 character set with the exception of '<', '>' and '&' in specific fields; when this happens, this is explicitly reported.

The GUI does not differentiate between upper and lower case in terms of data input for input fields.

The SWIFT-x character set corresponds with the following content:

Character	Description
a - z	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
A - Z	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
0 - 9	10 numeric characters
1	Solidus (slash)
-	Hyphen
?	Question mark
:	Colon
(Opening parenthesis
)	Closing parenthesis
	Full stop
,	Comma



Character	Description
z	Apostrophe
+	Plus
	Space (blank)
CR	Carriage return
LF	Line feed



Hint

CRDM does not process fields (mandatory or optional), that are only filled with blanks. Blanks appearing at the beginning or at the end of a field entry are deleted automatically without any notification.

Fields in a list or details screen, where the dataset was saved without an entry, are filled with '---'.

Mandatory Content

In the GUI all mandatory fields are marked with a red line in the label. All marked fields have to be filled in before you are allowed to proceed. The red line is turned into green when the field contains a value or is selected.



Illustration 30: Mandatory fields

Position No.	Description
1	Mandatory select field
2	Mandatory input field

1.3.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons

While working with the CRDM GUI you will find that some buttons and icons appear regularly. There are three types of common elements:

- ☐ Basic icons, which you can find on every screen
- ☐ Utility elements, which represent functions within the content area
- ☐ Table elements, which you can find below data record lists on search/list

The buttons contained in the button bar are variable and therefore explained in the screen descriptions.



Basic Icons

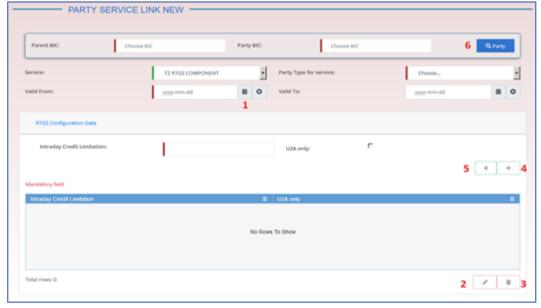


Illustration 31: Basic icons

Position No.	Element	Description
1		exports the data of the executed query from the current screen into a csv-file.
		If exporting a list, the related search criteria are exported as well whereas detailed data are only exported, if the respective list and the details screen are covered by the same query. Otherwise just the list entry will be exported.
		The export icon is common to all CRDM screens except for the welcome and the new screens.
		In addition to the exported data from the screen the following information is exported at the start of the file: name of the exported screen (including menu path), current date, name of the user who triggered the exporting, classification label 'RESTRICTED', timestamp of the export, defined search criteria (query parameters, if applicable), 'CHANGED DATA' when exporting an edit screen which contains amended data that has not been submitted yet.
2	Print icon	prints the data of the current screen. It is strongly recommended to use this button for generating a clearly arranged overview of data on the printout.
		The print icon is common to all CRDM screens except for the welcome screen.



Utility Elements



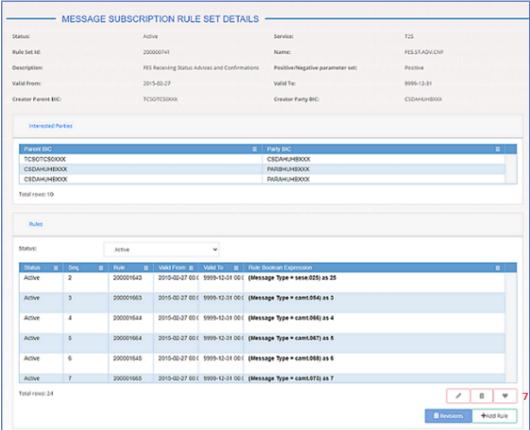


Illustration 32: Utility Elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Calendar icon	opens a calendar where you can se-
		lect a day. If applicable, you can also
		select the time via the calendar icon.



Position No.	Element	Description
2	Pencil icon	enables you to enter a new future value into an input field.
		In edit mode, you can either change an existing data record or enter a new future one. If you have changed the existing current value before entering a future one, the data are restored.
		The pencil icon is only available on edit screens.
3	Delete row icon	removes the selected row in the cor- responding list as well as fields or sub- frames.
		The delete row icon is only available on new and edit screens.
4	Submit changes icon	updates the selected row in the cor- responding list using the values inser- ted in the related fields.
		The submit changes icon is only available on new and edit screens.
5	Cancel changes icon	enables you to leave the selected and edited row without causing any changes.
		The cancel changes icon is only available on new and edit screens.
6	Magnifier icon	provides the possibility to search for data on other screens.
		If you are not aware of the exact/correct value, but you know other related data, click on the magnifier icon to enter the search screen. There you can enter all information known to you and execute a search. By clicking on the select button, you are redirected to the initial screen with the desired data entered in the respective fields.
		The attribute equipped with magnifier icon works otherwise like an auto-complete select box.



Position No.	Element	Description
7	Heart icon, Restore row icon	restores the selected row in the cor- responding list or sub-frames.
		The Heart icon is only available on lists or sub-frames.

Table Elements

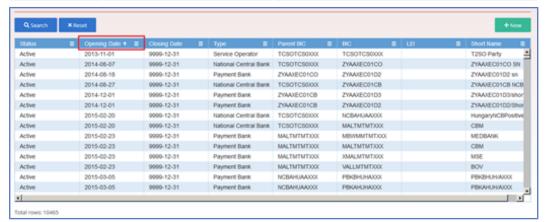


Illustration 33: Table Elements - Sort icon

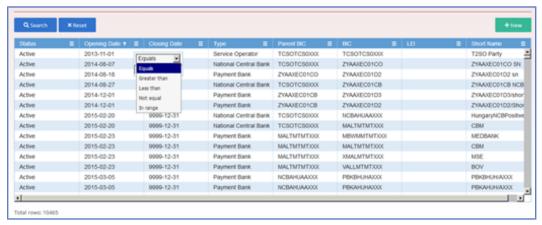


Illustration 34: Table Elements - Supplementary filters in list objects

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Sort icon	sorts the list in ascending or descending order by clicking on the up or down arrow.
2		allows in-memory filtering, depending on the type of fields, of the displayed list of items according to additional criteria as shown below.
		Data fields supplementary filter criteria:
		□ Equals
		□ Greater than
		□ Less than



Position No.	Element	Description
		□ Not equal
		□ In range
		Text fields supplementary filter criteria:
		□ Equals
		□ Not equal
		□ Starts with
		□ Ends with
		□ Contains
		□ Not contains
		Predefined supplementary filter criteria:
		It contains an adaptive list of values which is consistent with the related search criterion. E.g. for any Status field, the predefined supplementary filter contains the following values: 'All', 'Active', 'Deleted'.
		When a supplementary filter criterion is used, the list is automatically filtered in memory without submitting the query to the back-end. When applied, any supplementary filter can be removed by individually resetting the corresponding filter.
		If a supplementary filter is applied, a small icon near the column header is displayed, as shown in the following image. Status T Active

1.3.3 Validation

In CRDM, all submission processes undergo various validations, which take place in the front-end and/or in the back-end. Only correct entries, fulfilling all predefined criteria, can be further processed. To indicate the status of the recently performed action, CRDM uses two different types of messages to indicate a successful or failed validation as described below.



In addition to the automatic validation carried out by CRDM, human validation can be imposed by using the 4-eyes mode.

Furthermore, non-repudiation of origin (NRO) is implemented for a specified number of screens.

Front-End Validation

As first part of the validation process, the front-end validation takes place without communication to the back-end. The front-end validation includes both the field validation and the cross-field validation. It is carried out after clicking on a button.

The field validation verifies that all entries comply with the required format.

The cross-field validation checks the data consistency between two or more fields/buttons in relation to each other.

Back-End Validation

The back-end validation is the second part of the validation process. After successful front-end validation, your request is submitted to the back-end and checked for compliance with the business validation rules. In case of failure an error message is displayed. You can find a detailed list of all error messages and their description in the annex of the UHB (List of References for Error Messages [> 1220]).

Result

After each validation, the CRDM GUI informs you about the result. There are two different message types available, the error message and the success message.

Error Message

Each error message appears as a pop-up on the upper right corner of the screen. In the case of a failed front-end or back-end validation, it indicates the source of the failure, the type of error and a short hint.

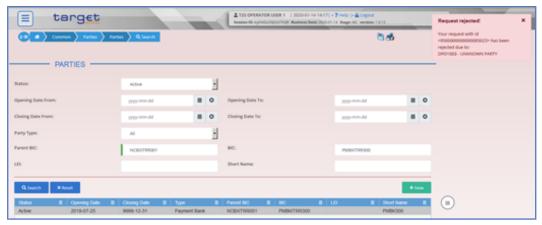


Illustration 35: Error message

Success Message

The success message appears as a pop-up on the upper right corner of the screen. It confirms that your data have been submitted successfully.

If you are working in 4-eyes mode, the success message also provides you with the 4-eyes principle ID.



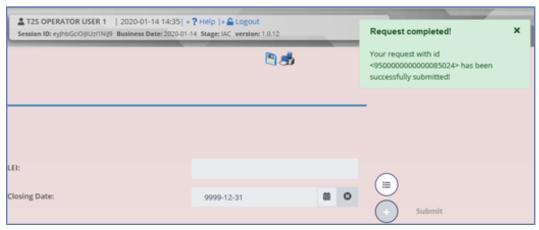


Illustration 36: Success message

4-Eyes Mode

Depending on the access rights setup, you can use CRDM in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode. The 2-eyes mode and the 4-eyes mode apply for enter screens (new and edit mode) and for any kind of deletion processes. If you are a 4-eyes mode user, your actions have to be confirmed by a second user in order to be processed.

First User

In 4-eyes mode the first user enters, changes or deletes the data on a screen and afterwards submits the action by clicking on the submit button in the button bar. The success message appearing after successful validation includes a 4-eyes principle ID. For the final execution a second user is needed to confirm the action.

Second User

After the first user has entered, changed or deleted the data, a second user (with the required privilege) has to approve or revoke this action via the data changes screen either using the 4-eyes mode ID or the search functionality.

As soon as the data changes are positively approved, CRDM marks these data as approved and they are forwarded to further processing.

Digital Signature NRO

For further information refer to chapter Digital Signature (NRO).

1.3.4 Communication Network and Services

Refer to the ESMIG UDFS document for details on the communication network and services.

1.3.5 User Administration

Registration

Only registered users have access to the CRDM GUI, therefore registration in CRDM reference data and to the network is necessary prior to the first GUI access. The Registration Guide provides information on how to fill in Registration Forms properly.

After registration the system administrator is given the possibility to grant and revoke privileges to its users within the CRDM GUI as described in both the screen reference part and the user instructions part.



1.3.6 Security and Certification Services

In order to guarantee a secure and safe handling of the information and to protect customer data provided via the GUI, various security elements have been put into place:

Each action requires System or human validation as described in the Validation [73]
The scope of available data and functions is controlled via the management of access rights
The security features provided by the network providers and described in their respective user documentation prevent unauthorised access

1.3.7 Online Help

The content of the UHB can be accessed from the CRDM GUI by clicking on the help button.



2 Screen Reference Part

2.1 General

The screen reference part offers a complete overview of all T2S GUI screens that are available in U2A mode. Each screen description focuses on a single screen and explains all fields contained therein. An exception is made for the *new* and *edit* screens, which are largely similar and therefore included in a single screen description. The description is always based on and contains only the screenshot of the *edit* screen, but describes deviations for the *new* screen in a separate row for each field or button description.

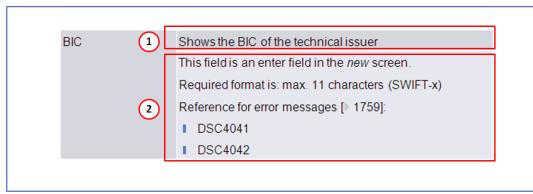


Illustration 37: Example of a new and edit screen description

Position No.	Element
1	Description relevant for <i>edit</i> mode.
2	Description relevant for <i>new</i> mode.

In detail, every screen description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

Context of Usage

The context of usage explains what a screen displays, what you can do with the screen and which special features are available for the screen, for example the need for confirmation in 4-eyes mode or usage restrictions. If the export functionality produces more data than shown on the screen (if a *list* screen is based on a detailed query), this is also indicated in the context of usage.

Screen Access

The screen access lists all possible ways to access the screen. This includes navigation via the menu and navigation via other screens.





Examples

Navigation via the menu:

Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search

Navigation via other screens:

Common >> Parties >> Parties -> Parties - search/list screen >> Click on the search and details button >> Click on the cash accounts button

When navigating via a *search/list* or *list* screens, a data record has to be selected by clicking on a table row. Afterwards, you can click on specific buttons in the button bar, e.g. the *edit* or *details* button.

Privileges

The privileges segment lists all necessary privileges to access the screens and to use its functions. First, the privileges to access a screen are mentioned, followed by the privileges that are necessary to use all functions on the screen. For further information, refer to the list of privileges.

References

The first reference lists all business scenarios containing the respective screen (reference to the user instructions part). The second reference indicates the business functions related to the respective screen (reference to GUI Business Functionalities Document).

Screenshot

You can use the screenshot as orientation for your work with the UHB. All screenshots are based on the maximum of access rights, so deviations are possible if you do not own all privileges which are necessary to use the screen in its full extent. In addition, deviations between the screenshot and the field/button description are possible in the case of mutually exclusive functions and based on a specific selection you have made. Values shown on the screenshot might also deviate from the default values indicated in the description.

In the case of the *new/edit* screen description, the screenshot of the *edit* screen is used. Differences appearing in the *new* screen are explained in the field description.

Field Description

The field description provides all the relevant information related to the respective field name. It is structured in table format with a separate table for each frame. Subframes are indicated by subsection headings in the table. The following illustration explains the structure of a field description.



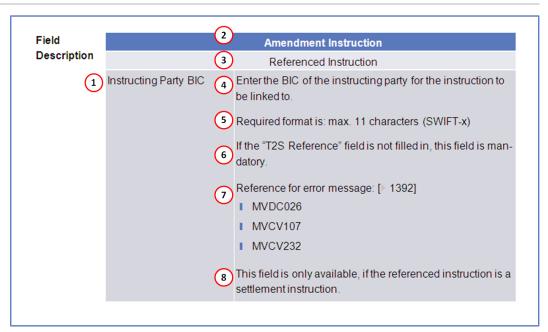


Illustration 38: Example of a screen description

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Field name	indicates the respective name of each screen field.
		Mandatory fields are marked with an asterisk after the field name. In the case of the new/edit screen description, the mandatory field is marked with an asterisk in brackets, which indicates that the respective field is either mandatory in the edit or in the new mode. Input and select fields without an asterisk are always optional.
2	Frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen frame.
3	Sub-frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen sub-frame.
4	Field description	indicates the field type and required content. Each field description starts with a keyword, which illustrates your required activity:
		□ 'Shows' indicates a read-only field [▶ 37]
		□ 'Select' indicates a select field [▶ 37]



Position No.	Element	Description
		□ 'Enter' indicates an input field [▶ 37]
		If there is an exhaustive list of possible values, these are listed.
5		indicates all field format requirements re- lated to the fields. If there is more than 1 format requirement, they are separated with a comma.
		In read-only fields the displayed format is only mentioned, if the field content is ambiguous. This applies especially to date fields.
		The following keywords are used for the format requirements:
		□ 'Digit' indicates numbers
		☐ 'Character' indicates a character from the SWIFT-x character set [▶ 37]
		☐ 'Letter' indicates upper and lower case letters of the Latin alphabet
6	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between fields relevant for the validation of your input.
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 49].
7	References for error message	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the field during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [> 1220]).
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 49].
8	Additional information	section indicates the useful information that is for filling in the field.

All buttons specific to the screen are listed and described in a table at the end of the screen description. The following illustration explains the structure of a button description.



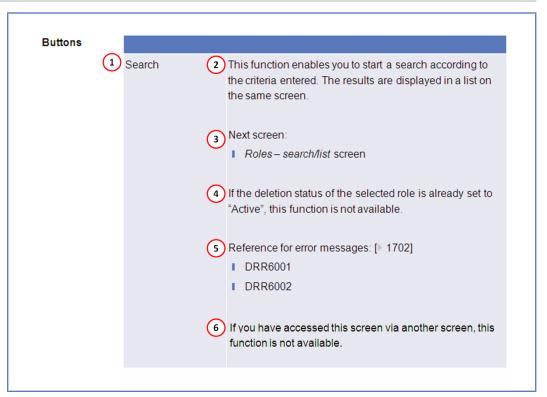


Illustration 39: Example of a button description

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Button name	indicates the respective name of each button.
2	Button description	indicates the action that is triggered when clicking on the button. Each button description starts with 'This function enables you'
3	Next screen	element lists the screen which is dis- played after clicking on a button. If there are various possible next screens depending on your previous actions, all of them are listed.
4	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between a field and the button relevant for the validation of your input.
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 49].
5	References for error messages	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the button during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [> 1220]).



Position No.	Element	Description
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 49].
6		section indicates useful information regarding the button and/or its function.

For further information on common buttons, refer to Common Buttons and Icons [> 43].

2.2 Securities

2.2.1 Securities Account

2.2.1.1 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

See Securities Positions - Search/List Screen [▶ 169].

2.2.1.2 Securities Position - Details Screen

See Securities Positions – Details Screen [▶ 174].

2.2.1.3 Securities Postings - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities postings, which are the individual debits and credits impacting the selected securities positions. The search results are displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Postings
- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
 >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
 >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button
- Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button



Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-position Movements >> Intra-position movement - details screen >> Click on the securities position details button >> >> Securities position - details screen >> Click on the postings button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1196]:

Securities posting query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 719]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query securities account postings (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0030)
- □ Display securities account postings (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0040)

Screenshot

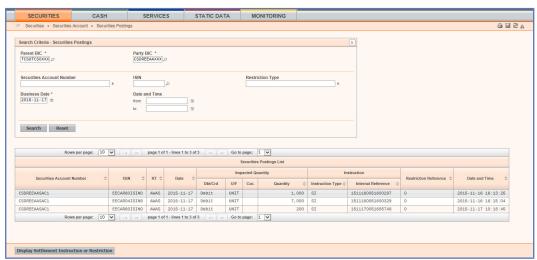


Illustration 40: Securities postings - search/list screen

	Securities Postings – Search Criteria		
Parent BIC*	Select the BIC of the CSD from the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.		
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.		
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop- down menu.		



	Securities Postings – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	No default value but filled if only one account possible.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Must be a valid existing ISIN.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type from the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Value 'All' defined as postings of all securities positions.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Date	Enter the date of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The default value is the current business day.
	This date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Date and Time from	Enter the starting date and time of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM
	This date and time must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time.
Date and Time to	Enter the ending date and time of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM



Securities Postings – Search Criteria			
	This date and time must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time. The date and time must be equal or later than the 'Date and Time From'.		
	Securities Postings - List		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities posting.		
	Reference for error message:		
	□ QMPC030		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.		
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities posting.		
Date	Shows the date of the last movement of the securities posting.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Quantity Impacted		
Debit/Credit Indic- ator	Shows the debit credit indicator related to the securities posting from one of the possible values:		
	□ D (for debit)		
	□ C (for credit)		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities positing from one of the possible values:		
	□ U (for unit)		
	□ F (for face amount)		
Currency	Shows the issuance currency of the security related to the securities posting.		
	Provided only when quantity of securities is given as a face amount.		
Quantity	Shows the quantity of the securities posting.		
Instruction			
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction related to the securities posting from the possible values:		
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)		
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)		
Internal Reference	Shows the identification of the T2S internal reference of the instruction related to the securities posting.		



Securities Postings – Search Criteria		
Restriction Refer- ence Shows the identification of the restriction reference related to the securities posting.		
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the securities posting.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings – search/list screen
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings – search/list screen
Display Settlement Instruction or Re- striction	This function enables you to display the details of the se- curities instruction or restriction for the selected row.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 191]
	□ Intra-position movement – details screen [▶ 144]

2.2.1.4 Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities restrictions which are sub positions reserved, blocked or earmarked for specific purpose. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can further proceed by clicking on the buttons below.

During night-time, the securities restriction details can only be displayed inbetween night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Restriction



Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position - details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1197]:

☐ Securities position detailed restriction details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 720]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)
- Query securities account positions current and history (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0010)

Screenshot

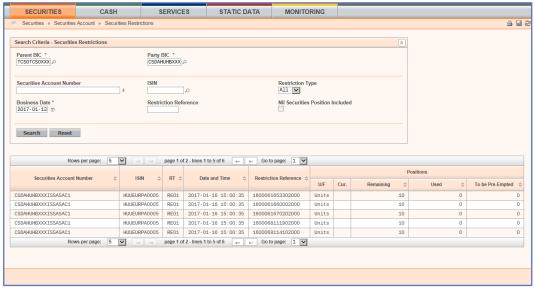


Illustration 41: Securities restriction details – search/list screen

Securities Restriction Details – Search Criteria	
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC032
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC048



Secu	rities Restriction Details – Search Criteria
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop-down menu.
	This field is already filled in, if there is only one possible account.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC091
Date	Enter the date of the movement related to the restricted securities position or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference.
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Nil Securities Position included	Select if you want to include securities positions without securities.
	Securities Restriction Details - List
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities restriction.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities restriction.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC091
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the balance or the closest previous date.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs



Secu	rities Restriction Details – Search Criteria
Restriction Reference	Shows the restriction reference of the securities restriction.
	Positions
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face
Currency	Shows the issuance currency of the security when the quantity type of the securities is set to 'F' (face amount).
Remaining	Shows the quantity of the remaining securities restrictions.
Used	Shows the quantity of the utilised securities restrictions.
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the quantity of the securities restrictions to be pre- empted.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities restriction details – search/list screen
	References for error messages:
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities restriction details – search/list screen



2.2.2 Settlement

2.2.2.1 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for allegement instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Allegement Identification' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen	☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Al-
Access	legements
Privileges	To use this screen you need the following privilege [▶ 1166]:

References

User Instructions Part

Allegement query

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 734]
- ☐ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 740]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query allegements (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0010)
- □ Display allegement list (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0020)



Screenshot

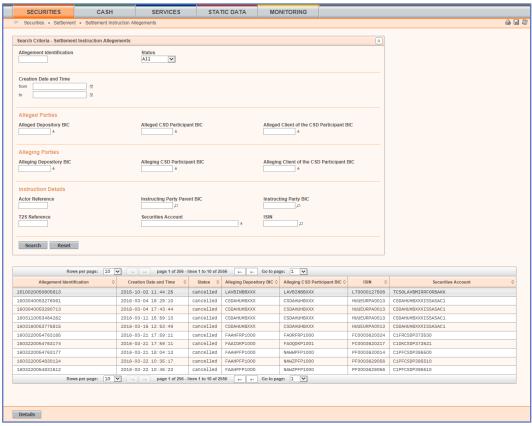


Illustration 42: Allegement instructions - search/list screen

Settlem	ent Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria
Allegement Identific-	Enter the unique identification of the allegement.
ation	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Status	Select the status of the allegement from the possible val-
	ues:
	□ Sent
	□ Removed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All (default value)
Creation Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the allegement was created or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1226]:
	□ QMPC015
Creation Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the allegement was created or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Settlement Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [1226]:
	□ QMPC015
	Alleged Parties
Alleged Depository BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged depository or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Alleged CSD Parti- cipant BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Alleged Client of the CSD Participant BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged client of the CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Alleging Parties
Alleging Depository BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging de- pository or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging client of the CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Instruction Details
Actor Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement instruction as-
	signed by the T2S actor.



Settlement Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria		
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
ISIN	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.	
Securities Account	You can choose to either enter the securities account number or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	For a RECE SI the securities account number is the securities account of the delivering party. For a DELI SI the securities account number is the securities account of the receiving party.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
,	Settlement Instruction Allegement - List	
Allegement Identification	Shows the unique identification of the allegement.	
Creation Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the allegement was created.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values:	
	□ Sent	
	□ Removed	
	□ Cancelled	
Alleging Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that interacts with the deposit- ory.	
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant.	



Settlem	nent Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Securities Account	Shows the securities account number. For a RECE SI the securities account number is the securities account of the delivering party. For a DELI SI the securities account number is the securities account of the receiving party.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Allegement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Allegement instruction – details screen [▶ 94]
	Reference for error message [> 1226]:
	□ QMPC015
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Allegement instructions – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the se-

2.2.2.2 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

Next screen:

lected allegement instruction.

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on an allegement instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

☐ Allegement instruction – details screen [▶ 94]

You can check the specific details of an allegement instruction and create a new settlement instruction based on the information of the allegement.

This screen is not available for CB users.

This function is only available in U2A mode.



Screen Access

☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements >> Allegement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

No privilege needed to use this screen.

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 734]
- □ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 740]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display allegement details (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0030)

Screenshot

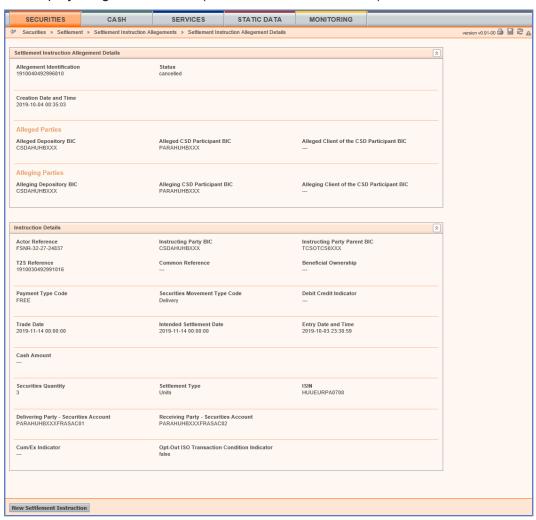


Illustration 43: Allegement instruction – details screen

Allegement Details	
Allegement Identific-	Shows the unique identification of the allegement.
ation	



Allegement Details		
Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values: Sent Removed Cancelled	
Creation Date and Time	Shows date and time when the allegement was created. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs	
	Alleged Parties	
Alleged Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged party that interacts with the depository.	
Alleged CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged CSD participant.	
Alleged Client of the CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged client of the CSD participant.	
	Alleging Parties	
Alleging Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleging party that interacts with the depository.	
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleging CSD participant.	
Alleging Client of the CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the alleging CSD participant.	
	Instruction Details	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.	
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the LCMM instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.	
Beneficial Owner- ship	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership: Empty (default value)	



Allegement Details	
	□ Yes
	□ No
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for 'Against Payment Settlement')
	□ FREE (for 'Separate Settlement')
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible values:
	□ DELI (for 'Delivery')
	□ RECE (for 'Receive')
Credit Debit Indicator	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for 'Credit')
	□ DBIT (for 'Debit')
Trade Date	Shows the date at which the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the settlement instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cash Amount	Shows the settlement amount and the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Securities Quantity	Shows the quantity of the securities stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security stated in the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face Amount
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Delivering Party – Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account of the delivering party.



Allegement Details	
Receiving Party – Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account of the receiving party.
CUM/EX Indicator	Shows whether the contract was traded cum or ex coupon from the possible values:
	□ Empty
	□ CUM
	□ EX
Opt-Out ISO Trans- action Condition In- dicator	Shows the opt-out ISO transaction from the possible values: No
	□ Yes

Buttons

New Settlement In-	This function enables you to create a new settlement in-
struction	struction with the information provided in the allegement
	instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – new screen [▶ 210]

2.2.2.3 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

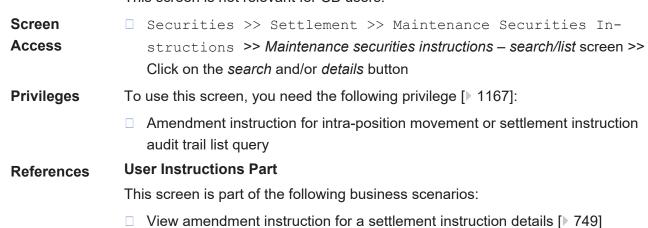
Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected amendment securities instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

□ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

[802]



User Handbook R2023.NOV



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Screenshot

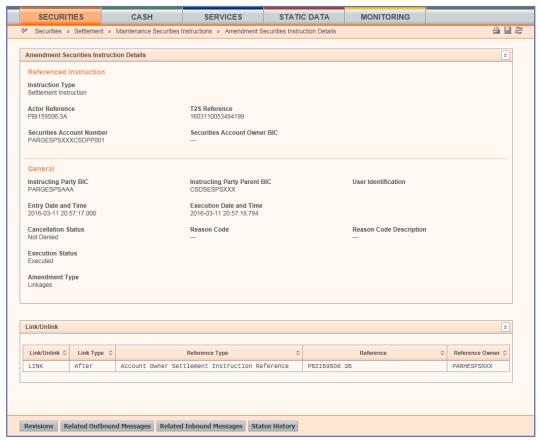


Illustration 44: Amendment securities instruction - details screen

Amendment Securities Instruction Details			
	Referenced Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the amendment instruction from the possible values:		
	□ Intra-position movement		
	□ Settlement instruction		
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction.		
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference given the referenced instruction by T2S.		
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.		



Am	nendment Securities Instruction Details	
General		
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has been executed.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for 'Denied')	
	□ NDEN (for 'Not denied')	
	If the 'Reason Code' field is informed, the cancellation status is set to 'Denied'.	
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for 'Executed')	
	□ NEXD (for 'Not executed')	
Amendment Type	Shows the amendment instruction type from the possible values:	
	□ Priority	
	□ Partial settlement	
	□ Linkages	
	If the value is set to 'Priority', the 'Priority' frame is displayed.	
	If the value is set to 'Partial Settlement', the 'Partial Settlement Indicator' frame is displayed.	



Amendment Securities Instruction Details	
	If the value is set to 'Linkages', the 'Linkages' frame is displayed.
	Priority
Priority	Shows the value of the priority assigned by the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	Reserved
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.
	Partial Settlement Indicator
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Partial not allowed
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
	□ Partial allowed
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Partial Settlement Indicator'.
	Link
Link	Shows the type of the link action indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Link Type	Shows the processing position indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.



An	nendment Securities Instruction Details
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values: Account owner settlement instruction reference Account owner intra balance movement reference Account owner intra position movement reference Account servicer reference Third party reference T2S reference This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'. This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected amendment instruction. Next screen: □ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the amendment instruction. In case the selected amendment instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed. In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>outbound message - details</i> screen is displayed directly. Next screens: Outbound messages - search/list screen [> 644]



	□ Outbound message – details screen [652]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the amendment instruction.
	In case the selected amendment instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages</i> - search/list screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [≥ 266]

2.2.2.4 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding the amendment of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions on securities (intra-position movements) before their actual settlement or cancellation. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 1167]:

 Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction



- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 795]
- □ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 741]
- □ Amend partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 744]
- □ Amend priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 798]
- □ Amend priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 745]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 800]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 747]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Amend instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0040)

Screenshot

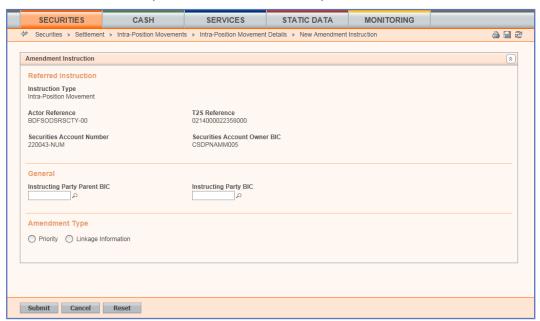


Illustration 45: Amendment securities instruction - new screen

Amendment Instruction		
Referred Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from the possible values:	



Amendment Instruction		
	□ Settlement instruction	
	□ Intra position movement	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]	
	□ MVCP004	
	□ MVCM957	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCM959	
	□ MVCM960	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by T2S.	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]	
	□ MVCP004	
	□ MVCM957	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCM959	
	□ MVCM960	
	□ MVRI555	
	□ MVRI575	
	□ MVRI591	
Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account.	
Number	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]	
	□ MVCP027	
	□ MVCP044	
	□ MVCP032	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced instruction.	
Externally Matched	Shows whether the settlement instruction which was sent to T2S, is already matched or not.	
	This field is only available, if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.	
	General	



	Amendment Instruction
Instructing Party	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the
Parent BIC	drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]
	□ MVDC026
	□ MVCV107
	□ MVCV232
	□ MVSP209
	□ MVCP122
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party Parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [1236]
	□ MVDC026
	□ MVCV107
	□ MVCV232
	□ MVSP209
	□ MVCP122
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Amendment Counterparty Instruction	Select this checkbox to amend both legs of the referenced settlement instruction.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]
	□ MVCP108
	□ MVCP109
	This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.



	Amendment Instruction		
	If the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.		
	Amendment Type		
Amendment Type	Select the type of amendment of the instruction from the possible values:		
	□ Priority		
	☐ Linkage information		
	 Partial settlement indicator (only available in the screen if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction) 		
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]		
	□ MMIA003		
	□ MMIA004		
	□ MVCM952		
	If the amendment type is 'Priority', the fields related to the partial settlement block and the linkages block will not be available.		
	If the amendment type is 'Linkage Information', the fields related to the partial settlement block and the priority block will not be available.		
	If the amendment type is 'Partial Settlement Indicator', the fields related to the priority block and the linkages block will not be available.		
	Priority		
Priority	Select the level of the priority from the possible values:		
	□ Normal (default value)		
	□ High		
	□ Reserved		
	Reference for error message: [> 1236]		
	□ MVSP209		
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.		
	Linkage Information		
Link/Unlink	Select the type of the amendment on links to be performed from the possible values:		



Amendment Instruction	
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]
	□ MVCM957
	□ MVCM958
	□ MVCM959
	□ MVCM960
	□ MVLI810
	□ MVLI811
	□ MVLI825
	□ MVLI826
	□ MVLI827
	□ MVLI828
	□ MVLI829
	□ MVLI830
	□ MVLI837
	□ MVLI838
	□ MVLI839
	□ MVLI853
	□ MVLI856
	□ MVLI859
	□ MVLI862
	□ MVLI871
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
Link	
	Select the processing position of the link from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]



 MVCP040 MVCP041 MVLI809 MVLI810 MVLI811 MVLI825 MVLI826 	
MVLI809MVLI810MVLI811MVLI825	
MVLI810MVLI811MVLI825	
□ MVLI811 □ MVLI825	
□ MVLI825	
□ MVLI826	
□ MVLI827	
□ MVLI828	
□ MVLI829	
□ MVLI830	
□ MVLI837	
□ MVLI838	
□ MVLI839	
□ MVLI853	
□ MVLI856	
□ MVLI859	
□ MVLI862	
□ MVLI874	
This frame is only available if the amendment type is se 'Linkage Information'.	t to
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	-
Reference Type* Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ linked to from the possible values:	un-
□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
 Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference 	
□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference	
□ Account Servicer Reference	
□ Third Party reference	
□ T2S reference	
Reference for error message: [1236]	
□ MVCP099	



Amendment Instruction		
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference*	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1236]	
	□ MVCP099	
	□ MVLI871	
	□ MVLI874	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons.	
	Partial Settlement Indicator	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Select the value of the partial settlement indicator corresponding to the T2S settlement instruction reference from the possible values:	
	□ Partial not allowed (default value)	
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed	
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed	
	□ Partial allowed	



Amendment Instruction

If the amendment request aims at modifying the partial settlement indicator associated to settlement instructions, this field is mandatory.

This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Partial Settlement Indicator'.

Buttons

Submit

This function enables you to create a new amendment securities instruction. Upon clicking on the *submit* button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.

Next screens:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen [▶ 177] (for a settlement instruction)
- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen [▶ 137] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

References for error messages: [> 1236]

- MMIA001
- □ MMIA002
- □ MMIA003
- □ MMIA004
- □ MMIA005
- MMIA006
- □ MMIA009
- MVCM952
- MVCM955
- MVCM956
- MVCM957
- MVCM958
- MVCM959
- MVCM960
- MVCP004
- □ MVCP027
- MVCP028



MVCP032
MVCP039
MVCP040
MVCP041
MVCP044
MVCP095
MVCP099
MVCP108
MVCP109
MVCP122
MVCV107
MVCV232
MVDC026
MVLI809
MVLI810
MVLI811
MVLI825
MVLI826
MVLI827
MVLI828
MVLI829
MVLI830
MVLI837
MVLI838
MVLI839
MVLI853
MVLI856
MVLI859
MVLI862
MVLI871
MVLI874
MVRI555



	□ MVRI575
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVSP209
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screens:
	☐ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 191] (for a settlement instruction)
	 □ Intra-position movement - details screen [▶ 144] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

2.2.2.5 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected cancellation securities instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >>
Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list
screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1177]:

☐ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 767]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 813]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Securities



Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Screenshot

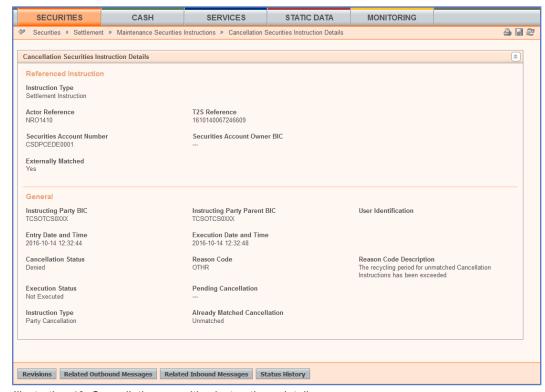


Illustration 46: Cancellation securities instruction - details screen

Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	Referenced Instruction
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Intra-position movement
	□ Settlement instruction
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference given to the referenced instruction by T2S.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the owner of the securities account.
Externally Matched	Shows if the settlement instruction is externally matched or not from the possible values: — Yes
	□ No



Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	This field is only available, if the instruction type is set to 'Settlement Instruction'.
	General
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Denied
	□ Not denied
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied or has not yet been executed.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied or has not yet been executed.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Executed
	□ Not executed
Pending Cancella- tion	Shows if the cancellation instruction is pending to be executed, awaiting for cancellation from the counterparty or CoSD cancellation from another administering party from the possible values:
	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes



Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	This field is only available, if the instruction type is set to 'Settlement Instruction' and if the settlement instruction has been matched
Instruction Type	Shows the cancellation instruction type from the possible values:
	□ Party cancellation
	□ CSD cancellation
	 CoSD cancellation (only possible if the instruction type is a settlement instruction)
Already Matched Cancellation	Shows if the cancellation instruction is externally matched or not from the possible values: Yes No

Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the selected cancellation instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	If the search retrieves a single message, the <i>outbound</i> message – details screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 644]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [652]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the selected cancellation instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages</i> - search/list screen is displayed.
	If the search retrieves a single message, the <i>inbound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.



	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [266]

2.2.2.6 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding cancellation securities instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions— search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 1177]:

- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Cancel settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of external CSD or on behalf of an administering party
- Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 811]
- □ Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 765]



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Cancel instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0050)

Screenshot



Illustration 47: Cancellation securities instruction - new screen

Cancellation Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from the possible values:
	□ Settlement instruction
	□ Intra-position movement
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1257]:
	□ MVCP003
	□ MVRI592
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by T2S.
	References for error messages [> 1257]:
	□ MVCP003
	□ MVRI592
Securities Account	Shows the securities account of the referenced instruction.
Number	References for error messages [▶ 1257]:
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP029
	□ MVCP033



	Cancellation Instruction
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced instruction.
Externally Matched	Shows if the settlement instruction is externally matched from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	If the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction, this field is only available.
	General
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1257]:
	□ MVRI594
	□ MVDC027
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCV231
	□ MMCI106
	□ MMCI105
	□ MMCI107
	□ MMCI108
	□ MMCI109
	□ MVRI592
	□ MVCP123
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1257]:
	□ MVRI594
	□ MVDC027



Cancellation Instruction		
	□ MVCV108	
	□ MVCV231	
	□ MMCI106	
	□ MVCP104	
	□ MVCP105	
	□ MVCP123	
	□ MMCI105	
	□ MMCI107	
	□ MMCI108	
	□ MMCI109	
	□ MVRI592	
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too.	
Already Matched Cancellation	Select the already matched cancellation value to cancel both legs of the settlement instruction.	
	This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.	
	If the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1257]:	
	□ MVCP104	
	□ MVCP105	
Reason for cancellation	Select the applicable reason for the cancellation of the set- tlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Empty (default value)	
	□ BYIY	
	□ CANT (Cancelled due to transformation)	
	□ CANI	
	□ CTHP	
	□ CSUB	
	□ CXLR	



	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen
	Cancellation Instruction
	□ CANZ □ CORP □ SCEX
	□ OTHR This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction or intra-position movement
Corporate Action Event Identifier	Enter the identification of the corporate action event. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Submit	This function enables you to create a new cancellation securities instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screens:
	☐ Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 137] (for a settlement instruction)
	☐ Settlement instructions— search/list screen [▶ 177] (for a settlement restriction on securities)
	References for error messages [▶ 1257]:
	□ MMCR201
	□ MMCR202
	□ MMCI101
	□ MMCI102
	□ MMCI105
	□ MMCI106
	MMCI107
	MMCI108
	MMCI109
	□ MVCP003
	□ MVCP029
	□ MVCP030
	□ MVCP031



	□ MVCP033
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP048
	□ MVCP096
	□ MVCP104
	□ MVCP105
	□ MVCP123
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCV231
	□ MVDC027
	□ MVRI576
	□ MVRI592
	□ MVRI594
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screens:
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 191] (for a settlement instruction)
	 □ Intra-position movement - details screen [▶ 144] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

2.2.2.7 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

See Data Changes - Search/List Screen [▶ 606].

2.2.2.8 Data Change - Details Screen

See Data Changes - Details Screen [▶ 610].

2.2.2.9 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected hold/release instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Securities



This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >>

Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1180]:

☐ Hold/release audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View hold/release instruction details [▶ 763]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Screenshot

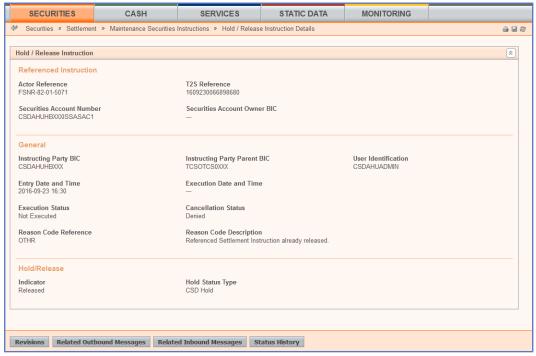


Illustration 48: Hold/release instruction - details screen

Hold/Release Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced instruction by T2S.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.



	Hold/Release Instruction
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the owner of the securities account.
	General
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the hold/release instruction has entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the hold/release instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the hold/release instruction from the possible values:
	□ Executed
	□ Not executed
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the hold/release instruction from the possible values:
	□ Denied
	□ Not denied
	If the 'Reason Code Reference' field is filled in, the cancellation status is always set to 'Denied'.
Reason Code Reference	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the hold/release instruction has been denied.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description that informs the reason why the hold/release instruction has been denied.
Hold/Release	
Indicator	Shows the hold/release instruction type from the possible values:
	□ Hold
	□ Release
Hold Status Type	Shows the type of hold indicator from the possible values:
	□ Party hold



	Hold/Release Instruction
	□ CSD hold
	□ CSD validation hold
	□ CoSD hold
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected hold/release instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the hold/release instruction.
	In case the hold/release instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [644]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the hold/release instruction.
	In case the hold/release instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the hold/release instruction.
	Next screen:

Status history – details screen [266]



2.2.2.10 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding hold/release instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the hold/release button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1181]:

- Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account
- □ Release CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- □ Release CSD validation hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Release CoSD hold settlement instruction on behalf of administering party
- ☐ Hold non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction
- □ Release non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 753]
- □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 751]
- ☐ Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 760]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 758]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 762]
- ☐ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 755]
- □ Partially release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 756]



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Hold/release instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0060)

Screenshot

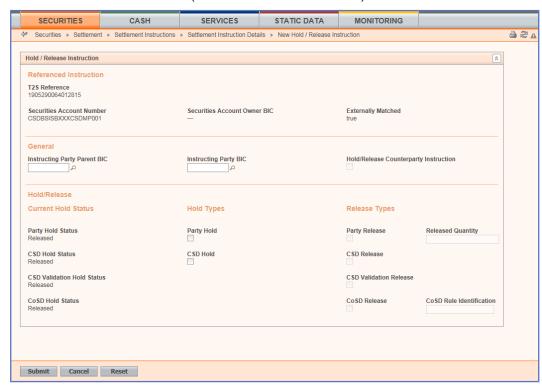


Illustration 49: Hold/release instruction - new screen

Hold / Release Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced settlement instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
	References for error messages [1266]:
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced settlement instruction assigned by T2S.
	References for error messages [> 1266]:
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
	□ MVRI555
	□ MVRI575



Securities Account Number Shows the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction. References for error messages [1266]: MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP044 MVCP106 MVCP111 MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction. Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon.		Hold / Release Instruction
Number instruction. References for error messages [1266]: MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP044 MVCP106 MVCP107 MVCP111 MVCP112 MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVRI584
MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP044 MVCP106 MVCP107 MVCP111 MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction. Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		
MVCP020		References for error messages [1266]:
□ MVCP106 □ MVCP107 □ MVCP111 □ MVCP112 □ MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1266]: □ MVCP121 □ MVCV109 □ MVCV233 □ MVCV233 □ MVCV233 □ MVCP026 □ MVRI584 □ MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP019
MVCP106 MVCP107 MVCP111 MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC the referenced settlement instruction. Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP020
□ MVCP107 □ MVCP112 □ MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC		□ MVCP044
MVCP111 MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction. Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP106
MVCP112 MVCP113 Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [* 1266]: MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP107
Securities Account Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP111
Securities Account Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction. Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [> 1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP112
Owner BIC Externally Matched Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not. General Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCP113
Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		
Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the	Externally Matched	
Parent BIC drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		General
References for error messages [1266]: MVCP121 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		
MVCV109 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
 ■ MVCV109 ■ MVCV233 ■ MVDC026 ■ MVRI584 ■ MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the 		References for error messages [1266]:
 ■ MVCV233 ■ MVDC026 ■ MVRI584 ■ MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the 		□ MVCP121
 ■ MVDC026 ■ MVRI584 ■ MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the 		□ MVCV109
□ MVRI584 □ MVRI595 In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVCV233
In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVDC026
In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVRI584
party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too. Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		□ MVRI595
instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the		party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled
	Instructing Party BIC	instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the



F	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
F	References for error messages [▶ 1266]:
	MVCP121
	MVCV109
	MVCV233
	MVDC026
	MVRI584
	MVRI595
) k	n case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too.
	Select if you want to hold/release both legs of the settlement instruction.
	References for error messages [1266]:
	MVCP106
	MVCP107
	MVCP111
	MVCP112
	MVCP113
	MVCP114
	MVCP115
	MVCP116
	MVCP117
	MVCP118
r	f the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.
	Hold / Release
	Current Hold Status
•	Shows the current status of the party hold of the referenced settlement instruction as set by the T2S party.
	Shows the current CSD hold status of the referenced set- element instruction as set by the CSD.



	Hold / Release Instruction
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows the current CSD validation hold status of the referenced settlement instruction.
	When the settlement instruction fulfills one market-specific restriction which is configured in the T2S reference data table, this attribute has the value:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	References for error messages [> 1266]:
	□ MMPR207
	□ MVRI575
CoSD Hold Status	Shows the current CoSD hold status of the referenced set- tlement instruction.
	When the settlement instruction fulfills a CoSD rule set by an administering party, this attribute has the value:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	References for error messages [1266]:
	□ MVRI575
	□ MVRI593
	Hold Types
Party Hold	Select the party hold that allows you to send a hold/re- lease instruction to T2S in order to put the referenced in- struction on party hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is already on 'Party Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [1266]:
	□ MMHI104
	□ MMHI105
	□ MVCP019
	□ MVCP046
	□ MVCP093
	□ MVCP106
	□ MVCP114



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVCP116
	□ MMPR207
CSD Hold	Select the CSD hold allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to put the referenced instruction on CSD hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is already on 'CSD Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [> 1266]:
	□ MMHI104
	□ MMHI105
	□ MVCP020
	□ MVCP021
	□ MVCP046
	□ MVCP107
	□ MVCP115
	□ MVCP117
	□ MMPR207
	Release Types
Party Release	Select the party release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on party hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'Party Hold' or you have not the privileges to per- form such an operation.
	References for error messages [▶ 1266]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP022
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP094
	□ MVCP111
	□ MVCP129



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI591
CSD Release	Select the CSD release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on CSD hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'CSD Hold' or you have not the privileges to per- form such an operation.
	References for error messages [> 1266]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP023
	□ MVCP025
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP112
	□ MVRI591
CSD Validation Release	Select the CSD validation release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on CSD validation hold by the system.
	You cannot put an instruction on 'CSD Validation Hold'. This operation can only be performed by the system.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'CSD Validation Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [> 1266]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP024
	□ MVCP026
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP113
	□ MVCP118



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI591
CoSD Release	Select the CoSD release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on 'CoSD Hold' by the system.
	References for error messages [1266]:
	□ MMPR201
	□ MMPR202
	□ MMPR203
	□ MMPR204
	□ MMPR207
	□ MMPR208
	□ MMPR209
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVRI584
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
	□ MVRI595
CoSD Rule Identification	Enter the reference of the CoSD rule to be released by the hold/release instruction.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case the referenced instruction is not on 'CoSD Hold', this field must be greyed out.
	References for error messages [▶ 1266]:
	□ MMPR203
	□ MMPR204
	□ MMPR208
	□ MMPR209
	□ MVCP043
	□ MVRI571



Hold / Release Instruction
□ MVRI572
□ MVRI584
□ MVRI595
Quantity
Enter the quantity to be released if you want to partially re- lease a delivering settlement instruction which has been previously put on party hold.
This field is only available in case the released instruction is on 'Party Hold' and it is the delivering side of the transaction. If any other hold applies to the instruction, the released instruction is the receiving part of the transaction, it is unmatched, it is an internally generated instruction or its intended settlement date has not been reached, the field is greyed out.
Required format is:
For settlement type = Unit, max.15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)
For settlement type = Face amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
References for error messages: [1266]
□ MVRI598
□ MVRI599
□ MVRI600
□ MVRI601
□ MVRI602
□ MVRI603
□ MVRI604
□ SPSA001
□ SPSA002
□ SPSA019
In case the released quantity is not populated and the party release is selected, the party release instruction will be for the total quantity of the settlement instruction, or for the remaining to be settled quantity in case the settlement instruction has been already partially settled.



Submit	This function enables you to create a new hold/release instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Hold/Release Instruction – New screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1266]:
	□ MMHI101
	□ MMHI102
	□ MMHI104
	□ MMHI105
	□ MMPR201
	□ MMPR202
	□ MMPR203
	□ MMPR204
	□ MMPR207
	□ MMPR208
	□ MMPR209
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVCP019
	□ MVCP020
	□ MVCP021
	□ MVCP022
	□ MVCP023
	□ MVCP024
	□ MVCP025
	□ MVCP026
	□ MVCP043
	□ MVCP044



MVCP046
MVCP047
MVCP093
MVCP094
MVCP106
MVCP107
MVCP111
MVCP112
MVCP113
MVCP114
MVCP115
MVCP116
MVCP117
MVCP118
MVCP121
MVCP129
MVCV109
MVCV233
MVDC026
MVRI555
MVRI556
MVRI571
MVRI572
MVRI575
MVRI584
MVRI591
MVRI593
MVRI595
MVRI598
MVRI599
MVRI600
MVRI601



	□ MVRI602
	□ MVRI603
	□ MVRI604
	□ SPSA001
	□ SPSA002
	□ SPSA019
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return
	to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 191]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Hold/release instruction – new screen

2.2.2.11 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement restrictions on securities. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

S	1)	e	eı	n
Α	C	се	S	S

 \square Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1187]:

□ Intra-position movements query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 795]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 798]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 811]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 785]
- ☐ Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 783]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 800]
- □ View settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 788]

Securities



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

Screenshot

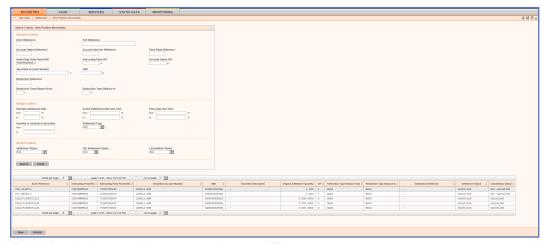


Illustration 50: Intra-position movements - search/list screen

Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
Actor Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned for a set- tlement restriction by the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned for a set- tlement restriction on securities by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Owner Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S party to the set- tlement restriction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the CSD to the settlement restriction on cash.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Third Party Reference	Enter the reference assigned by a third party to the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC048



Instructing Party BIC Enter the BIC of the instructing party or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1336]: QMPC032 QMPC084 Securities Account Owner BIC Enter the BIC of the account owner. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Reguired format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balsel-ce from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: IMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: IMP102 Restriction Type Balsel-ce the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: IMP102	Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1336]: □ QMPC032 □ QMPC084 Securities Account Owner BIC Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: □ QMPC032 Securities Account Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: □ QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: □ QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: □ QMPC018 Restriction Reference Select the restriction type code of the securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336] □ IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:		□ QMPC084
References for error messages [* 1336]: QMPC032 QMPC084 Securities Account Owner BIC Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [* 1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [* 1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [* 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336]: Restriction Type Balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336]:	Instructing Party BIC	
□ QMPC032 □ QMPC084 Securities Account Owner BIC Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [□ 1336]: □ QMPC032 Securities Account Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [□ 1336]: □ QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [□ 1336]: □ QMPC030 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [□ 1336] □ IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Restriction Type Bal- Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [□ 1336]:		Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Owner BIC Enter the BIC of the account owner. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		References for error messages [> 1336]:
Securities Account Owner BIC Enter the BIC of the account owner. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC018 Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities halance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		□ QMPC032
Owner BIC Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to be restricted to which the securities have to be restricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		□ QMPC084
Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC032 Securities Account Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balsolution ance from shich the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balsolution Type Balsolution to which the securities have to be restricted unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		Enter the BIC of the account owner.
Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:	Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Number Enter the number of the securities account Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:		Reference for error message [1336]:
Number Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [□ 1336]: □ QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [□ 1336]: □ QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from from which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [□ 1336] □ IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [□ 1336]:		□ QMPC032
Reference for error message [* 1336]: QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [* 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balsance from from which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balsance to which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336]:		Enter the number of the securities account
□ QMPC030 ISIN Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: □ QMPC018 Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] □ IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:	Number	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Enter the ISIN of the securities. Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [▶ 1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:		Reference for error message [> 1336]:
Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x) Reference for error message [1336]: QMPC018 Restriction Reference ence Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		□ QMPC030
Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [* 1336]:	ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the securities.
Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
Restriction Reference Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Bal-Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		Reference for error message [> 1336]:
ence sition. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [** 1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [** 1336]:		□ QMPC018
Restriction Type Balance from Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		·
from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336] IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Balace the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [1336]:		Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
□ IIMP102 The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Bal- ance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:	• •	from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestric-
The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Bal- ance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [> 1336]:		Reference for error message [> 1336]
ferent from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'. Restriction Type Bal- ance to Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [> 1336]:		□ IIMP102
ance to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [> 1336]:		* .
		which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted
□ IIMP102		Reference for error message [> 1336]:
		□ IIMP102



Intra	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	The securities balance type of 'Balance to' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance from'.
Intended Settlement Date - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC012
Intended Settlement Date - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC012
Actual Settlement Date - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
Actual Settlement Date - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC014
Entry Date and Time – from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [1336]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Entry Date and Time – to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC015



Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC095
Quantity or Nominal of Securities – from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the quantity or nominal of securities.
	Required format is: max. 18,6 digits incl. decimal point
	Reference for error message [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC006
Quantity or Nominal of Securities – to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the quantity or nominal of securities.
	Required format is: max. 18,6 digits incl. decimal point
	Reference for error message [▶ 1336]:
	□ QMPC006
Settlement Type	Select the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:
	□ Unit
	□ Face amount
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
ISO Settlement status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled



Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	Intra-Position Movements - List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction by the instructing party.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the securities.
Securities Description	Shows the textual description of a security instrument.
Original Quantity	Shows the quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.
Settlement Unit	Shows the quantity type of the original settlement quantity from the possible values: Units Face amount
Restriction Type – Balance from	Shows the code specified by the CSD to identify the restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance to	Shows the code specified by the CSD to identify the restriction.
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of a restricted securities position.
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Unsettled Settled Partially settled
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Cancelled Not cancelled
	□ Not cancelled



Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen
	☐ Intra-position movement – details screen [▶ 144]
	References for error messages [> 1336]:
	□ QMPC006
	□ QMPC012
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC018
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084
	□ QMPC095
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movements— search/list screen
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement restriction on securities.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement – new screen [▶ 151]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected settlement restriction on securities.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement – details screen [144]



2.2.2.12 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement restriction on securities. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or
details button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privilege:

Intra-position movements query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 795]
- □ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 798]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 811]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 785]
- ☐ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 800]
- □ View settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 788]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)



Screenshot

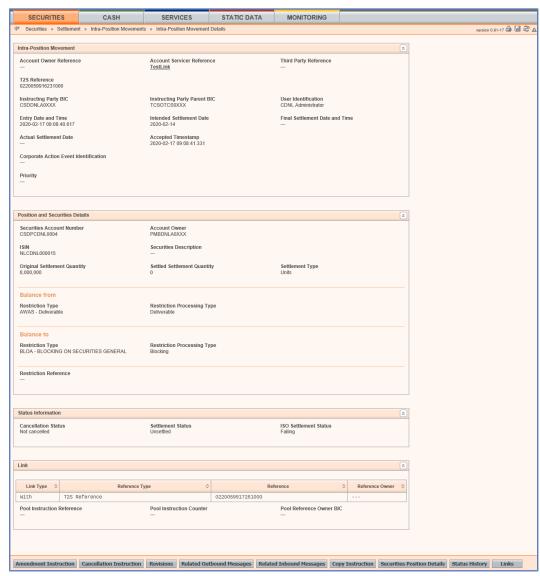


Illustration 51: Intra-position movement - details screen

Intra-Position Movement	
Securities Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S party to the set- tlement restriction.
	Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the CB to the settlement restriction on securities.
	Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by a third party to the instruction.



Intra-Position Movement	
	Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
	Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction on securities by T2S.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.
•	Shows the date and time when the instruction has entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
	Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction has been totally settled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction has been settled or totally settled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
•	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement restriction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
·	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
•	Shows the level of priority assigned by T2S or by the T2S actor from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Тор
	□ Reserved
	Position and Securities Details
Securities Account	Shows the securities account of the settlement restriction



	Intra-Position Movement		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the securities account.		
Securities Description	Shows the textual description of a securities account.		
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities to be settled.		
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the settled quantity of securities.		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values: Units Face amount		
	Balance from		
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction.		
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:		
	□ Rejection		
	□ Reservation		
	□ Blocking		
	□ Earmarking		
	☐ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation		
	□ Deliverable		
	□ Collateralised		
	□ CoSD blocking		
	Balance to		
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction.		
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:		
	□ Rejection		
	□ Reservation		
	□ Blocking		



Intra-Position Movement	
	□ Earmarking
	□ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation
	□ Deliverable
	□ Collateralised
	□ CoSD blocking
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of a restriction reference.
	Status Information
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
	□ Unsettled
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	Pending
	□ Failing
	Link
Link Type	Shows the type of link of the instruction your restriction is linked with from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	□ Info
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:
	☐ Account owner settlement instruction reference
	☐ Account owner settlement instruction reference
	☐ Account owner intra balance movement reference



Intra-Position Movement	
	Account owner intra position movement reference
	□ Account servicer reference
	☐ Third party reference
	□ T2S reference
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'.
Pool Instruction reference	Shows the collective reference identifying a set of messages.
Pool Instruction Counter	Shows the maximum number of instructions included in the pool.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference

Amendment Instruction	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction for your settlement restriction on securities.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on securities does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen [▶ 103]
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction for your settlement restriction on securities.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on securities does not allow the creation of the cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 117]
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the settlement restriction on securities.
	Next screen:
	☐ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]



Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.
	In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 outbound message, the <i>outbound messages</i> - <i>search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 644]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▷ 652]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.
	In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the <i>inbound messages</i> - search/list screen is displayed.
	In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Copy Instruction	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement – new screen
Securities Position Details	This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.
	All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities position - details screen [▶ 174]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.
	Next screen:



	□ Status history – details screen [≥ 266]
Links	This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed.
	This button is not available in the following cases:
	□ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"
	□ Settlement Status="settled"
	Next screen:
	□ Links Preventing Settlement-screen

2.2.2.13 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen

Context of Usage

The screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement restrictions on securities (intra-position movement). You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra position movements - search/list screen >> Click on the new button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [1186]:

- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 783]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 785]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



Screenshot

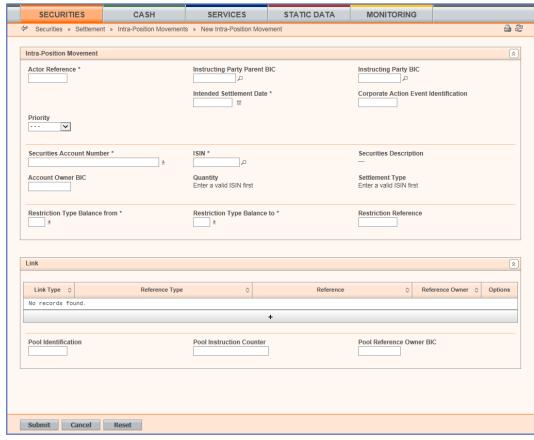


Illustration 52: Intra-position movement - new screen

	Intra-Position Movement
Actor Reference*	Enter the identification of the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 1312]:
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR708
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.



	Intra-Position Movement
	If the instructing party is entered, the instructing party parent must also be entered.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1312]:
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV290
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to.
	If the instructing party parent is entered, the instructing party must also be entered.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVCP097
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV110



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV290
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
	□ MVSP210
	Enter the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to
Date*	be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [1312]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV302
	□ MVCV304
	□ MVIC306
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	■ MVLI819■ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI834
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVRR904
	□ MVRR991
	□ MVSD402
	□ MVSD405
Corporate Action Event	Enter the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVSQ607
	□ MVSQ611
Priority	Select the level of priority assigned to the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Reserved
	Reference for error message [1312]:
	□ MVSP210
Securities Account Number*	Select the technical identification of the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1312]:
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCV004
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV285
	□ MVCV290



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVRR922
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 1312]:
	□ MVCV206
	□ MVCV302
	□ MVCV304
	□ MVIC306
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
	□ MVRR923
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607
Securities Short Name	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.
Securities Account	Enter the BIC of the securities account owner.
Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1312]:
	□ MVCV285
Quantity	Enter the quantity stated in the settlement restriction on securities.
	Required format is:
	For settlement type = Unit, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)
	For settlement type = Face Amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	This field will be displayed as soon as you select an ISIN.
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVCV608
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVSQ613
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:
	□ Unit
	□ Face Amount
	Reference for error message [> 1312]:
	□ MVSQ613
Restriction Type - Balance from*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type -Balance from' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVRR995
	□ MVRR902
	□ MVRR904
	□ MVRR907
	□ MVRR908
	□ MVRR909
	□ MVRR915
	□ MVRR921
	□ MVRR954
	□ MVRR970
	□ MVRR971
	□ MVRR979
	□ MVRR980
	□ MVRR981
	□ MVCP097
	All the possible values stored in SD and available according the privileges will be shown.
Restriction Type - Balance to*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type -Balance to' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]: □ MVRR907



	Intra-Position Movement	
	□ MVRR908	
	□ MVRR909	
	□ MVRR914	
	□ MVRR921	
	□ MVRR970	
	□ MVRR971	
	□ MVRR979	
	□ MVRR980	
	□ MVRR981	
	□ MVRR990	
	□ MVRR991	
	All the possible values stored in SD and available according the privileges will be shown.	
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference applying on securities.	
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:	
	□ MVRR919	
	□ MVRR921	
	□ MVRR922	
	□ MVRR923	
	□ MVRR954	
	□ MVRR970	
	□ MVRR971	
	□ MVRR980	
	□ MVRR981	
	□ MVRR982	
Link		
Link Type	Select a link processing position from the possible values:	
	□ After (default value)	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	□ Info	



	Intra-Position Movement	
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:	
	□ MVLI805	
	□ MVLI806	
	□ MVLI807	
	□ MVLI819	
	□ MVLI820	
	□ MVLI821	
	□ MVLI822	
	□ MVLI823	
	□ MVLI824	
	□ MVLI834	
	□ MVLI835	
	□ MVLI836	
	□ MVLI852	
	□ MVLI858	
	□ MVLI861	
	□ MVLI864	
	□ MVLI866	
	□ MVLI873	
	□ MVLI876	
	□ MVCP016	
	□ MVLI855	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/un-	
	linked to from the possible values:	
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference	
	□ Account Servicer Reference	
	☐ Third Party reference	



Intra-Position Movement	
	□ T2S reference
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1312]:
	□ MVCP099
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVLI873
	□ MVLI869
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 43].
	List
Pool Instruction Identification	Enter the collective reference identifying a set of messages.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI846
	□ MVLI848
	□ MVLI868
	□ MVLI876



Intra-Position Movement		
Pool Instruction Counter	Enter the pool identification.	
	Required format is: Integer	
	Reference for error message [1312]:	
	□ MVLI844	
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Identification' is filled in.	
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.	
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Identification' is filled in.	

Submit	This function enables you to create a new intra-position movement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 137]
	References for error messages [▶ 1312]:
	□ MVCP015
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP097
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV004
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV206
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV285



MVCV290
MVCV302
MVCV304
MVCV608
MVDC003
MVDC005
MVDC007
MVDC015
MVDC017
MVDC019
MVDC022
MVDC023
MVDC025
MVIC306
MVIC310
MVIC312
MVIC314
MVLI805
MVLI806
MVLI807
MVLI819
MVLI820
MVLI821
MVLI822
MVLI823
MVLI824
MVLI834
MVLI835
MVLI836
MVLI844
MVLI846
MVLI848



MVLI852
MVLI855
MVLI858
MVLI861
MVLI864
MVLI866
MVLI868
MVLI869
MVLI873
MVLI876
MVRR902
MVRR904
MVRR907
MVRR908
MVRR909
MVRR914
MVRR915
MVRR919
MVRR921
MVRR922
MVRR923
MVRR954
MVRR970
MVRR971
MVRR979
MVRR980
MVRR981
MVRR982
MVRR990
MVRR991
MVRR995
MVSD402

Securities



	□ MVSD405
	□ MVSP210
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607
	□ MVSQ611
	□ MVSQ613
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR706
	□ MVSR708
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [137]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement - new screen

2.2.2.14 Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/ List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for maintenance securities instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1188]:

- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions



References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 749]
- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 802]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 767]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 813]
- □ View hold/release instruction details [▶ 763]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- ☐ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

Screenshot

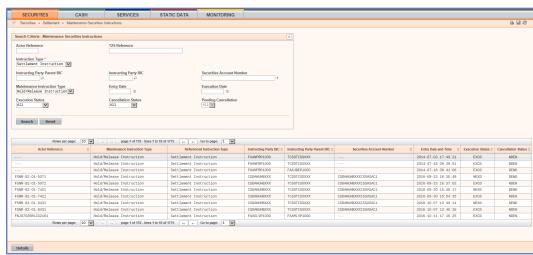


Illustration 53: Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen

Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search Criteria	
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced instruction by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instruction Type	Select the instruction type of the maintenance securities instruction from the possible values:
	□ Settlement Instruction (default value)
	□ Intra-Position Movement
	□ All



Maintena	ance Securities Instructions – Search Criteria
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [1340]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1340]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Securities Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message [1340]:
	□ QMPC030
Maintenance In- struction Type*	Select the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Cancellation Instruction
	□ Amendment Instruction
	☐ Hold/release Instruction (default value)
	The value 'Hold/Release Instruction' cannot be selected if the 'Instruction Type' is 'Intra-Position Movement'.
Entry Date	Enter the date when the maintenance instruction was created in T2S or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1340]:
	□ QMPC073
Execution Date	Enter the business date when the maintenance instruction has been executed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Maintena	nce Securities Instructions – Search Criteria
	References for error messages [> 1340]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC073
Execution Status	Select the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Not Executed
	□ Executed
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Denied
	□ Not Denied
Pending Cancella- tion	Select the pending cancellation status of the maintenance instruction (only for cancellation instruction) from the possible values: All (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
M	laintenance Securities Instructions - List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor.
Maintenance In- struction Type	Shows the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Amendment instruction
	□ Cancellation instruction
	□ Hold/release instruction
Referenced Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from possible values:
	□ Settlement instruction
	☐ Intra-position movement
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the referenced instruction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the referenced instruction.



Maintena	nce Securities Instructions – Search Criteria
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the maintenance instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not executed
	□ Executed
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not denied
	□ Denied

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Maintenance securities instruction – search/list screen
	☐ Amendment securities instruction – details screen [▶ 98]
	□ Cancellation securities instruction – details screen [▶ 113]
	☐ Hold/release instruction – details screen [▶ 122]
	References for error messages [> 1340]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Maintenance securities instruction – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected maintenance instruction.
	Next screens:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction – details screen [▶ 98]
	□ Cancellation securities instruction – details screen [▶ 113]
	☐ Hold/release instruction – details screen [▶ 122]

2.2.2.15 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities positions. This screen retrieves information for any T2S securities account owner, i.e. a party which is a CSD, a CB (as CSD participant) or a settlement bank. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During night-time, the securities positions can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
- ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions
- ☐ Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1196]:

Securities account position query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 719]
- □ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 720]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 722]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific date [▶ 721]



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)

Screenshot

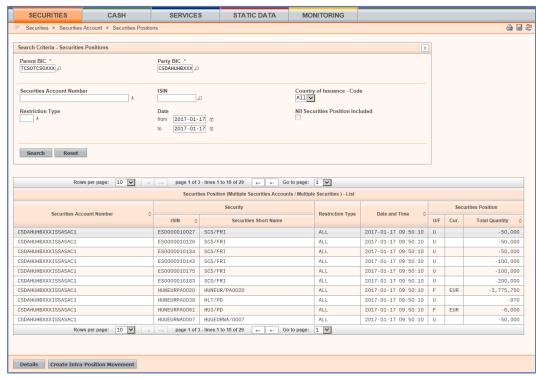


Illustration 54: Securities positions – search/list screen

	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party owning the securities positions you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	At least Party BIC or ISIN must be provided as search criteria. When opening the screen, this field will be defaulted to the Party BIC of the user's party.
	References for error messages: [> 1350]
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC065
Parent BIC*	Select the BIC of the CSD where the above party holds the securities positions you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu.
	When opening the screen, this field will be defaulted to the Parent BIC of the user's party.
	References for error messages: [> 1350]
	□ QMPC048



;	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC065
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop-down menu.
	If there is only 1 possible securities account, this field is read-only.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1350]
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC065
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x), input-sensitive
	The ISIN must exist in T2S.
	At least Party BIC or ISIN must be provided as search criteria.
	Reference for error message: [1350]
	□ QMPC018
Country of Issuance - Code	Select the country where the securities are issued from the drop-down menu.
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type if you want to view only the se- curities positions for one restriction type from the drop- down menu.
	If you select the value 'All', the sum of all securities positions is displayed in the list.
	Reference for error message: [1350]
	□ QMPC091
Date from	Enter the date from which you want to view the securities positions or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The Date from date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than or equal to the Date to date.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1350]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016



	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
Date to	Enter the date until which you want to view the securities positions or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the date entered in the 'Date from' field. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD The Date to date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date. Reference for error message: [* 1350]
Nil Securities Position included	Select whether securities position(s) equal to 0 are included. The default value is 'No (not checked)'.
Multiple Securities P	Positions (Multiple Securities Accounts / Multiple Securities)
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities position.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1350] □ QMPC030 □ QMPC065
ISIN	Show the ISIN of the security. Reference for error message: [1350] QMPC018
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities position. Reference for error message: [* 1350] QMPC091
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement of the securities position when positions are retrieved for the current business date and the date of the position when positions are retrieved for a period. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values: U (for unit) F (for face amount)
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.



Securities Positions – Search Criteria	
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the securities position is given as a face amount.
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per securities account and ISIN.
	If the Date to is different from the Date from, the different end of day values of the position for each date of the se- lected period are shown.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Securities positions - search/list screen
	□ Securities position - details screen [▶ 174]
	References for error messages: [> 1350]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC018
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC065
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities positions - search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected securities position.



	Next screen:
	□ Securities position – details screen [▶ 174]
Create Intra-position movement	This function enables you to create a new restricted securities position for the selected securities account number and ISIN.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement - new screen [▷ 151]

2.2.2.16 Securities Position - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the securities positions for a T2S securities account owner, i.e. a party which is a CSD, a CB (as CSD participant) or a settlement bank. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
 >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-position Movements >> Intra-position movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the securities position details button

Privileges

No privilege needed to use this screen.

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 719]
- □ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 720]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 722]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific date [▶ 721]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)



Screenshot

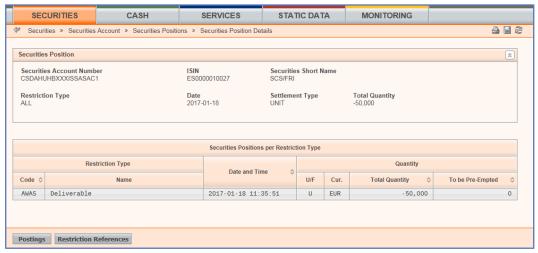


Illustration 55: Securities position - details screen

	Identification of Securities Positions
-	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities position.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities position.
Date	Shows the date for which you requested the securities position.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from
	the possible values:
	□ U (for unit)
	□ F (for face amount)
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the security is given as a face amount.
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per securities account and ISIN.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
	Securities Positions per Restriction Type
Restriction Type	



	Identification of Securities Positions	
Code	Shows the code of the restriction type of the securities position.	
Name	Shows the name of the restriction type of the securities position.	
	Only the first 35 characters of the restriction type description are displayed here.	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the securities position.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Quantity		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:	
	□ U (for Unit)	
	□ F (for Face amount)	
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.	
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the securities position is given as a face amount.	
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per restriction type.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
To Be Pre-Empted	Shows the quantity of the securities position that is to be pre-empted.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	

Postings	This function displays the securities postings for the selected securities position.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings - search/list screen [▶ 82]
Restrictions Refer-	This function displays the details per restriction reference
ences	for the selected securities position.
	Next screen:



☐ Securities restriction detail - search/list screen [≥ 86]

2.2.2.17 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen	
Access	6

 $\ \square$ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1202]:

Settlement instruction query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 741]
- ☐ Amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 744]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 745]
- □ Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 765]
- □ Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 728]
- □ Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 724]
- □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 753]
- □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 751]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 760]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 758]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 762]
- ☐ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 755]
- □ Partially release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 756]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 747]
- □ View Alleged Cancellation Instructions [▶ 768]
- □ View settlement instruction details [▶ 739]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

☐ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)



□ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

Screenshot



Illustration 56: Settlement instructions - search/list screen

Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
General Criteria		
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.	



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
	The settlement instruction can be identified by the T2S reference or the combination of the actor reference and the instructing party BIC.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Reference	Enter the instruction identification code assigned by T2S.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Securities Account Owner Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party to the instruction.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Enter the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Third Party Reference	Enter the reference of an instruction as assigned by the third party.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Matching Reference	Enter the common reference assigned by T2S to all the settlement instructions comprising a transaction.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Instructing Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [1413]:	
	□ QMPC032	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:	
	□ QMPC048	
ISIN	Select the ISIN of the settlement instruction from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [1413]:	



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
	□ QMPC018	
Securities Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	In order to query external CSD settlement instructions the selection criterion 'Securities Account Number' must not be filled in.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:	
	□ QMPC030	
Securities Account Owner BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:	
	□ QMPC031	
Pool Reference	Enter the reference of the pool of the settlement instruction.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Common Reference	Enter the common reference of the settlement instruction.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Corporate Action	Enter the reference of the corporate action event.	
Event	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Multiple Value Criteria		
Securities Move- ment Type	Select the securities movement type code from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Delivery	
	□ Receive	
Payment Type Code	Select the payment type code from the possible values:	



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ All (default value)
	□ Against payment settlement
	□ Free of payment
Securities Transaction Type	Enter or select the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	□ CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	□ CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)
	□ FCTA (for factor update)
	□ INSP (for move of stock)
	☐ ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (for mark down)
	☐ MKUP (for mark up)
	□ NETT (for netting)
	□ NSYN (for non syndicated)
	□ OWNE (for external account transfer)
	□ OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	□ PAIR (for pair off)
	□ PLAC (for placement)
	□ PORT (for portfolio move)
	☐ REAL (for realignment)
	□ REDI (for withdrawal)
	□ REDM (for redemption)
	☐ RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ REPU (for repo)
	□ RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	□ RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)
	□ SBBK (for sell buy back)
	□ SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	□ SECB (for securities borrowing)
	□ SECL (for securities lending)
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (for subscription)
	□ SWIF (for switch from)
	□ SWIT (for switch to)
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	□ TBAC (for TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (for trade)
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	□ TURN (for turnaround)
Cum/Ex Indicator	Select the cum/ex indicator from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Cum
	□ Ex
Opt/Out ISO Settle- ment Transaction	Select the opt/out settlement transaction condition indicator from the possible values:
Condition Indicator	□ All (default value)
	□ No
	□ Yes
Debit Credit Indic-	Select the credit/debit code from the possible values:
ator	☐ All (default value)
	□ Credit
	□ Debit
Settlement Currency	Select the eligible currency for settlement in T2S from the drop-down menu.
	The default value is 'all'.



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria	
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:
	□ QMPC054
Country of Issuance - Code	Select the country where the security was issued from the drop-down menu.
	Other Criteria
Priority	Select the priority from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Тор
	□ Reserved
Issuer CSD	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Issuer CSD' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Delivering CSD BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Delivering CSD BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Receiving CSD BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Receiving CSD BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Delivering CSD Participant	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Delivering CSD Participant' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Receiving CSD Participant	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Receiving CSD Participant' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Delivering CSD Par-	Enter the delivering CSD participant processing reference.
ticipant Processing Reference	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
Receiving CSD Par-	Enter the receiving CSD participant processing reference.	
ticipant Processing Reference	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Delivering CSD Cli-	Enter the 'Delivering CSD Client of the Participant BIC'.	
ent of the Participant BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Receiving CSD Cli-	Enter the 'Receiving CSD Client of the Participant BIC'.	
ent of the Participant BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Select the partial settlement indicator from the possible values:	
	☐ All (default value)	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
CoSD Flag	Select the CoSD Flag from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	Range Criteria	
Trade Date from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the trade date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	References for error messages [> 1413]:	
	□ QMPC007	
	□ QMPC010	
	□ QMPC011	
Trade Date to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the trade date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:	
	□ QMPC007	
Intended Settlement Date from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the intended settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1413]:
	□ QMPC010
	□ QMPC012
Intended Settlement Date to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the intended settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [▶ 1413]: □ QMPC012
Actual Settlement Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the actual settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [1413]:
	□ QMPC011
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
Actual Settlement Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the actual settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:
	□ QMPC014
Quantity/Nominal from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the quantity of securities.
	Required format is: Decimal Number
	Reference for error message [> 1413]:
	□ QMPC006
Quantity/Nominal to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the quantity of securities.
	Required format is: Decimal Number
	Reference for error message [▶ 1413]:
	□ QMPC006



Se	Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria	
Settlement Type	Select the settlement type from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Units	
	□ Nominal	
Settlement Cash Amount More than	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the settlement cash amount.	
	Required format is: max. 19 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1413]:	
	□ QMPC005	
Settlement Cash Amount Equal/less	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the settlement cash amount.	
	Required format is: max. 19 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
	Reference for error message [1413]:	
	□ QMPC005	
	Status Criteria	
ISO Settlement	Select the settlement status of the settlement instruction	
status	from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Pending	
	□ Failing	
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.	
	No date search range is allowed for the ISO Settlement Status.	
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Unsettled	
	□ Settled	
	□ Partially settled	



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the settlement status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the settlement status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Matching Status	Select the match status from the possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
	□ All (default value)
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the match status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time to which the match status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Not cancelled
	□ Cancelled
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the cancellation status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the cancellation status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
CSD Hold Status	Select the CSD hold status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ No



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ Yes
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Party Hold Status	Select the party hold status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ No
	□ Yes
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the party hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the party hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
CSD Validation Hold	Select the party hold status from the possible values:
Status	□ All (default value)
	□ No
	□ Yes
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CSD validation hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CSD validation hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
CoSD Hold Status	Select the CoSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria	
	□ No
	□ Yes
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CoSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CoSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Approval Status	Select the approval status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Approved
	Awaiting Approval
	□ Rejected
	□ Revoked
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the approval status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the approval status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Settlement Instructions – List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account of the referenced instruction.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the settlement instruction.
Securities Description	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.



Buttons

	Settlement instructions - Search/List Screen
Se	ettlement Instructions – Search Criteria
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the securities movement type code from the possible values: Delivery
	Receive
Quantity/Nominal	Shows quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.
	The Unit or Face amount corresponds to the original set- tlement quantity.
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount stated in the LCMM Instruction.
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
Matching Status	Shows the match status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not cancelled
	□ Cancelled
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 191]
	References for error messages [▶ 1413]:
	□ QMPC005
	□ QMPC006



	□ QMPC007
	□ QMPC010
	□ QMPC011
	□ QMPC012
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
	□ QMPC018
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 1413]
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 191]

2.2.2.18 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

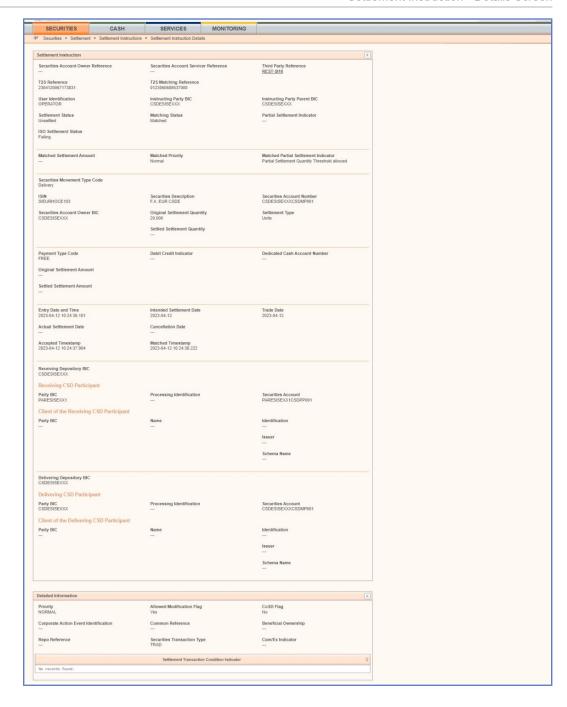
You can perform the following foreseen actions: check the specific details of a settlement instruction, amend it, cancel it, hold it or release it, see its revisions/ audit trail and status history or its related messages copy the shown instruction to create a new similar one as well as searching for the associated penalties of the settlement instruction or searching for the details of its matched settlement instruction.



This screen is not relevant for CB users. Screen Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Access Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions – search/list screen >> Click on the details button □ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions Details screen >> Click on the Matched Instruction button to access the *Details Screen* of the matched settlement instruction **Privileges** To use this screen, you need the following privilege: Settlement instruction query **User Instructions Part** References This screen is part of the following business scenarios: Add a link for a settlement instruction [> 741] Amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 744] Amend the priority for a settlement instruction [> 745] Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 728] □ Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 765] □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 753] □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 751] Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [> 760] Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [758] Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [762] □ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 755] □ Partially release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 756] Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 747] View Alleged Cancellation Instructions [▶ 768] View settlement instruction details [> 739] □ View List of Penalties [▶ 780] View the Individual Penalty Details [▶ 773] **Business Functionality Document** This screen corresponds to the following business function: □ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030).



Screenshot





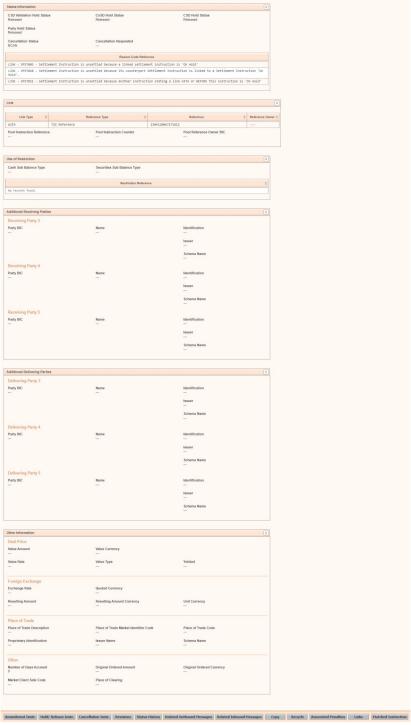


Illustration 57: Settlement instruction - details screen

Field

Description

Settlement Instruction	
Securities Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the account owner to the settlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.



	Settlement Instruction
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the account servicer to the settlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the third party to the set- tlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.
T2S Reference	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the common reference assigned by T2S to all the settlement instructions comprising a transaction.
	Only shown if the settlement instruction is matched.
User Identification	Shows the identification of the user who introduced the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party parent of the settlement instruction.
Matching Status	Shows the match status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator of the settlement instruction from the possible values: □ Partial not allowed



	Settlement Instruction
	Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
	□ Partial allowed
Matched Settlement Amount	Shows the matched effective amount on the transaction.
Matched Priority	Shows the priority of the transaction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Тор
	□ Reserved
Matched Partial Set- tlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator of the transaction from the possible values:
	□ Partial not allowed
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible values:
	□ Deliver
	□ Receive
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Securities Description	Shows the description of the security.
Securities Account Number	Shows the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security stated in the settlement instruction from the possible values: Units



	Settlement Instruction
	□ Face Amount
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the total quantity settled so far.
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without payment from the possible values:
	☐ Against payment settlement
	☐ Free of payment
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited from the possible values:
	□ Credit
	□ Debit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the cash account stated in the settlement instruction.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the total settlement amount settled so far.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Entry Date Time	Shows the date and timestamp when the settlement instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date at which the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Actual Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the last settlement occurred.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cancellation Date	Shows the business date when the settlement instruction has been cancelled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.



	Settlement Instruction
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Receiving Deposit- ory BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.
Receiving CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving CSD participant.
Receiving CSD Participant Securities Account	Shows the Securities account of the receiving CSD participant.
Client of the Receiving CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
Name	Shows the name and address of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Schema Name	Shows the short textual description of the schema.
Delivering Deposit- ory BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.
Delivering CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.
Delivering CSD Participant Securities Account	Shows the securities account of the delivering CSD participant.
Client of the Deliver- ing CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.



	Settlement Instruction	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows the short textual description of the schema.	
	Detailed Information	
Priority*	Shows the level of priority assigned to the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	Reserved	
Allowed Modification Flag	Shows if a settlement instruction is non-modifiable by CSD participants from the possible values: No	
CoSD Flag	YesShows if the Settlement Instruction has been identified as CoSD.	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.	
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the LCMM instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.	
Beneficial Owner-	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership:	
ship	□ Empty (default value)	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Repo Reference	Shows the identification of a collateral transaction as assigned by the instructing party.	
Securities Transaction Type*	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:	
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)	
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)	



Settlement Instruction
BSBK (for buy sell back)
CLAI (for market claim)
CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
COLI (for collateral in)
COLO (for collateral out)
CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
CORP (for corporate action)
ETFT (for exchange traded funds)
FCTA (for factor update)
INSP (for move of stock)
ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
MKDW (for mark down)
MKUP (for mark up)
NETT (for netting)
NSYN (for non syndicated)
OWNE (for external account transfer)
OWNI (for internal account transfer)
PAIR (for pair off)
PLAC (for placement)
PORT (for portfolio move)
REAL (for realignment)
REBL (for rebalancing)
REDI (for withdrawal)
REDM (for redemption)
RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
REPU (for repo)
RODE (for return delivery without matching)
RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)
SBBK (for sell buy back)
SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
SECB (for securities borrowing)
SECL (for securities lending)



	Settlement Instruction
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (for subscription)
	□ SWIF (for switch from)
	□ SWIT (for switch to)
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	□ TBAC (for TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (for trade)
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	□ TURN (for turnaround)
Cum/EX Indicator	Shows whether the contract was traded cum or ex coupon from the possible values:
	□ Empty
	□ CUM
	□ EX
Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator from the possible values (This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators):
	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ ADEA (accept after regular settlement deadline)
	□ ASGN (assignment)
	□ BUTC (buy to cover)
	□ BSSP (buy in partially succesful)
	□ CLEN (clean)
	□ DIRT (dirty)
	□ DLWM (delivery without matching)
	□ DRAW (drawn)
	□ EXER (exercised)
	□ EXPI (expired)
	□ FRCL (free clean settlement)
	□ KNOC (knocked out)
	□ NOMC (no automatic market claim)
	□ PENS (pending sale)



Settlement Instruction		
	□ PHYS (physical)	
	□ RESI (residual)	
	□ RHYP (rehypothecation)	
	RPTO (reporting)	
	□ SHOR (short sell)	
	□ SPDL (special delivery)	
	□ SPST (split settlement)	
	□ TRAN (transformation)	
	□ TRIP (triparty segregation)	
	□ UNEX (unexposed)	
	Status Information	
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows the CSD validation hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
CoSD Hold Status	Shows the CoSD hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
CSD Hold Status	Shows the CSD hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Party Hold Status	Shows the party hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Not cancelled	
	□ Cancelled	
Cancellation Requested	Shows if the settlement instruction has been requested for cancellation by its counterpart from the possible values:	



	Settlement Instruction	
	□ Empty (default value)	
	□ Yes	
	This situation occurs when the counterparty's cancellation instruction is processed in T2S.	
Reason Code Reference	Shows the applicable reason code(s) for the cancellation of the settlement instruction, or an unsuccessful attempt of settlement.	
	Link	
	Linkages	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the collective reference that identifies a set of messages.	
Pool Instruction Counter	Shows the pool identification of the settlement instruction within the pool reference.	
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.	
	Link (List)	
	Link Type	
Link Type	Shows the link processing position of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ After	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	□ Info	
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:	
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference	
	□ Account Servicer Reference	
	□ Third Party reference	
	□ T2S reference	
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	



	Settlement Instruction		
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.		
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference'.		
	Use Of Restriction		
Cash Sub Balance Type	Shows a code defined by the CB to identify the restriction on cash.		
Securities Sub Balance Type	Shows a code defined by the CSD to identify the restriction on securities. If it is a delivering instruction, the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type is shown; if it is a receiving instruction, the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is shown.		
	Use Of Restriction (List)		
Restriction Reference	Shows the reference of a restricted cash balance or securities position included in the settlement instruction.		
	Additional Delivering Parties		
	Delivering Party 3		
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.		
Name	Shows the name of the party.		
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.		
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.		
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.		
	Delivering Party 4		
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.		
Name	Shows the name of the party.		
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.		
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.		
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.		
Delivering Party 5			
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.		



	Settlement Instruction	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Additional Receiving Parties	
	Receiving Party 3	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Receiving Party 4	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Receiving Party 5	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Other Information		
Deal Price		
Value Amount	Shows the value of the amount of the deal price.	
Value Currency	Shows the currency of the amount of the deal price.	



Settlement Instruction		
Value Rate	Shows the price expressed as a rate.	
Value Type	Shows the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:	
	□ Empty	
	□ Discount	
	□ Par	
	□ Premium	
Yielded	Shows whether the price is expressed as a yield.	
	Foreign Exchange	
Exchange Rate	Shows the factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.	
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange.	
Resulting Amount	Shows the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.	
Resulting Amount Currency	Shows the currency of the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.	
Unit Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange for unit.	
	Place of Trade	
Place of Trade Description	Shows the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.	
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the Identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.	
Place of Trade Code	Shows the Place of Trade information expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:	
	□ EXCH (for Stock Exchange)	
	□ OTCO (for Over the Counter)	
	□ PRIM (for Primary Market)	
	□ SECM (for Secondary Market)	
	□ VARI (for Various)	
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the place of trade in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.	



	Settlement Instruction
Issuer Name	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Proprietary Identification	Shows the identification assigned by an institution.
Schema Name	Shows the name of the identification scheme.
	Other
Number of Days Accrued	Shows the number of days on which the interest rate accrues.
Original Ordered Amount	Shows the original ordered amount.
Original Ordered Currency	Shows the currency of the original ordered amount.
Market Client Side Code	Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or client side transaction:
	□ CLNT (for Client Side)
	□ MAKT (for Market Side)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the mar- ket client side in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).

Buttons

Amendment Instruction	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction of the selected settlement instruction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settlement instruction does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction – new screen [▶ 103]
Hold/Release In- struction	This function enables you to create a new hold/release/ partial release instruction of the selected settlement in- struction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settlement instruction does not allow the creation of the hold/release/partial release instruction.
	Next screen:



	☐ Hold/release instruction – new screen [▶ 126]
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction of the selected settlement instruction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment instruction does not allow the creation of the cancel- lation instruction.
	Next screen:
	Cancellation securities instruction – new screen [▶ 117]
Revisions/Audit Trail	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [≥ 660]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [▶ 266]
Related Outbound Message	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the settlement instruction.
	In case the instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed. In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the <i>outbound message - details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▷ 644]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652]
Related Inbound Message	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the settlement instruction.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Copy Instruction	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement instruction with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	☐ Settlement instruction – new screen [≥ 210]



Associated Penalties This function enables you to display the details of the possible penalty(ies) associated to the Settlement Instruction: If there is only one result Penalty - details screen is displayed. If there are more than one result Penalty – search/list - screen is displayed. This function will not be available during the processing of penalties i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests). This function replicates the penalty query using as parameter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction. This button shall be only visible for those having the privilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO". Next screens: Penalty - search/list screen Penalty - details screen Penalty - details screen Penalty - details screen Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction and the large of the pretabled business extellment instruction.		
If there are more than one result Penalty – search/list – screen is displayed. This function will not be available during the processing of penalties i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests). This function replicates the penalty query using as parameter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction. This button shall be only visible for those having the privilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO". Next screens: Penalty – search/list screen Penalty – details screen Links This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-	Associated Penalties	sible penalty(ies) associated to the Settlement Instruction: ☐ If there is only one result Penalty - details screen is dis-
penalties i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests). This function replicates the penalty query using as parameter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction. This button shall be only visible for those having the privilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO". Next screens: Penalty – search/list screen Penalty – details screen Penalty – details screen Links This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		☐ If there are more than one result Penalty – search/list -
meter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction. This button shall be only visible for those having the privilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO". Next screens: Penalty − search/list screen Penalty − details screen This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		penalties i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Re-
ilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO". Next screens: Penalty – search/list screen Penalty – details screen This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		meter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of
Penalty – search/list screen Penalty – details screen This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		ilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is
□ Penalty – details screen Links This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: □ Cancellation Status = "cancelled" □ Settlement Status = "settled" □ Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: □ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		Next screens:
Links This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		□ Penalty – search/list screen
venting settlement at the moment when the request is performed. This button is not available in the following cases: Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		□ Penalty – details screen
Cancellation Status = "cancelled" Settlement Status = "settled" Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-	Links	venting settlement at the moment when the request is per-
□ Settlement Status = "settled" □ Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: □ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [≥ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		This button is not available in the following cases:
 □ Match Status = "Unmatched" Next screen: □ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [≥ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc- 		□ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"
Next screen: Links Preventing Settlement - screen [276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		□ Settlement Status = "settled"
□ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276] Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		☐ Match Status = "Unmatched"
Matched Instruction This function enables you to display the settlement instruc-		Next screen:
, , , , ,		□ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [≥ 276]
tion details of the matched pusiness settlement instruction.	Matched Instruction	This function enables you to display the settlement instruction details of the matched business settlement instruction.



This button is not available in case the instruction is unmatched or if the user doesn't have the 'Settlement Instruction Query' privilege on the securities account of the counterparty.

Next screen:

Settlement instruction – details screen

2.2.2.19 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The screen can be used either in 2-eyes mode or 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Any schema validation error will be reported back to you for correction prior being able to leave the screen for further processing.

Alternatively you may cancel the action of entering the settlement instruction and leave the screen without clicking on the submit button.

Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions— search/list screen >> Click on new button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions Allegements >> Allegements instructions search/list screen >> Click on search button >> Allegement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Allegement instruction details screen >> Click on the new settlement instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Select the relevant settlement instruction and click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the copy button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1197]:

- □ Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- Send settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
- ☐ Link to an instruction / pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)



Use ISO transaction code BYIY (buy-in)
Use ISO transaction code BSBK (buy sell back)
Use ISO transaction code CLAI (market claim)
Use ISO transaction code CNCB (central bank collateral operation)
Use ISO transaction code COLI (collateral in)
Use ISO transaction code COLO (collateral out)
Use ISO transaction code CONV (depository receipt conversion)
Use ISO transaction code CORP (corporate action)
Use ISO transaction code ETFT (exchange trade funds)
Use ISO transaction code FCTA (factor update)
Use ISO transaction code INSP (move of stock)
Use ISO transaction code ISSU (issuance)
Use ISO transaction code MKDW (mark down)
Use ISO transaction code MKUP (mark up)
Use ISO transaction code NETT (netting)
Use ISO transaction code NSYN (non syndicated)
Use ISO transaction code OWNE (external account transfer)
Use ISO transaction code OWNI (internal account transfer)
Use ISO transaction code PAIR (pair off)
Use ISO transaction code PLAC (placement)
Use ISO transaction code PORT (portfolio move)
Use ISO transaction code REAL (realignment)
Use ISO transaction code REDI (withdrawal)
Use ISO transaction code REDM (redemption)
Use ISO transaction code RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
Use ISO transaction code REPU (repo)
Use ISO transaction code RODE (return delivery without matching)
Use ISO transaction code RVPO (reverse repurchase agreement)
Use ISO transaction code SBBK (sell buy back)
Use ISO transaction code SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
Use ISO transaction code SECB (securities borrowing)
Use ISO transaction code SECL (securities lending)
Use ISO transaction code SLRE (lending reallocation)



	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIF (switch from)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIT (switch to)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	 Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	 CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 728]
	□ Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 724]
	□ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 734]
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business function:
	□ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



Screenshot



Illustration 58: Settlement instruction - new screen

Field Description

General	
Securities Move-	Select if the movement on the securities account results
ment Type Code*	from a deliver or a receiver instruction from one of the pos-
	sible values:
	□ DELI
	□ RECE



	General
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCV237
	□ MVCV243
	□ MVCV248
	□ MVCV253
	□ MVCV271
	□ MVCV272
	□ MVCV279
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV281
	□ MVCV282
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV298
	□ MVCV299
	□ MVCV305
	□ MVRR929
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVIC315
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVIC317
	□ MVIC318
Securities Account Number [*]	You can choose to either enter the securities account number or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCP009
	□ MVCP010
	□ MVCP036
	□ MVCP037
	□ MVCP044



	General
	□ MVCV271
	□ MVCV272
	□ MVCV273
	□ MVCV274
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV276
	□ MVCV277
	□ MVCV278
	□ MVCV279
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV281
	□ MVCV282
	□ MVCV305
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVIC315
	□ MVIC317
	□ MVIC318
	□ MVIC319
	□ MVIC320
Securities Account	Enter the BIC of the securities account owner.
Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCV243
	□ MVCV253
	□ MVCV279
	□ MVCV281
	If the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE', and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same. If the Securities Movement Type



	General
	Code is set to DELI and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same.
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCV205
	□ MVCV298
	□ MVCV299
	□ MVCV301
	□ MVCV303
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVIC307
	□ MVIC308
	□ MVIC309
	□ MVIC311
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVIC315
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVIC317
	□ MVIC318
	□ MVIC319
	□ MVIC320
	□ MVSQ602
	□ MVSQ604
	□ MVSQ606
	□ MVRR945
Securities Short	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.
Name	This field is automatically filled in when you have entered an ISIN in the 'ISIN' field.
Settlement Quantity*	Enter the quantity stated in the settlement instruction.
	Required format is:
	For settlement type = Unit, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)



General		
	For settlement type = Face Amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVCV286	
	□ MVSQ602	
	□ MVSQ604	
	□ MVSQ606	
	□ MVSQ610	
	□ MVSQ612	
	In case there is no exchange of securities the value must be set to zero (i.e. for a PFOD the value needs to be set to '0' value).	
Settlement Type*	Select the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:	
	□ Units	
	□ Face Amount	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVCV286	
	□ MVSQ604	
	□ MVSQ612	
	This field is automatically filled in when an ISIN is chosen.	
Payment Type Code	Select how the transaction is to be settled, against payment or free of payment from the possible values:	
	□ APMT	
	□ FREE	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVCU103	
	□ MVCU107	
	□ MVCA105	
	□ MVCA503	
	□ MVCA505	
	□ MVCA507	
	□ MVCA511	



General		
	□ MVCA517	
	□ MVCA518	
	□ MVSD403	
	□ MVSD406	
	□ MVRR941	
	□ MVRR942	
	If the 'Payment Type Code' field is set to 'APMT', the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field must be filled in too.	
	If the payment type code is set from 'APMT' to 'FREE', the fields 'Debit Credit Indicator', 'Currency' and 'Settlement Amount' become optional. Additionally, in case any data has been previously filled in any of these fields, it will be automatically removed upon the update of the payment type code from 'APMT' to 'FREE'. After the automatic deletion of the data, the fields can be filled in again.	
Debit Credit Indic-	Select the relevant value when the original settlement	
ator	amount has a value from the possible values:	
	□ CRDT	
	□ DBIT	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVCV256	
	□ MVCV257	
	□ MVCA517	
	□ MVCA518	
	□ MVCA519	
	In case the Payment Type Code is set to 'APMT' or the 'Settlement Amount' field is filled, the field Debit Credit in- dicator becomes mandatory.	
	If the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field is filled, the 'Settlement Amount' field must be filled in too (and vice versa).	
	Enter the dedicated cash account number.	
Account Number	In case the T2S dedicated cash account number is not filled in, T2S uses the default DCA stored in reference data for the relevant securities account and currency defined in the settlement instruction.	



	General		
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	References for error messages: [1351]		
	□ MVCV256		
	□ MVCV257		
	□ MVCA105		
	□ MVCA501		
	□ MVCA502		
	□ MVCA503		
	□ MVCA505		
	□ MVCA506		
	□ MVCA507		
	□ MVCA509		
	□ MVCA510		
	□ MVCA511		
	□ MVCA514		
	□ MVCA515		
	□ MVCA516		
	□ MVCA517		
	□ MVCA518		
	□ MVCA519		
	□ MVRR947		
	In case the payment type Code is set to 'APMT', and either the debtor cash account, if the instruction debits cash, or, the creditor cash account, if the instruction credits cash, is present, the dedicated cash account number becomes mandatory.		
Settlement Amount	Enter the amount to be settled.		
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s)incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)		
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]		
	□ MVCU107		
	□ MVCV286		
	□ MVCA514		



	General
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	□ MVSD403
	In case the Payment Type Code is set to 'APMT' or the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field is filled, the Settlement Amount becomes mandatory.
	If this field is filled, the 'Debit Credit Indicator' and 'Currency' fields must be filled in too (and vice versa).
Currency	Select the currency of the settlement instruction from the drop-down menu.
	This field needs to be filled in if the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' field is filled in.
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Settlement Amount' field has been filled in.
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCU101
	□ MVCU103
	□ MVCU107
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	If this field is filled, the 'Settlement Amount' field becomes mandatory (and vice versa).
Party Hold Status	Select a hold status as set by the T2S party from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ PTYH: only the instructed leg is put on Party Hold
	 PRCY: only the T2S generated counterleg is put on Party Hold
	□ BOTH: both legs are put on Party Hold
	□ Released: No hold apply in both legs
	References for error messages: [> 1351]
	□ MVCP036



General	
	□ MVCP092
	□ MVCP124
	□ MVCP125
	The values selected for the 'Party Hold Status' and 'CSD Hold Status' must be consistent with each other. If one of them is set to 'On Hold', the other one can only be set to 'On Hold' or left empty, but it can never be set to 'Released' and vice versa.
Party Hold Reason	Enter the additional reason information of the Party Hold Status.
	Required format is: max. 210 characters
	This field is greyed out in case the 'Party Hold Status' is left empty.
CSD Hold Status	Select a hold status as set by the CSD from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ On Hold
	□ Released
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCP037
	□ MVCP038
	□ MVCP126
	□ MVCP127
	The values selected for the 'Party Hold Status' and 'CSD Hold Status' must be consistent with each other. If one of them is set to 'On Hold', the other one can only be set to 'On Hold' or left empty, but it can never be set to 'Released' and vice versa.
CSD Hold Reason	Enter the additional reason information of the CSD Hold Status.
	Required format is: max. 210 characters
	This field is greyed out in case the 'CSD Hold Status' is left empty.
Partial Settlement Indicator	Select to allow partial settlement from the possible values: □ Empty (default value)



	General
	□ Partial not allowed
	 Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
	□ Partial allowed
Transaction Identification*	Enter an identification to unambiguously identify the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC020
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVSR701
	□ MVSR702
	□ MVSR703
	□ MVSR704
	□ MVSR707
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCV229
	□ MVCP119
	□ MVDC024
	□ MVCV106
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289



	General
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVIC309
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVLI868
	In case the Instructing Party BIC is not entered, the Instructing Party BIC considered will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party Parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party via from the drop-
	down menu or search the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCV229 □ MVCP119
	□ MVCP119 □ MVDC024
	■ MVCV106
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVIC309



	General
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVLI868
	In case the Instructing Party BIC is not entered, the Instructing Party BIC considered will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the date from which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages: [> 1351]
	□ MVCV106
	□ MVCV229
	□ MVCV234
	□ MVCV235
	□ MVCV241
	□ MVCV242
	□ MVCV245
	□ MVCV246
	□ MVCV251
	□ MVCV252
	□ MVCV273
	□ MVCV274
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV301
	□ MVCV303
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVSD401



General
□ MVSD403
□ MVSD406
□ MVSD411
□ MVSD412
□ MVLI813
□ MVLI814
□ MVLI815
□ MVLI816
□ MVLI817
□ MVLI818
□ MVLI831
□ MVLI832
□ MVLI833
□ MVRR957
□ MVRR960
□ MVCA517
□ MVCA518
□ MVCV120
□ MVCV121
□ MVCV123
□ MVIC307
□ MVIC308
□ MVIC311
□ MVIC315
□ MVIC316
□ MVIC317
□ MVIC318
□ MVIC319
□ MVIC320
Enter the date when the contract was made or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



	General
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVSD401
Externally Matched*	Select if the settlement instruction is externally matched from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No (default value)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCP010
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV278
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV003
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVCA501
	□ MVCA502
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	□ MVCP110
	□ MVCP124
	□ MVCP125
	□ MVCP126
	□ MVCP127
	□ MVIC319



General		
	□ MVIC316	
	□ MVIC320	
Receiving Deposit-	Enter the BIC of the receiving depository.	
ory BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVCP011	
	□ MVCP038	
	□ MVCV006	
	□ MVCV245	
	□ MVCV246	
	□ MVCV247	
	□ MVCV248	
	□ MVCV249	
	□ MVCV250	
	□ MVCV251	
	□ MVCV252	
	□ MVCV274	
	□ MVCV277	
	□ MVCV281	
	□ MVCV282	
	□ MVCV002	
	□ MVIC305	
	□ MVIC307	
	□ MVIC308	
	□ MVCV283	
	□ MVCV288	
	□ MVCV289	
	□ MVCV299	
	□ MVIC316	
	□ MVCP127	
	□ MVCP103	
	□ MVCV003	



General		
	□ MVCV122	
	□ MVCV283	
	□ MVCV288	
	□ MVCV289	
	□ MVCV299	
	□ MVCV278	
	□ MVIC315	
	The field 'Receiving Depository BIC' becomes mandatory if:	
	☐ The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI'.	
	 The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE' and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD 	
Receiving CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVCV005	
	□ MVCV248	
	□ MVCV249	
	□ MVCV250	
	□ MVCV251	
	□ MVCV252	
	□ MVCV253	
	□ MVCV282	
	□ MVCV283	
	□ MVCV122	
	In case the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI', the 'Receiving CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.	
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to 'RECE', and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD, the 'Receiving CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.	



	General	
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to RECE, and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same. If the 'Receiving CSD Participant BIC' field is present, the 'Receiving Depository BIC' field must be present.	
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the receiving CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [> 1351]	
	MVCV282	
	□ MVCP124	
	□ MVCP125	
	□ MVCP126	
	□ MVCP044	
	□ MVCV002	
	□ MVCV003	
	□ MVCV274	
	□ MVCV275	
	□ MVCV277	
	□ MVCV281	
	□ MVIC320	
	This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is delivering securities.	
Processing Identific-	Enter the reference of the instruction assigned by the re-	
ation	ceiving CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Enter BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	



General	
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCV254
	□ MVCV123
	If the 'Client of the Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field is present the 'Receiving CSD Participant - Party BIC' field must be present.
Name	Enter the name and address of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the issuer identification of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the client of the receiving CSD participant.



General		
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVCP044	
	□ MVCV271	
	□ MVCV273	
	□ MVCV275	
	□ MVCV276	
	□ MVCV280	
	□ MVCV001	
	This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is delivering securities.	
	If the 'Client of the Receiving CSD Participant - Securities Account' field is present, one of the party identifiers for the client of the receiving CSD participant becomes mandatory.	
Delivering Deposit-	Enter the BIC of the delivering depository.	
ory BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVCP011	
	□ MVCP038	
	□ MVCV008	
	□ MVCV234	
	□ MVCV235	
	□ MVCV236	
	□ MVCV237	
	□ MVCV238	
	□ MVCV239	
	□ MVCV241	
	□ MVCV242	
	□ MVCV273	
	□ MVCV276	
	□ MVCV278	
	□ MVCV279	



	General
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV001
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVIC307
	□ MVIC308
	□ MVCP102
	□ MVCV120
	□ MVCV298
	□ MVCV003
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVCP127
	The field 'Delivering Depository BIC' becomes mandatory if:
	☐ The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE'.
	 The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI' and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD
	Delivering CSD Participant
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCV007
	□ MVCV244
	□ MVCV120
	□ MVCV121
	□ MVCV237
	□ MVCV238
	□ MVCV239
	□ MVCV241
	□ MVCV242



General	
	□ MVCV243
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV283
	In case the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE', the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to 'DELI', and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD, the 'Delivering CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.
	If the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI' and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same.
	If the 'Delivering CSD Participant BIC' field is present, the 'Delivering Depository BIC' field must be present.
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the delivering CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCV271
	□ MVCV273
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV276
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV001
	□ MVCV003
	□ MVCV272
	□ MVCV305
	□ MVCP124
	□ MVCP125
	□ MVCP126
	□ MVIC319



General		
	This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is receiving securities.	
Processing Identification	Enter the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVCV244	
CI	ient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Enter BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVCV244	
	If the 'Client of the Delivering CSD Participant - Party BIC' field is present the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field must be present as well.	
Name	Enter the name and address of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Issuer	Enter the issuer identification of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	



General		
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If the 'Client of the Delivering CSD Participant - Securities Account' field is present, one of the party identifiers for the client of the delivering CSD participant becomes mandatory.	
	Detailed Information	
Priority*	Select the level of priority from the possible values:	
	□ Normal (default value)	
	□ High	
	□ Reserved	
	References for error messages:	
	□ MVSP208	
Allowed Modification Flag	Select, if the modification of the instruction by CSD participants is disallowed from the possible values:	
	□ Empty (default value)	
	 TRUE: only the instructed leg can be modified / can- celled 	
	□ FALSE:	
	 Already Matched SIs: the instructed leg cannot be modified / cancelled, but the T2S generated counter- leg can 	



	General
	 Unmatched SIs: the instructed leg cannot be modified / cancelled
	 NONE: neither the instructed nor the T2S generated leg can be modified / cancelled
	□ BOTH: both legs can be modified / cancelled
	References for error messages: [1351]
	□ MVCP012
Corporate Action	Enter the identification of the corporate action event.
Event Identification	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Common Reference	Enter the reference when the settlement instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Beneficial Owner-	Select, it there is a change of beneficial ownership:
ship	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
Repo Reference	Enter the identification of a collateral transaction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Securities Transac-	Select the type of transaction from the possible values:
tion Type*	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	□ CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	□ CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ FCTA (for factor update)
	☐ INSP (for move of stock)
	☐ ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (for mark down)



	General
	MKUP (for mark up)
	NETT (for netting)
	NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	PAIR (for pair off)
	PLAC (for placement)
	PORT (for portfolio move)
	REAL (for realignment)
	REDI (for withdrawal)
	REDM (for redemption)
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)
	SBBK (for sell buy back)
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	SECB (for securities borrowing)
	SECL (for securities lending)
	SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	SUBS (for subscription)
	SWIF (Switch From)
	SWIT (Switch To)
	SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	TBAC (for TBA closing)
	TRAD (for trade)
	TRPO (for triparty repo)
	TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	ETFT (for exchange trade funds)
	TURN (for turnaround)
Re	eferences for error messages: [> 1351]
	MVCP052



General
MVCP053
MVCP054
MVCP055
MVCP056
MVCP057
MVCP058
MVCP059
MVCP060
MVCP061
MVCP062
MVCP063
MVCP064
MVCP065
MVCP066
MVCP067
MVCP068
MVCP069
MVCP070
MVCP071
MVCP072
MVCP073
MVCP074
MVCP075
MVCP076
MVCP077
MVCP078
MVCP079
MVCP080
MVCP081
MVCP082
MVCP083
MVCP084



	General
	□ MVCP085
	□ MVCP086
	□ MVCP087
	□ MVCP088
	□ MVCP089
	□ MVCP090
	□ MVCP091
	□ MVCP128
	□ MVCP130
	□ MVSQ602
	□ MVSQ606
	□ MVSQ610
Cum/EX Indicator	Select the cum/ex indicator from the possible values:
	□ Cum
	□ Ex
	□ Empty (default value)
	Select the code condition under which the trade is going to
ator	be settled from the possible values:
ator	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ ADEA (accept after regular settlement deadline)
	□ ASGN (assignement)
	□ BUTC (buy to cover)
	□ BSSP (buy in partially succesful)
	□ CLEN (clean)
	□ DIRT (dirty)
	□ DLWM (delivery without matching)
	□ DRAW (drawn)
	□ EXER (exercised)
	□ EXPI (expired)
	FRCL (free clean settlement)
	□ KNOC (knocked out)
	□ NOMC (no automatic market claim)



	General	
	□ PENS (pending sale)	
	□ PHYS (physical)	
	□ RESI (residual)	
	□ RHYP (rehypothecation)	
	□ RPTO (reporting)	
	□ SHOR (short sell)	
	□ SPDL (special delivery)	
	□ SPST (split settlement)	
	□ TRAN (transformation)	
	□ TRIP (triparty segregation)	
	□ UNEX (unexposed)	
Link		
Link Type	Select a link processing position of the possible values:	
	□ After (default value)	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	□ Info	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVLI801	
	□ MVLI802	
	□ MVLI803	
	□ MVLI813	
	□ MVLI814	
	□ MVLI815	
	□ MVLI816	
	□ MVLI817	
	□ MVLI818	
	□ MVLI831	
	□ MVLI832	
	□ MVLI833	
	□ MVLI851	
	□ MVLI854	



	General
	□ MVLI857
	□ MVLI860
	□ MVLI863
	□ MVLI865
	□ MVCP013
	□ MVLI875
	□ MVLI872
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	□ Third Party reference
	□ T2S reference
	Required format is: max. 46 characters (SWIFT-x)
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked to.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [> 1351]
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVLI869
	□ MVLI872
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.



General		
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 43].	
Pool Instruction Ref-	Enter the pool identification.	
erence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [1351]	
	□ MVLI833	
	□ MVLI847	
	□ MVLI868	
Pool Instruction Counter	Enter the number of linked instructions included in the pool.	
	Required format is: Integer	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]	
	□ MVLI843	
	□ MVLI845	
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
Current Instruction Number	Enter the sequential number of the instruction.	
	Required format is: Integer	
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
Link Additional Information		
Message Number/ Long Number	Enter the type number/message identified of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.	
	Required format is: max. 12 characters	
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/ Unit	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in units.	



	General
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in face amount.
Face Amount	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in amortised value.
Amortised Value	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/Unit	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be turned expressed in units.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be turned expressed in face amount.
Face Amount	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.



If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in. Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/ Amortised Value Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places). Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'. If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in. Use of Restriction Cash Sub Balance Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [* 1351] MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958 Delivering Securities
Turned Quantity/ Amortised Value Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places). Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'. If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in. Use of Restriction Cash Sub Balance Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
(thereof max. 5 decimal places). Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'. If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in. Use of Restriction Cash Sub Balance Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR988 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'. If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in. Use of Restriction Cash Sub Balance Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
Cash Sub Balance Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR988 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
Type You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
Type striction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages: [▶ 1351] MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
References for error messages: [▶ 1351] □ MVRR988 □ MVRR926 □ MVRR941 □ MVRR957 □ MVRR958
 MVRR988 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
 MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958
MVRR941MVRR957MVRR958
□ MVRR957 □ MVRR958
□ MVRR958
Delivering Securities You can choose to either enter the code to identify the re-
Sub Balance Type striction on securities or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. This field is only available if it is a delivering instruction or the field 'Externally Matched' is filled with 'Yes'.
Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
□ MVRR937
□ MVRR942
□ MVRR948
□ MVRR959
□ MVRR960
□ MVRR961



	General
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type	You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on securities or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. This field is only available if it is a receiving instruction or the field 'Externally Matched' is filled with 'Yes'.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [> 1351]
	□ MVRR929
	□ MVRR948
	□ MVRR962
	□ MVRR965
	□ MVRR972
	□ MVRR984
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference applying on securities.
ence	Required format is: max. 30 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [> 1351]
	MVRR934
	□ MVRR935
	□ MVRR936
	□ MVRR937
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR942
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVRR945
	□ MVRR947
	□ MVRR951
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR984



	General
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
	Click on the '+' button to add a restriction reference.
Restriction Refer-	Shows the restriction reference applying on securities.
ence	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVRR934
	□ MVRR935
	□ MVRR936
	□ MVRR937
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR942
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVRR945
	□ MVRR947
	□ MVRR951
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR984
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
l	Jse of Restriction Additional Information
Lot Quantity/Unit	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in units.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
Lot Quantity/Face Amount	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in face amount.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.



	General
Lot Quantity/Amort- ised Value	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in amortised value.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
Lot Date Time/Date	Enter the date on which the lot was purchased or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format: YYYY-MM-DD
	Only one field among 'Date' and 'Date Time' can be filled in.
Lot Date Time/Date Time	Enter the date/time on which the lot was purchased or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.µsµsµsµsµsµs
	Only one field among 'Date' and 'Date Time' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Type/Yielded	Select whether or not the price is expressed as a yield from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Type/Value Type	Select the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:
	□ Discount (default value)
	□ Premium
	□ Par
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Value/Rate	Enter the price expressed as a rate.
	Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 10 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in.



	General
Lot Price/Value/	Enter the price expressed as a value.
Amount	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 13 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Value/Cur- rency	Select the currency of the value amount from the drop- down menu.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Type of Price/Code	Select the ISO 20022 codes to indicate the type of price from the possible value:
	□ Average
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Proprietary/Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the type of price.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Proprietary/Issuer	Enter the issuer information of the type of price.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Proprietary/Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the type of price.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT□x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.



	General
	Additional Receiving Parties
	Receiving Party 3
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Receiving Party 4



	General
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Receiving Party 5
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



General			
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.		
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.		
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.		
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.		
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.		
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.		
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.		
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.		
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.		
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.		
Additional Delivering Parties			
	Delivering Party 3		
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		



	General
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Delivering Party 4
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



General		
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.	
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
	Delivering Party 5	
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	



General		
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.	
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
	Other Information	
	Deal Price	
Value Amount	Enter the value of the amount of the deal price.	
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 13 decimal places)	
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.	



	General
	If either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' is filled in, then either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' must also be filled in.
Value Currency	Select the currency of the amount of the deal price from the possible values.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Value Rate	Enter the price expressed as a rate.
	Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 10 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' is filled in, then either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' must also be filled in.
Value Type	Select the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Discount
	□ Par
	□ Premium
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' is filled in, then either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' must also be filled in.
Yielded	Select yes or no to indicate that the price is expressed as a yield.
	Possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' is filled in, then either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' must also be filled in.



	General
	Foreign Exchange
Exchange Rate	Enter the factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency. Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point
	(thereof max. 10 decimal places)
Quoted Currency	Select the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange from the drop-down menu.
Resulting Amount	Enter the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
Resulting Amount Currency	Select the currency of the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion from the drop-down menu.
Unit Currency	Select the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange for unit from the drop-down menu.
	Place of Trade
Place of Trade Description	Enter the description of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Either this field or Place of Trade Market Identifier Code can be filled, but not both.
	Required format is: max. 30 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Enter the Identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Either this field or Place of Trade Description can be filled, but not both.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Place of Trade Additional Information
Type/Code	Select the ISO 20022 code to indicate the type of market in which transactions take place from the possible values:
	□ PRIM (for Primary Market)
	□ SECM (for Secondary Market)
	□ OTCO (for Over the Counter)



General		
	□ VARI (for Various)	
	□ EXCH (for Stock Exchange)	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	In case either 'Place of Trade Description' or 'Place of Trade Market Identifier Code' are filled, either 'Place of Trade Code' or Proprietary Information must be provided.	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/ Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the place of trade type.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/Is-	Enter the issuer information of the place of trade type.	
suer	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/ Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the place of trade type.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Other Information		
	Other	
Number of Days Accrued	Enter the number of days on which the interest rate accrues (daily accrual note).	
	Required format is: Integer values from -999 to 999	



General		
Original Ordered	Enter the original ordered amount.	
Amount	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
Original Ordered Currency	Select the currency of the original ordered amount from the drop-down menu.	
Market Client Side Code	Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or client side transaction:	
	□ CLNT (for Client Side)	
	□ MAKT (for Market Side)	
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the mar- ket client side in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Market Client Side	Select the identification assigned by an institution.	
Proprietary Identification	In case Proprietary Information is filled, at least Identification and Issuer must be provided.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Market Client Side	Select the entity that assigns the identification.	
Issuer	In case Proprietary Information is filled, at least Identification and Issuer must be provided.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Market Client Side	Select the name of the identification scheme.	
Schema Name	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Additional Information	
Level 1	Select the first level of the XML hierarchy.	
Level 2	Select the second level of the XML hierarchy.	
Level 3	Select the third level of the XML hierarchy.	
Level 4	Select the fourth level of the XML hierarchy.	
Level 5	Select the fifth level of the XML hierarchy.	
Level 6	Select the sixth level of the XML hierarchy.	
Value	Enter the value of the corresponding XML field chosen through the different levels.	
Path	Shows the XML selected hierarchy.	



	General
Value	Shows the value of the corresponding XML field chosen
	through the different levels.

Buttons

Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 177]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – new screen
Submit	This function enables you to create a new settlement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 177]
	References for error messages: [▶ 1351]
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA501
	□ MVCA502
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516



MVCA517
MVCA518
MVCA519
MVCP009
MVCP010
MVCP011
MVCP012
MVCP013
MVCP036
MVCP037
MVCP052
MVCP053
MVCP054
MVCP055
MVCP056
MVCP057
MVCP058
MVCP059
MVCP060
MVCP061
MVCP062
MVCP063
MVCP064
MVCP065
MVCP066
MVCP067
MVCP068
MVCP069
MVCP070
MVCP071
MVCP072
MVCP073



MVCP074
MVCP075
MVCP076
MVCP077
MVCP078
MVCP079
MVCP080
MVCP081
MVCP082
MVCP083
MVCP084
MVCP085
MVCP086
MVCP087
MVCP088
MVCP089
MVCP090
MVCP091
MVCP092
MVCP099
MVCP102
MVCP103
MVCP110
MVCP119
MVCP124
MVCP125
MVCP126
MVCP127
MVCP128
MVCP130
MVCU103
MVCU107



MVCV001
MVCV002
MVCV003
MVCV106
MVCV120
MVCV122
MVCV123
MVCV205
MVCV229
MVCV234
MVCV235
MVCV236
MVCV237
MVCV238
MVCV239
MVCV241
MVCV242
MVCV243
MVCV244
MVCV245
MVCV246
MVCV247
MVCV248
MVCV249
MVCV250
MVCV251
MVCV252
MVCV253
MVCV256
MVCV257
MVCV271
MVCV272



MVCV273
MVCV274
MVCV275
MVCV276
MVCV277
MVCV278
MVCV279
MVCV280
MVCV281
MVCV282
MVCV283
MVCV286
MVCV287
MVCV288
MVCV289
MVCV298
MVCV299
MVCV301
MVCV303
MVCV305
MVDC002
MVDC004
MVDC006
MVDC014
MVDC016
MVDC018
MVDC021
MVDC024
MVIC305
MVIC307
MVIC308
MVIC309



□ MVIC311
□ MVIC313
□ MVIC315
□ MVIC316
□ MVIC317
□ MVIC318
□ MVIC319
□ MVIC320
□ MVLI801
□ MVLI802
□ MVLI803
□ MVLI813
□ MVLI814
□ MVLI815
□ MVLI816
□ MVLI817
□ MVLI818
□ MVLI831
□ MVLI832
□ MVLI833
□ MVLI843
□ MVLI845
□ MVLI847
□ MVLI851
□ MVLI854
□ MVLI857
□ MVLI860
□ MVLI863
□ MVLI865
□ MVLI868
□ MVLI869
□ MVLI872



MVLI875
MVRR926
MVRR929
MVRR934
MVRR935
MVRR936
MVRR937
MVRR941
MVRR942
MVRR944
MVRR945
MVRR947
MVRR948
MVRR951
MVRR957
MVRR958
MVRR959
MVRR960
MVRR961
MVRR963
MVRR964
MVRR984
MVRR986
MVRR987
MVSD401
MVSD403
MVSD406
MVSD411
MVSD412
MVSP208
MVSQ602
MVSQ604



MVSQ606
MVSQ610
MVSQ612
MVSR701
MVSR702
MVSR703
MVSR704
MVSR707

2.2.2.20 Status History - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the status history of the selected instruction. You can check the data.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-balance movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >>
 Settlement instructions with current and historical status search screen >>
 Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions list screen >> Click on
 the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the
 status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions search screen >>
 Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions list screen
 >> Click on the details button >> Amendment securities instruction details
 screen >> Click on the status history button



Privileges

References

☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities In-
structions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search screen >>
Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - list screen
>> Click on the details button >> Cancellation securities instruction – details
screen >> Click on the <i>status history</i> button
☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities In-
structions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search screen >>
Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - list screen
>> Click on the <i>details</i> button >> <i>Hold/release Instruction – details</i> screen >>
Click on the <i>status history</i> button
☐ Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>
Maintenance cash instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button
>> Maintenance cash instructions - list screen >> Click on the details button
>> Amendment cash instruction – details screen >> Click on the status history
button
<pre>Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >></pre>
Maintenance cash instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button
>> Maintenance cash instructions - list screen >> Click on the details button
>> Cancellation cash instruction – details screen >> Click on the status his-
tory button
To use this screen, you need the privileges necessary for the business object for
which you want to view the status history.
User Instructions Part
This screen is part of the following business scenario:
□ View settlement instruction status history [▶ 770]
Business Functionality Document
This screen corresponds to the following business function:
□ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)



Screenshot

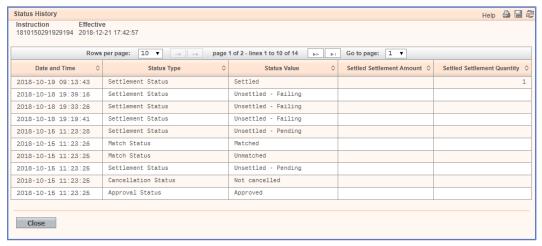


Illustration 59: Status history - details screen

Field Description

•	Settlement Instruction - Status History
Instruction	Shows the reference of the instruction for which the status history is shown.
	Displayed format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Effective Date and	Shows the timestamp when the status query was made.
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the status value was modified.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Status Type	Shows the status type depending on the instruction type from the possible values:
	 Settlement Status (for settlement instructions and re- strictions)
	□ Match Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)
	□ Cancellation Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)
	□ Party Hold (for settlement instructions)
	□ CSD Hold Status (for settlement instructions)
	 CSD Validation Hold Status (for settlement instructions)
	□ CoSD Hold Status (for settlement instructions)
	 Execution Status (for cancellation instructions and condition modification instructions)
	□ Approval Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)



	Settlement Instruction - Status History
Status Value	Shows the status value of the 'Status Type' field depending on the status type and the instruction type from the possible values:
	□ Match status: 'Matched' or 'Unmatched'
	 Cancellation status for settlement instructions and re- strictions: 'Cancelled' or 'Not Cancelled'
	 Cancellation status for cancellation instructions and condition modification instructions: 'Denied' or 'Not Denied'
	 Settlement status: 'Unsettled'- Pending' or 'Unsettled - Failing' or 'Partially Settled'- Pending' or 'Partially Settled' - Failing' or 'Settled'
	□ CoSD hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'
	□ Party hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'
	□ CSD hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'
	□ CSD validation hold status : 'Yes' or 'No'
	□ Execution status: 'Executed' or 'Not Executed'
	 Approval status: 'Approved' or 'Awaiting for Approval' or 'Revoked'
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the amount settled in the current status update. This field is only filled for an update in a settlement status.
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity settled in the current status update. This field is only filled for an update in a settlement status.

2.2.2.21 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement instructions under insolvency situation. The search results will be displayed in a list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen will be available for the User in case the Insolvency system parameter is activated.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.



Screen Access

□ Securities >> Settlement >> Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1184]:

Settlement instruction matched and accepted status query privilege

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [▶ 771]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

Screenshot



Illustration 60: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions -search/list screen

Field description

Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria

Insolvent Object Criteria*

Securities Account Number

You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.

Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.

In order to guery external CSD settlement instructions the search criterion 'securities account' must not be filled in.

Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)

Reference for error message [1290]:

QMPC030

count Number

Dedicated Cash Ac- You can choose to either enter the 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [▶ 1290]: □ QMPC031
Insolvent Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Insolvent Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.
	If the Insolvent Party BIC is filled in, the Insolvent Parent Party BIC needs to be filled in as well.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1290]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Insolvent Parent Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Insolvent Party Parent BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.
	If the Insolvent Parent Party BIC is filled in, the Insolvent Party BIC needs to be filled in as well.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1290]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
	Additional Criteria



Insolvency p	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
Acceptance Date and Time – from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the acceptance date and time (i.e. SF1: moment of acceptance) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [▶ 1290]:
	□ QMPC015
	Only Settlement Instructions successfully created in 4- eyes mode (i.e. approval status = approved) will be con- sidered in the query. Settlement Instructions with other ap- proval status value will not be included in the search res- ults.
Acceptance Date and Time – to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the acceptance date and time (i.e. SF1: moment of acceptance) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1290]:
	□ QMPC015
	Only Settlement Instructions successfully created in 4- eyes mode (i.e. approval status = approved) will be con- sidered in the query. Settlement Instructions with other ap- proval status value will not be included in the query res- ults.
Matching Status	Select the matching status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Matching Date and Time - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the matching date and time (i.e. SF2: moment of irrevocability) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1290]:
	□ QMPC015
Matching Date and Time - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the matching date and time (i.e. SF2: moment of irrevocability) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [* 1290]: QMPC015 Settlement Status Select the settlement status from the possible values: All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled ISO Settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)	Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
GMPC015 Settlement Status Select the settlement status from the possible values: All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled ISO Settlement Status Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Settlement Status Select the settlement status from the possible values: All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		Reference for error message [> 1290]:
All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ QMPC015
Unsettled Settled Partially settled Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)	Settlement Status	Select the settlement status from the possible values:
Settled Partially settled Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ All (default value)
Partially settled		□ Unsettled
Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ Settled
from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ Partially settled
□ Pending □ Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Cancelled □ Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ On hold □ Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value)		
Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ All (default value)
If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ Pending
cellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled. Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ Failing
All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		cellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is dis-
Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)	Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status from the possible values:
Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		☐ All (default value)
Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ Cancelled
 All (default value) On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value) 		□ Not cancelled
 On hold Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value) 	Party Hold Status	Select the party hold status from the possible values:
□ Released CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value)		□ All (default value)
CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values: All (default value)		□ On hold
☐ All (default value)		□ Released
	CSD Hold Status	Select the CSD hold status from the possible values:
On hall		□ All (default value)
□ On noid		□ On hold
□ Released		□ Released
CSD Validation Hold Select the CSD validation hold status from the possible values:		·
☐ All (default value)		☐ All (default value)
□ On hold		☐ On hold
□ Released		□ Released



Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
CoSD Hold status	Select the CoSD hold status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ On hold
	□ Released
Insolv	ency procedure Settlement Instructions - List
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Actor to the settlement instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Securities Description	Shows the description of the security.
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the securities movement type code from the possible values:
	□ DELI
	□ RECE
Original Settlement Quantity/Nominal	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settled Quantity/ Nominal	Shows the settled quantity of the settlement instructions.



Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number stated in the settlement instruction or the default T2S dedicated cash account number in case it was not stated in the set- tlement instruction.
Debit/Credit Indicator	Shows the debit credit indicator related to the cash posting from one of the possible values: DEBIT CREDIT Empty In case the settlement instruction does not contain the debit credit information, no value will be shown.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount as stated in the settlement instruction. In case the settlement instruction does not contain the Set-
	tlement Amount information, no value will be shown.
Settled Amount	Shows the total settled amount.
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the settlement instruction. Possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
Matching Status	Shows the matching status of the settlement instruction.
3	Possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the settlement instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not Cancelled
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.



If the search retrieves a single record, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed (to retrieve the relevant timestamps, the back icon of the settlement instruction - details screen must be used). Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions - search/list screen Settlement instruction - details screen [191] References for error messages [1290]: QMPC015 QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions - search/
Insolvency procedure settlement instructions –search/ list screen Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 191] References for error messages [▶ 1290]: QMPC015 QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
list screen Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 191] References for error messages [▶ 1290]: QMPC015 QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
References for error messages [1290]: QMPC015 QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
 QMPC030 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
 QMPC031 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
□ QMPC048 □ QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: □ Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
□ QMPC084 Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: □ Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
Reset This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
and blanks out all optional fields Next screen: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/
☐ Insolvency procedure settlement instructions — search/
list screen
Details This function enables you to display the details of the selected instruction.
Next screen:
☐ Settlement Instruction – details screen [▶ 191]

2.2.2.22 Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays the list of all the linked instructions preventing settlement of the selected instruction with the associated constraints.

You can perform the following action: You can check the data.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the Links button



Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> In-
tra-position movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >>
Intra-position movements – search/list screen >> Click on the details button
>> Intra-position movement - details screen >> Click on the Links button

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the Links button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Settlement instruction audit trail query
- Intra position movements query
- Intra balance movement audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement instruction
- □ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on securities
- □ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on cash

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

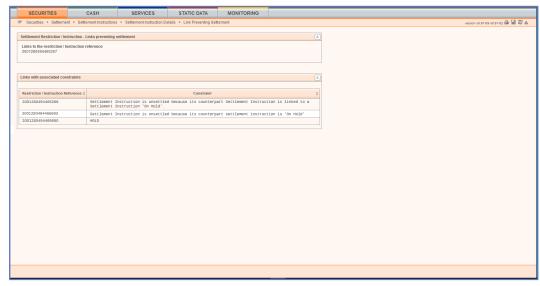


Illustration 61: Links preventing settlement – list screen



Field Description

Settlement Restriction / Instruct	Settlement Restriction / Instruction – Links preventing settlement	
Links to the restriction / Instruction reference	Shows the T2S Reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction or settlement restriction selected in one of the following screens: Settlement instruction details Intra-Position movement details Intra-balance movement details	
Links with associated constraints		
Restriction / Instruction reference	Shows the T2S Reference of the linked settlement restriction or settlement instruction preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction or settlement restriction	
Constraint	Lists the constraint applied to the linked settlement instruction or settlement restriction preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction or settlement restriction	

2.2.2.23 Penalty - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for penalties computed for settlement instructions.

This screen is structured according to the allowed queries.

This screen will only return results where the relevant CSD has the right to access the underlying data (i.e. the penalty is in its data scope).

The search results will be displayed in a list when more than one result is retrieved by T2S. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When only one result is retrieved, the Penalty – details Screen will be displayed.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).



Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- Penalty List Query Privilege
- ☐ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- View the individual penalty details
- View list of penalties

Screenshot

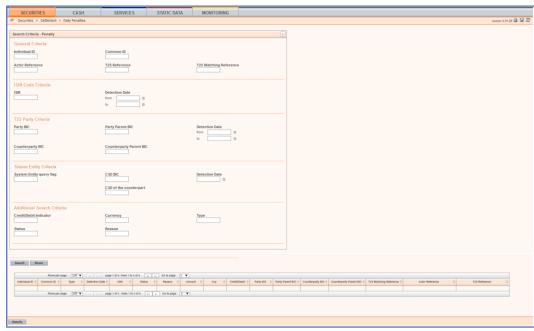


Illustration 62: Penalty - search/list screen

Field Description

Penalty – Search Criteria	
General Criteria	
	Enter the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S for the relevant party. A given penalty can be identified by its individual unique reference assigned by T2S for either the failing or the non-failing party.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query with a reference.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed.
Common ID	Enter the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	A given penalty can be identified by its common reference assigned by T2S for both the failing and the non-failing party.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query with a reference.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is retrieved (because only one of the two individual penalties is under the data scope of the CSD). Otherwise, the screen will return the relevant list of penalties (i.e. two penalties, the penalty as reported for the failing party and the penalty as reported to the non-failing party).
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
Actor Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the T2S Actor.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Actor Reference of the underlying set- tlement instruction.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
T2S Reference	Enter the identification assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Reference of the underlying settlement instruction.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
T2S Matching Reference	Enter the settlement instruction matching identification assigned by T2S.
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Matching Reference of the underlying settlement instruction.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria	
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.	
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).	
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed	
ISIN Code Criteria		
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security relevant for the penalty.	
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by ISIN Code Criteria.	
	The ISIN must exist in T2S.	
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x).	
Detection Date (Date from or equal/Date to)	Enter the specific business day on which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	In order to search for a period, enter the lower and the upper bound of the search range for the business day for which the penalty was initially detected or use the calendar icon.	
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.	
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by ISIN Code Criteria.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
T2S Par	ty Criteria	



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by T2S Party Criteria.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Party Parent BIC	This parameter is mandatory when Party BIC is fulfilled.
	Field is empty by default. You can select the 'Party Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu, which displays the following values to be input:
	☐ The BIC of the CSD
	□ T2S BIC
	Note: In order to determine the data scope of the query, T2S automatically considers the CSD associated to the user performing the query. Hence, the parameter 'Party Parent BIC' is only relevant to query those penalties where the CSD itself is reported as failing or non-failing party (for which case, the user needs to input the T2S BIC)
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Detection Date (Date from or equal/ Date to)	Enter the specific business day for which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	In order to search for a period, enter the lower and upper bound of the search range for the business day for which the penalty was initially detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by T2S Party Criteria.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Counterparty BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Counterparty BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This parameter can be used as search criteria only if the Party BIC is provided.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
ounterparty Parent BIC	You can select the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory when Counterparty BIC is fulfilled.
	Field is empty by default, displays the following values to be imput:
	The BICs of all CSD and the T2S BIC.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
System Entity Criteria	



Penalty – S	earch Criteria
System Entity query flag	Select if the query desired is a System Entity wide Penalty Query from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No (default value)
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
CSD BIC	Select the BIC of the CSD whose Participants are imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field is mandatory and displays the following value:
	□ CSD BIC
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
etection Date	Enter the specific business day for which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field is mandatory
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
CSD of the counterpart	Select the BIC of the CSD of the counterparty of the penalty
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field displays the following values:
	□ All (default value)
	☐ The BICs of all CSDs
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Additional S	earch Criteria
	Code, T2S Party and System Entity Criteria)
Credit/Debit Indicator	Select the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Currency	Enter the relevant T2S currency of the penalty or use the drop-down menu
	Possible values:
	☐ 'All' (default value)
	Reference Data Settlement Currencies
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Туре	Select the type of penalty from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Status	Select the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Reason	Select the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	 NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	□ SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)
	□ SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)
	□ SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)
	 TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)
	OTHR (removed due to another reason)
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
Penalt	y - List
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S, which is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Туре	Shows the type of penalty from the possible values:
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)
Detection Date	Shows the Business day when the penalty was detected.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security used for the penalty calculation.
Status	Shows the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)
Reason	Shows the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	 NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	 SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading) SEMP (removed due to settlement
	on multiple platforms) TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settlement)
	OTHR (removed due to another reason)
Amount	Shows the amount of the penalty.
Ссу	Shows the T2S relevant currency of the amount of the penalty.
Credit/Debit	Shows the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the Parent Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the matching identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor to the related settlement instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.



Note: the above order is the default one provided by T2S as a result of the query. Nevertheless, once the list is displayed in the screen it should be allowed for the user to reorganise the order of the columns in the screen (although in case it is exported, the list is displayed in the original order).

Buttons

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered.
	The results are displayed in a list on the next screen, if the search retrieves several records.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the Penalty - details screen is dis- played.
	Next screens:
	□ Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 278]
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 278]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected penalty.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]

2.2.2.24 Penalty - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected penalty. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

You can perform the following foreseen actions: check the specific details of a penalty, remove it, re-include it, re-allocate it, switch it, see its revisions/audit trail, and access the details of the underlying settlement instruction.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.



This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests). Screen Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty – search/list screen Access >> Click on the search button ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty – search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty - search/list screen >> Click on the details button Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction – details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button **Privileges** To use this screen, you need the following privilege: Penalty Details Query Privilege Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query References **User Instructions Part** References This screen is part of the following business scenarios: View the individual penalty details Modification of existing penalties View settlement instruction details



Screenshot

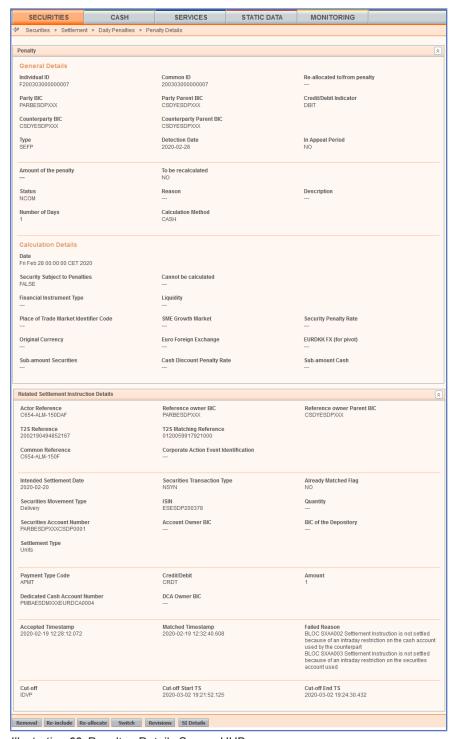


Illustration 63: Penalty - Details Screen UHB

Penalty Details		
General Details		
Individual ID		Shows the individual unique reference
		assigned to the penalty by T2S.



Penalty	Details
	A given penalty can be identified by its individual unique reference assigned by T2S for either the failing or the non-failing party.
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	A given penalty can be identified by its common reference assigned by T2S for both the failing and the non-failing party.
Re-allocated to/from penalty	Shows the Common ID of the penalty re-allocated to/from the penalty re-trieved by the query.
	It will be updated with the new/old Common Id after a re-allocation execution.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
	The party is the failing or the non-failing party depending on the direction of the penalty.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the Parent Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	DBIT (Debit)
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the counterparty of the party imposed with or entitled to re- ceive the penalty retrieved by the query.
	The Counterparty is the failing or the non-failing party depending on the direction of the penalty.



Penalty	Details
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the parent of the counterparty imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
Туре	Shows the type of penalty from the possible values:
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)
Detection Date	Shows the business day when the penalty was detected.
	I.e.
	 The date on which the instruction matched for LMFPs.
	☐ The date on which an instruction failed to settle in T2S for SEFPs.
	This date is not updated upon re-calculation of the penalty.
In appeal period	Shows if the penalty is within its appeal period.
	Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO
Amount of the penalty	Shows the amount of the penalty with its T2S relevant currency.
To be recalculated	Shows if the penalty is pending to be re-calculated after being modified. Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO
Status	Shows the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)



Penalty	Details
	Note: If the status of the penalty is REMO, the attributes of "Calculation Details" are not visible.
Reason	Shows the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	Empty (default value, for new penalties)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	 NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)
	□ SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)
	□ SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)
	 TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)
	OTHR (removed due to another reason)
Description	Shows the reason for the removal (when the status of the penalty is 'Removed' and the reason is 'OTHR') and for the switch (when the status of the penalty is 'Active' and the reason is 'SWIC') as provided by the CSD when the penalty modification was requested.
Number of Days	The value is 1 always in case of 'SEFP'.



Penalty	Details
	Shows the number of business days used for the calculation of the penalty in case of 'LMFP'.
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation rule used to compute the penalty from the possible values:
	 SECU (The penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate of the relev- ant asset type).
	 MIXE (The penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency).
	 CASH (The penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be de- livered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant cur- rency).
	□ BOTH (The penalty is the sum of SECU and CASH).
Calculation	on Details
Block with the details for any of the applicable Business Days considered in the computation of the penalty	
The block is not shown in case the penaty is Removed.	
Date	Shows the Business Day for the data provided in this block.
	When "Number of Days" = 1 this field will be displayed as a text (i.e. the date of the penalty is displayed)
	When "Number of Days">1 it will display a list with all the applicable Busines Days (i.e. when there is a subamount).



<i>r</i> Details
The order of the list will be descending (i.e. first value of the list will be the Closest Business Day to the current Business day).
Limit: The user can only select (to see the Calculation Details) dates within the last 3 months. Former days (before 3 months) have the same Calculation Details than the ones for the Date equal to 3 months ago.
Shows if the security is subject to penalties on the business day. Possible values:
□ TRUE (default)
□ FALSE
It will be shown the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing or diverging reference data needed for the penalty calculation.
Possible values:
☐ Empty (default). If value is FALSE in the data base or if no value is retrieved, it will show empty ("")
□ TRUE
Shows the reason why the Penalty cannot be calculated.
Only shown if the Cannot be calculated field is TRUE.
Shows the type of the financial instrument from the possible values: SHRS SOVR



Penalty	Details
	□ DEBT
	□ SECU
	□ ETFS
	□ UCIT
	□ MMKT
	□ EMAL
	□ OTHR
	It will be shown the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Liquidity	Shows the binary classification of securities applying for shares.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	Possible values:
	□ Empty ("")
	□ TRUE
	□ FALSE
	Informed only if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	 The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and
	The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will also show ""
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the Market identifier Code when it was informed equally in the Place of Trade of the two matched Settlement Instructions. If it was not informed equally, the field will be empty.



Penalty	Details
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
SME Growth Market	Shows if the Place of Trade (MIC) is in the list of recognised SME Growth Mar- kets Trading Venues.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	□ Possible values:
	□ Empty ("")
	□ TRUE
	□ FALSE
	Informed only if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	 The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is different from "SOVR", and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will also show ""
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the security penalty rate that based on the asset type was used for the calculation of the penalty.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	Informed when the calculation method is "SECU" or "BOTH". Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Original Currency	Shows the currency of the reference price (I.e. when the security is in Unit) or of the reference security (i.e when the security is in FAMT) of the Settlement Instruction.



Penalty Details	
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Euro Foreign Exchange	Shows the Euro Foreign Exchange unit and currency used for the computation of the penalty, when necessary.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
EURDKK FX (for pivot)	Shows the second Euro Foreign Exchange unit and currency used as pivot for the computation of the penalty, when necessary.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day and its T2S relevant currency.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details has more than one instance) or if the calculation method is BOTH (in this case Sub-amount cash is also provided).
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the currency discount penalty rate used for the computation of the penalty.



Penalty	/ Details
	Informed when the calculation method is MIXE, CASH or BOTH. Otherwise it is empty.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day and its T2S relevant currency.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details has more than one instance) or if the calculation method is BOTH (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided).
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Related Settlemen	t Instruction Details
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor to the related settlement instruction.
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the Instructing Party of the settlement instruction.
Reference Owner Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Instructing Party of the settlement instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the matching identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.



Penalty	Details
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S Actor when the LCMM Instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.
Corporate Action Event Id	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	☐ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)
	□ FCTA (for factor update)
	□ INSP (for move of stock)
	□ ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (for mark down)
	□ MKUP (for mark up)
	□ NETT (for netting)
	□ NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)



Penalty	Details
	□ OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	□ PAIR (for pair off)
	□ PLAC (for placement)
	□ PORT (for portfolio move)
	□ REAL (for realignment)
	□ REBL (Rebalancing)
	□ REDI (for withdrawal)
	□ REDM (for redemption)
	 RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	□ REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	□ RVPO (for reverse repo)
	□ SBBK (for sell buy back)
	□ SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	□ SECB (for securities borrowing)
	□ SECL (for securities lending)
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (for subscription)
	□ SWIF (Switch From)
	□ SWIT (Switch To)
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	☐ TBAC (for TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (for trade)
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)
	☐ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	□ TURN (for turnaround)
Already Matched Flag	Shows if the settlement instruction was sent as already matched to T2S or not (for LMFP). Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO



Penalty	/ Details
Securities Movement Type	Shows if the movement on a securities account results
	from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible
	values:
	□ DELI (for deliver)
	□ RECE (for receive)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Quantity	Shows the remaining quantity of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the SEFP.
	Shows the matched quantity of the un- derlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the LMFP
Securities Account Number	Shows the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the Securities Account owner.
BIC of the Depository	Shows the BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account Owner.
	It is filled only in case of LMFP. Otherwise, it will show "".
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security, stated in the instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face Amount
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without
	payment from the possible values:
	APMT (for 'Against Payment Settlement')
	□ FREE (for 'Separate Settlement')



Penalty	Details
Credit/Debit	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited. from the possible values:
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
Amount	Shows the remaining amount of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the SEFP.
	Shows the matched amount of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the LMFP.
	This field also shows the T2S relevant currency of the amount of the instruction.
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the cash account stated in the settlement instruction (only in case of settlement instructions against payment).
DCA Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the cash account stated in the settlement instruction (only in case of settlement instructions against payment).
Accepted Timestamp	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.
Matched Timestamp	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
Failed Reason	Shows the reason for the instruction not being fully settled at the end of the pro- cessing of its cut-off (for SEFP)
Cut-off	Shows the relevant cut-off considered in the calculation of the penalty (for SEFP).
Cut-off Start TS	Shows the start time of execution of the relevant cut-off (for SEFP).
Cut-off End TS	Shows the end time of execution of the relevant cut-off (for SEFP).



Removal	This function enables you to remove existing penalties.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty:
	□ has status 'Active' (ACTV)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is "Yes")
	By clicking this button the d [> 314] will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
Re-include	This function enables you to re-include penalties with status 'Removed' and reason different from 'Re-allocated'. Upon clicking on the Re-include button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty;
	□ has status 'Removed' (REMO)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes)
	By clicking this button the Confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty - details screen is displayed again:
	☐ Either updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), penalty amount and Calculation details be-



	fore the penalty was removed and the flag To be recalculated set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes);
	☐ Or not updated if:
	 the Re-inclusion Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Foureyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval)
	the Re-inclusion Request is rejected shows the reason for rejecting the action).
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO010
	□ PMMO016
	□ PMMO031
	□ PMMO032
Re-allocate	This function enables you to re-allocate existing penalties if they are LMFP over a Settlement Instruction sent as already matched to T2S.
	This button will only be available if:
	☐ The status of the penalty is "Active"
	□ It is a LMFP
	The LMFP has not been re-alloc- ated before (i.e. "Re-allocated to/ from penalty" is empty)
	 Underlying settlement instruction was sent as already matched to T2S (i.e. "Already Matched Flag" is Yes)



	 The penalty is still in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes) By clicking this button the Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of
	the screen.
Switch	This function enables you to switch the failing party and non-failing party of existing penalties.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty:
	□ has status 'Active' (ACTV)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes)
	By clicking this button the Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected penalty.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/Audit Trail - list Screen [▶ 660]
SI Details	This function enables you to display the details of the relevant settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement Instruction - details Screen



2.2.2.5 Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for monthly net amounts for the penalties computed by T2S for the business days of a previous month, for a given T2S Party and counterpart(s).

The query allows to search per currency, party and counterparty.

This screen will only return results where the relevant CSD has the right to access the underlying data (i.e. party is in its data scope).

The search results will be displayed in a list when more than one result is retrieved by T2S.

When only one result is retrieved, the relevant aggregated amount resulting from the query will be displayed in the same format used by the list screen.

The monthly net amounts of a particular month will be available only once T2S has produced the Monthly reporting of aggregated amounts of cash penalties for that month.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Monthly Penalties >> Monthly Net
Penalty Amounts - Search/List screen

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

□ Monthly Net Penalty Amount Query Privilege

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

View monthly net amounts of penalties



Screenshot

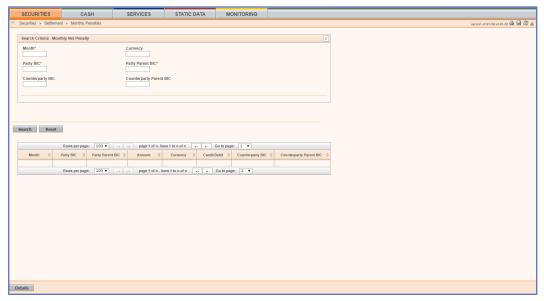


Illustration 64: Monthly net penalty amounts - search/list screen

Monthly Net Penalty A	mount – Search Criteria
Month	Enter the relevant month you search for or select it from the drop-down menu.
	Only the past 3 months will be available.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM
Currency	Enter the relevant T2S currency of the monthly net penalty amount or use the drop-down menu.
	The default value is 'All'.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



Monthly Net Penalty A	mount – Search Criteria
Party Parent BIC	You can select the 'Party Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	In order to determine the data scope of the query, T2S automatically considers the CSD associated to the user performing the query. Hence, the parameter 'Party Parent BIC' is only relevant to query those amounts where the CSD itself is reported as failing or nonfailing party(for which case, the user needs to input the T2S BIC).
	Field is empty by default and displays the following values to be input:
	□ CSD BIC
	□ T2S BIC
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Counterparty BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Counterparty BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Counterparty Parent BIC	You can select the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter can be used as search criteria only if the Counterparty BIC is introduced. Hence, this parameter is mandatory when Counterparty BIC is fulfilled.
	This field displays the BICs of all CSD and the T2S BIC.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Monthly Net Penalty Amount – List	
Month	Shows the relevant month for the amount calculation.
	Only the aggregated amounts for the past 3 months will be available.
Party BIC	Shows the 'Party BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the 'Party Parent BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Amount	Shows the monthly net amount retrieved by the query and equal to:
	☐ The sum of all penalties of the relevant month in the relevant currency and that this party is entitled to receive (reported as credit) from the same counterpart (i.e. to be paid by this counterpart);
	Minus



Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
	The sum of all penalties of the relevant month in the relevant currency, that were imposed to this party (reported as debit), and to be paid to a given counterpart.
Currency	Shows the relevant T2S currency of the monthly net penalty amount.
Credit/Debit	Shows the Credit/Debit Code identifying the monthly net
	amount as to be debited or credited to the party. Possible
	values:
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	Note: If the amount is equal to zero, this field is empty.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the 'Counterparty Party BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed on the list screen. Next screens:
	Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:



□ Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen

2.2.2.26 Penalty - Removal Screen

Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Remove" button of the Penalty – details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty removal screen) that allows entering relevant information to remove the penalty (i.e. the individual ld of the penalty, a drop-down menu to select the reason code and also a text box to insert a description text if the reason selected is OTHR). The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", it is a debit and it is still in the appeal period.

The Penalty removal screen is linked to the related Penalty - details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

Screen Access

Securities	>>	Settlement	>>	Daily	Penalties	>> Penalty –
search/list scre	een	>> Click on the	sea	arch butte	on >> <i>Penalty</i>	∕ – <i>details</i> screen
>> Click on the	e <i>rei</i>	<i>moval</i> button				

- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Penalty - details screen >> Click on the removal button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on the removal button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- Penalty Details Query Privilege
- □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
- Modification of penalties

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

Modification of existing penalties



□ View the individual penalty details

Screenshot



Illustration 65: Penalty – removal screen

Penalty	Removal
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	This attribute is passed from previous screen.
Reason	Selects the reason for the removal of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)
	SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)
	SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)
	 TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)
	OTHR (removed due to another reason)
Description	A free text box to insert a description text if the reason
	selected is "OTHR".
	Therefore, description must be fulfilled if the Reason Code is OTHR, otherwise it must be blank.



Submit This function enables you to complete the Removal Request of the penalty. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor. When the button is clicked, the pop up is closed and the Penalty - details screen is displayed again as follows: Either displayed updated (i.e. Penalty with new status REMO, the corresponding Reason Code and description (if applies), the penalty amount reduced to zero and Calculation Details no longer visible) if the Removal Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes); Or not updated if the Removal Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval). When the Removal Request is rejected the pop up is closed and the Penalty details screen is displayed not updated (with the previous values) but showing the reason for rejecting the action. Next screen: □ Penalty - Details Screen [> 290] References for error messages: □ PMMO010 **PMMO016** □ PMMO030



Cancel	This function enables you to get back to the previous screen without removing the penalty.
	When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed not
	updated (with the previous values, i.e. still as an active penalty).
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [≥ 290]

2.2.2.27 Penalty - Re-allocation Screen

Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Re-allocate" button of the Penalty - details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty re-allocation screen) that allows entering the relevant information, to re-allocate the penalty. The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", the penalty is a LMFP and the LMFP has not been reallocated before. Furthermore, the underlying instruction must have been sent as already matched to T2S and the penalty must be still in its appeal period.

The Penalty re-allocation screen is linked to the related Penalty – details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty details screen
 >> Click on the re-allocation button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty search/list
 screen >> Click on the details button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on
 the re-allocation button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on the re-allocation button



Privileges To use this screen, you need the following privilege: ☐ Penalty Details Query Privilege

- Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
- Modification of penalties

References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Modification of existing penalties
- □ View the individual penalty details

Screenshot



Illustration 66: Penalty - re-allocation screen

Penalty Ro	e-allocation
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S, which is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant. This attribute is passed from previous screen.
New	Parties
New Failing Party BIC	BIC of the Party that will become the failing party of the penalty after the reallocation.
	Possible values are the BICs of the underlying Settlement Instruction, as follows:
	□ The BIC of the T2S Delivering Party
	□ The BIC of the T2S Receiving Party
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO021
	□ PMMO023
New Non-Failing Party BIC	BIC of the non-failing party of the penalty.



Penalty Re-allocation				
	This field is fulfilled automatically with the other value (BIC) not chosen/selec- ted for the New Failing Party BIC.			
T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction	Instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.			
	It must be provided in case the two BICs retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same			
	Otherwise, it must be blank.			
	References for error messages:			
	PMMO025			
Movement of the Failing Settlement Instruction	Shows the Securities Movement Type of the selected Failing Settlement Instruction. (i.e. fulfilled automatically with the Movement Type of the Settlement instruction chosen as T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction).			
	If no Settlement Instruction has been chosen/selected, it must be blank			

Submit	This function enables you to complete the Re-allocation Request of the penalty. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor.
	When this button is clicked the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen is displayed again as follows:
	☐ Either displayed updated (i.e. status "REMO", reason code "RALO" and the Re-allocated to/from penalty fulfilled with the common ID of the new Penalty) if the Re-allocation Re-



	quest is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes);
	Or not updated if the Re-allocation Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Pen- alty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval).
	When the Re-allocation Request is rejected (i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO008
	□ PMMO021
	□ PMMO023
	□ PMMO025
	□ PMMO033
	□ PMMO034
	□ PMMO035
	□ PMMO037
Cancel	This function enables you to get back to the previous screen without re-allocat- ing the penalty.
	When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed not updated (with the old values).
	□ Next screen:
	☐ Penalty - Details Screen [≥ 290]



2.2.2.28 Penalty - Switch Screen

Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Switch" button of the Penalty – details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty switch screen) that shows the relevant information to switch the penalty (i.e. the individual Id of the penalty and a free text box to insert a description text). The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", the penalty is a debit and the penalty is still in the appeal period.

The Penalty switch screen is linked to the related Penalty – details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

Screen Access

Securities	>>	Settlement	>>	Daily	Penalties	>> Penalty –
search/list scre	een	>> Click on the	sea	rch butte	on >> <i>Penalty</i>	∕ – <i>details</i> screen
>> Click on the	e sw	vitch button				

Securities	>>	Settlement	>>	Daily	Penalties	>> Penalty –
search/list scre	een	>> Click on the	sea	arch butte	on >> <i>Penalty</i>	– search/list
screen >> Clic	k or	n the <i>details</i> but	tton	>> Pena	<i>ilty – details</i> s	creen >> Click or
the <i>switch</i> butt	on					

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Set-
tlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details
button >> Settlement Instruction - details screen >> Click on the associated
penalties button >> Penalty - details screen >> Click on the switch button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- ☐ Penalty Details Query Privilege
- ☐ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
- Modification of penalties

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- Modification of existing penalties
- □ View the individual penalty details



Screenshot



Illustration 67: Penalty - switch screen

Field Description

Penalty	Switch
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	This attribute is passed from previous
	screen.
Description	A free text box to insert a description
	text.
	This box must be fulfilled.

Submit	This function enables you to complete the Switch Request of the penalty. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor. When the button is clicked, the pop up
	is closed and the Penalty – details screen is displayed again as follows:
	Either displayed updated (i.e. status ACTV, reason code SWIC, the description provided by the user, the "Credit/Debit" changed to Credit and the To be recalculated flag set to YES and updated the new Calculation Method when necessary) if the Switch Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered
	in Two-eyes);



	Or not updated if the Switch Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval).
	When the Switch Request is rejected (i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO010
	□ PMMO016
	□ PMMO036
Cancel	This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.
	When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]

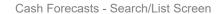
2.3 Cash

2.3.1 Cash Account

2.3.1.1 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash forecasts for T2S dedicated cash account owners, i.e. a party which is a payment bank or central bank. The search results will be dis-





played in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Party BIC' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The cash forecast takes into account the cash needs and proceeds of a party on all its T2S dedicated cash accounts related to the pending instructions to be settled during the current or the following business day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

During night-time, the cash forecast can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen

Access

☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Forecast

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1178]:

□ Cash forecast query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 715]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0050)
- Display cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0060)

Screenshot

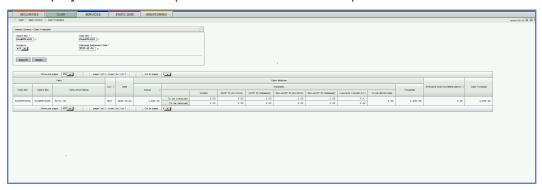


Illustration 68: Cash forecasts - search/list screen

Cash Forecast – Search Criteria	
e I	Select the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon. References for error messages [> 1263]:



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [1263]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	Reference for error message [1263]:
	□ QMPC054
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the intended settlement date which is used for the calculation of the cash forecast or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The default value is the current business day.
	This date must be a valid business date equal to or later than the current business date.
	Reference for error message [1263]:
	□ QMPC017
	Cash Forecast - List
	Party
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	References for error messages [> 1263]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	References for error messages [1263]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).





	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	Reference for error message [1263]:
	□ QMPC054
Date	Shows the intended settlement date which is used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Cash Balances
Actual	Shows the sum of the cash balance of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast ³ which credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.

³ Eligible for cash forecast refers to settlement instructions that are accepted, matched, not cancelled and not finally settled. This definition includes instructions on hold, under intraday restriction.



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold ⁴ , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released ⁵ , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold ⁶ , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

^{4 &#}x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.

^{5 &#}x27;Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction

^{6 &#}x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
Impacted - To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released ⁷ , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast. Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast. The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, Re- leased	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and

7

 $[\]label{eq:continuous} \mbox{`Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.}$



Cash Forecast – Search Criteria		
	have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Impacted – To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released ⁸ , debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Impacted - To be re- imbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Projected ⁹	Shows the projected cash balance.	
	The figure consists of the Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) – To be debited (SI) – To be debited (LT) – To be reimbursed.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	

^{8 &#}x27;Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
Available Auto-Collateralisation	Shows the available auto-collateralisation value of the party.
	The figure consists of the minimum value between:
	 The available collateral value that the party holds on the securities account(s) linked to its T2S dedicated cash account(s)
	☐ The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the party
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected cash balance and the available auto-collateralisation.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Cash forecasts – search/list screen
	□ Cash forecast – details screen [▶ 331]
	References for error messages [> 1263]:
	□ QMPC017
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cash forecasts – search/list screen



Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected cash forecast.
	Next screen:
	□ Cash forecast - details screen [▶ 331]

2.3.1.2 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the cash forecast for a T2S dedicated cash account owner, i.e. a party which is a payment bank or central bank. The global cash forecast is displayed for the previously selected business date and currency. The cash forecast per T2S dedicated cash account of the party for the previously selected business date and currency is displayed in a list on the same screen. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The cash forecast takes into account the cash needs and proceeds of a party on all its T2S dedicated cash accounts related to the pending instructions to be settled during the current or the following business day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation.

During night-time, the cash forecast can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Forecast >> Cash forecasts search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

No privilege needed to use this screen.

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 715]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

☐ Display cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0060)



Screenshot

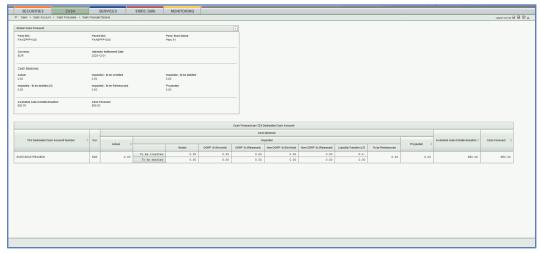


Illustration 69: Cash forecast - details screen

	Global Cash Forecast		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).		
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).		
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Cash Balances		
Actual	Shows the sum of the cash balance(s) of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of the selected party and currency.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.		
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.		



Global Cash Forecast	
Impacted –To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast ¹⁰ .
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settled settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted – To be Reimbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Projected ¹¹	Shows the projected cash balance.
	The figure consists of the sum
	Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) – To be debited (SI) – To be debited (LT) – To be reimbursed
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Auto-Col-	Shows the available auto-collateralisation.
lateralisation	The figure consists of the minimum value between:

¹⁰ Eligible for cash forecast refers to settlement instructions that are accepted, matched, not cancelled and not finally settled. This definition includes instructions on hold or under intraday restriction.

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).





Global Cash Forecast		
	The available collateral value that the selected party holds on the securities account(s) linked to its T2S dedicated cash account(s) in the selected currency.	
	The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of the selected party in the selected currency.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected cash balance and the available auto-collateralisation of the selected party and currency.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Cash	Forecast per T2S Dedicated Cash Account	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party with a cash balance and/or pending cash movement(s) in the selected currency.	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Cash Balances	
Actual	Shows the cash balance of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit the T2S dedicated cash account and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
Impacted –To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit the T2S dedicated cash account and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.	
Impacted –To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which credit the T2S dedicated cash account and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	

Cash



Global Cash Forecast	
Impacted – To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold ¹² , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, Re- leased	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released ¹³ , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to non corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast. The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded
	from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, Re- leased	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party

^{12 &#}x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.

 $^{{\}it 13} \qquad {\it `Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.}$



	Global Cash Forecast
	and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to non corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted – To be Reimbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit the T2S dedicated cash account.
Projected 14	Shows the projected cash balance.
	The figure consists of the sum Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) - To be debited (SI) - To be debited (LT) - To be reimbursed + impacted collateral movements to be reimbursed
Available Auto-Col-	Shows the available auto-collateralisation.
lateralisation	The figure consists of the minimum value between:
	 The available collateral value that the selected party holds on the securities account(s) linked to the T2S dedicated cash account.

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



Global Cash Forecast	
	 The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the T2S dedicated cash account.
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected balance and the available auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account.

2.3.1.3 Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash restrictions which are sub-balances blocked or reserved for specific purpose. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During night-time, the cash restriction details can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Restriction
- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balance >> T2S dedicated cash account balances search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button
- Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Cash Account Balance >> T2S dedicated cash account balances - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/ or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance - details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button
- Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movement >> Intra-balance movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-balance movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the cash balance details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1178]:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance detailed restrictions query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 712]





Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

Screenshot

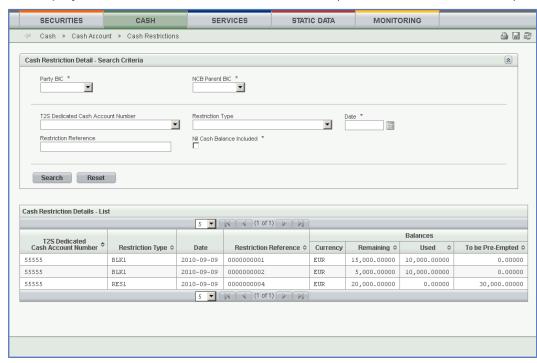


Illustration 70: Cash restriction details - search/list screen

Ca	sh Restriction Details – Search Criteria
Party BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
NCB Parent BIC*	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to which the cash restriction applies from the drop-down menu.



Cash Restriction Details - Search Criteria		
	If there is only one possible account for your privileges, this field is already filled in.	
Restriction Type	You can choose to either enter the type of the cash restriction or to select it from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC091	
Date	Enter the date of the movement(s) related to the restricted cash balance(s) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	This date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.	
Restriction Refer-	Enter the identification of the cash restriction.	
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Nil Cash Balance Included*	Select if cash balances equal to 0 are included. The default value is 'No'(checkbox not checked).	
	Cash Restriction Details - List	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to which the cash restriction applies.	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash restriction.	
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC091	
Balance Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the cash restriction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the cash restriction.	
Balances		
Currency	Shows the currency of the cash restriction.	
Remaining	Shows the amount of the cash restriction remaining.	
Used	Shows the amount of the cash restriction that is used.	
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the amount of the cash restriction that is to be pre- empted.	



Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cash restriction details – search/list screen
	References for error messages:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cash restriction details – search/list screen

2.3.1.4 Collateral Values of a Security - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the collateral value of a security for a specific T2S dedicated cash account and security. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During night-time, the collateral value of a security can only be displayed inbetween night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- \square Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (Security)
- Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (T2S DCA and Sec.) >> Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security search/list screen >> Click on the collateral value of securities button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1178]:

Collateral value of a security query



References

User Instructions Part

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query current collateral value of security (per securities account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0130)
- □ Display current collateral value of security (per securities account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0140)

Screenshot

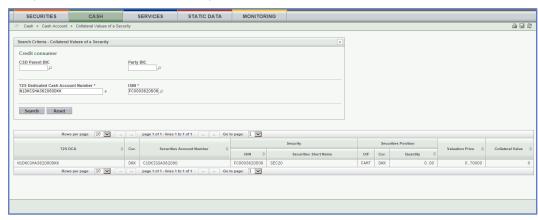


Illustration 71: Collateral value of a security - search/list screen

Collateral Value of a Security – Search Criteria	
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the securities account owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 1264]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, the 'CSD Parent BIC' field must also be filled in.
CSD Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the CSD or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1264]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
	If the 'CSD Parent BIC' field is filled in, the 'Party BIC' field must also be filled in.



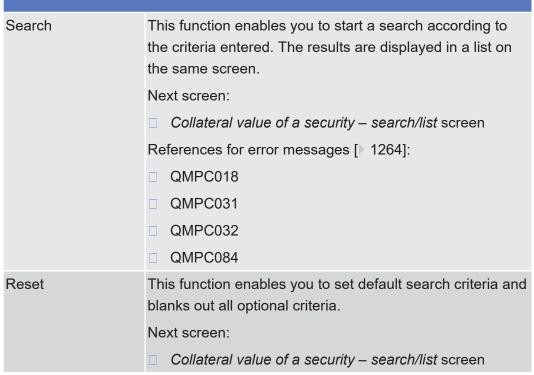
Colla	teral Value of a Security – Search Criteria	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [> 1264]:	
	□ QMPC031	
	If only one account is possible, this field is already filled in.	
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [1264]:	
	□ QMPC018	
	Collateral Value of a Security – List	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account related to the collateral value of the security list item.	
	Reference for error message [> 1264]:	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account related to the collateral value of the security list item.	
	Security	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
	Reference for error message [> 1264]:	
	□ QMPC018	
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.	
Securities Position		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:	
	□ UNIT	
	□ FAMT (for face amount)	
Currency	Shows the currency related to the securities if expressed in face amount.	
Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities for the aggregated securities positions.	



Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

Collateral Value of a Security – Search Criteria	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
Valuation Price	Shows the valuation price of the securities for the credit provider (CB or settlement bank).
Collateral Value	Shows the resulting collateral value of the security for the aggregated securities positions.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
C l-	This formation and block of the start of a court of a court of the start of the sta

Buttons



2.3.1.5 Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the collateral value for a party and any or all of its T2S dedicated cash accounts. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the (1) 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' (2) Owner of the Securities Account Parent BIC (3) Owner of the Securities Account Party BIC (4) Security-ISIN columns in ascending order (default setting).



Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

During night-time, the collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (T2S DCA and Sec.)
- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)
 - >> Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account search/list screen
 - >> Click on *detail of collateral value* button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1179]:

Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account and security) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0110)
- □ Display total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account and security) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0120)

Screenshot

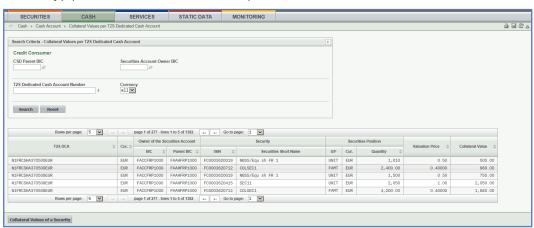


Illustration 72: Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security - search/list screen

Field Description

Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria

Credit Consumer

Securities Account
Owner BIC

Select the BIC of the securities account owner (credit consumer) from the drop-down menu or search via the *magnifier* icon. If the BIC is not contained in the drop-down menu please enter the BIC manually.

References for error messages [1264]:



Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria		
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
	If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied.	
CSD Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the CSD (of the credit consumer) from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon. If the BIC is not contained in the drop-down menu please enter the BIC manually.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1264]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
	If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.	
	Reference for error message [1264]:	
	□ QMPC031	
	If only one account is possible, this field is already filled in.	
	If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied.	
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.	
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – List		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the collateral value of the security list item.	
	Reference for error message [> 1264]:	
	□ QMPC031	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Securities Account Owner	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner of the securities account that holds the valuated securities	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the securities account owner	
Security		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	



Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria	
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.
	Securities Positions
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values: Unit FAMT (for face amount)
Currency	Shows the currency related to the securities if expressed in face amount.
Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities for the aggregated securities positions.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
Valuation Price	Shows the valuation price of the securities for the credit provider (CB or settlement bank).
Collateral Value	Shows the resulting collateral value of the security for the aggregated securities positions.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1264]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084





Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen
Collateral Value of Securities	This function enables you to search for the collateral value of a security.
	Next screen:
	□ Collateral value of a security – search/list screen [▶ 340]
	The values of the selected entry are passed to the next screen as search criteria.

2.3.1.6 Limits - Search/list Screen

See Limits - search/list Screen

2.3.1.7 Limit - New/Edit Screen

See Limit - New/Edit Screen.

2.3.1.8 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the current limit utilisation for a given credit consumer. Depending on the input criteria, a credit consumer or credit provider can retrieve the following information:

- □ CBs, as credit provider, can see the utilisation of an auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of its payment banks;
- □ Payment banks, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation of their auto-collateralisation limit associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- □ Payment banks, as credit provider, can see the utilisation of the limits of their clients (three types of limits external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the Payment banks T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- □ Payment bank clients, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation of their limits (three types of limits external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks.



The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the columns 'Credit Provider Party BIC', in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

During night-time, the limit utilisation can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

	There is no usage restriction for this screen.
Screen Access	☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Limit Utilisation
	☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Limit Utilisation
	<pre>Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> Limits >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button</pre>
	<pre>Cash >> Cash Account >> Limits >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button</pre>
	<pre>Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account >> T2S dedicated cash accounts - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account - details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button</pre>
	Static Data >> Parties >> Parties >> Parties - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Party - details screen >> Click on the T2S dedicated cash account button >> T2S dedicated cash accounts - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account - details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1187]:
	□ Limit utilisation query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 715]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display limit utilisation (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0080)
- ☐ Query limit utilisation (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0070)



Screenshot

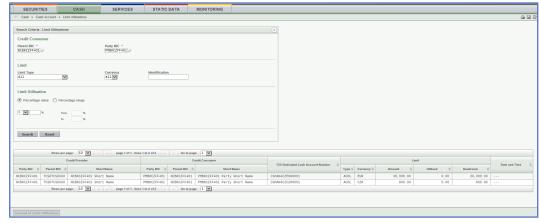


Illustration 73: Limit utilisation – search/list screen

	Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If the querying party is a CB or a payment/settlement bank, the Party BIC is optional, otherwise it is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If the querying party is a CB or a payment/settlement bank, the Party BIC is optional, otherwise it is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Limit
Limit Type	Select the limit type from one of the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)
	If the querying party is a CB, the only possible value is 'ACOL'.
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
Identification	Enter the technical identifier of the limit.
	Required format: Integer
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1338]



	Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria	
	□ QMPC036	
	Limit Utilisation	
Percentage value	Select whether the limit utilisation criteria is by percentage value.	
	Select the limit utilisation operator from one of the possible values:	
	□ = (default value)	
	□ >=	
	□ >	
	□ < =	
	□ <	
	Enter the limit utilisation as a percentage.	
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point)	
Percentage range	Select whether the limit utilisation criteria is by percentage range.	
	Enter the 'From' range delimiter of the limit utilisation as a percentage.	
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point).	
	Enter the 'To' range delimiter of the limit utilisation as a percentage.	
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point).	
	Both fields must be filled in if the range of value is selected.	
	Reference for error message: [1338]	
	□ QMPC040	
	Limit Utilisation – List	
Credit Provider		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit provider.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit provider.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit provider.	
	Credit Consumer	





	Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer.		
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer.		
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit consumer.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the limit utilisation.		
	Limit Type		
Limit Type	Shows the type of the limit from one of the possible values:		
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)		
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)		
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)		
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Amount	Shows the amount of the limit.		
Used amount	Shows the amount of the limit that has been utilised.		
Headroom	Shows the headroom of the limit.		
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the most recent usage of the limit.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs		

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Limit utilisation – search/list screen
	References for error messages: [> 1338]
	□ QMPC036
	□ QMPC040
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Limit utilisation – search/list screen



Journal of a Limit	This function enables you to display the details of the
Utilisation	journal of limit utilisation for the selected limit. The values
	of the selected row are passed as selection criteria to the
	next screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen [▶ 352]

2.3.1.9 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the current limit utilisation journal for a given credit consumer. Depending on the input criteria, a credit consumer or credit provider can retrieve following information:

- CBs, as credit provider, can see the utilisation journal of an auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of its payment banks;
- □ Payment banks, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation journal of their auto-collateralisation limit associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- □ Payment banks, as credit provider, can see the utilisation journal of the limits of their clients (three types of limits – external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the Payment banks T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- Payment bank clients, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation journal of their limits (three types of limits – external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks.

The search results will be sorted before being displayed in a list by the values of the following columns in descending order:

- 1. T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
- 2. Credit consumer
- 3. Limit Type

The results cannot be sorted afterwards.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

During night-time, the limit utilisation journal can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.









Screenshot

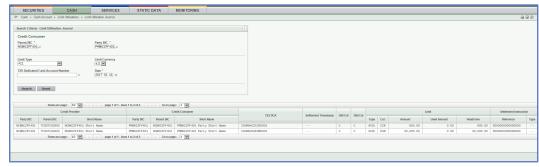


Illustration 74: Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen

,		
Lin	Limit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria	
	Credit Consumer	
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Limit Type	Select the limit type from one of the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)	
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)	
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)	
Limit Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.	
	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If there is only one possible account, this field is already filled in.	
	Reference for error message: [1338]	
	□ QMPC031	
Date*	Enter the date of the limit utilisation or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD.	
	The default value is the current business date. It has to be a valid business date less than or equal to the current business date.	



Limit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria		
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1338]	
	□ QMPC055	
	Limit Utilisation Journal – List	
	Credit Provider	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit provider.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit provider.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit provider.	
	Credit Consumer	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit consumer.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the journal of limit utilisation.	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1338] □ QMPC031	
Settlement	Shows the timestamp of the limit utilisation.	
Timestamp	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Debit/Credit Indic- ator	Show the debit credit indicator of the limit from the possible values:	
	□ D (Debit)	
	□ C (Credit)	
	Limit	
Limit Type	Shows the type of the limit from one of the possible values:	
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)	
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)	
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Amount	Shows the amount of the limit.	
Used amount	Shows the amount of the limit after this utilisation.	
Headroom	Shows the headroom of the limit.	
	Settlement Instruction	



Limit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria	
Reference	Shows the reference of the settlement instruction related to the utilisation journal entry.
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the settlement instruction related to the utilisation journal entry.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Limit utilisation journal</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
	References for error messages: [> 1338]
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC055
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen

2.3.1.10 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for T2S dedicated cash account balances. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting one entry, you can further proceed by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

During night-time, the cash balances can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.

Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances

☐ Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Cash Account Balances

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1202]:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance query



References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 711]
- □ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 712]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0010)
- □ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

Screenshot

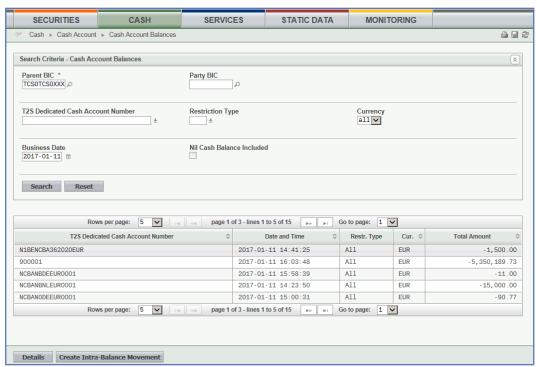


Illustration 75: T2S DCA balances - search/list screen

Cash Balances – Search Criteria		
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party owning the cash balances you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Party BIC' and 'Date'.	
	References for error messages [> 1418]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC072	
	□ QMPC084	





	Cash Balances – Search Criteria
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the CB where the above party holds the cash balances you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu. References for error messages [▶ 1418]: □ QMPC048 □ QMPC072 □ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.
	If there is only one possible cash account, this field is read-only.
	References for error message [> 1418]s:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC072
Restriction Type	Select a restriction type of the cash balance.
	If you select the value 'All', all cash balances are displayed in the list.
	Reference for error message [> 1418]:
	□ QMPC091
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	References for error messages [> 1418]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Date	Enter the date of T2S dedicated cash account balance or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Party BIC' and 'Date'.
	The default value is the current business day.
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date which is earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1418]:



	Cash Balances – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC073
Nil Cash Balance Included	Select whether the T2S dedicated cash balances equal to zero are included.
	Multiple Cash Balances - List
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the cash balance.
	Reference for error message [> 1418]:
	□ QMPC072
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the cash balance (or the closest previous date and time).
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash balance.
	Reference for error message [1418]:
	□ QMPC091
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	References for error messages [> 1418]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of the cash balance.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ T2S DCA balances - search/list screen
	□ T2S DCA balance – details screen [▶ 360]
	References for error messages [▶ 1418]:
	□ QMPC031



	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA balances - search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA balance - details screen [▶ 360]
Create Intra-Balance Movement	This function enables you to create a new restricted cash balance for the selected T2S dedicated cash account number.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movement – new screen [▶ 435]

2.3.1.11 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the cash balances for a T2S dedicated cash account owner, i.e. a party which is a payment or central bank. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.

Screen Access

- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances >> T2S DCA

 balances search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- □ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the cash balance details button

Privileges

No privilege needed to use this screen.



References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 711]
- □ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 712]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

Screenshot



Illustration 76: T2S dedicated cash account balance - details screen

Identification of Cash Balances		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash balance.	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of cash for the aggregated cash balances.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Cash Balance per Restriction Type		
Restriction Type		
Code	Shows the code of the restriction type of the cash balance.	
Name	Shows the name of the restriction type of the cash balance.	



	Identification of Cash Balances	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the cash balance.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
	Amount	
Currency	Shows the currency related to the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Total	Shows the total amount of the cash balance.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the amount of the cash balance that is to be pre- empted.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	

Postings	This function enables you to display the cash postings for the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen [▶ 362]
Restrictions References	This function enables you to display the details per restriction reference for the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	□ Cash restriction details – search/list screen [337]

2.3.1.12 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash postings which are the individual debits and credits impacting the selected cash balance. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted either by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Account Number', 'Restriction Type', 'Date', 'Debit/Credit', 'Currency', 'Amount', 'Instruction Type', 'Internal Reference', 'Restriction Reference' or 'Date and Time' columns in ascending order (default setting).

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.





Screen

- $\ \square$ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Postings
- **Access**
- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances >> T2S DCA balances search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S DCA balance details screen >> Click on the postings button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1202]:

T2S dedicated cash account posting query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 711]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query T2S dedicated cash account postings (T2S.GUI. LMSE.CSH.0030)
- □ Display T2S dedicated cash account postings (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0040)

Screenshot

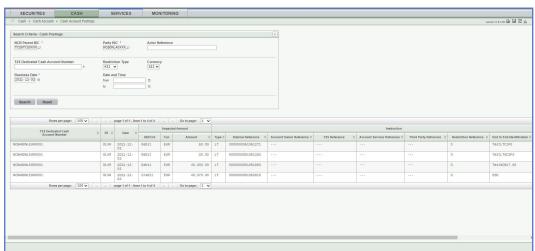


Illustration 77: T2S DCA postings - search/list screen

Field Description

Actor Reference You can choose to enter one of the following references depending on whether you are querying on cash movements related to a settlement instruction or a liquidity transfer: For a settlement instruction: Account Owner Reference Account Servicer Reference T2S Reference Third Party Reference For a liquidity transfer:



	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
	□ End to End Identification
	□ Technical Identifier of LT
	If you fill in the Actor Reference, only Liquidity transfers or Settlement instructions related to this reference are re- turned,
	When the Actor reference is not found in SI or LT, the message "No record found" is displayed.
Party BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party owning the cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
NCB Parent BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the CB where the above party holds the cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1419]:
	□ QMPC072
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	If there is only one possible cash account, this field is read-only.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC072
Restriction Type	You can choose to either enter the restriction type of the cash posting or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
	If you select the value 'All', the postings of all restriction types are displayed in the list.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC091
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Date*	Enter the date of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC073
Date and Time from	Enter the starting date and time of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm
	The 'Date and Time from' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time.
	Reference for error message [> 1419]:
	□ QMPC073
Date and Time to	Enter the ending date and time of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm



Cash Postings - Search Criteria		
	The 'Date and Time to' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time. The date and time must be equal to or later than the 'Date and Time from'.	
	Cash Postings - List	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the cash posting.	
	Reference for error message [> 1419]: QMPC072	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash posting.	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1419]: □ QMPC091	
Date	Shows the date of the cash posting.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	References for error messages [> 1419]:	
	□ QMPC016	
	□ QMPC073	
	Impacted Amount	
Debit/Credit Indic- ator	Shows the debit/credit indicator related to the cash posting from the possible values:	
	□ D (for debit)	
	□ C (for credit)	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	References for error messages [> 1419]:	
	□ QMPC054	
	□ QMPC072	
Amount	Shows the amount of the cash posting.	
Instruction		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the Account Owner Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.	
T2S Reference	Shows the Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the Account Servicer Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting	





	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
Third Party Reference	Shows the Processing Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.
End to End Id	Shows the End to End Identification of the Liquidity Transfer related to the cash posting.
Technical Id	Shows the Technical Identifier of the Liquidity Transfer related to the cash posting.
Туре	Shows the type of instruction related to the cash posting from the possible values:
	□ LT (for liquidity transfer)
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
Internal Reference	Shows the T2S internal reference of the instruction related to the cash posting.
Restriction Reference	Shows the restriction reference related to the cash posting.
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the cash posting.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1419]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen



2.3.1.13 Total Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

Screen Access

Privileges

References

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the total collateral value of securities on stock which are eligible for auto-collateralisation for those T2S dedicated cash accounts that match the specified selection criteria. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Party BIC' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Scion.
The screen can be used in the following contexts:
CB users (CB as credit provider) can view the total collateral value of securities associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks. This is the collateral value that payments banks can use as a guarantee for central bank collateralisation.
Payment bank users (payment bank as credit consumer) can view the total collateral value of their own securities associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts. This is the collateral value that the payment bank can use as a guarantee for central bank collateralisation.
Payment bank users (payment bank as credit provider) can view the total collateral value of the clients' securities associated to the payment bank's T2S dedicated cash accounts. This is the collateral value that the payment bank's clients can use as a guarantee for client collateralisation.
Payment bank client users (payment bank client as credit consumer) can view the total collateral value of their securities associated to the T2S dedicated cash account of their payment bank. This is the collateral value that the pay- ment bank's client can use as a guarantee for client collateralisation.
There is no usage restriction for this screen.
☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)
☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)
To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1203]:
□ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query
User Instructions Part
This screen is not part of a business scenario.
Business Functionality Document
This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

(T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0090)

Query total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account)





□ Display total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSD.0100)

Screenshot

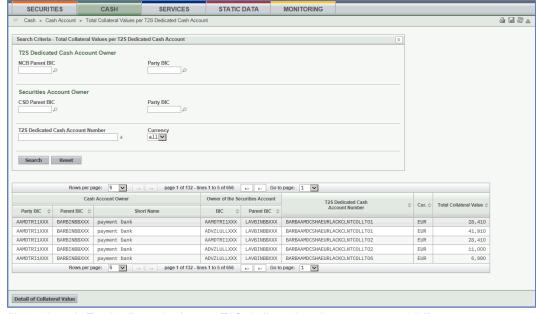


Illustration 78: Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account - search/list screen

Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria	
	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Reference for error message: [> 1421]
	□ QMPC032
NCB Parent BIC	Select the BIC of the national central bank which is the parent of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Reference for error message: [> 1421]
	□ QMPC032
	Securities Account Owner
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party owning the securities account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1421]
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084



Total Collateral Va	lue per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria
CSD Parent BIC	Select the BIC of the CSD which is the parent of the party owning the securities account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	References for error messages: [1421]
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.
	If there is only one possible T2S dedicated cash account for your privileges, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1421]
	□ QMPC031
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	Reference for error message: [> 1421]
	□ QMPC054
Total Collate	eral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - List
	Cash account owner
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1421]
	□ QMPC032
Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the national central bank which is the parent of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Reference for error message: [> 1421]
	□ QMPC032
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1421]
	□ QMPC031
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1421]



Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria	
	□ QMPC054
	Securities Account Owner
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner of the securities account that holds the valuated securities
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the securities account owner
Total Collateral Value	Shows the collateral value of the aggregated securities positions per T2S dedicated cash account.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1421]
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC084
	Next screens:
	☐ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account — search/list screen
	☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 343]
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account — search/list screen
Detail of Collateral Value	This function enables you to display the details of the collateral value for the selected T2S dedicated cash account. Next screen:
	INGAL SUICEII.



□ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 343]

2.3.2 Liquidity

2.3.2.1 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

See Data Changes - Search/List Screen [▶ 606].

2.3.2.2 Data Change - Details Screen

See Data Changes - Details Screen [▶ 610].

2.3.2.3 Immediate Liquidity Transfers - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for immediate liquidity transfer orders. The search results will be displayed in a list. If you search via 'Parent BIC' or 'Party BIC', the list will be sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). If you search via another search parameter, the list will be sorted by the values of the 'Settlement Date and Time' column in ascending order (default setting). After the initial sorting, you have the possibility to rearrange the list according to your preferences by selecting another 'Sort by'. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, CSD participants and external CSD users.

	This screen is not relevant for God, God participants and external God
Screen Access	☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1183]:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order list query
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ Create a new immediate liquidity transfer order
	□ Copy an immediate liquidity transfer order [▶ 709]
	□ View immediate liquidity transfer order details [▶ 713]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:





- ☐ Query immediate liquidity transfer instructions (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0010)
- □ Display immediate liquidity transfer instructions list (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0020)

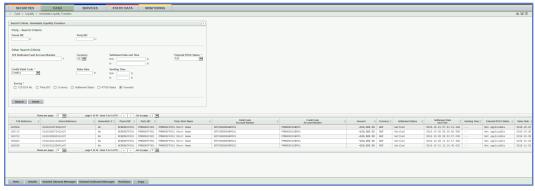


Illustration 79: Immediate liquidity transfer orders - search/list screen

Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria	
	Party
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party.
	References for error messages [1287]:
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party.
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084
	Other Search Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the T2S dedicated cash account which has been debited or credited from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC072
	If you have the privilege for only one T2S dedicated cash account, this field is already filled in.
Debit/Credit Indic-	Select the credit/debit code from the possible values:
ator*	□ Credit
	☐ Credit and Debit (default value)



Immedia	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
	□ Debit
	Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account.
	Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.
Currency	Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QPMC054
	□ QPMC072
	If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.
Settlement Date and Time - from	Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [1287]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
	The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.
Settlement Date and Time - to	Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC097
	The 'Settlement Date and Time - to' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the current business day.
Value Date	Enter the value date of the liquidity transfer or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Value Date' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day or later than the current business day.
	If you do not select a date, this field is filled in with the current business day.
Sending Time - from	Enter the time from which the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Required format is: hh:mm:ss
Sending Time - to	Enter the time until which the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Required format is: hh:mm:ss
External RTGS	Select the external RTGS status from the possible values:
Status*	□ Not executed
	□ Not applicable (default value)
	□ RTGS rejection
	□ RTGS confirmation
	□ Rebooking
Sort by	Select the category by which you want to sort the list from the possible values:
	☐ T2S DCA No. (default value if you have searched via 'Parent BIC' or 'Party BIC')
	□ Party BIC
	□ Currency
	□ Settlement status
	□ External RTGS status
	 Unsorted (Default value if you have searched via the other search parameters. Unsorted means that the list is sorted by the values of the 'Settlement Date and Time' column.)
lmı	mediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - List 15
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account which has been debited or credited.

Please note that the described functionality won $\rm \acute{t}$ be available before CSLD go-live.

15



Immedia	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
	References for error messages [> 1287]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC072
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by T2S dedicated cash account numbers.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party.
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by party.
Currency	Shows the currency of the amount to be transferred.
	References for error messages [> 1287]:
	□ QPMC054
	□ QPMC072
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by currency.
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of liquidity transfers.
	If the liquidity transfer is internal or outbound, it shows the settlement status from the possible values:
	□ Not executed (SNXE)
	□ Unsettled (SUNS)
	□ Partially settled (SPAS)
	□ Settled (SSET)
	If the liquidity transfer is inbound, it shows the settlement status from the possible values:
	□ Not executed
	□ Settled
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by settlement status.
External RTGS Status	Shows the external RTGS status of the liquidity transfer from the possible values:



	Not executed (RNXE) Not applicable (RNAP) RTGS rejection (RREJ)
	,
□ F	RTGS rejection (RREJ)
□ F	RTGS confirmation (RCON)
	e liquidity transfer is internal, this field is always filled in 'not applicable'.
	u sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into rent sections grouped by settlement status.
	ws the unique identification assigned by T2S to the re- ctive immediate liquidity transfer.
	ws the date and time when the immediate liquidity sfer was settled.
Disp	layed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Refe	erences for error messages [1287]:
	QMPC015
	QMPC016
	QMPC097
	ws the BIC of the CB that operates the T2S dedicated account.
Refe	erences for error messages [> 1287]:
	QMPC072
	QMPC084
	ws the cash account to be debited.
Date:	e liquidity transfer is internal or outbound, the cash act is a T2S dedicated cash account.
Exte	e liquidity transfer is inbound, the cash account is an rnal RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA, I CB Account, RTGS CB Account or TIPS Account
	u sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into rent sections grouped by debit cash account numbers.
	ws the cash account to be credited.
C == d:t	e liquidity transfer is internal or inbound, the cash active is a T2S dedicated cash account.



Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria	
	If the liquidity transfer is outbound, the cash account is an External RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA, CLM CB Account, RTGS CB Account or TIPS Account.
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by credit cash account numbers.
Amount	Shows the amount in respect of the settlement status.
	If the settlement status is set to 'Not executed' or 'Unsettled', the instructed amount is displayed.
	If the settlement status is set to 'Partially settled' or 'Settled', the transferred amount is displayed.
Interface Sending Date and Time	Shows the time when the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Displayed format is: hh:mm:ss
Value Date	Shows the value date of the liquidity transfer.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – details screen[▶ 380]
	References for error messages [▶ 1287]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – details screen [> 380]
New	This function enables you to create a new immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [> 385]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to more than one inbound message)
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to one inbound message only)
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screens:
	 Outbound messages – search/list screen [* 644] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to more than one outbound message)
	 Outbound message - details screen [652] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to one outbound message only)
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.
	Next screen:
	Revisions/audit trail - list screen



Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 385]

2.3.2.4 Immediate Liquidity Transfer - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected liquidity transfer. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD participants and external CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders - search/listscreen >> Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1182]:

- Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query
- Immediate liquidity transfer order audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View immediate liquidity transfer order details [▶ 713]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display immediate liquidity transfer instruction details (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0030)





Illustration 80: Immediate liquidity transfer - details screen

	General Information		
Instructed Settle- ment Amount	Shows the amount originally stated in the settlement instruction.		
Transferred Settle- ment Amount	Shows the total amount settled.		
Currency	Shows the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Settlement Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the settlement.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Debit	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.		



	General Information	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Credit	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be credited.	
Value Date	Shows the value date of the immediate liquidity transfer.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Sending Time	Shows the time when the liquidity transfer was sent to the middleware.	
	Displayed format is: hh:mm:ss	
	If the liquidity transfer is internal, this field is not filled.	
	Technical Information	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by T2S.	
User Reference	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by the T2S actor.	
T2S generated	Shows whether a liquidity transfer was generated by T2S from the possible values:	
	□ No (i.e. immediate liquidity transfer)	
	☐ Yes (i.e. standing or predefined order)	
	If the value is set to 'Yes', this field also contains the standing or predefined order identification.	
	Party Information	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party.	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party.	
Current Status Information		
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of internal, inbound and outbound liquidity transfers from the possible values:	
	☐ Settled (for inbound liquidity transfers this is the only possible value)	
	□ Partially settled	
	□ Unsettled	
	□ Not executed	
Settlement Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the respective settlement status.	



	General Information
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
External RTGS Status	Shows the current RTGS status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ RTGS rejection
	□ RTGS confirmation
	□ Not executed
	□ Not applicable
	□ Rebooking
	If the liquidity transfer is internal, this field is always filled in with 'Not applicable'.
External RTGS	Shows the date and time of the respective RTGS status.
Status Date and Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Status History Information
Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the status was stored.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Status Type	Shows all status types in a chronological order from the possible values:
	□ Settlement Status
	□ RTGS Status
	□ Approval Status
	Each row represents one status.
Status Value	Shows for each status type all status values in a chronological order.
	If the status type is set to 'SETT' for internal and outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values: Settled
	□ Partially settled
	□ Unsettled
	□ Not executed
	If the status type is set to 'SETT' for inbound liquidity transfers, this field always shows the status 'Settled'.
	If the status type is set to 'RTGS' for outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values:



New

	General Information
	□ RTGS rejection
	□ RTGS confirmation
	□ Not executed
	If the status type is set to 'APPR' for internal and outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values:
	□ Awaiting approval
	□ Approved
	□ Revoked
	□ Rejected
	□ Not applicable
	Each row represents one status.
User Identification	Shows the user identification of those users who changed the status type 'Approval Status', if the liquidity transfer was sent via U2A and in 4-eyes mode.
	Each row represents one status.
	Rejection Reasons
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the rejection.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.
Rejection Code	Shows the rejection code in respect of the rejection.
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.
Rejection Description	Shows the error description according to reference data and business rules.
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.
Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order with the same attributes. Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 385]

quidity transfer order.

This function enables you to create a new immediate li-



	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer order – new</i> screen [▶ 385]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected inbound file.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound messages - search/list screen [▶ 627] (if the inbound file is linked to more than one inbound message)
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634] (if the inbound file is linked to one inbound message only)
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected outbound file.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 644] (if the outbound file is linked to more than one outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652] (if the outbound file is linked to one outbound message only)
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail - list screen [▶ 660]

2.3.2.5 Immediate Liquidity Transfer - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding immediate liquidity transfers. You can enter data to create a new internal or outbound liquidity transfer. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

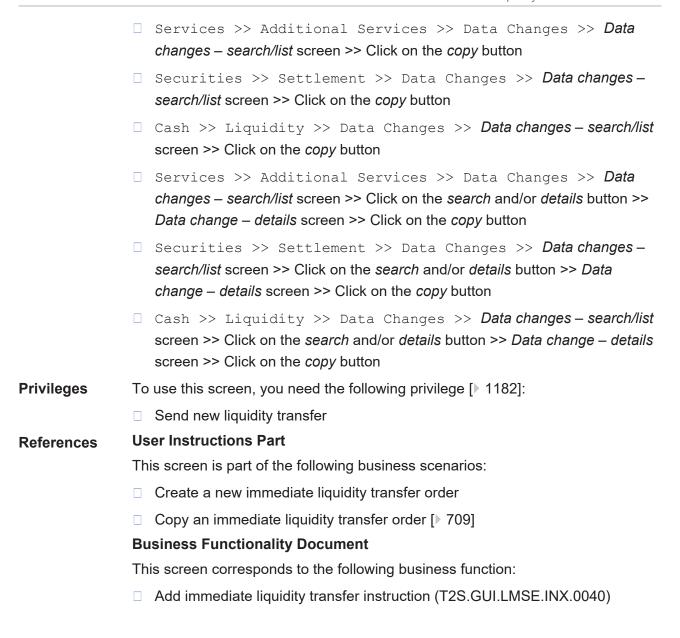
You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, CSD participants and external CSD users.

Screen Access

- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the new or copy button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer order details screen >> Click on the new or copy button







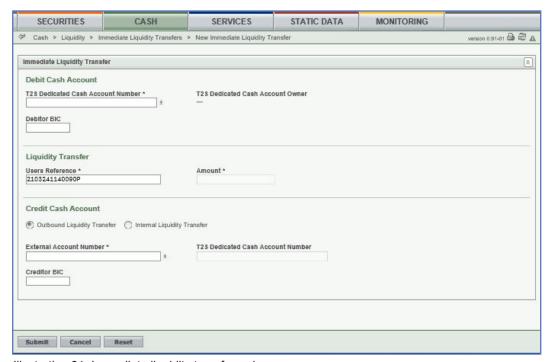


Illustration 81: Immediate liquidity transfer order - new screen

Immediate Liquidity Transfer		
	Debit Cash Account	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	Select the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.	
	References for error messages [1283]:	
	□ LLCI002	
	□ LLCI006	
	□ LLCI007	
	□ LLCI008	
	□ LLCI015	
	□ LLCP001	
	If you only have the privilege for one T2S dedicated cash account, this field is already filled in.	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the BIC of the account owner.	
Account Owner Debit	If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.	
Liquidity Transfer		
User Reference*	Enter the identification of the immediate liquidity transfer.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages [1283]:	
	□ LLCI007	



Immediate Liquidity Transfer		
	□ LLCI016	
	□ LLCI017	
	This field is automatically filled with the current date and time and the first two digits of the user identification.	
	You can edit the prefilled identification and insert your specific identification.	
	For any non EURO Liquidity Transfer the required format is max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
Creditor BIC	This field can be filled for outbound Liquidity Transfers towards TIPS. The required format is BIC-11. No additional Business Validations on this field.	
Debtor BIC	This field must be filled for outbound Liquidity Transfers towards TIPS. The required format is BIC-11. No additional Business Validations on this field.	
Amount*	Enter the amount of liquidity to be transferred.	
	Required format is: max. 15 digits incl. decimal point	
	References for error messages [> 1283]:	
	□ LLCI005	
	□ LLCI006	
	□ LLCI007	
	□ LLCI012	
	□ LLCI014	
	□ LLCI015	
	The currency is automatically filled in, according to the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', next to the 'Amount' field.	
Credit Cash Account		
Outbound Liquidity	Select if you want to enter an outbound liquidity transfer.	
Transfer	You have to select one field among 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer' and 'Internal Liquidity Transfer'.	
Internal Liquidity	Select if you want to enter an internal liquidity transfer.	
Transfer	You have to select one field among 'Internal Liquidity Transfer' and 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer'.	



	Immediate Liquidity Transfer
External Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the external RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA or TIPS DCA (including CB accounts) ¹⁶ to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	The default value is the RTGS account which is linked to the T2S dedicated cash account for the end-of-day liquidity transfer(for a currency not open in CLM) or the linked MCA ¹⁶ .
	If you have selected 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is mandatory.
	If you have selected 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is not available.
	References for error messages [> 1283]:
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI006
	□ LLCI007
	□ LLCI008
	□ LLCI015
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the T2S dedicated cash account to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If you have selected 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is mandatory.
	If you have selected 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is not available.
	References for error messages [> 1283]:
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI006
	LLCI007
	□ LLCI008

Please note that the described functionality won $\rm \acute{}t$ be available before CSLD go-live.

16



Immediate Liquidity Transfer	
	LLCI010
	LLCI015

Submit	This function enables you to create a new immediate liquidity transfer. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen
	References for error messages [> 1283]:
	□ LLCI002
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI005
	□ LLCI006
	□ LLCI007
	□ LLCI008
	□ LLCI009
	□ LLCI010
	□ LLCI012
	□ LLCI014
	□ LLCI015
	□ LLCI016
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 1182]
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen [▶ 372]



2.3.2.6 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the global and detailed outstanding auto-collateralisation credits for parties which are credit consumers, either as a payment bank obtaining credit from a central bank or as a client of a payment bank obtaining credit from its payment bank. The search results for the global outstanding auto-collateralisation credits for the selected party will be displayed on the same screen. Below this, the detailed search results for the outstanding auto-collateralisation credits per T2S dedicated cash account will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The amount of outstanding auto-collateralisation refers to the limit utilisation of an auto-collateralisation limit. Payment bank users can see the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit obtained from their central bank on their T2S dedicated cash account, while clients of a payment bank can see the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit obtained from their payment bank related to the T2S dedicated cash account of their payment bank.

During night-time, the outstanding auto-collateralisation credits can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Outstanding Auto-Coll. Credit

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1191]:

Outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query outstanding auto/client collateralisation credit (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0150)
- □ Display outstanding auto/client collateralisation credit (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0160)





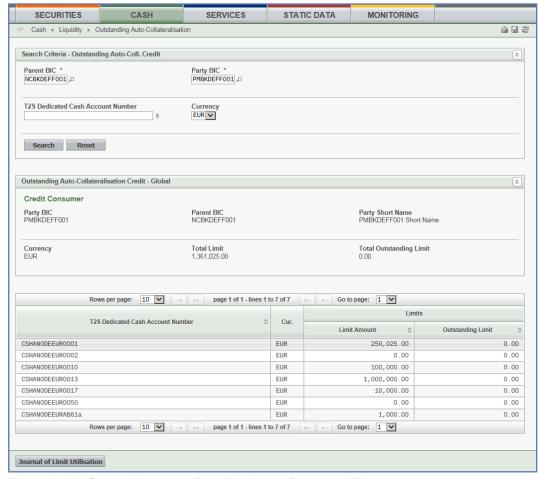


Illustration 82: Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen

Outstanding Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria	
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC*	Select the party BIC of the credit consumer from the drop- down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon. Reference for error message [> 1343]:
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the credit consumer from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	If the credit consumer is a payment bank, this is the BIC of its CB.
	If the credit consumer is a client of a payment bank, this is the BIC of its CSD.
	Reference for error message [> 1343]:
	□ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.



Outstandin	g Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria
	The content of the drop-down menu depends on your access rights and privileges:
	 If there is only one possible account, this field is read- only.
	☐ If the credit consumer is a payment bank, possible values are its T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	If the credit consumer is the client of a payment bank, possible values are the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of its payment bank with which the client obtains auto- collateralisation credit.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If you leave this field blank, the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied.
	At least one search criterion among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' and 'Currency' must be specified.
	Reference for error message [1343]:
	□ QMPC031
Currency	Select the currency of the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	At least one search criterion among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' and 'Currency' must be specified. If a T2S dedicated cash account is selected, the query disregards the currency.
Outst	tanding Auto-collateralisation Credit - Global
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer party.
	Reference for error message [> 1343]:
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer party.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1343]:
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the credit consumer party.
	Limits
Currency	Shows the currency of the auto-collateralisation credit.



Reset

Outstandin	g Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria
Total Limit	Shows the sum of the auto-collateralisation limits associated to the selected party and the selected T2S dedicated cash account.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Total Outstanding Limit	Shows the sum of the auto-collateralisation limit utilisations associated to the selected party and the selected T2S dedicated cash account.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Out	standing Auto-collateralisation Credit - List
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account that the party can use.
	Reference for error message [1343]:
	□ QMPC031
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Limits
Limit Amount	Shows the auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash account.
Outstanding Limit	Shows the utilisation of the auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash account.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	 Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen
	References for error message [▶ 1343]s [▶ 1343]: □ QMPC031

blanks out all optional criteria.

This function enables you to set default search criteria and

□ QMPC084



	Next screen:
	 Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen
Journal of Limit Util- isation	This function enables you to display the journal of limit utilisation.
	Next screen:
	☐ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen [▶ 352]

2.3.2.7 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the overall liquidity available for a party. The search results will be displayed in an overview list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, CSD participants and external CSD user.

During night-time, the overall liquidity overview and detailed lists can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> T2S Overall Liquidity

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1191]:

☐ T2S overall liquidity query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 715]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query overall liquidity (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0070)
- ☐ Display overall liquidity (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0080)



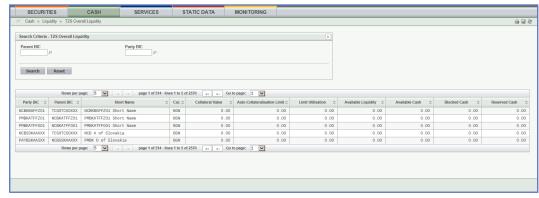


Illustration 83: Overall liquidity - search/list screen

	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria	
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1344]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
	If there is only one possible party parent BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in.	
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	References for error messages [> 1344]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
	If there is only one possible party BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in.	
	Overall Liquidity – Overview List	
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the party owning the account.	
	References for error messages [> 1344]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1344]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account.	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	



	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria
Auto-Collateralisa-	Shows the auto-collateralisation limit set by the CB.
tion Limit	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Limit Utilisation	Shows the utilisation of the auto-collateralisation limit.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Liquidity	Shows the sum of the available liquidity.
	The figure consists of the sum of the available cash balance, the sum of blocked cash, the sum of reserved cash plus the minimum value between:
	☐ The difference between the auto-collateralisation limit and the limit utilisation or
	☐ The collateral value
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
	Overall Liquidity – Detailed List
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [> 1344]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [▶ 1344]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account.
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
Collateral Value	Shows the collateral value of the securities on stock in T2S, which are eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Cash	Shows the sum of available cash.



	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Blocked Cash	Shows the sum of blocked cash.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Reserved Cash	Shows the sum of reserved cash.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in an over- view list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
	References for error messages [> 1344]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
Detailed list	This function enables you to display the overall liquidity detailed list.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
	This function is only available if the overview list is displayed.
Overview list	This function enables you to display the overall liquidity overview list.
	Next screen:



☐ Overall liquidity – search/list screen

This function is only available if the detailed list is displayed.

2.3.2.8 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen.

2.3.2.9 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen.

2.3.2.10 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – New/Edit Screen.

2.3.2.11 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – Search/List Screen.

2.3.2.12 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – Details Screen.

2.3.2.13 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen.

2.3.2.14 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for information on the execution of standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders scheduled to be executed during the current business day. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the



'Parent BIC' column and subsequently by 'Party BIC' in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, detailed information on the standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders initiated by this party will be displayed. This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users. Screen ☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Total Stand./Predef. Liq. Transfers Access Cash >> Liquidity >> Standing/Predefined Liq. Transfers>> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen >> Click on the total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders button ☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Standing/Predefined Liq. Transfers>> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer order - details screen >> Click on the total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders button **Privileges** To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1203]: □ Total amount of standing and predefined orders query **User Instructions Part** References This screen is part of the following business scenario: ☐ View standing/predefined liquidity transfer order details **Business Functionality Document** This screen corresponds to the following business functions: Query total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer order (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LTO.0070) Display total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders

(T2S.GUI.SDSE.LTO.0080)

target T2S



Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Screenshot

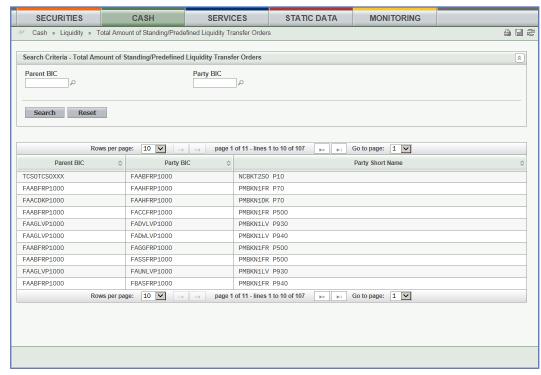


Illustration 84: Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders - search/list screen

Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search Criteria		
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party that initiated the stand- ing or predefined liquidity transfer order from the drop- down menu or search via the magnifier icon.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [▶ 1420]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
	If there is only one possible parent BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in and read-only.	
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [1420]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
	If there is only one possible party BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in and read-only.	



	. ,	
Total Amount of S	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search Criteria	
Total Amount	of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - List	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
	References for error messages [1420]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1420]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - List		
Currency	Shows the currency of the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
	Predefined Orders	
Sum of Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of the predefined liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Sum of Not Yet Executed Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Standing Orders		
Sum of Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of the defined standing liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Sum of Not Yet Executed Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.	



	If the search retrieves only one party BIC, the detailed list of standing and predefined liquidity transfers for the party is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	☐ Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen
	References for error messages [> 1420]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen

2.3.3 Settlement

2.3.3.1 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected amendment cash instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>
Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search
and/or details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1166]:

☐ Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details[▶ 810]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)



Screenshot

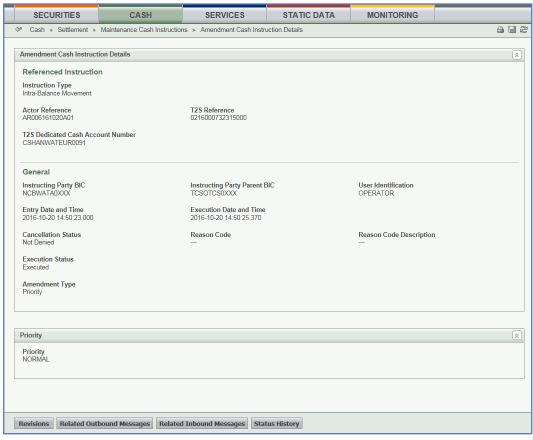


Illustration 85: Amendment cash instructions - details screen

Amendment Instruction			
	Referenced Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the amendment cash instruction.		
	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.		
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S actor to the settlement restriction on cash.		
T2S Reference	Shows the identification given for a settlement restriction on cash by T2S.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the cash account used by the settlement restriction on cash.		
General			
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.		
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.		



	Amendment Instruction	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has been executed.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for 'Denied')	
	□ NDEN: (for 'Not denied')	
	If the field 'Reason Code' is informed, the cancellation status is set to 'DEND'.	
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for 'Executed')	
	□ NEXD: (for 'Not executed')	
Amendment Type	Shows the amendment instruction type from the possible values:	
	□ Priority	
	□ Linkages	
	If the value is set to 'Priority', the 'Priority' frame is displayed.	
	If the value is set to 'Linkages', the 'Links' frame is displayed.	
	Priority	
Priority	Shows the value of the priority assigned by the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Reserved	



	Amendment Instruction
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.
	Links
Link	Shows the type of the link action indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Link Type	Shows the processing position indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:
	Account owner settlement instruction reference
	Account owner intra balance movement reference
	□ Account owner intra position movement reference
	□ Account servicer reference
	☐ Third party reference
	☐ T2S reference
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' field is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'.



	Amendment Instruction		
		This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.	
Buttons			
	Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected amendment instruction.	
		Next screen:	
		☐ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]	
	Related Outbound Message	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected amendment instruction.	
		In case the amendment instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.	
		In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.	
		Next screens:	
		☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [644]	
		☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652]	
	Related Inbound Message	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected amendment instruction.	
		In case the amendment instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.	
		In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.	
		Next screens:	
		☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]	
		☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]	
	Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected amendment instruction.	
		Next screen:	
		□ Status history – details screen [≥ 266]	





2.3.3.2 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding the amendment of settlement restriction on cash before its actual settlement or cancellation. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 1166]:

- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 804]
- Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 808]
- Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 806]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Amend instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0040)



Screenshot



Illustration 86: Amendment cash instruction - new screen

Amendment Instruction		
Referred Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.	
	This field is already filled with 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1226]	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCP004	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction to be amended assigned by T2S.	
	References for error messages: [1226]	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCP004	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the unique identification for an account.	
Account Number	This field is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.	
General		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	



Amendment Instruction		
	If the instructing party is not filled in, the instructing party informed to the back end module is the one which the user of the GUI belongs to.	
	If the instructing party is filled in, the instructing party parent BIC must also be filled in.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [> 1226]	
	□ MVDC026	
	□ MVCV107	
	□ MVCV232	
	□ MVCP122	
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	If the instructing party is not filled in, the instructing party informed to the back end module is the one which the user of the GUI belongs to.	
	If the instructing party parent BIC is filled in, the instructing party BIC must also be filled in.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [1226]	
	□ MVCV232	
	□ MVDC026	
	□ MVCV107	
	□ MVCP122	
Amendment Type	Select the type of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Priority	
	□ Linkages	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1226]	
	□ MVCP034	
	Priority	
Priority	Select the level of the priority of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	☐ Empty (default value)	



Amendment Instruction	
	□ Normal
	□ High
	Reserved
	The default value is empty.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1226]
	□ MVSP211
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.
	Linkage Information
Link/Unlink	Select the type of the link requested from the possible values:
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	Depending on the process performed, the linkage type is 'Link' or 'Unlink'.
	To add a link, select the type 'Link'. To remove a link, select the type 'Unlink'.
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1226]
	□ MVCM958
	□ MVCM960
	□ MVLI871
	Link
Link Type	Select the processing position of the link from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	References for error messages: [▶ 1226]
	□ MVLI809
	□ MVLI810
	□ MVLI811



Amendment Instruction	
	□ MVLI825
	□ MVLI826
	□ MVLI827
	□ MVLI828
	□ MVLI829
	□ MVLI830
	□ MVLI837
	□ MVLI838
	□ MVLI839
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI855
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI874
	□ MVCP042
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	□ Third Party reference
	□ T2S Reference
	Reference for error message: [> 1226]
	□ MVCP099
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.



	Amendment Instruction	
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1226]	
	□ MVCM960	
	□ MVCP099	
	□ MVLI852	
	□ MVLI855	
	□ MVLI858	
	□ MVLI861	
	□ MVLI871	
	□ MVLI874	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to 'T2S Reference' this field is not filled in.	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 43].	
Submit	This function enables you to create a new cash amendment instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.	
	Next screen:	



	Intra-balance movements– search/list screen [▶ 421]
R	eferences for error messages: [> 1226]
	MMIA002
	MMIA004
	MMIA006
	MVCM956
	MVCM958
	MVCM960
	MVCP004
	MVCP042
	MVCP099
	MVCP122
	MVCV107
	MVCV108
	MVCV232
	MVDC026
	MVLI809
	MVLI810
	MVLI811
	MVLI825
	MVLI826
	MVLI827
	MVLI828
	MVLI829
	MVLI830
	MVLI837
	MVLI838
	MVLI839
	MVLI852
	MVLI855
	MVLI858
	MVLI861



	□ MVLI871
	□ MVLI874
	□ MVSP211
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Amendment cash instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – details screen [▶ 428]

2.3.3.3 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected cancellation cash instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>
Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search
button >> Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the
details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1176]:

Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details[▶ 816]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen



Screenshot



Illustration 87: Cancellation cash instruction - details screen

	Cancellation Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction	
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the cancellation cash instruction.	
	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the set- tlement restriction on cash.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction on cash by T2S.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the unique reference for the cash account used by the settlement restriction on cash.	
General		
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	



	Cancellation Instruction
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Denied
	□ Not denied
	If the 'Reason Code' field is filled in, the cancellation status is set to 'Denied'.
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Executed
	□ Not executed
Instruction Type	Shows the cancellation instruction type of the cancellation instruction.
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 660]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the cancellation instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:

☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [644]

□ Outbound message – details screen [652]



Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the cancellation instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages -search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound outbound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [≥ 266]

2.3.3.4 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding cancellation cash instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [1176]:

- ☐ Cancel settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 815]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



Cancel instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0050)

Screenshot

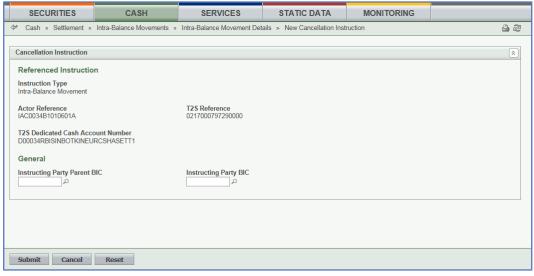


Illustration 88: Cancellation cash instruction - new screen

Cancellation Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Referenced Instruction	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.
	This field is already filled in with 'Intra-Balance Movement'.
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction to be amended assigned by T2S.
	Reference for error message [> 1255]:
	□ MVCP003
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account of the referenced instruction.
	Reference for error message [> 1255]:
	□ MVCP035
	General
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1255]:



Cancellation Instruction	
MVCV231	
MVCV108	
MVCP123	
MVDC027	
Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
n case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too'	
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
References for error messages [1255]:	
MVCV231	
MVCV108	
MVCP123	
MVDC027	

This function enables you to create a new cancellation cash instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
Next screen:
☐ Intra-balance movements with current and historical status – search screen [▶ 421]
References for error messages [▶ 1255]:
□ MVDC027
□ MMCR201
□ MMCR202
□ MVCP003
□ MVCP035
□ MVCP123
□ MVCV108
□ MVCV231



Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement - details screen [428]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen

2.3.3.5 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement restrictions on cash. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements— search/list screen

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 1186]:

Intra-balance movements query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 804]
- Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 806]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 791]
- ☐ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 815]
- □ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 789]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 808]
- □ View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 794]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)





Screenshot

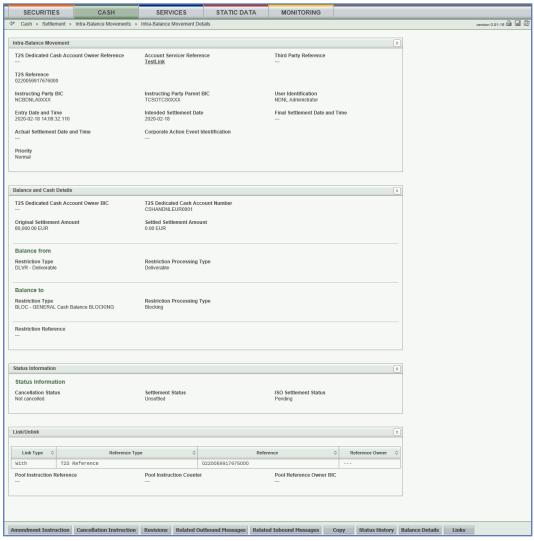


Illustration 89: Intra-balance movements - search/list screen

mustration os. mad balance movements societimist societi	
Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
	General Criteria
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Account Owner Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the T2S party.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1310]:



□ QMPC072 Currency Select the currency from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'. Reference for error message [1310]: □ QMPC072 Account Servicer Reference by the CB. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Third Party Reference by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: □ QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: □ QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. References for error messages [1310]:	Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria		
Currency Select the currency from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'. Reference for error message [▶ 1310]: QMPC072 Account Servicer Reference Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Third Party Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC031	
value is 'all'. Reference for error message [1310]: QMPC072 Account Servicer Reference Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Third Party Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC032 QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC072	
Account Servicer Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Third Party Reference Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [* 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [* 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	Currency	·	
Reference by the CB. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Third Party Reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		· · ·	
Third Party Reference ence Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [* 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [* 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		_	
ence by a third party. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x) Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Instructing Party Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	•	-	
Parent BIC drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
References for error messages [1310]: QMPC048 QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC032 QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
□ QMPC048 □ QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: □ QMPC032 □ QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
□ QMPC084 Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: □ QMPC032 □ QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		References for error messages [> 1310]:	
Instructing Party BIC Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC048	
menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC084	
References for error messages [> 1310]: QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner Account Owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	Instructing Party BIC		
QMPC032 QMPC084 T2S Dedicated Cash You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		References for error messages [> 1310]:	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Account Owner Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC032	
Account Owner Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		□ QMPC084	
References for error messages [▶ 1310]:		Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in	
		References for error messages [▶ 1310]:	
□ QMPC032		□ QMPC032	
□ QMPC072		□ QMPC072	
Restriction Refer- Enter the unique identification of the restricted cash balence ance.		·	
Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)		Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	



Intr	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
	Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.	
Restriction Type - Balance From	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance From' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	The restriction type code is assigned by the CB.	
	The default value is 'All'.	
	All the possible values stored in SD and that are available according to the privileges will be shown	
	Reference for error message [> 1310]:	
	□ IIMP079	
	The cash balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the cash balance type of 'Balance to'.	
Restriction Type - Balance To	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance To' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	The restriction type code is assigned by the CB.	
	The default value is 'All'.	
	All the possible values stored in SD and that are available according to the privileges will be shown	
	Reference for error message [> 1310]:	
	□ IIMP079	
	The cash balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the cash balance type of 'Balance to'.	
Range Criteria		
Intended Settlement Date - from	Enter the date from which the instruction is eligible for set- tlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Reference for error message [> 1310]:	
	□ QMPC012	
Intended Settlement Date - to	Enter the date until which the instruction is eligible for set- tlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1310]:	



Intr	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC012
Actual Settlement Date - from	Enter the date and time from which the latest settlement occurred or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [1310]:
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
Actual Settlement Date - to	Enter the date and time until which the latest settlement occurred or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1310]:
	□ QMPC014
Entry Date and Time - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [1310]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Entry Date and Time - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [> 1310]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC095
Amount more/equal	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the amount.
than	Required format is: max. 18 characters (thereof max. 5 decimal places and decimal point)
	Reference for error message [> 1310]:
	□ QMPC005
Amount less/equal	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the amount.
than	Required format is: max. 18 characters (thereof max. 5 decimal places and decimal point)
	Reference for error message [▶ 1310]:



Intr	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC005
	Status Criteria
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ Partially settled
	□ Settled
	□ Unsettled
ISO Settlement status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
	Intra-Balance Movements - List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the T2S Actor.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Dedicated Cash Account	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account.
Amount	Shows the original amount stated in the settlement restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance From	Shows the code specified by the CB to identify the restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance To	Shows the code specified by the CB to identify the restriction.



Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
Shows the unique identification of a restricted position.	
Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.	
Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:	
□ Unsettled	
□ Settled	
□ Partially settled	
Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:	
□ Cancelled	
□ Not cancelled	

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen
	□ Intra-balance movement – details screen [▶ 428]
	References for error messages [> 1310]:
	□ QMPC005
	□ QMPC012
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084



	□ QMPC095
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movements— search/list screen
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen [▶ 435]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movement – details screen [428]

2.3.3.6 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement restriction on cash. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements— search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements — search/list screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1185]:

☐ Intra balance movement audit trail list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 804]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 806]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 791]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 815]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 808]
- □ View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 794]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:





Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Screenshot

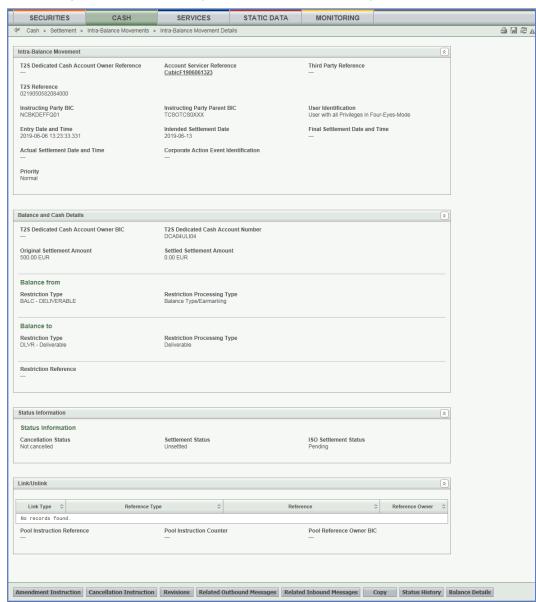


Illustration 90: Intra-balance movement - details screen

Intra-Balance Movement	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction as-
Account Owner Ref-	signed by the instructing party.
erence	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB.



Intra-Balance Movement	
	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party.
	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by T2S.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows the user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the instruction is entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is eligible for settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Final Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction is settled totally.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Actual Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the last settlement occurred (partially or totally).
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Priority	Shows the priority of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Reserved
	Balance and Cash Details
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.



	Intra-Balance Movement
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account used in the settlement restriction.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the original amount stated in the settlement restriction.
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the settled amount of the settlement restriction.
	Balance from
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction from which the cash have to be restricted/unrestricted.
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:
	Rejection
	Reservation
	Blocking
	Earmarking for auto-collateralisation
	Deliverable
	□ CoSD blocking
	Balance to
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction to which the cash have to be restricted/unrestricted.
Restriction Pro- cessing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:
	□ Rejection
	□ Reservation
	□ Blocking
	☐ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation
	□ Deliverable
	□ CoSD blocking
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of the restricted cash balance.
	Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.
	Status Information



	Intra-Balance Movement
	Status Information
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Cancelled Not cancelled
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Settled Unsettled Partially settled
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Pending Failing Link
Link Type	Shows the type of link of the instruction, the restriction is linked with from the possible values: After Before With Info
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values: Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference Account Servicer Reference Third Party reference T2S reference
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.





Intra-Balance Movement				
	This field is only filled in if the If the 'Reference Type' is set			
	to any value different than 'T2S reference'.			
Pool Instruction Ref-	Shows the collective reference identifying a set of mes-			
erence	sages.			
Pool Instruction	Shows the maximum number of instructions included in			
Counter	the pool.			
Pool Reference	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Refer-			
Owner BIC	ence			

Buttons

	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction for the selected settlement restriction on cash.		
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on cash does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.		
	Next screen:		
	☐ Amendment cash instruction - new screen [▶ 408]		
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction for the selected settlement restriction on cash.		
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on cash does not allow the creation of the cancellation instruction.		
	Next screen:		
	☐ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen [418]		
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected settlement restriction on cash.		
	Next screen:		
	□ Revisions/audit trail – details screen [▶ 660]		
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.		
	Next screens:		
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [644] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to more than one outbound message)		



	☐ Outbound message – details screen [652] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to one outbound message only)			
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.			
	Next screens:			
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to more than one inbound message)			
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to one inbound message only)			
Copy Instruction	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on cash with the same attributes.			
	Next screen:			
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen [435]			
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected settlement restriction on cash.			
	Next screen:			
	□ Status history – details screen [≥ 266]			
Cash Balance Details	This function enables you to display the cash balance details related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.			
	Next screen:			
	☐ T2S DCA balance - details screen [360]			
Links	This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed.			
	This button is not available in the following cases:			
	□ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"			
	□ Settlement Status = "settled"			
	Next screen:			
	□ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 276]			



2.3.3.7 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement restrictions on cash (intra-balance movements). You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

Cash >>	Settlement	>>	Intra-Balance	e Movements	>> Intra-bal-
ance mov	ements with cu	rrent	t and historical sta	atus – search s	creen >> Click
on the <i>ne</i>	w button				

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-bal-
ance movements with current and historical status - search screen >> Click
on the search button >> Intra-balance movements - list screen >> Click on
the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the
copy button

Cash	>>	Cash	Account	>>	Cash	Account	Balances	>>	T2S DCA
baland	es -	- searc	:h/list scree	n >>	> Click	on the <i>crea</i>	ate intra bala	nce	movement
button									

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1185]:

- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 789]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 791]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



Screenshot

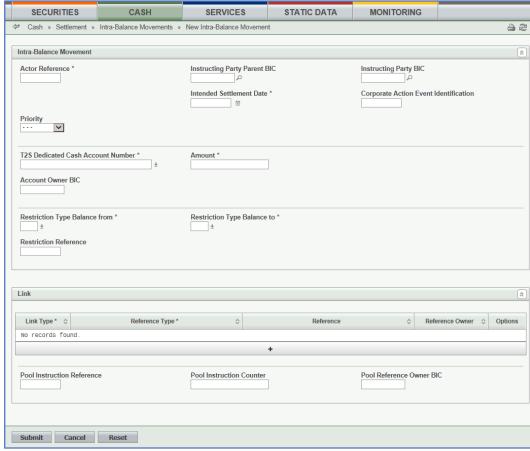


Illustration 91: Intra-balance movement - new screen

	Intra Palanca Mayamant
	Intra-Balance Movement
Actor Reference*	Enter the identification of the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 1291]:
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR708
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.



	Intra-Balance Movement
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [1291]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV291
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVLI868
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022



	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVLI868
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the date from which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1291]:
	□ MVCA508
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVRR903
	□ MVRR989
	□ MVSD404
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVLI834
Corporate Action Event	Enter the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Priority	Select the level of priority assigned to the instruction from the possible values:
	☐ Empty (default value)



	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ Normal
	□ High
	Reserved
	Reference for error message [1291]:
	□ MVSP212
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	Select the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVCA508
	□ MVCA512
	□ MVCP017
	□ MVCV291
	□ MVCV292
	□ MVRR925
	□ MVCP045
Amount*	Enter the amount stated in the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	References for error messages [1291]:
	□ MVCU108
	□ MVCV255
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVSD404
T2S Dedicated Cash	Enter the BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account owner.
Account Owner	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1291]:
	□ MVCA512
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the instruction obtained from the dedicated cash account.
	It is automatically filled in when the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is selected.
	References for error messages [1291]:
	□ MVCU102



	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ MVCU104
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVSD404
Restriction Type - Balance From*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance From' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. This field also contains a description of the restriction.
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVRR901
	□ MVRR905
	□ MVRR906
	□ MVRR910
	□ MVRR917
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR993
	□ MVRR994
	□ MVCP098
Restriction Type - Balance To*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance To' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	This field also contains a description of the restriction.
	References for error messages [> 1291]:
	□ MVRR905
	□ MVRR906
	□ MVRR910
	□ MVRR916
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR989
	□ MVRR992
	□ MVRR993
	□ MVRR994
Restriction Refer-	Enter the identification of the restriction applying on cash.
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)





	Intra-Balance Movement
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVRR918
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR925
	□ MVRR978
	□ MVRR994
	Link
Link Type	Select a link processing position from the possible values:
	☐ After (default value)
	□ Before
	□ With
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVCP018
	□ MVLI805
	□ MVLI806
	□ MVLI807
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI834
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI855
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI864
	□ MVLI866
	□ MVLI873



Intra-Balance Movement
□ MVLI876
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to from the possible values:
□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
□ Account Servicer Reference
□ Third Party reference
□ T2S reference
Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Reference for error message [> 1291]:
□ MVCP099
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
References for error messages [> 1291]:
□ MVLI873
□ MVLI869
□ MVCP099
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.



	Intra-Balance Movement		
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 43].		
Pool Instruction Reference	Enter the collective identification identifying a set of messages.		
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)		
	References for error messages [1291]:		
	□ MVCP018		
	□ MVLI836		
	□ MVLI848		
	□ MVLI868		
	□ MVLI876		
Pool Instruction	Enter the identification of the pool counter.		
Counter	Required format is: Integer		
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:		
	□ MVLI844		
	□ MVLI846		
	This field becomes mandatory when the pool instruction reference is filled in.		
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.		
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.		
Submit	This function enables you to create a new intra-balance		

Buttons

Submit	This function enables you to create a new intra-balance movement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [▶ 421]
	References for error messages [▶ 1291]:
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVCA508





MVCA512
MVCP017
MVCP018
MVCP045
MVCP098
MVCP099
MVCP120
MVCU102
MVCU104
MVCU108
MVCV110
MVCV230
MVCV255
MVCV291
MVCV292
MVDC003
MVDC005
MVDC007
MVDC015
MVDC017
MVDC019
MVDC022
MVDC023
MVDC025
MVLI805
MVLI806
MVLI807
MVLI819
MVLI820
MVLI821
MVLI822
MVLI823



MVLI824
MVLI834
MVLI835
MVLI836
MVLI844
MVLI846
MVLI848
MVLI852
MVLI855
MVLI858
MVLI861
MVLI864
MVLI866
MVLI868
MVLI869
MVLI873
MVLI876
MVRR901
MVRR903
MVRR905
MVRR906
MVRR910
MVRR916
MVRR917
MVRR918
MVRR924
MVRR925
MVRR978
MVRR989
MVRR992
MVRR993
MVRR994



	□ MVSD404
	□ MVSP212
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR706
	□ MVSR708
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return
	to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [421]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value
	and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movement – new screen

2.3.3.8 Maintenance Cash Instructions - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for maintenance cash instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1188]:

- ☐ Maintenance instruction for intra balance movements query
- ☐ Cancellation instruction for intra balance movements query
- Amendment instruction query for intra balance movements

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 810]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details[▶ 816]





Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

Screenshot

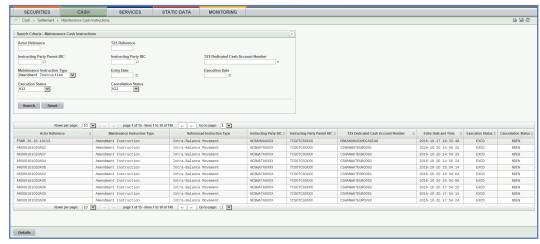


Illustration 92: Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen

Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria			
	Referenced Instruction		
Actor Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced settlement restriction on cash.		
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)		
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced settlement restriction on cash by T2S.		
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	General Criteria		
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	References for error messages [> 1339]:		
	□ QMPC032		
	□ QMPC084		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).		
	References for error messages [1339]:		





Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria		
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Maintenance In- struction Type	Select the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Cancellation instruction	
	☐ Amendment instruction (default value)	
Entry Date	Enter the date when the maintenance instruction was created in T2S or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Reference for error message [> 1339]:	
	□ QMPC095	
Execution Date	Enter the business date when the maintenance instruction has been executed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Status criteria	
Execution Status	Select the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Not executed	
	□ Executed	
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Cancelled	
	□ Not cancelled	
	Maintenance Cash Instructions - List	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced settlement restriction on cash.	
Maintenance In- struction Type	Shows the type of maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Amendment instruction	



Mainte	nance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ Cancellation instruction
Referenced Instruc-	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.
tion Type	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the referenced settlement restriction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the referenced settlement restriction.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the dedicated cash account.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the maintenance instruction has been created.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not Executed
	Executed
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not denied
	□ Denied

Buttons

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ Maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen
	☐ Amendment cash instruction - details screen [▶ 403]
	☐ Cancellation cash instruction - details screen [▶ 415]
	References for error messages [▶ 1339]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084



	□ QMPC095
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected maintenance instruction.
	Next screens:
	☐ Amendment cash instruction – details screen [▶ 403]
	□ Cancellation cash instruction – details screen [▶ 415]

2.3.3.9 Status History - Details Screen

See Status History - Details Screen [▶ 266].

2.4 Services

2.4.1 Additional Services

2.4.1.1 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the latest available reports. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Report Type' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

Privileges

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1174]:

□ Report list query

References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

Services



- □ Query generated reports (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0070)
- □ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0080)

Screenshot

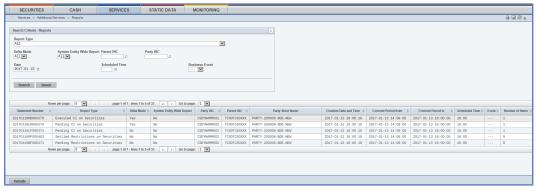


Illustration 93: Available reports - search/list screen

	reports - searchinst screen
	Available Reports – Search Criteria
Report Type	Select the type of report from the possible values:
	□ AII
	□ Statement of holdings
	□ Statement of transactions
	□ Statement of pending instructions
	□ Statement of settlement allegements
	□ Statement of accounts
	 Current settlement day cash information report
	□ Daily Penalty List
	□ Following settlement day cash forecast report
	□ Following settlement day cash forecast report
	□ List of Modified Penalties
	□ Monthly Aggregated Amounts
	 Statement of executed amendment instructions for in- tra-balance movements
	 Statement of executed amendment instructions for in- tra-position movements and settlement instructions
	 Statement of executed cancellation instructions for in- tra-balance movements
	 Statement of executed cancellation instructions for in- tra-position movements and settlement instructions
	 Statement of pending amendment instructions for intra- balance movements



	Available Reports – Search Criteria
	☐ Statement of pending amendment instructions for intra- position movements and settlement instructions
	 Statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra- balance movements
	☐ Statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra- position movements and settlement instructions
	☐ Statement of pending intra-balance movements
	☐ Statement of pending intra-position movements
	☐ Statement of settled intra-balance movements
	☐ Statement of settled intra-position movements
Delta Mode	Select the mode of the report from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	☐ All (default value)
System Entity Wide Report	Select whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party.
	References for error messages [> 1253]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
	References for error messages [> 1253]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Date	Enter the creation date of the report or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1253]:



	Available Reports – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC055
Scheduled Time	Enter the scheduled time of the (business) event triggering the report creation.
	Required format is: hh:mm
	If this field is filled, the 'Business Event' field must not be filled and vice versa.
Business Event	Select the business event.
	If this field is filled, the 'Scheduled Time' field must not be filled and vice versa.
	Available Reports - List
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Type	Shows the report type.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
System Entity Wide Reports	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party).
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the data owning party.
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party.
Creation Date and	Shows the date and time of the report creation.
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss



Available Reports – Search Criteria	
Scheduled Time	Shows the scheduled time which triggering the report creation.
Event	Shows the configured business event which triggered the creation of the report.
Number of Items	Shows the number of business items which are reported with this report.

Buttons

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Available reports – search/list screen
	□ Available report – details screen [▶ 455]
	References for error messages [▶ 1253]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC055
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Available reports – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected report.
	Next screens:
	 □ Available report – [report type] details screen [▶ 455] (In case the selected report consists of only 1 business item)
	 Available report – details screen [▶ 455] (In case the selected report consists of more than 1 business item)



2.4.1.2 Available Report - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on created reports. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1168]:

- Report list query
- Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- ☐ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0080)
- Generated reports query (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0070)

Screenshot

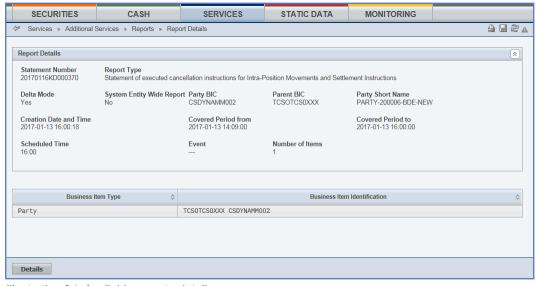


Illustration 94: Available report - details screen

Report Information	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter-abbreviation depending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S. The number increases for each report.
Report Type	Shows the type of the report.



Report Information
There is a predefined set of report types which are described in the published documents, e.g. statement of holdings.
Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are: Yes No
Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a party) or a party based report (covering all information to a party) from the possible values: Yes No
Shows the BIC of the data owning party.
Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Shows the short name of the party.
Shows the date and time of the report creation.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the scheduled time which triggered the report creation.
Displayed format is: hh:mm
Shows the configured business event which triggered the creation of the report.
Shows the number of business items which are reported with this report.
Reported Business Item - List
Shows the information on the type of the report message segregating entity.



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

		Report Information
	Business Item Identification	Shows the business identifier of the reported business item (T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Securities Account Number, Currency Code or Party BIC).
1		
	Details	This function enables you to display the single business item of the selected report.
		Next screen:
		□ Available report – [Report Type] – details screen

2.4.1.3 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the current settlement day cash information report (or on the selected settlement day cash information report for the following settlement day). These reports are similar and therefore described together.

The report projects the liquidity position at the end-of-day under consideration of settlement instructions, liquidity transfer orders and the calculated amount of outstanding credits in the system, at the moment of the report creation, which are valid for the current (or the following) business day.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1168]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

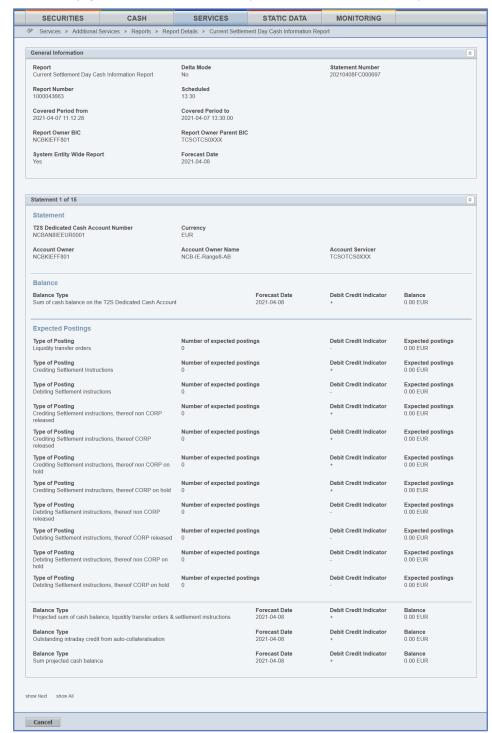


Illustration 95: Available report - current settlement day cash information - details screen

General Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows the delta mode of the report, which is always 'No'.



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

General Information			
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.		
	The number increases for each report.		
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.		
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.		
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data is reported on.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data is reported on.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: Yes		
	□ No		
Forecast Date	Shows the date of the current (or following) settlement day.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Statement		
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.		
Currency	Shows the currency code.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.		



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

General Information		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Name	Shows the name of the party that owns the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Balance	
Repetitive E	Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account	
Balance Type	Shows the type of the balance from the possible values:	
	 Actual cash balance ('Sum of cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account') 	
	☐ Sum of Actual cash balance and pending liquidity transfers and settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast ('Projected sum of cash balance, liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions')	
	Outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation	
	 Projected balance ¹⁷, i.e. Sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SI and Amount of Outstanding intra- day credit from auto-collateralisation ('Sum projected cash balance') 	
Forecast Date	Shows the current date or the date of the next settlement day.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	□ + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Balance	Shows the balance of the dedicated cash account.	
	There will be always one cash balance per balance type.	
Expected Postings		
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account		

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

General Information		
Posting Type	Shows the type of posting to be settled until end of day (or to be effective for the forecast day) from the possible val- ues:	
	☐ Debiting valid and eligible settlement instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement)	
	☐ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP released	
	☐ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP on hold	
	□ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP released	
	□ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP on hold	
	 Crediting valid and eligible settlement instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement) 	
	☐ Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP released	
	 Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP on hold 	
	☐ Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP released	
	☐ Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP on hold	
	□ Debiting liquidity transfer orders	
Number of Expected Postings	Shows the number of expected postings.	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Expected postings	Shows the total amount (including currency) expected for all postings of the same posting type, to be settled until end of day.	



2.4.1.4 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of accounts. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The report will be displayed in a new window. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1169]:

□ Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

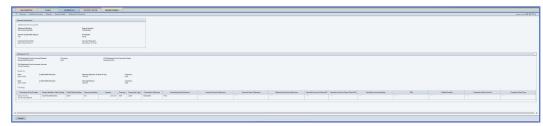


Illustration 96: Available report – statement of accounts – details screen

General Statement Information		
Statement of Accounts		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows the delta mode of the report, which is always 'No'.	



General Statement Information		
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S. The number increases for each report.	
D (N)	·	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the statement of accounts owning party.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose statement of accounts is reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
	Statement	
Repetitive E	Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
T2S Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.	
T2S Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that operates the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Balance	

Services



	7 (Valiable Report - Statement of Accounts - Betails Corcert	
	General Statement Information	
Repetitive Block For Each Balance Type (Opening/ Closing) Within Every Statement Block		
Date	Shows the date of the balance.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Opening Balance at Start of Day/Closing Balance	Shows the balance of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
	Postings	
Repetitive Bl	ock For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account	
Date and Time of	Shows the date and the time when a booking took place.	
the Posting	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Posting Identifier	Shows the unique identification of a posting in T2S.	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Reversal Indicator	Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal. 18	
Amount	Shows the amount of money.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Transaction Type	Shows the proprietary bank transaction code related to the underlying transaction type.	
Instructing Party Reference	Shows the unique identification assigned by the instructing party of the underlying transaction.	
Transaction Reference	Shows the unique identification assigned by the underlying clearing system.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the account servicer reference of the settlement instruction.	

Please note that the described functionality won $\rm \acute{t}$ be available before CSLD go-live.

18



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

General Statement Information	
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the account owner reference of the settlement instruction.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction as assigned by the T2S.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Owner BIC	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the T2S party owning the securities account.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account to which the Dedicated Cash Account that this report refers to is linked and which was booked with the respective securities quantity
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security booked
Settled Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities that settled with this booking
Corporate Action Event Id	Shows the Corporate Action Event Id in case the Settlement Instruction is belonging to a Corporate Action
Corporate Action Event Type	Shows the value "OTHR", in case the Corporate Action Event Id is filled

2.4.1.5 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of executed amendment instructions for intra-balance movements. The report in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Details Screen



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Screen Access	<pre>Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available re- ports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button</pre>
	☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available re-
	ports – search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Available report –
	details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges To use this screen you need the following privilege [▶ 1169]:

□ Report details query

References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

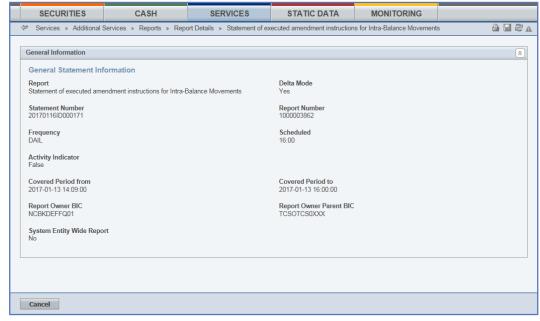


Illustration 97: Available report - statement of executed amendment instructions for intra-balance movements - details screen

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.	
Donout Number	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Information		
	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number for which	
Account Number	the report is created.	



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Proce	Processing Status of the Amendment Instruction		
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction Of The Available Report			
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.		
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs		
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:		
	□ Canc (for 'Cancelled')		
	□ Ncan (for 'Not Cancelled')		
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:		
	□ Excd (for 'Executed')		
	□ Nexd (for 'Not Executed')		
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.		
Cancellation Status Additional Informa- tion	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.		
	Modification Information		
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.		
References assig	ned to the settlement restriction on the Cash Balance		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account owner.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.		
	Shows the technical identification of the amendment instruction as assigned by T2S.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.		



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Link (for 'Linked')	
	□ Unlk (for 'Unlinked')	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	□ Reserved	
Further in	formation on underlying settlement restriction	
Repe	etitive Block For Each Linked Instruction	
Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount which is restricted in the settlement restriction instruction.	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the code to identify the restriction type balance from.	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the code to identify the restriction type balance to.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	□ Reserved	
	Link Information	
Repetitive Block F	or Each Amendment Instruction Of The Available Report	
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	



	General Statement Information
	 Afte (for instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ Befo (for instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ With (for instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ Info (for specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.
Message Number	Shows the message number.

2.4.1.6 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statements of executed amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions. The screen opens in a separate window.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1169]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

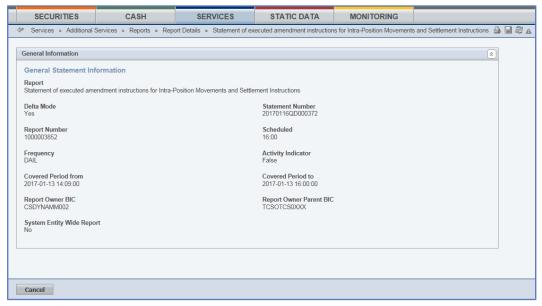


Illustration 98: Available report - statement of executed amendment instruction for intra-position movements and settlement instructions – details screen

Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the business event or time or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:



	General Statement Information	
☐ True		
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Amend	dment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction	
Repetitive bl	ock for each amendment or hold/release instruction	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Status Information		
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	
Cancellation Status	Shows the instruction status of the instruction from the possible values: □ DEND (denied)	
	□ NDEN (not denied)	



	General Statement Information	
Last update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Instruct	ion Information for Hold/Release Instruction	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for hold/release instructions	
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the technical identification number of the inbound individual message.	
Hold/Release In- struction Technical Identifier	Shows the technical identification number of the hold/release instruction.	
Hold Status Type	Shows the type of hold status of the instruction from the possible values: CoSD hold CSD hold CSD validation hold Party hold	
On Hold Indicator	Shows whether the instruction is on hold or not from the possible values: Yes No	
CoSD Rule Identification	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.	
	ion Information for amendment instructions	
This subframe is optional and only available for amendment instructions		
	Shows the unique identification of the amendment instruction assigned by T2S.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved Top	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	



	General Statement Information	
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	 PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions) 	
	 PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold) 	
	 PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold) 	
Instruction Informa	ation for amendment instructions - Linkage Information	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions	
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ LINK (for linked)	
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)	
Instruction Information for amendment instructions - Linkage Information – Instruction Link		
This subframe is o	optional and only available for amendment instructions	
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	☐ AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	 WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction) 	
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the identification of the linked instruction assigned by T2S.	
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction with which the relevant LCMM instruction is linked.	
	If there is more than one link between LCMM instructions, the settlement link indicator is shown.	
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party who owns the identification of the instruction/pool to which this instruction is linked.	
System Entity Reference Owner	Shows the identification of the system entity of the T2S party owner.	



General Statement Information			
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.		
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the pool groups.		
	To be modified instruction		
ı	Intra-Position Movement Information		
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for intra-position movement information		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.		
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT FAMT		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account/position of a securities account which is debited.		
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows a restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account/position of a securities account which is credited.		
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.		
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:		
	☐ High		
	□ Normal		
	□ Reserved		
	Пор		
Intra-Position Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-position movement assigned by T2S.		



	General Statement Information
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.
	Settlement Instruction Information
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-
	Shows the unique identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the account servicer.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the third party.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units) FAMT (Face amount)
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Currency	Shows the unique code of the currency.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	CRDT (for credit)DBIT (for debit)
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Displayed format is. 1111-Wilvi-DD





	General Statement Information		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Delivering Settlement Parties			
This subframe is op	This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Delivering Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.		
	Delivering CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.		
	ion Information – Settlement Parties – Delivering Settle- ties – Client of the Delivering CSD Participant		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.		
	Delivering Party 3		
Specifying the party	Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 3'.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 3'.		
	Delivering Party 4		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 4'.		



	General Statement Information		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 4'.		
	Delivering Party 5		
Specifying the party	Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 5'.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 5'.		
	Receiving Settlement Parties		
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-		
	Receiving Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.		
Settlement Instruction Information – Settlement Parties – Receiving Settlement Parties – Receiving CSD Participant			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.		
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.		



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of Receiving Party 3'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of Receiving Party 3'.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Receiving Party 4'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of 'Receiving Party 4'.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Receiving Party 5'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of 'Receiving Party 5'.	

2.4.1.7 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -**Details Screen**

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected executed cancellation instruction for intra-balance movements.



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1169]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

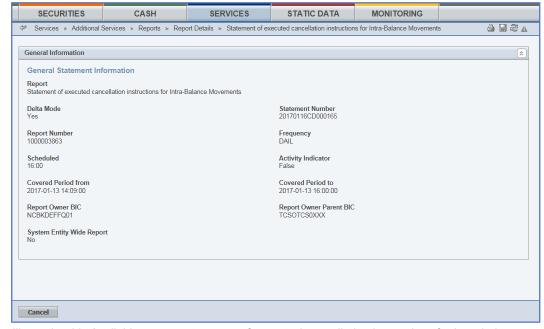


Illustration 99: Available report - statement of executed cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements - details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

Statement Number Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S. The number increases for each report. Report Number Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party. Frequency Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-Balance Movement	General Statement Information	
the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S. The number increases for each report. Report Number Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party. Frequency Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		□ No
Report Number Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party. Frequency Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Statement Number	the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se-
cific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party. Frequency Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report All information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		The number increases for each report.
longs to a report receiving party. Frequency Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Report Number	·
'DAILY'. Scheduled Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report blick of the party whose data are reported. Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		, , ,
the report creation. Activity Indicator Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Frequency	
information from the possible values: True False Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Scheduled	
Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Activity Indicator	information from the possible values:
in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Report Owner Parent BIC Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		□ False
Covered Period to Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Covered Period from	
in the report. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Report Owner BIC Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC Report Owner Parent BIC Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported. System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Covered Period to	
Report Owner Parent BIC ent BIC System Entity Wide Report Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
ent BIC System Entity Wide Report All information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: True False General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-		
General Information Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-	•	all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	General Information	Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra-



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated	
Account Owner BIC	cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.	
Request Reference	Shows the reference number of the request	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values: DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO 20022.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
	Referenced Instruction	
References		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	



	General Statement Information
Intra-Balance Move- ment Reference	Shows the identification of the intra-balance movement.
	Instruction Details
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Balance from Type	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance from.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Balance to Type	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.

2.4.1.8 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected executed cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instruction. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.



Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1170]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

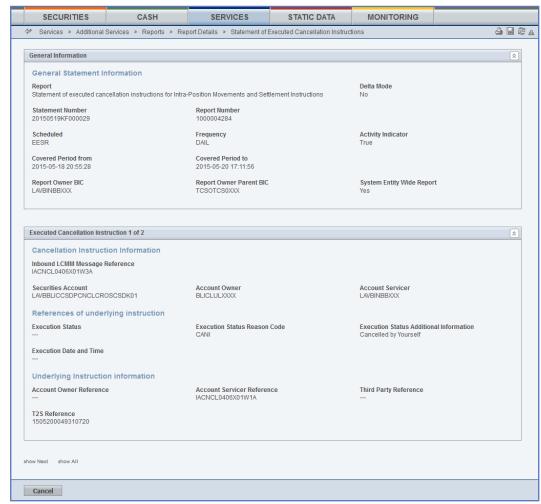


Illustration 100: Available report - statement of executed cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions - details screen



Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are: Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed it the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	☐ True
	□ False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:



	General Statement Information
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Cancellation Instruction Information
Inbound LCMM Message Reference	Shows the reference assigned for a cancellation instruction by the sending party.
	Securities Account Information
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner system entity.
Proces	ssing Status of the cancellation instruction
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ EXCD (for executed)
	□ NEXD (for not executed)
Execution Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code according to ISO20022 why the related instruction is cancelled or the related cancellation request is executed.
Execution Status Additional Information	Shows additional information about the reason of the execution.
Execution Date and Time	Shows the business date when the LCMM instruction is executed or totally settled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Underlying Instruction Information
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the account servicer.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.



	General Statement Information
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Original Settlement Unit	Shows the number of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Quantity Face Amount	Shows the face amount of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Priority	□ DBIT (for debit) Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: ☐ High
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal
Priority Restriction Reference	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved
Restriction Reference	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved Top
Restriction Reference Restriction Type Bal-	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved Top Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.



	General Statement Information	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	Settlement Parties	
	Delivering Settlement Parties	
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-	
	Delivering Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
	Delivering Party 3	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 3.	



	General Statement Information		
	Delivering Party 4		
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.		
	Delivering Party 5		
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.		
	Receiving Settlement Parties		
This subframe is op	This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Receiving Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.		
Underlying Instruction Parties – Receiving C	Information – Settlement Parties – Receiving Settlement		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.		
Client of the Receiving CSD Participant			
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		



	General Statement Information	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 5.	



2.4.1.9 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of holdings. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The statement provides information on the securities that are held within a securities account at the time of the report creation.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1170]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)





target T2S

Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

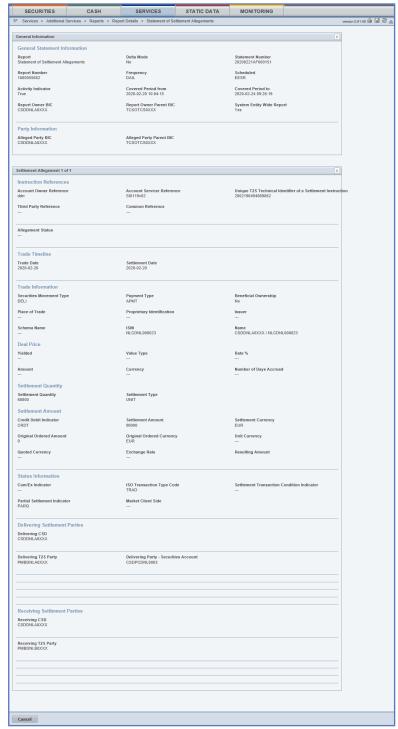


Illustration 101: Available report – statement of holdings – details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values
	are:
	□ Yes



	General Statement Information
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False
Statement Basis	Shows the basis of the statement from the possible value:
	□ SETT (for settled)
	The statement basis is a mandatory field in the message. The ISO message allows several possible values, but T2S allows only 'SETT'.
Sub Account Indicator	Shows if the statement reports holdings at subsafekeeping account level.
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.



General Statement Information		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from one of the possible values: True False	
	Securities Account Information	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.	
In	formation on the Positions of the Account	
	Total Position of a ISIN	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Position Type	Shows the position of the ISIN from the possible values: LONG (positive balance) SHOR (negative balance)	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units) FAMT (Face Amount)	
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the respective security. Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
Availability		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units) FAMT (Face Amount)	
Available Balance	Shows the total quantity the security that is available.	



General Statement Information		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units)	
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)	
Not Available Balance	Shows the total quantity of the security that is not available.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
Balance Breakdown per Restriction Processing Type		
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of restriction processing.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:	
	□ UNIT (Units)	
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)	
Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities in the sub-balance for the market-specific restriction processing type.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
Ва	lance Breakdown per Restriction Type	
Restriction Type	Shows the identification and description of a restriction.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:	
	□ UNIT (Units)	
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)	
Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities in the sub-balance for the market-specific restriction type.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
	Quantity Breakdown per Restriction	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned to a restricted securities position by T2S.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

General Statement Information	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Quantity	Shows the remaining quantity of a securities position.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.

2.4.1.10 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-balance movements.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users, external CSD users or CSD participants.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1170]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

Screenshot





Illustration 102: Available report – statement of pending amendment instruction for intra-balance movements – details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True □ False	
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period To	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Т	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Information	
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction		



Details Screen **General Statement Information** T2S Dedicated Cash Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the re-Account Number port is created. Account Owner Ref- Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated erence cash account. Account Servicer Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated Reference cash account. **Processing Status** Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction **Processing Status of the Amendment Instruction** Last Update of Shows the date and time of the last status update. Status Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs Cancellation Status Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values: cancelled not cancelled **Execution Status** Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values: □ EXCD (for executed) NEXD (for not executed) Cancellation Status Shows the reason code for the cancellation. Reason Code Shows additional information on the cancellation status. Cancellation Status Additional Information **Modification Information** Actor Reference Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor. References assigned to the settlement restriction on the Cash Balance Account Owner Ref- Shows the identification of the instruction as assigned by

the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.

Amendment Instruc- Shows the identification of the amendment instruction as-

Shows the identification of the instruction as assigned by

Hear	Handbook	R2023	NOV/
USEL	Hallubook	MZUZJ.	V OVI.

the account servicer.

erence

fier

Reference

Account Servicer

tion Technical Identi- signed by T2S.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Linkage Type of In- struction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ LINK (for linked)	
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ High	
	□ Normal	
	□ Reserved	
	□ Тор	
Link Information		
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	 AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction) 	
	☐ BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the instructing party.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.	
Message Number	Shows the ISO code of the XML message.	
Further I	nformation on Underlying Settlement Restriction	
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction		
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement restriction.	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	



	General Statement Information
7.	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance from.
Restriction Type Balance To	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор

2.4.1.11 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1171]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Screenshot

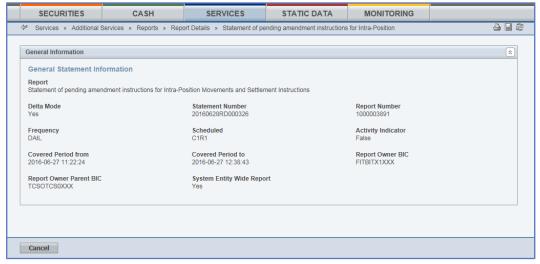


Illustration 103: Available report – statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions – details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are: Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True
	□ False



	General Statement Information
Covered Period from Shows the date and time from which the data are covered	
	in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered
	in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Amen	dment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction
Repetitive bl	ock for each amendment or hold/release instruction
	Securities Account Information
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the securities account.
	Status Information
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ EXCD (for executed)
	□ NEXD (for not executed)
Instruction Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ DEND (for denied)
	□ NDEN (for not denied)
	- NEEN (IST HET GETTEG)
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.
Last Update of Status	, ,



	General Statement Information
Instruction Information for Hold/Release Instruction	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for hold/release instructions
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound message.
Hold/Release Instruction Technical	Shows the unique identification of the hold/release instruction assigned by T2S.
Hold Status Type	Shows the status of the hold type from the possible values: CoSD Hold CSD Hold CSD Validation Hold Party Hold
On Hold Indicator	Shows whether the instruction is on hold from the possible values: YES NO
CoSD Rule Identification	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.
Instructi	on Information for Amendment Instructions
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions
	Shows the unique identification of the amendment instruction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved Top
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values: NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)



	General Statement Information	
	PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)	
	 PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold) 	
	 PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold) 	
Instruction Informa	ation for amendment instructions - Linkage Information	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions	
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ LINK (for linked)	
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)	
Instruction Information for amendment instructions - Linkage Information – Instruction Link		
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions	
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	☐ AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)	
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the identification of the linked instruction assigned by T2S.	
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction with which the relevant LCMM instruction is linked.	
	If there is more than 1 link between LCMM instructions, the settlement link indicator is shown.	
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party who owns the identification of the instruction/pool to which this instruction is linked.	
System Entity Reference Owner	Shows the identification of the system entity of the T2S party owner.	
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.	



	General Statement Information
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the pool groups.
	Intra-Position Movement Information
This subframe is opti	ional and only available for intra-position movement information
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face amount)
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Restriction Type Bal- ance From	Shows a restriction type code of the position of a securities account which is debited.
Restriction Type Balance To	Shows a restriction type code of the position of a securities account which is credited.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved Top
Intra-Position Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-position movement assigned by T2S.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.



General Statement Information		
	Settlement Instruction Information	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for settlement instruction in- formation	
	Shows the unique identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the CSD.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the third party.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units) FAMT (Face amount)	
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.	
Settlement Currency	Shows the unique code of the currency.	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	□ CRDT (for credit)	
	□ DBIT (for debit)	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Settlement Parties	
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
Delivering Settlement Parties		
Delivering Depository		



	General Statement Information	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
	Delivering Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
	Delivering Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.	



	General Statement Information	
	Delivering Party 5	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.	
	Receiving Settlement Parties	
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.	
C	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 5.	
Status Information		
Repetitive Block For Each Hold/Release Instruction Or Amendment Instruction		
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code of the cancellation status.	

2.4.1.12 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -**Details Screen**

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen **Access**

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1171]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

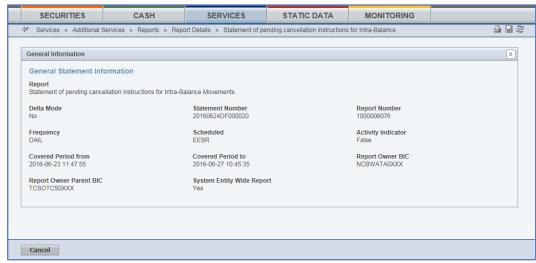


Illustration 104: Available report - statement of pending cancellation instruction for intra-balance movements - details screen

Field **Description**

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are: Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the sequential number of the report assigned by the account servicer. The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
	This number will only be displayed it the sending user be-	
	longs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values: Yes	
	□ No	
T	2S Dedicated Cash Account Information	
Repetitive Block For Each Cancellation Instruction For Intra-Balance Movements		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account owner.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible val-	
	ues:	
	□ DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Reason Code	Shows code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code De- scription	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code De- scription	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Request Reference	Shows the Inbound LCMM Message Reference	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Referenced Instruction	
Repetitive Block For	Each Cancellation Instruction For Intra-Balance Movements	
	References	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Intra-Balance Move- ment Reference	Shows the unique identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.	
Instruction Details		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	



	General Statement Information
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Balance from Type	Shows a code to identify the restriction.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the scheme.
Balance to Type	Shows a code to identify the restriction.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the scheme.

2.4.1.13 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1171]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.RPT.0090)

Screenshot



Illustration 105: Available report – statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instruction – details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes □ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed it the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value: DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)



	General Statement Information	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered	
Covered Feriod Ironi	in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	Cancellation Instruction Information	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned for a cancellation instruction by the T2S actor.	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account.	
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.	
Processing Status of the Cancellation Instruction		
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	



General Statement Information		
Execution Status Reason Code	Shows the ISO 20022 reason code why the related instruction is cancelled or the related cancellation request is executed.	
Execution Status Additional Information	Shows additional information about the execution status.	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.	
Cancellation Status Additional Informa- tion	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.	
Acknowledged Accepted	Shows whether the instruction passed all business validations within T2S from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Pending Cancella- tion	Shows whether the cancellation instruction is pending from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Pending Cancella- tion Reason Code	Shows the reason code why the cancellation instruction is pending.	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
References of Underlying Instruction		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction which is assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Reference Third Party Refer-	CSD. Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a	



	General Statement Information
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.
	Underlying Instruction Information
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction from the possible values:
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Original Settlement Unit	Shows the number of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Quantity Face Amount	Shows the face amount of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values: High Normal Reserved
	Тор
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S DCA/position of a debited securities account. The code is defined by a CSD or the CB to identify the restriction.



	General Statement Information
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S DCA/position of a credited securities account. The code is defined by a CSD or the CB to identify the restriction.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	Settlement Parties
	Delivering Settlement Parties
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-
	Delivering Depository
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.
	Delivering CSD Participant
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.
CI	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identific-
	ation, issuer and scheme name.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.
	Delivering Party 3
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.



	General Statement Information	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 3.	
	Delivering Party 4	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.	
	Delivering Party 5	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.	
	Receiving Settlement Parties	
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
Receiving Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.	
Receiving CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.	
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	



	General Statement Information	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identific-	
	ation, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

General Statement Information	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 5.

2.4.1.14 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending instructions.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

For large reports the user has the option view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1172]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Services



Screenshot

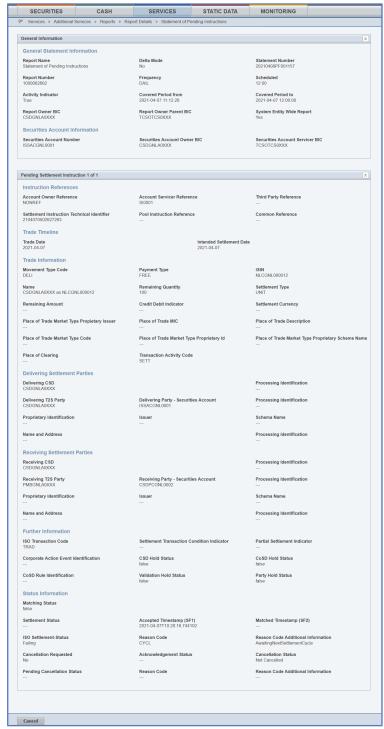


Illustration 106: Available report - statement of pending instructions - details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values
	are:
	□ Yes



	General Statement Information
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True
	□ False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values: Yes
	□ No
	Securities Account Information



	General Statement Information		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.		
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.		
	Transaction		
Repetitive	Block For Each Pending Settlement Instruction		
	Statement - Instruction References		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.		
Settlement Instruc- tion Technical Identi- fier	Shows the identification of a settlement instruction as assigned by T2S.		
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.		
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.		
	Statement - Trade Timeline		
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Statement - Trade Information		
Movement Type Code	Shows the movement on a securities account from the possible values: Delivery Receive		
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values: APMT (for against payment settlement)		



	General Statement Information
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Name	Shows the name of the party whose data are reported.
Remaining Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
	It shows the result of original settlement quantity deducting the settled settlement quantity.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Remaining Amount	Shows the amount to be settled.
	It shows the result of original/matched settlement amount deducting the settled settlement amount.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Settlement Currency	Shows the currency of the settlement.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383:2012 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".
Place of Trade Description	Shows the description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Code	Shows the market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.
	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Scheme Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).



	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	General Statement Information	
Transaction Activity	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction	
Code	relates:	
	□ BOLE: Borrowing and Lending Activity;	
	□ CLAI: Market Claim;	
	□ COLL: Collateral Activity;	
	□ CORP: Corporate Action Activity;	
	□ SETT: Settlement and Clearing Activity	
	Settlement Parties	
	Delivering Settlement Parties	
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-	
Delivering Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering depository.	
Settlement Instruct	ion Information – Settlement Parties – Delivering Settle-	
me	ent Parties – Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
С	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the client of delivering CSD participant.	



	General Statement Information	
	Receiving Settlement Parties	
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving depository.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving CSD participant.	
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Process Identifica- tion	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the client of receiving CSD participant.	
	Statement - Further Information	
ISO Transaction Code	Shows the transaction code as defined in ISO20022	
Settlement Transac-	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator.	
tion Condition Indicator	This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	 PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions) 	



	General Statement Information
	 PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)
	 PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer to identify a corporate action event.
CSD Hold Status	Shows the hold status as set by the CSD from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No (default value)
CoSD Hold Status	Shows whether the settlement instruction fulfills 1 CoSD rule configured in reference data from the possible values:
	☐ Yes
CoSD Bula Identifia	No (default value) Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.
ation	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows whether the settlement instruction fulfills 1 market- specific restriction configured in reference data from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Party Hold Status	Shows the hold status as set by the T2S party from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Status Information
Matching status	Shows the matching status of the (cancellation) instruction from the possible values:
	□ MACH (matched)
	□ NMAT (unmatched)
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.



	General Statement Information
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Settlement Status	Shows the status of the settlement instruction from the possible values: USET (for unsettled) PSET (for partially settled)
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the ISO settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values: Pending Failing
Settlement Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code why an instruction has a certain settlement status.
Settlement Status Reason Code Addi- tional Information	Shows additional information on the reason code.
Cancellation Requested	Shows whether a cancellation was requested from the counterparty for this transaction from the possible values: Yes No
Acknowledged Accepted	Shows whether the account servicer acknowledged the instruction from the possible values: Yes No
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the instruction from the possible values: Cancelled Not cancelled
Pending Cancella- tion Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values: CANC (for cancelled) NCAN (for not cancelled)
Pending Cancella- tion Status Reason Code	Shows the reason for the pending status.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Pending Cancella-	Shows additional information on the reason code.	
tion Status - Reason		
Code Additional In-		
formation		

2.4.1.15 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending intra-balance movements.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1172]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Screenshot

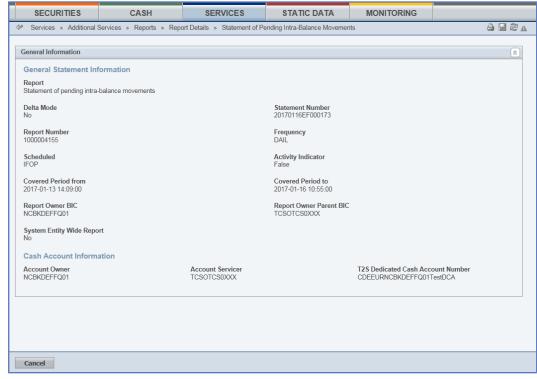


Illustration 107: Available report – statement of pending intra-balance movements – details screen

Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True False	
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period To	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	Cash Account Information	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated	
Account Owner BIC		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.	
	Intra-Balance Movement Information	
Repeti	itive Block For Each Intra-Balance Movement	
Intra-Balance Movement Information		
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ USET (for unsettled) (default value)	
	□ SETT (for settled)	
	□ PSET (for partially settled)	



General Statement Information		
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: Pending Failing	
Settlement Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code why an instruction has a certain settlement status.	
Settlement Status Reason Information	Shows additional settlement status information.	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values: □ DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.	
Cancellation Status Additional Informa- tion	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
References		
Intra-Balance Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of the instruction which is assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the account referencer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
	Settlement Information	



	General Statement Information	
• •	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S ded-	
ance from	icated cash account which is debited.	
	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S ded-	
ance to	icated cash account which is credited.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	☐ High	
	□ Normal	
	□ Reserved	
	□ Тор	
Instruction Link Information		
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	 Afte (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction) 	
	☐ Befo (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ With (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ Info (Specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)	
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.	
Linked Instruction Reference of a Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction linked to the relevant LCMM instruction.	
	In case a link between 2 or more LCMM instructions exists, the ISO settlement link indicators	
	□ After	
	□ Before	



General Statement Information		
	☐ All-or-none	
	□ are used.	
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.	
Received Account Owner BIC	BIC of the T2S party owner of the reference of the instruction/pool which this instruction is linked to.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
	Instructing Party	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the entry date and time of an instruction.	
	Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	

2.4.1.16 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending intra-position movements. The displayed report in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- ☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1172]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

Screenshot



Illustration 108: Available report - statement of pending intra-position movements - details screen

Field Description

	General Statement Information
Dan aut Nausa	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True



	<u> </u>		
	General Statement Information		
□ False			
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:		
	□ Yes		
	□ No		
General Information			
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.		
Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which owns the securities account.		
Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.		
	Intra-Position Movement Information		
Repeti	tive Block For Each Intra-Position Movement		
	Intra-Position Movement References		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.		
Intra-Position Move- ment Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S system.		
Pool Identification	Shows the grouped LCMM instructions.		



	General Statement Information
	Intra-Position Movement Details
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the instruction entered T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a position of a debited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the securities position to be credited.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.



Status Information Last Update of Shows the date and time of	the restriction assigned by T2S. on f the last status update.
Example 2 Status Information Last Update of Shows the date and time of Shows the Shows	on of the last status update. -MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Last Update of Shows the date and time o	of the last status updateMM-DD hh:mm:ss
·	-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Status Displayed format is: YYYY	tamp of the settlement restric-
Accepted Shows the accepted timest tion.	
Displayed format is: YYYY	-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Settlement Status Shows the settlement statu possible values:	us of the instruction from the
□ USET (for unsettled)	
□ SETT (for settled)	
□ PSET (for partially settle	ed)
Status Shows the ISO settlement tion from the possible value	status of the settlement restrices:
□ Pending	
□ Failing	
Reason Code Shows the code of the reason certain settlement status as	son why the instruction has a ccording to ISO20022.
Reason Code De-Shows the detailed description	otion of the reason code.
Cancellation Status Shows the status of the insues:	struction from the possible val-
□ Cancelled	
□ Not Cancelled	
	son why the related instruction atus according to ISO20022.
Reason Code De-Shows the detailed description	otion of the reason code.
Link Information	1
Link Type Shows the link type of the i ues:	instruction from the possible val-
 Afte (instruction has to time as the linked instru 	be settled after or at the same uction)



General Statement Information	
	 Befo (instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ With (instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
	 Info (specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.
T2S Instruction Reference	Shows the T2S technical identification of the linked instructions.
T2S Actor Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
Pool Identification	Shows the grouped LCMM instructions.
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owner of the referenced instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to.

2.4.1.17 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of settled intra-balance movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1173]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

Screenshot

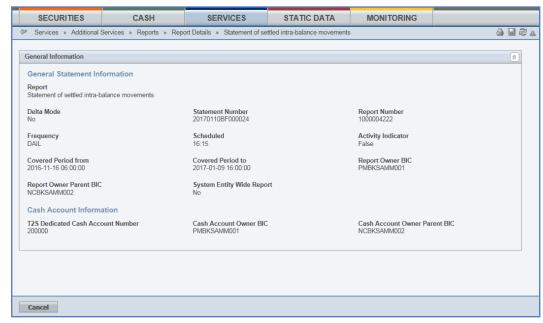


Illustration 109: Available report - statement of settled intra-balance movements - details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are: Yes	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values: True	



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
	□ False	
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	Intra-Balance Movement Information	
Repet	itive Block for each Intra-Balance Movement	
	Cash Account Information	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
Intra-Balance Movement - References		
Intra-Balance Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	



General Statement Information		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
Intra-Ba	alance Movement – Settlement Information	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Settled Settlement Amount in the last status update	Shows the amount which was settled in the last status update.	
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the total settled amount.	
Remaining Settle- ment Amount	Shows the settlement amount remaining still to be settled.	
Actual Settlement	Shows the date of the settlement.	
Date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account which is debited.	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account which is credited.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ High	
	□ Normal	
	□ Reserved	
	Пор	
Intra	Intra-Balance Movement – Instructing Party	



	General Statement Information	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the instructions entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Intra-Balance Movement - Status	
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ SETT (for settled)	
	□ PSET (for partially settled)	
Intra-Balance Movement – Instruction Link Information		
Repetitive Block	for each Intra-Balance Movement with Link Information	
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	 Afte (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction) 	
	☐ Befo (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ With (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)	
	☐ Info (Specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)	
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.	
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction linked to the relevant LCMM instruction.	
	In case a link between 2 or more LCMM instructions exists, the ISO settlement link indicators are shown from the possible values:	
	□ After	
	□ Before	
	☐ All-or-none	



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Identifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owner of the reference of the instruction/pool which this instruction is linked to.	

2.4.1.18 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of settled intra-position movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1173]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

Screenshot



Illustration 110: Available report – statement of settled intra-position movements – details screen

Field Description

General Statement Information		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:	
	□ Yes □ No	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the pending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:	
	DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
	General Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which owns the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.	
	Intra-Position Movement Information	
Repet	itive Block for each Intra-Position Movement	
T2S Intra-Position Movement Reference		
Intra-Position Move- ment Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.	
Intra-Balance Movement Details		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:	
	□ UNIT (Units)	
	☐ FAMT (Face Amount)	
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.	



	General Statement Information
Previously Settled Quantity	Shows the quantity settled before the reporting period.
Remaining Quantity	Shows the remaining number of securities to be settled.
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the number of securities which was settled on the current business day/during the reporting period.
Actual Settlement	Shows the date of the settlement.
Date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement restriction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the restriction type code of a position of the debited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. The fixed value is 'RT' (for restriction type).
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a position of the credited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. The fixed value is 'RT' (for restriction type).
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.

2.4.1.19 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on statements of settlement allegements, which provide information about the list of all settlement instructions received from other T2S actors missing a corresponding securities settlement instruction.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

	Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1173]:
	□ Report details query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenario:
	□ View available reports
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business function:
	□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Screenshot

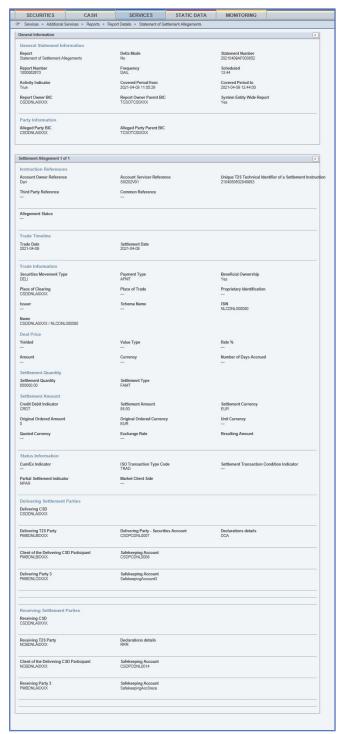


Illustration 111: Available report - statement of settlement allegements - details screen

Field Descriptions

General Statement Information	
Statement of Settlement Allegements	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values
	are:



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the party BIC of the report owner.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the report owner.	
Allegement Details		



General Statement Information		
	Instruction References	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction that could potentially match with the notified allegement.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.	
	This field is optional.	
Allegement Tech- nical Identifier	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by T2S.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
	This field is optional.	
Trade Identification	Shows the identification of the trade assigned by the investor or the trading party.	
	This reference is used throughout the trade life cycle to access or update the trade details.	
	This field is optional and repetitive.	
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.	
	Allegement Status	
Allegement Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values:	
	□ Sent (default value)	
	□ Removed	
	□ Cancelled	
Trade Timeline		
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Settlement Date	Shows the date when the securities are to be delivered or received.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Trade Information	
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the movement on a securities account from the possible values:	
	□ DELI (for delivery)	



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information
	□ RECE (for receive)
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for against payment settlement)
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
Beneficial Owner-	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership
ship	□ No
	□ Yes
Place of Trade Identifier	Shows the identification of the place of trade via the market identifier code.
	Either this field or the description of the place of trade is available.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).
Description	Shows the description of the place of trade.
	Either this field or the MIC Id is available.
Type Code	Shows the market type code from the possible values:
	□ EXCH (for stock exchange)
	□ OTCO (for over the counter)
	□ PRIM (for primary market)
	□ SECM (for secondary market)
	□ VARI (for various)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the place of trade in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.
Proprietary Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the allegement assigned by the issuer of the data source scheme.
	Either this field in addition to the issuer and scheme name or the code of the place of trade is available.
Issuer	Shows the issuer of the proprietary identification.
	Either this field in addition to the proprietary identification and scheme name or the code of the place of trade is available.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the data source scheme.



General Statement Information		
	Either this field in addition to the proprietary identification and the issuer or the code of the place of trade is avail- able.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Securities Name	Shows the name of the security.	
Deal Price - Yielded	Shows whether the price is expressed as a yield from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price – Value Type	Shows the type of the value in which the price is expressed.	
	This field is optional and only filled in if the deal price is not expressed as a yield.	
Deal Price - Rate %	Shows the price expressed as a rate.	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price - Amount	Shows price expressed as the value of the security.	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price - Cur-	Shows the currency of the security.	
rency	This field is optional.	
Number of Days Accrued	Shows the number of days on which the interest rate accrues.	
	This field is optional.	
Settlement Quantity		
Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of the security to be settled.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values: UNIT (Units)	
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)	
Settlement Amount		
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
atu		
	CRDT (for credit)	
	□ DBIT (for debit)	



General Statement Information		
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.	
Settlement Currency	Shows the currency of the settlement.	
Original Ordered Amount	Shows the posting or settlement amount in its original currency.	
	This field is only available, if a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.	
Original Ordered	Shows the currency of the original ordered amount.	
Currency	This field is only available, if a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.	
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	
	This field is optional.	
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange.	
	This field is optional.	
Exchange Rate	Shows the factor used for the conversion of an amount from 1 currency into another reflecting the price at which the currency was bought with another currency.	
	This field is optional.	
Resulting Amount	Shows the value and currency after a currency conversion.	
	This field is optional.	
	Settlement Parameters	
CUM/EX Indicator	Shows if a security is traded with or without coupon from the possible values:	
	□ CUM (for cum coupon)	
	□ EX (for ex coupon)	
ISO Transaction Type Code	Shows the ISO 20022 code of the securities transaction type. For details please see UDFS chapter 4.2.1.	
Opt-Out ISO Settle- ment Transaction Condition Indicator	Shows the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values: NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	



	General Statement Information
	 PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)
	 PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)
	 PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)
Market Client Side	Shows the market or client side information as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ CLNT (for client side)
	☐ MAKT (for market side)
	Settlement Parties
	Delivering Parties
	Delivering Depository
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD delivering the securities.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering depository.
	This field is optional.
	Delivering CSD Participant
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.
	This field is optional.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering CSD participant. This field is optional.
Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
С	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant
Party BIC	Shows the client of the delivering CSD participant BIC.
	This field is optional.
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



	General Statement Information	
	This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.	
	This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.	
	This field is optional.	
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.	
Delivering Party 3		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 3 identified.	
	This field is optional.	
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 3.	
	This field is optional.	
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.	



	General Statement Information
	Delivering Party 4
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 4 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 4.
	This field is optional.
	Delivering Party 5
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 5 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 5.



	General Statement Information	
	This field is optional.	
Settlement Parties		
Receiving Parties		
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving depository.	
	This field is optional.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.	
Client of the Receiving CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the client of the receiving CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.	
	This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.	



	General Statement Information
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the client.
	This field is optional.
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Receiving Party 3
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 3.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 3.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 3 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 3.
	This field is optional.
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Receiving Party 4
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.

Services



	General Statement Information
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 4 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 4.
	This field is optional.
	Receiving Party 5
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 5 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 5.
	This field is optional.

2.4.1.20 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of transactions. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The report will be shown in a new window. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.



For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1173]:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Screenshot



Illustration 112: Available report - statement of transactions - details screen

Field Descriptions

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values
	are:
	□ Yes



	General Statement Information
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Statement Basis	Shows the basis of the statement from the possible value:
	□ SETT (for settled)
	The statement basis is a mandatory field in the message. The ISO message allows several possible values, but T2S allows only 'SETT'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True
	□ False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC whose data is reported on
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC whose data is reported on
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:



General Statement Information		
□ Yes		
	□ No	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Securities account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.	
	Transaction	
Stater	ment - Instruction References and Priority	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Settlement Instruc- tion Technical Identi- fier	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.	
	Statement - Trade Timeline	
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Actual Settlement Date	Shows the date of the settlement.	
	Displayed format is: YY-MM-DD	
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	



	General Statement Information
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
	Statement - Trade Information
Movement Type Code	Shows the type of the movement on a securities account from the possible values:
	□ DELI (for delivery)
	□ RECE (for receive)
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for against payment settlement)
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Securities Name	Shows the name of the security.
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity which was settled on the current business day/during the reporting period.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Settled Settlement	Shows the settled settlement amount which was settled on
Amount	the current business day/during the reporting period.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383:2012 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".
Place of Trade Description	Shows the description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Code	Shows the market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.



General Statement Information		
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Scheme Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).	
Beneficial Owner- ship	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership Yes No	
Transaction Activity Code	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates:	
	□ BOLE: Borrowing and Lending Activity;	
	□ CLAI: Market Claim;	
	□ COLL: Collateral Activity;	
	□ CORP: Corporate Action Activity;	
	□ SETT: Settlement and Clearing Activity	
Settlement Parties		
	Delivering Parties	
	Delivering Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD delivering the securities.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
This field is optional.		
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the delivering CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	



	General Statement Information	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme. This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier. This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. This field is optional.	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client. This field is optional.	
Delivering Party 3		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 3. This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party. This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification. This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 3. This field is conditional.	
	Delivering Party 4	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 4. This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party. This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification. This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 4.	



	General Statement Information	
This field is conditional.		
	Delivering Party 5	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
	Settlement Parties	
	Receiving Parties	
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
C	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the receiving CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.	
	This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is optional.	



<u> </u>		
	General Statement Information	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 4.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 4.	
	This field is conditional.	
Receiving Party 5		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	



General Statement Information		
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Statement - Further Information		
ISO Transaction Code	Shows the code of the transaction code as defined in ISO 20022.	
Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator.	
	This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	 PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions) 	
	 PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold) 	
	 PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold) 	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer to identify a corporate action event.	

2.4.1.21 Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the Daily Penalty List report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 200 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.



Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot



Illustration 113: Available report – daily penalty list – details screen

Field Description

Report General Details	
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of the business date and report types,
	sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S. The number increases for each report.
Report Period/Date	Shows the date reported by the report.



Report General Details		
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.	
	The unique possible value is:	
	□ DAIL	
Penalty List Type	Shows the new or updated/removed detected penalties.	
	The unique possible value is:	
	 FWIS this code is used to report a Daily Penalty List created for the first time. 	
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.	
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.	
Account	Servicer	
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose new penalties (i.e. the one detected on the previous business day) are reported in this message.	
Currency, Da	ate and Party	
Currency	Shows the currency of the penalties reported.	
Date	Shows the detection date of the penalties.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.	
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to Reference Data.	
	The possible values are:	

Report Gen	eral Details
	□ NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it wouldn't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.
	□ CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e.: in T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).
	 CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Parti- cipant.
	 EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.
Count	erparty
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.



Report General Details		
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ NCSD	
	□ CCPA	
	□ CSDP	
	□ EXTE	
Aggregated Amount	Shows the net amount of all the newly detected penalties reported for the given business day in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.	
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Daily Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DBIT(Debit)	
	□ CRDT(Credit)	
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""	
Per	alty	
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.	
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.	
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ SEFP	
	□ LMFP	
Status	Shows the status of the penalty.	
	The unique possible value is:	



Report Gen	eral Details
	□ ACTV
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount computed for the penalty and its corresponding currency.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows whether the amount of the penalty is due or to be received by the participant.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT(Debit)
	□ CRDT(Credit)
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	 SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.
	MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency.
	☐ CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
	□ BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".
Number of Days	Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.
Calculation Data	
Date	Shows the business day of each sub- amount that forms a penalty.
Missing Reference Data	This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for their calculation.
	The possible values are:



Report Ger	neral Details
	 TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business day. FALSE – There is no missing reference data on the applicable business
	ness day. If not provided, it means the penalty could be calculated and no reference was missing.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Security Subject to Penalties	Shows whether the security is subject to penalties on this business day or not.
	The possible values are:
	TRUE - The security is subject to penalties.
	☐ FALSE - The security is not subject to penalties.
	When not informed, it will mean "TRUE".
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the type of the financial instrument. The possible values are: SHRS SOVR DEBT SECU
	ETFSUCITMMKT
	EMALOTHRIf no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Liquidity	Binary classification of securities which indicates whether the underlying instrument is liquid or illiquid.



Report Ger	neral Details
	Only provided if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	☐ The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and
	The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:
	Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for in- formation purposes whether the in- strument is liquid or illiquid.
	TRUE, the underlying instrument is liquid.
	☐ FALSE, the underlying instrument is illiquid.
Exchange Rate	Shows the value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency).
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange. Possible values are:
	For first FX: The quoted currency is either the currency of the price when the security is in Units, or the currency of the security if the security is in FAMT.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""



Report General Details	
Exchange Rate	Shows the second value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency), if any.
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.
	For second FX: The quoted currency is the currency of the penalty: For the time being, it is always DKK.
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Informed only if Security is subject to penalties, Calculation method code is SECU or BOTH and the two underlying matched settlement instructions have the same MIC in their Place of Trade.
	If MIC differs, the value informed will be "empty".
SME Growth Market	Shows whether the instructions were traded in a SME Growth Market or not.
	Only provided if:
	 The Security is Subject to penalties The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is different from SOVR, and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:



Report Ger	neral Details
	☐ Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for information purposes whether the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market or not
	 TRUE, the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market.
	 FALSE, the instructions were not traded on a SME Growth Market.
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the Securities Penalty Rate applicable for the Asset Type, used when the calculation method code of the penalty is "SECU" or "BOTH".
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the discount rate of the relevant currency for the business date.
	It is provided if the Security is subject to penalties and if the Calculation Method code is "CASH", "MIXE" or "BOTH".
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount cash is provided)
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of business days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided)
	ransaction
References	



Report General Details		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.	
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the T2S settlement instruction identification.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Third Party, if any.	
Common Reference	Shows the reference of the Settlement Instruction this Settlement Instruction is matched with.	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event	
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the reference provided by T2S when the instruction is matched.	
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
Other	details	
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:	
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)	
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)	
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)	
	□ CLAI (for market claim)	
	CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)	
	□ COLI (for collateral in)	
	□ COLO (for collateral out)	
	CONV (for depository receipt conversion)	
	□ CORP (for corporate action)	
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)	





Report Gene	era	l Details
		FCTA (for factor update)
		INSP (for move of stock)
		ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
		MKDW (for mark down)
		MKUP (for mark up)
		NETT (for netting)
		NSYN (for non syndicated)
		OWNE (for external account transfer)
		OWNI (for internal account transfer)
		PAIR (for pair off)
		PLAC (for placement)
		PORT (for portfolio move)
		REAL (for realignment)
		REBL (Rebalancing
		REDI (for withdrawal)
		REDM (for redemption)
		RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
		REPU (for repo)
		RODE (for return delivery without matching)
		RVPO (for reverse repo)
		SBBK (for sell buy back)
		SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
		SECB (for securities borrowing)
		SECL (for securities lending)
		SLRE (for lending reallocation)
		SUBS (for subscription)
		SWIF (Switch From)
		SWIT (Switch To)
		SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
		TBAC (for TBA closing)



Report General Details		
	□ TRAD (for trade)	
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)	
	☐ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)	
	☐ TURN (for turnaround)	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the identification of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction.	
Account Owner BIC	Shows the actual value for the party code owner of the Securities Account.	
Securities Movement Type	Shows whether the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DELI – Delivery	
	□ RECE – Receipt	
Payment type code	Shows how the transaction is to be settled.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ APMT – Against payment settle- ment	
	□ FREE – Separate settlement	
Unit Quantity	Shows the unit quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
FAMT Quantity	Shows the FAMT quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
DCA Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owning the Dedicated Cash Account.	
	Only in case of settlement instructions against payment.	
Amount	Cash amount failed to be delivered, and its corresponding currency.	



Report General Details	
	In case the instruction was partially settled at the moment of the end of cut- off processing used for the calculation of the SEFP, it is the remaining amount at that point in time. For LMFPs it is the matched amount.
Credit/Debit	It must be present when the Original Settlement Amount has a value. The possible values are: DBIT(Debit) CRDT(Credit)
Acknowledged Status TS	Shows the Calendar Date when the acceptance (SF1) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Matched Status Timestamp	Shows the Calendar Date when the matching (SF2) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Failed Reason	T2S sends this status when the Settlement Instruction has not been completely settled and the settlement is not possible at the Intended Settlement Date. It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Additional Reason	Shows the combination of the associated business rule and reason code reference,
BD Event Identification	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP' Shows the code identifying the event (i.e. Cut-off- Code identifying the event) It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. Fixed content to 'EVTP' It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. Fixed content to 'T2S'

Services



Report General Details	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheduled Time	Shows the effective time for the schedule of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Start Time	Shows the effective time for the trigger of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
End Time	Shows the effective time for the closure of the Cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

2.4.1.22 Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the List of Modified Penalties report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 200 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

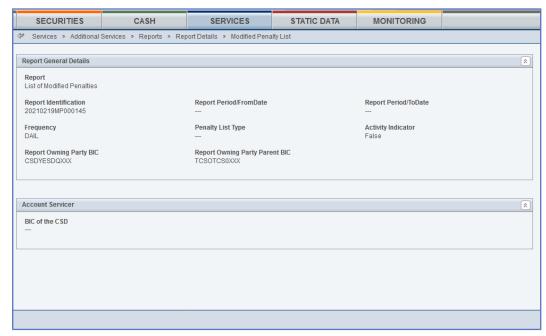


Illustration 114: Available report – list of modified penalties – details screen

Report General Details	
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of
	the business date and report types, sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Reporte Period/FromData	Shows the start date of the range.
Report Period/ToDate	Shows the end date of the range.
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.
	The unique possible value is:
	□ DAIL
Penalty List Type	Shows the new or updated/removed detected penalties.
	The unique possible value is:
	 FWAM this code is used to report a penalty list that has been amended.
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.



Report Ger	neral Details
	The possible values are:
	□ True
	□ False
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.
Account	Servicer
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose modified penalties are reported in this message.
Currency, Da	ate and Party
Currency	Shows the currency of the modifed penalties reported.
Date	Shows the detection date of the penalties.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to Reference Data.
	The possible values are:
	■ NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or the non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it wouldn't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.

Report General Details		
	CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e. In T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).	
	 CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Parti- cipant. 	
	EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.	
Counterparty		
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message.	
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.	
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ NCSD	
	□ CCPA	
	□ CSDP	
	□ EXTE	
Aggregated Amount	Shows the net amount of all the penal- ties reported for the given business day in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.	



Report Ger	neral Details
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Daily Modified Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT(Debit)
	□ CRDT(Credit)
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Per	nalty
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty and that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty and that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.
Reallocation ID	Shows the Common Reference of either the penalty from which the reported penalty was re-allocated or the penalty to which the reported penalty has been re-allocated.
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	□ SEFP
	□ LMFP
Status	Shows the status of the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	□ ACTV
	REMO
	Note: If the status of the penalty is REMO, the attributes of "Calculation Details" are not visible.
Reason	Shows the reason of the status.
	The possible values are:



Report Ger	neral Details
	 UPDT - Active penalty that has been updated.
	 NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)
	 RALO - Active or Removed penalty has been re-allocated.
	 SWIC - Active penalty has been switched (the failing and the non- failing participant have been swaped by the CSD).
	 INSO - Penalty was removed be- cause insolvency proceedings are opened against the failing parti- cipant.
	 SESU - Penalty was removed be- cause of ISIN suspension from set- tlement due to a reconciliation issue under.
	 SUSP - Penalty was removed be- cause of ISIN suspension from trad- ing
	□ SEMP - Penalty removed because of settlement on multiple platforms.
	TECH - Penalty was removed be- cause there were technical im- possibilities at the CSD level that prevent settlement.
	 OTHR - Removed Penalty due to a non-standard reason by the CSD.
Additional Status Reason	Shows the additional description of the reason why the penalty has been Removed with Reason OTHR or Switched.
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount of the modified penalty and its corresponding currency.



Report General Details	
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows whether the penalty is due or to be received by the participant. The possible values are: DBIT CRDT
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty. The possible values are: SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type. MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency. CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency. BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".
Number of Days	Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.
Calculation Data	
Date	Shows the business day of each sub- amount that forms a penalty.
Missing Reference Data	This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation. The possible values are: TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business day.



Report General Details	
	□ FALSE – There is no missing reference data on the applicable business day.
	If not provided, it means the penalty could be calculated and no reference was missing.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Security Subject to Penalties	Shows whether the security is subject to penalties on this business day or not.
	The possible values are:
	 TRUE - The security is subject to penalties.
	FALSE - The security is not subject to penalties.
	When not informed, it will mean "TRUE".
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the type of the financial instrument.
	The possible values are:
	□ SHRS
	SOVR
	□ DEBT
	□ SECU
	□ ETFS
	□ UCIT
	□ MMKT
	□ EMAL
	□ OTHR
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Liquidity	Binary classification of securities which indicates whether the underlying instrument is liquid or illiquid.
	Only provided if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties



Report General Details	
	 The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:
	Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for in- formation purposes whether the in- strument is liquid or illiquid.
	☐ TRUE, the underlying instrument is liquid.
	☐ FALSE, the underlying instrument is illiquid.
Exchange Rate	Shows the value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency).
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange. The possible values are:
	For first FX: The quoted currency is either the currency of the price when the security is in Units, or the currency of the security if the security is in FAMT.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""



Report General Details	
Exchange Rate	Shows the second value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency, if any.
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.
	For second FX: The quoted currency is the currency of the penalty: For the time being, it is always DKK.
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Informed only if Security is subject to penalties, Calculation method code is SECU or BOTH and the two underlying matched settlement instructions have the same MIC in their Place of Trade.
	If MIC differs, the value informed will be "empty".
SME Growth Market	Shows whether the instructions were traded in a SME Growth Market or not. Only provided if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	☐ The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is different from SOVR, and
	The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:



Report General Details	
	 Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for information purposes whether the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market or not
	TRUE, the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market.
	□ FALSE, the instructions were not traded on a SME Growth Market.
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the Securities Penalty Rate applicable for the Asset Type, used when the calculation method code of the penalty is "SECU" or "BOTH".
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the discount rate of the relevant currency for the business date.
	It is provided if the Security is subject to penalties and if the Calculation Method code is "CASH", "MIXE" or "BOTH".
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount cash is provided)
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided)
Related Transactions	
References	



Report General Details	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the T2S settlement instruction identification.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Third Party, if any.
Common Reference	Shows the reference which indicates the Settlement Instruction this Settlement Instruction is matched with.
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the reference provided by T2S when the instruction is matched.
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC for the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Other details (displayed only for	Penalties with Reason "NEWP")
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)



Report Genera	al Details
	FCTA (for factor update)
	INSP (for move of stock)
	ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	MKDW (for mark down)
	MKUP (for mark up)
	NETT (for netting)
	NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	PAIR (for pair off)
	PLAC (for placement)
	PORT (for portfolio move)
	REAL (for realignment)
	REBL (Rebalancing
	REDI (for withdrawal)
	REDM (for redemption)
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	RVPO (for reverse repo)
	SBBK (for sell buy back)
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	SECB (for securities borrowing)
	SECL (for securities lending)
	SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	SUBS (for subscription)
	SWIF (Switch From)
	SWIT (Switch To)
	SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	TBAC (for TBA closing)



Report General Details		
□ TRAD (for trade)		
□ TRPO (for triparty repo)		
□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)		
□ TURN (for turnaround)		
Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.		
Shows the identification of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction.		
Shows the actual value for the party code owner of the Securities Account.		
Shows whether the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.		
The possible values are:		
□ DELI – Delivery		
□ RECE – Receipt		
Shows how the transaction is to be settled.		
The possible values are:		
APMT – Against payment settle- ment		
□ FREE – Separate settlement		
Shows the unit quantity of securities failed to be delivered.		
Shows the FAMT quantity of securities failed to be delivered.		
Shows the Dedicated Cash Account as per SF1 (if APTM)		
Shows the BIC of the T2S party owning the Dedicated Cash Account.		
Only in case of settlement instructions against payment.		



Report General Details	
Amount	Cash amount failed to be delivered, and its corresponding currency.
	In case the instruction was partially settled at the moment of the end of cut- off processing used for the calculation of the SEFP, it is the remaining amount at that point in time.
	For LMFPs it is the matched amount.
Credit/Debit	It must be present when the Original Settlement Amount has a value.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
Acknowledged Status TS	Shows the Calendar Date when the acceptance (SF1) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Matched Status Timestamp	Shows the Calendar Date when the matching (SF2) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Failed Reason	T2S sends this status when the Settlement Instruction has not been completely settled and the settlement is not possible at the Intended Settlement Date.
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Additional Reason	Shows the combination of the associated business rule and reason code reference,
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
BD Event Identification	Shows the code identifying the event (i.e. Cut-off- Code identifying the event)
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	Fixed content to 'EVTP'
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

Services



Report General Details	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identific-
	ation.
	Fixed content to 'T2S'
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheduled Time	Shows the effective time for the schedule of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Start Time	Shows the effective time for the trigger of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
End Time	Shows the effective time for the closure of the Cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

2.4.1.23 Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the Monthly Aggregated Amounts report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports



Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Screenshot

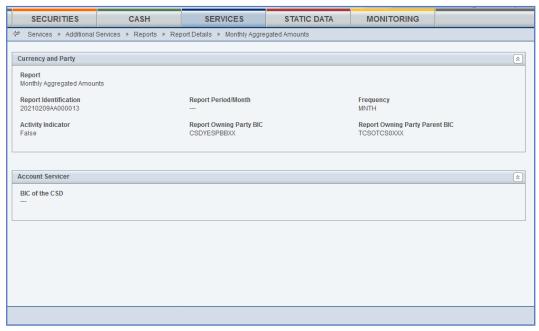


Illustration 115: Available report - monthly aggregated amounts - details screen

Report General Details	
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of
	the business date and report types, sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Period/Month	Shows the month reported (whose penalties
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.
	The unique possible value is:
	□ MNTH
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.
	The possible values are:
	□ True



Available Report - Monthly Aggregated Amounts - Details Screen

Report Ger	neral Details
	□ False
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.
Account	Servicer
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose penalties are reported in this message.
Currency	and Party
Currency	Shows the currency of the penalties reported.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to T2S Reference Data.
	The possible values are:
	■ NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it won't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.
	CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e. In T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).



Report General Details	
	 CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Participant. EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.
Count	erparty
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner. The possible values are: NCSD CCPA CSDP EXTE
Aggregated Amount	Shows the monthly aggregated net amount of all the penalties computed for the business days of the previous month, in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Monthly Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant. The possible values are: DBIT(Debit) CRDT(Credit)



Report Ger	neral Details
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Per	nalty
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.
Reallocation ID	Shows the Common Reference of either the penalty from which the reported penalty was re-allocated or the penalty to which the reported penalty has been re-allocated.
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	□ SEFP
	□ LMFP
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount computed for the penalty and its corresponding currency.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows whether the penalty is due or to be received by the participant.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT(Debit)
	□ CRDT(Credit)
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.



Report General Details	
	MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency.
	 CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be de- livered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant cur- rency
	□ BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".
Number of Days	Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.

2.4.1.24 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for all static and dynamic data changes which were initiated in 4-eyes mode. You can use this screen to search for items which are waiting for approval, select those and approve or revoke them.

The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the column 'Update Date and Time' in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

	I his function is only available in UZA mode.
Screen	$\hfill\Box$ Services >> Additional Services >> Data Changes
Access	☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Data Changes
	☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Data Changes
Privileges	To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 1180]:
	□ Data changes of a business object list query
	□ Data changes of a business object details query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ Initiate an action in 4-eyes mode
	□ Approve an action in 4-eyes mode
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

Services



- □ Query data change approval requests (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0010)
- □ Display data changes approval request list (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0020)

Screenshot

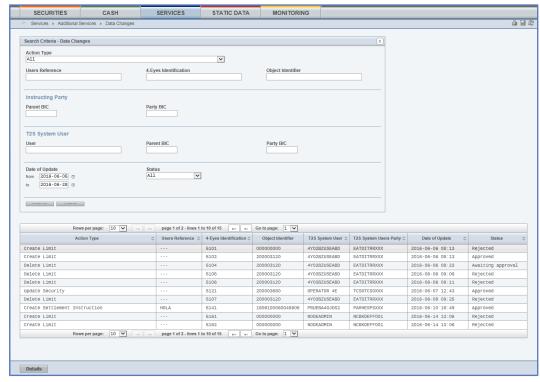


Illustration 116: Data changes – search/list screen

Data Changes – Search Criteria		
Action Type	Select the type of action initiated by the first user for a dedicated static or dynamic data object from the possible values: All Each of the actions that can be done in 4-eyes-mode	
Users Reference	Enter the identification the first user added to his request. Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
4-Eyes Identification	Enter the identification of the data change, automatically assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be authorised by a second user.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Object Identifier	Enter the object identifier of the added / changed / deleted object. It is the technical identifier of an object unless a business identifier is available for this object.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Instructing Party		
Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the instructing party.	



	Data Changes – Search Criteria		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.		
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.		
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the instructing party.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If the 'Parent BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.		
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.		
	Date of Update		
Date of Update - from	Enter the lower bound of the date from which the data change was requested.		
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	The default value is the current calendar date.		
	References for error messages [▶ 1265]:		
	□ QMPC015		
	□ QMPC016		
Date of Update - to	Enter the upper bound of the date until which the data change was requested.		
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	The default value is the current calendar date.		
	Reference for error message [1265]:		
	□ QMPC015		
T2S System User			
User	Enter the name of the last user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.		
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If the 'Parent BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.		
Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.		



	Data Changes – Search Criteria
Status	Select the processing status of the data change from the possible values:
	□ All (Default value)
	□ Awaiting approval
	□ Queued
	□ Approved
	□ Rejected
	□ Revoked
	Data Changes - List
Action Type	Shows the type of action, from all the actions that can be done in 4-eyes-mode, initiated by the first user for a dedicated static or dynamic data object.
Users Reference	Shows the identification by the first user added to his request.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification of the change automatically assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be authorised by a second user.
Object Identifier	Shows the object identification returned by the subsequent module after successful business validation. This informa- tion will not be displayed for all records.
T2S System User	Shows the name of the last user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
T2S System User Party	Shows the BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.
Update Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the first user entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Status	Shows the status of the data change from the possible values:
	□ Awaiting approval
	□ Queued
	□ Approved
	□ Rejected
	□ Revoked



Buttons

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves only only record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen
	□ Data change – details screen [▶ 610]
	References for error messages [> 1265]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected data change.
	Next screen:
	□ Data change – details screen [▶ 610]

2.4.1.25 Data Change - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected static or dynamic data changes, changes are highlighted in red. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen for approving/revoking static and dynamic data changes and to see details of already approved/revoked items.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Data Changes >> Data
 changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Data Changes >> Data changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- ☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Data Changes >> Data changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 1180]:



- Data changes of a business object details query
- Data changes of a business object list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Initiate an action in 4-eyes mode
- □ Approve an action in 4-eyes mode

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display data change approval request details (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0030)
- Data change approval request confirmation (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0040)

Screenshot

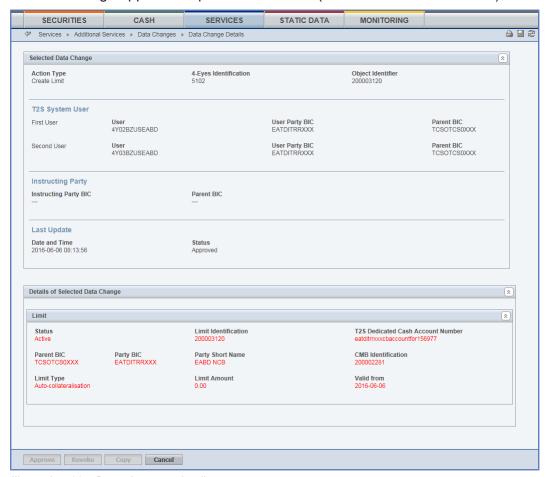


Illustration 117: Data change - details screen

Selected Data Change	
Action Type	Shows the type of action initiated by the first user.
Users Reference	Shows the identification the first user added to his request.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be approved by a second user.



Selected Data Change	
Object Identifier	Shows the object identification of the static or dynamic data object returned by the subsequent module after a successful business validation. The object identifier includes the technical identification of the added, changed or deleted object. The object identification is not available for 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' data changes.
	Management and Matching' data changes. Instructing Party
Instructing Party BIC Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
mendening i dity 2.0	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.
Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the user has entered the data.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
T2S System User – First User	
User	Shows the name of the first user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
User Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which the first user belongs to.
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party which the first user belongs to.
T2S System User – Second User	
User	Shows the name of the second user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
User Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which the second user belongs to.
Parent Party	Shows the parent BIC of the party which the second user belongs to.
Status	Shows the processing status of the data change from the possible values: Awaiting approval Queued Approved Rejected



Selected Data Change	
□ Revoked	
Details of Selected Data Change	

Shows a preview of the *details* screen of the object you are e.g. creating or editing.

If the action type is set to 'New Data', this frame shows the new values which will be active after the second user approves the change.

If the action type is set to 'Edit Data', this frame shows the newly changed values marked in a different colour.

If the action type is set to 'Delete Data', this frame shows the currently active values which will be deleted after the second user approves the change.

этэ этэг энг этэг этэг энг энг энг энг энг энг энг энг энг э		
Immediate Liquidity Transfer (example)		
	Debit Cash Account	
Account Number*	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.	
Account Owner*	Shows the name of the account owner.	
	Liquidity Transfer	
User Reference*	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by the T2S actor.	
Amount [*]	Shows the amount of the initiated Immediate Liquidity Transfer.	
Credit Cash Account		
Outbound Liquidity Transfer	Shows that the immediate liquidity transfer is an outbound liquidity transfer, if the radio button is checked.	
Internal Liquidity Transfer	Shows that the immediate liquidity transfer is an internal liquidity transfer, if the radio button is checked.	
RTGS Account*	Shows the cash account to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer.	
	If the immediate liquidity transfer is an 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is not filled and greyed out.	
Account Number*	Shows the cash account to be credited for the internal liquidity transfer.	
	If the immediate liquidity transfer is an 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is not filled and greyed out.	
List of Modifications		
The List of Modificati	ons may contain several entries	



Selected Data Change	
Field Name	Name of the field, where the first user has changed data, entered new data or deleted data.
Old value	The old value is the currently active value of the field before the second user approves the changes.
New value	The new value is the pending value of the field which will be active, after the second user approved the changes.

Approve	This function enables you to approve the action initiated by the first user. In case non-repudiation of origin is required: Upon clicking on the <i>approve</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor. Next screen: □ Data changes – search/list screen [▶ 606]
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Awaiting Approval' and the T2S system user has the necessary privileges.
Revoke	This function enables you to revoke the action initiated by the first user. In case non-repudiation of origin is required: Upon clicking on the <i>revoke</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen [> 606]
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Awaiting Approval' and the T2S system user has the necessary privileges.
Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new data change with the same attributes.



	Next screen:
	 Respective new/edit screen (filled with the values formerly entered by the first user.)
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Revoked' or 'Rejected'.
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen [▶ 606]

2.4.2 Communication

2.4.2.1 Broadcast - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for sent and received broadcasts. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Creation Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.



Hint

A user may only view broadcasts until their validity elapses. The respective expiration date is automatically set to the current business date of creation + three business days.

Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1175]:

Broadcast query

New broadcast

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

☐ Create a new broadcast [▶ 703]



□ View a broadcast [▶ 704]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to no business function.

Screenshot

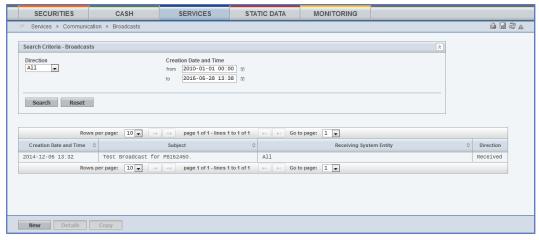


Illustration 118: Broadcasts - search/list screen

	Broadcasts – Search Criteria
Direction*	Select the information about the direction of the broadcast from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Sent
	□ Received
Creation Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the broadcasts shall be displayed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Creation Date and Time from' has to be a valid calendar date and time.
	Reference for error message [1254]:
	□ QMPC015
Creation Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the broadcasts shall be displayed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	The default value is the current calendar date and time. In case the 'Creation Date and Time to' is removed the search will be executed with the default value.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Creation Date and Time to' has to be a valid calendar date and time.



Broadcasts – Search Criteria		
	Reference for error message [> 1254]:	
	□ QMPC015	
	Broadcasts - List	
Creation Date and Time	Shows the creation date and time when the broadcasts was posted.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Subject	Shows the title of the broadcast.	
Direction	Shows detailed information about the direction from the possible values:	
	□ All	
	□ Sent	
	□ Received	
Receiving Party BIC	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.	
	If the search retrieves a single record, the details screen is displayed.	
	Next screen:	
	□ Broadcasts – search/list screen	
	□ Broadcast – details screen [} 179]	
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC015	

Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen:
	Broadcasts – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display details of the selected broadcast.
	Next screen:
	Broadcast – details screen [≥ 618]
New	This function enables you to create a new broadcast.



	Next screen:
	Broadcast – new screen [▶ 620]
Сору	This function enables you copy fields to create a new broadcast with the same attributes. Next screen:
	Broadcast – new screen [> 620]

2.4.2.2 Broadcast - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected broadcast. You can check the data and proceed further by clinking on the buttons below.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the search button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1175]:

Broadcast query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View a broadcast [▶ 704]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to no business function.



Screenshot

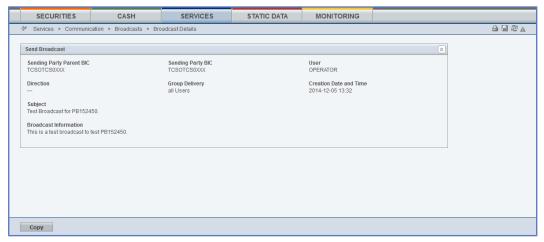


Illustration 119: Broadcast - details screen

Field Description

Broadcast – Details	
Sending Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the sending party.
Sending Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the sending party.
User	Shows the initiating T2S system user.
Direction	Shows whether the broadcast status is received, sent or both from of possible values:
	□ Received
	□ Sent
Group Delivery	Shows the group which the broadcast has been delivered
	to.
Creation Date and	Shows the creation date and time of the broadcast.
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Subject	Shows the title of the broadcast.
Broadcast Information	Shows the detailed content of the broadcast.

Сору	This function enables you copy fields to create a new broadcast with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen [▶ 620]



2.4.2.3 Broadcast - New Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding broadcasts. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below and send manual broadcasts to your CB/CSD and, all parties in your hierarchy.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> **Broadcast search/**| list screen >> Click on the new button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcast search/
 list screen >> Click on the copy button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Broadcast details screen >> Click on the copy button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [1175]:

New broadcast

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ Create a new broadcast [▶ 703]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to no business function.

Screenshot

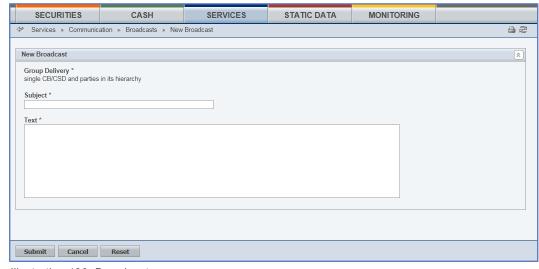


Illustration 120: Broadcast - new screen

Broadcast - New	
Group Delivery*	Shows the receiving party:
	□ This field is always filled in with 'Single
	□ CB/CSD and parties in its hierarchy



Broadcast - New			
Subject*	Enter the title of the broadcast.		
	Required format is: max. 50 characters (SWIFT-x)		
Text*	Enter the message content of the broadcast.		
	Required format is: max. 1000 characters (SWIFT-x)		

Submit	This function enables you to create a new broadcast. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Broadcasts – search/list screen [▶ 615]

2.4.2.4 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for inbound files. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Entry Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Inbound Messages under their data-scope.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

 $\hfill \square$ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1184]:

□ Inbound files list query



References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 706]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query inbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0010)
- □ Display inbound file list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0020)

Screenshot

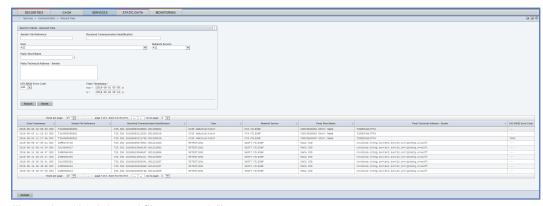


Illustration 121: Inbound files - search/list screen

	Inbound Files – Search Criteria			
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file containing the messages.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Received Commu- nication	Enter the internal identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.			
	Required format is: max. 50 characters (SWIFT-x)			
User	Enter or select the user who initiated the communication under the data scope of the requestor.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.			
	All available users which you are privileged to see are listed.			
Network Service	Select the network service from the drop-down menu.			
Sending Party Short Name	Enter or select the short name of the business sending party under the data scope of the requestor.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.			
	All available sending parties which you are privileged to see are listed.			
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.			



	Inbound Files – Search Criteria				
	Required format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>';'&'				
ISO 20022 Error Code	Select the error code for rejection from the drop-down menu.				
Entry Date and Time from*	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time from which the inbound file entered the system or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.				
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss				
	Default value is the current calendar date and time.				
	The 'Entry Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date and Time to' date.				
	References for error messages: [1289]				
	□ QMPC015				
	□ QMPC073				
Entry Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time until which the inbound file entered the system or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.				
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss				
	Default value is the current calendar date and time.				
	The 'Entry Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date and Time from' date.				
	Reference for error message: [1289]				
	□ QMPC015				
	Inbound Files – List				
Repetitive	block for each business object of an inbound file				
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound file entered T2S.				
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs				
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file.				
Received Commu- nication	Shows the internal identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.				
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.				
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.				



	Inbound Files – Search Criteria
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party. Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>';'&'
ISO20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection. In case of more than one error, this field shows 'various'.

blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen		
displayed directly. Next screens: Inbound files – search/list screen Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624] References for error messages: [▶ 1289] QMPC015 QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen	Search	the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on
 Inbound files – search/list screen Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624] References for error messages: [▶ 1289] QMPC015 QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen 		G .
 Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624] References for error messages: [▶ 1289] QMPC015 QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen 		Next screens:
References for error messages: [▶ 1289] □ QMPC015 □ QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: □ Inbound files – search/list screen		□ Inbound files – search/list screen
□ QMPC015 □ QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: □ Inbound files – search/list screen		□ Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624]
□ QMPC073 Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: □ Inbound files – search/list screen		References for error messages: [▶ 1289]
Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen		□ QMPC015
blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen: Inbound files – search/list screen		□ QMPC073
□ Inbound files – search/list screen	Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
		Next screen:
Details This function enables you to display the details of the se-		☐ Inbound files – search/list screen
lected inbound file.	Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected inbound file.
Next screen:		Next screen:
☐ Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624]		☐ Inbound file – details screen [▶ 624]

2.4.2.5 Inbound File - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected inbound file. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.



This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files >> Inbound files search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the inbound file button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound message details screen >> Click on the inbound file button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1183]:

□ Inbound files details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 706]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display inbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0030)

Screenshot

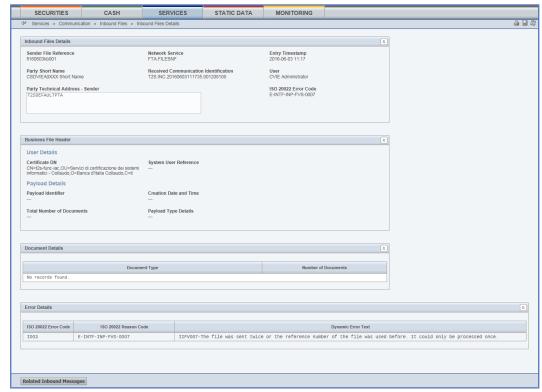


Illustration 122: Inbound file - details screen

	Inbound Files Details Information
Sender File Refer-	Shows the identification of the original file containing the
ence	messages.



	Inbound Files Details Information				
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.				
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the file entered T2S.				
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs				
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.				
Received Commu- nication	Shows the identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.				
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.				
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.				
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the ISO 20022 error code.				
Business File Header					
	User Information				
Certificate Distin- guished Name	Shows the user information which was extracted from the signature tag in the file header.				
System User Reference	Shows the identification of the system user which was extracted from the file header.				
Payload Details					
Payload Identifier	Shows the identification of the file which was assigned by the sender of the file.				
Creation Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the file was created by the sender.				
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs				
Total Number of Documents	Shows the total number of messages within the file.				
Payload Type De- tails	Shows the identification of the payload type and the declaration of the payload content.				
Document Details					
(Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound file)					
Document Type	Shows the type of the document as specified in the ISO 20022 message type catalogue.				
Number of Docu- ments	Shows the number of messages for each declared type.				



Inbound Files Details Information					
	Error Details				
(Repetitive block for each message of an inbound file)					
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.				
ISO 20022 Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the rejection.				
Dynamic Error Text	Shows a detailed error text explaining why the file was rejected.				

Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected inbound file.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 627] (if the inbound file is linked to more than 1 inbound message)
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634] (if the inbound file is linked to 1 inbound message only)

2.4.2.6 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for inbound messages. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Entry Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Inbound Messages under their datascope.

This screen shows all inbound messages irrespective of whether they were sent via file or as single message.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

	Services >	> (Communi	cation:	>>	Inl	bound	. Messag	е
--	------------	-----	---------	---------	----	-----	-------	----------	---

- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files >> Inbound files search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound file
 details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button

Services







Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement Instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - list screen >> Click on details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1184]:

□ Inbound message list query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 706]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query messages (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0010)
- □ Query inbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0010)
- Display message list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0020)

Screenshot

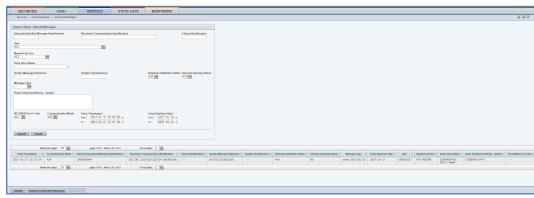


Illustration 123: Inbound messages - search/list screen

Inbound Messages – Search Criteria					
essage.					
ommu-					
cation					
are lis-					
(



	Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
Network Service	Select the network service from the drop-down menu.
Sending Party Short Name	Select the short name of the sending party from the drop-down menu.
	All available sending parties which you are privileged to see are listed.
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the original message as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file containing the message(s).
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Business Validation Status*	Select the status of the business validation from the possible values:
	□ True (business validation completed)
	□ False (business validation incomplete)
	□ All (default value)
Inbound Queuing Status*	Select the status of the inbound queuing from the possible values:
	☐ True (request is currently queued)
	□ False (request is not queued)
	□ All (default value)
Message Type	Select the request type for the message according to ISO 20022 standards from the drop-down menu.
Party Technical Address - Sender	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the sending party.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Select the error code for the rejection from the drop-down menu.
Communication Mode*	Select the mode of communication from the possible values:
	□ A2A
	□ U2A
	□ All (default value)



	nbound Messages – Search Criteria
Entry Date and Time from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the inbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current date and time – start of real- time settlement if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date and Time to' date.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1290]
	□ QMPC015
Entry Date and Time to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the inbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current date and time if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date and Time from' date.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1290] □ QMPC015
Entry Business Date from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the business date of the message entry or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Default value is the current business date -1 if the 'In- bound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communica- tion Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date to' date.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1290]
	□ QMPC073



Entry Business Date to(*) Enter the upper bound of the search range for the business date of the message entry or use the calendar icon. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD Default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen. The 'Entry Date to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date from' date. Inbound Messages – List Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound message Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs Communication Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication of the individual message. Shows the identification of the individual message. Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication. Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Refersence Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values: True (request is currently queued)		Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
Default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen. The 'Entry Date to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date from' date. Inbound Messages – List Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound message Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs Communication Mode Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:	•	
Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen. The 'Entry Date to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date from' date. Inbound Messages – List Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound message Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs Communication Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Shows the identification of the individual message. Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication. Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
From' date. Inbound Messages – List Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound message Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs Communication Mode Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification Shows the identification of the individual message. Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication. Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Status Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication
Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound message Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµsµs Communication Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		·
Entry Date and Time Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsps Communication Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A		Inbound Messages – List
sage entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Shows the identification of the individual message. Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Sender File Reference Sender File Reference Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Status Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:	Repetitive blo	ock for each business object of an inbound message
Communication Mode Shows the mode of communication from the possible values: U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication. Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication. Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:	Entry Date and Time	
Mode U2A A2A Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Sender File Reference Business Validation Shows the identification of the original message sent in the message. Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		
Inbound Individual Message Received Communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Sender File Reference Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		□ U2A
Received Communication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		□ A2A
nication Identification 4-Eyes Identification Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Status Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		Shows the identification of the individual message.
used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode. Sender Message Reference Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header. Sender File Reference Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:	nication Identifica-	· ·
Reference business application header. Sender File Refer- ence Shows the identification of the original file containing the message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:	4-Eyes Identification	
ence message. Business Validation Shows the business validation status from the possible values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		
Status values: True (business validation successful) False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		
□ False (business validation finished with error) Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		
Inbound Queuing Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:		□ True (business validation successful)
Status ues:		☐ False (business validation finished with error)
☐ True (request is currently queued)	•	
		☐ True (request is currently queued)



	Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
	□ False (request is not queued)
Message Type	Shows the message type according to the ISO 20022 standard.
Entry Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S received the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Ad-	Shows the technical address of the sender.
dress - Sender	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
	References for error messages: [> 1290]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out of all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected inbound message.
	Next screens:



	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 644] (if the inbound message is linked to more than 1 outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652] (if the inbound message is linked to 1 outbound message only)
Inbound File	This function enables you to display the inbound file related to the selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound file – details screen [624]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]

2.4.2.7 Inbound Message - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected inbound message. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

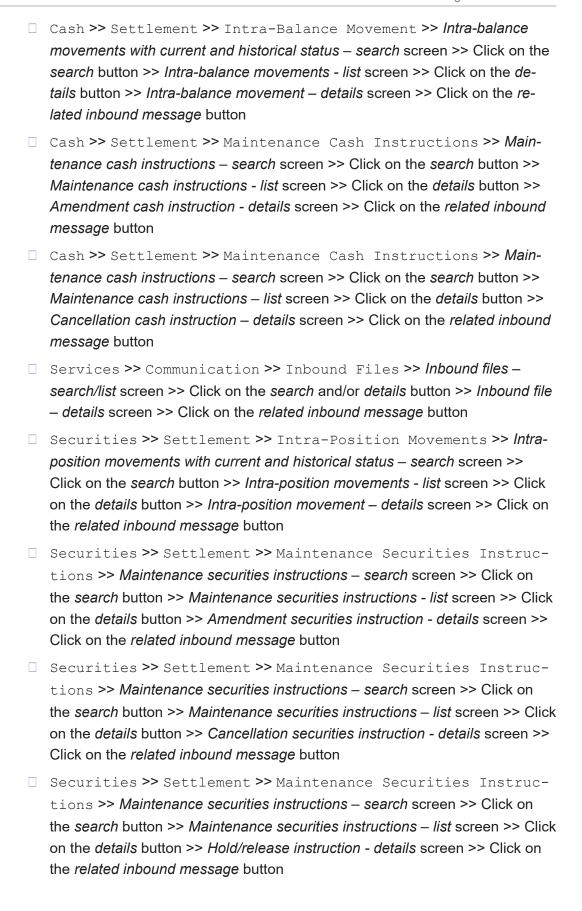
There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound message details screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
 messages search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer details screen >> Click on the related inbound message button







Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions>> Settlement Instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - list screen >> Click on details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1184]:

□ Inbound message details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 706]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)

Screenshot

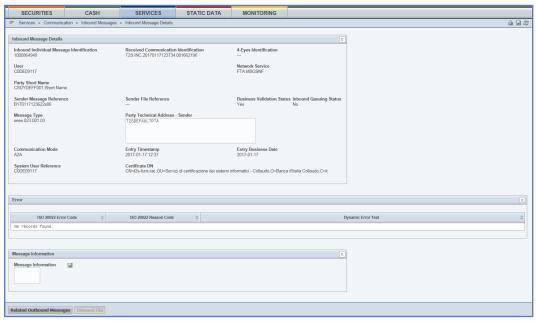


Illustration 124: Inbound message - details screen

lı	Inbound Message Details Information	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Communication Mode	Shows the mode of communication from the possible values:	
	□ U2A	
	□ A2A	
Inbound Individual Message	Shows the identification of the individual message.	



Inbound Message Details Information	
Received Commu- nication	Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode.
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header.
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message.
Business Validation Status	Shows the business validation status from the possible values:
	☐ True (business validation successful)
	□ False (business validation finished with error)
Inbound Queuing Status	Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:
	☐ True (request is currently queued)
	□ False (request is not queued)
Message Type	Shows the message type according to the ISO 20022 standard.
Entry Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S received the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Address - Sender	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the sender.
	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.
Certificate Distin- guished Name	Shows the user information which was extracted from the signature tag in the file header.
System User Reference	Shows the identification of the system user as extracted from the business application header.



Inbound Message Details Information	
	Repetitive block for each error
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.
ISO 20022 Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the rejection.
Dynamic Error Text	Shows a detailed error text explaining why the file was rejected.
	Message Information
Message Informa- tion	Shows the detailed information of the U2A or A2A communication.
	The content of A2A message/U2A request is only displayed in case of small A2A messages/U2A requests. Bigger A2A messages/U2A requests can be displayed via the separate message <i>export</i> icon.
	Please note that for the U2A request the communication is the representation of the related http request.
	Pressing this icon exports the message based on the xml document. In addition root elements are present at the beginning and the end of the exported document. On top of the export additional information about 'Time', 'User' and 'T2S Screen of export' is available for documentation purpose.

Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to selected inbound message.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 644] (if the inbound message is linked to more than 1 outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652] (if the inbound message is linked to 1 outbound message only)
Inbound File	This function enables you to display the inbound file related to selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound file – details screen [≥ 624]



2.4.2.8 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for outbound files. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Delivery Date and Time' column descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Outbound Files under their datascope.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 1189]:

- Outbound files list query
- Outbound files details query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 707]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query outbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0010)
- □ Display outbound file list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0020)
- ☐ Display outbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0030)

Screenshot

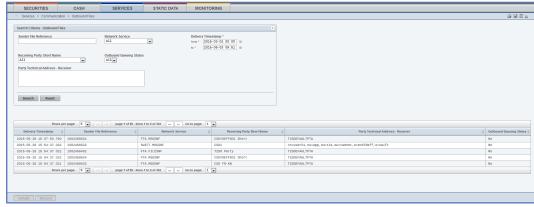


Illustration 125: Outbound files - search/list screen

Outbound Files – Search Criteria	
Sender File Refer-	Enter the sender file identification of the original file con-
ence	taining the message(s).
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)



	Outbound Files – Search Criteria
Network Service	Select the name of the network service from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Outbound Commu-	Enter the technical ID of the outbound communication.
nication ID	Required format is: Integer
Receiving Party Short Name	Select the short name of the receiving party from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
	Reference for error message [▶ 1341]:
	□ IICR001
Outbound Queuing Status	Select the outbound queuing status of the file from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Delivery Date and Time from*	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time of the delivery or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date – start of real-time settlement.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Delivery Date and Time to' date.
	References for error messages [▶ 1341]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Delivery Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time of the delivery or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The de- fault value is the current date and time.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Delivery Date and Time from' date.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1341]: □ QMPC015



Outbound Files – Search Criteria		
Outbound Files – List		
Repetitive block for each business object of an outbound file		
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the outbound file was delivered.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Sender File Reference	Shows the sender file identification of the original file containing the message(s).	
Outbound Commu- nication ID	Shows the technical ID of the outbound communication.	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.	
	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the file from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen
	□ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 642]
	References for error messages [▶ 1341]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria. Next screen:
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected outbound file.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 642]

2.4.2.9 Outbound File - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected outbound file. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A.

Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
 search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the outbound file button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound message details screen >> Click on the outbound file button

Privileges

To use this screen you need the following privileges [1189]:

- Outbound files details query
- □ Resend Communication

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 707]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)
- □ Display outbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0030)



Screenshot

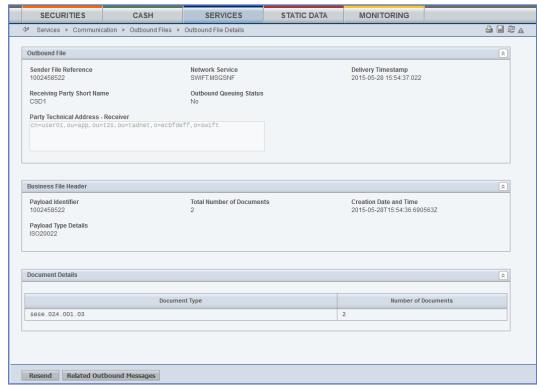
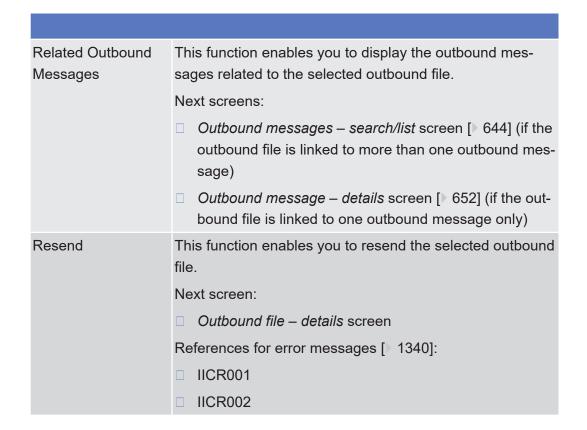


Illustration 126: Outbound file - details screen

	Outbound Files Details Information	
Delivery Date and	Shows date and time when the file was delivered.	
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Sender File Refer-	Shows the sender file identification of the original file con-	
ence	taining the message(s).	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Ad-	Shows the technical address of a party.	
dress	Reference for error message [▶ 1340]:	
	□ IICR001	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the outbound file from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Business File Header		
Payload Details		
Payload Identifier	Shows the unique identification of the file delivered by the sender.	



	Outbound Files Details Information	
Creation Date and	Shows the date and time of the creation of the file.	
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Total Number of Documents	Shows the total number of documents within the file.	
Payload Type De-	Shows information about the type of payload and declara-	
tails	tion of the payload content.	
Document Details		
Repetitive block for each business object of an outbound file		
Document Type	Shows the type of items contained in the document set.	
Number of Docu- ments	Shows the number of messages for each declared type.	



2.4.2.10 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for subscribed outbound messages and those sent compulsory. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Delivery Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). Only mes-

Services



sages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen shows all outbound messages irrespective of whether they were sent via file or as single message. Users can see Outbound Messages under their datascope.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

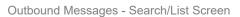
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages	
	Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound	
	messages – search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages	
	button	
	Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound	
	messages – search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button > Inbound message - details screen >> Click on the related outbound mes-	
	sages button	

- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
 search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound file details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfers details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- □ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >> Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Amendment cash instruction details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button

Services









Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query messages (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0010)
- □ Display message list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0020)

Screenshot

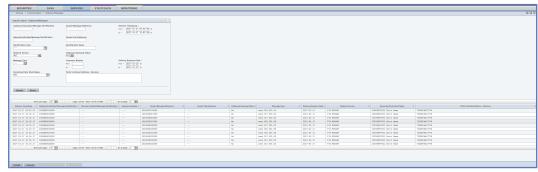


Illustration 127: Outbound messages - search/list Screen

Outbound Messages – Search Criteria	
Outbound Individual Message Identifica-	Enter the technical identification of the outbound individual message.
tion	Required format is: Integer
Inbound Individual Message Identifica-	Enter the technical identification of the inbound individual message.
tion	Required format is: Integer
Network Service	Select the name of the network service from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Receiving Party Short Name	Select the short name of the receiving party from the drop-down-menu. The default value is 'All'.
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
	Reference for error message [> 1342]:
	□ IICR001
Message Type	Select the request type (ISO 20022) for the message from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the message as assigned by the message sender.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Sender File Reference	Enter the sender file identification of the file containing the message(s).



C	Outbound Messages – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Identification Type	Select the type of identification of the message from the possible values:
	□ T2S Instruction Reference
	□ Transfer Identification (for Liquidity Transfers)
	 Blank (for non-usage of the search criterion and used as default value)
	The Identification Type must be either 'T2S Instruction Reference' or 'Transfer Identification' if the Instruction Value is filled.
	The Identification Type must be blank if the Identification Value is blank.
Identification Value	Enter the unique identification of the Instruction and Liquidity Transfer if instruction type is not blank.
	The Identification Value must be filled if the Instruction Type is filled with 'T2S Instruction Reference' or 'Transfer Identification'.
	The Identification Value must not be filled if the Instruction Type is filled with 'blank'.
Outbound Queuing Status*	Select the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Delivery Date and Time from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date – start of real-time settlement if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification' / 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' / 'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be a valid calendar date/time and earlier than or equal to the current T2S date. The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be earlier than the 'Delivery Date and Time to' date.



	Outbound Messages – Search Criteria
	Reference for error message [1342]:
	□ QMPC015
Delivery Date and Time to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date and time if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' /'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Delivery Date and Time from' date and a valid T2S calendar date/time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1342]:
	□ QMPC015
Delivery Business Date from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the business date from which the outbound message was delivered or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' /'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Delivery Business Date from' date must be a valid T2S calendar date earlier than or equal to the current T2S calendar date.
	Reference for error message [1342]:
	□ QMPC015
Delivery Business Date to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the outbound message was delivered or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' /'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Outbound Messages – Search Criteria	
	The 'Delivery Business Date to' date must be a valid T2S business date.
	Reference for error message [> 1342]:
	□ QMPC015
	Outbound Messages – List
Repetitive blo	ck for each business object of an outbound message
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the message was delivered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Outbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the outbound individual message.
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound individual message.
Outbound Message Sequence Number	Shows the counter for the external message sequence which is available once per party technical address.
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message(s).
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Message Type	Shows the ISO 20022 request type of the message.
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S started the delivery of the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.



Outbound Messages – Search Criteria	
	Displayed format: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
	Reference for error message [> 1342]:
	□ IICR001

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 652]
	Reference for error message [> 1342]:
	□ QMPC015
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
Outbound File	This function enables you to display the details of the related outbound file.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 642]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound message – details screen [634]
Resend	This function enables you to resend the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
	References for error messages [> 1342]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002

Services



Details	This function enables you to display the details of the se-
	lected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [652]

2.4.2.11 Outbound Message - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected outbound message. Only messages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

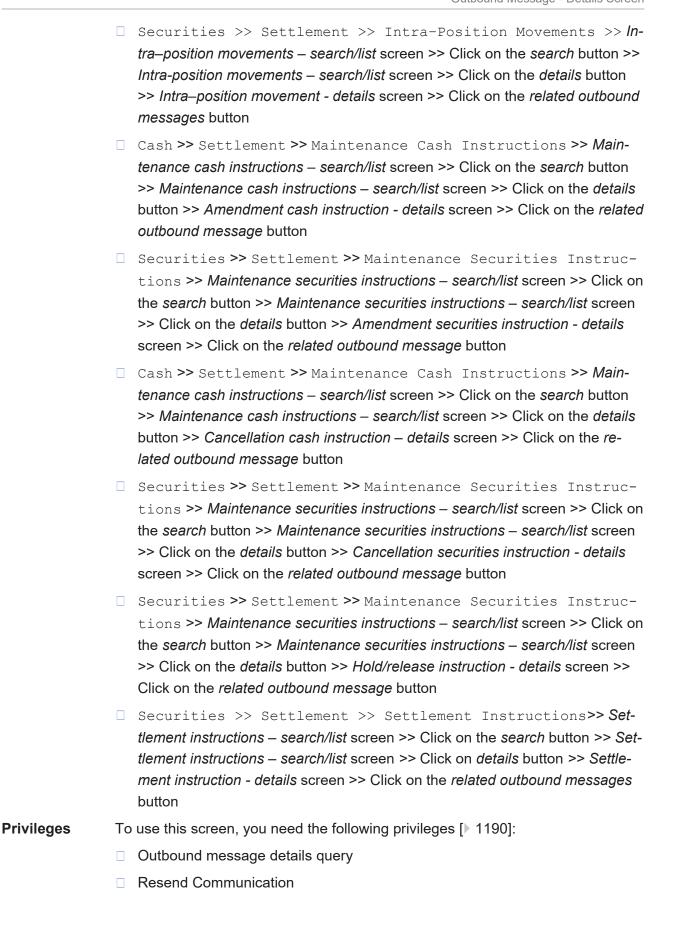
This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
 messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound
 messages search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages
 button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound message details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- □ Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
 search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound
 file details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra -balance movement - details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button

Services









References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 707]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)

Screenshot

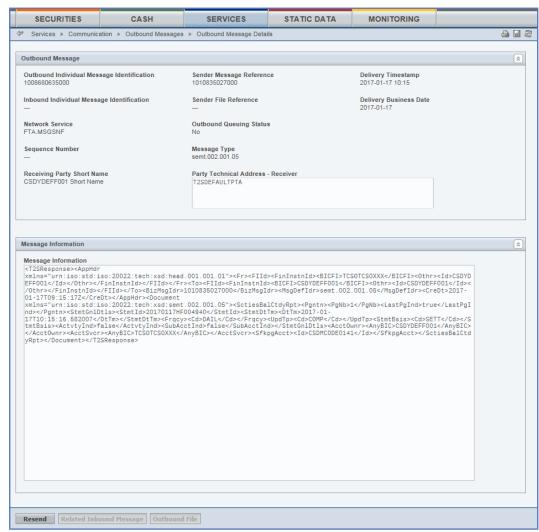


Illustration 128: Outbound message - details screen

Outbound Message Details Information	
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the outbound message was delivered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Outbound Individual	Shows the identification of the outbound individual mes-
Message Identifica-	sage.
tion	



Outbound Message Details Information		
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound individual message.	
Outbound Message Sequence Number	Shows the counter for the external message sequence which is available once per party technical address.	
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.	
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message(s).	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values: Yes No	
Message Type	Shows the ISO 20022 request type of the message.	
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S started the delivery of the message.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.	
	Reference for error message [> 1342]:	
	□ IICR001	
Message Information		
Message Informa-	Shows detailed information of the U2A or A2A request.	
tion	The content of A2A message/U2A request is only displayed in case of small A2A messages/U2A requests. Bigger A2A messages/U2A requests can be displayed via the separate message <i>export</i> icon. Pressing this icon exports the message based on the xml document. In addition root elements are present at the beginning and the end of the exported document. On top of the export additional information about 'Time', 'User' and 'T2S Screen of export' is available for documentation purpose.	



Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 634]
Resend	This function enables you to resend the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound message – details screen
	References for error messages [> 1342]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002
Outbound File	This function enables you to display the outbound file related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 642]

2.4.2.12 Resend Communication Screen

Context of **Usage**

This screen contains a number of fields regarding resend communication. You

may select already sent outbound messages by entering: a single sequence, a range of sequences with explicitly mentioned values for 'Sequence - from' and 'Sequence - to' or 'Sequence - from' and open end or 'Sequence – to' and open start □ a combination of a range of sequences and an additional single sequence □ a T2S sender message reference. You may also resend outbound files by entering a sender file reference. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Resend Communication

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 1194]:



□ Resend communication

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ Resend communication [▶ 705]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Request outbound message resend (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0040)

Screenshot

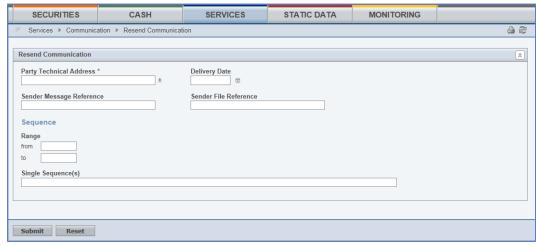


Illustration 129: Resend communication screen

	Resend Communication
Party Technical Address*	You can choose to either enter the 'Party Technical Address' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1348]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006
	□ IICR007
Delivery Date	Enter the date of the business day on which the outbound message was sent or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1348]:
	□ IICR003
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006



	Resend Communication
	□ IICR007
	If you do not select a date, this field is filled in with the current business date.
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the original message as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1348]:
	□ IICR007
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [1348]:
	□ IICR006
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Sequence
Sequence - from	Enter the lower bound of the specific outbound sequence reference.
	Required format is: max. 8 digits
	The 'Sequence – from' range must be lower than or equal to the 'Sequence – to' range.
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Remark: To submit a resend of messages the sequence number has to be filled with up to 8 digits, without business date prefix. Leading zeros can be omitted. Business date is taken from the separate field. In case the business date field is not filled the current business date is used.
Sequence - to	Enter the upper bound of the specific outbound sequence reference.



	Resend Communication
	Required format is: max. 8 digits
	The 'Sequence – to' range must be higher than or equal to the 'Sequence – from' range.
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Remark: To submit a resend of messages the sequence number has to be filled with up to 8 digits, without business date prefix. Leading zeros can be omitted. Business date is taken from the separate field. In case the business date field is not filled the current business date is used.
Single Sequence(s)	Enter the outbound sequence identification you want to resend.
	Required format is: max. 169 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [1348]:
	□ IICR004
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
Submit	This function enables you to create a resend message request based on the selection you made, after confirmation.
	Next screen:
	□ Resend communication screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1348]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002
	□ IICR003
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006
	□ IICR007
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:



Resend communication screen

2.4.3 Revisions

2.4.3.1 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen shows search results for revisions for the selected transactional objects in a list and is not present in T2S menu. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the button below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

The screen can be reached via any other *list* or *details* screen by clicking on the *revisions* button.

Screen Access

□ Screen name >> Click on the *revisions* button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need (depending on the underlying object) the following privileges [> 1194]:

- ☐ Amendment instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query
- ☐ Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- □ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query
- ☐ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Intra-position movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order audit trail list query
- □ Penalty audit trail query
- Settlement instruction audit trail query

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View revisions [▶ 1350]

Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display revision list (T2S.GUI.OSSE.REV.0010)



Screenshot

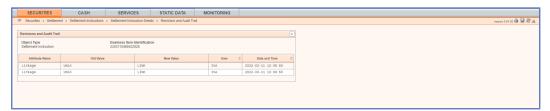


Illustration 130: Revisions/audit trail - list screen

Field Description

Revisions – List		
Object Type	Shows the type of the selected object.	
Business Item Identification 1	Shows the identification of the respective business object.	
Revision/Audit Trail Entry		
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the field which changed.	
Old Value	Shows the old value of an attribute which was subject to a change.	
New Value	Shows the new value of an attribute after the change.	
User	Shows the identification of the user who changed the data.	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time at which the user changed the data.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	

Buttons

Details	This function enables you to display the details only for:
	Unlinking/Linking for SI, IPM, IBM.
	The additional detailed information will be present in a
	pop-up window.

2.5 Monitoring

2.5.1 Monitoring

2.5.1.1 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

See Securities Positions - Search/List Screen [▶ 169].

2.5.1.2 Securities Position - Details Screen

See Securities Positions - Details Screen [▶ 174].



2.5.1.3 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

See T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen [▶ 356].

2.5.1.4 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

See T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen [▶ 360].

2.6 Billing

2.6.1 Invoice Data

2.6.1.1 Invoice Data – Search/List screen

Context of Usage

The result is returned on the basis of the entered criteria in a list and it is sorted by the values of the Service, Parent BIC, Party BIC, Period Start date, Period End date columns in ascending order (default setting).

This screen gives also the possibility to access the details of the Invoice Data, i.e. how the total amount is divided by Service category and Service Items, and to manage the Template Corrections and Manual Corrections related to the Invoice Data.

This screen is not relevant for payment banks and ancillary systems.

The content of the list depends on the authorised user that is performing the query: ECB users can see all Invoice Data related to a System Entity; Central Bank users can see the Invoice Data for their System Entity and the ones related to their community; CSD users can see the Invoice Data for their System Entity.

Screen Access

<pre>Billing >> Invoice Data >>Sear</pre>		Billing	>>	Invoice	Data	>>Sear
---	--	---------	----	---------	------	--------

□ Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1164] are needed:

Invoice Data List Query



Screenshot

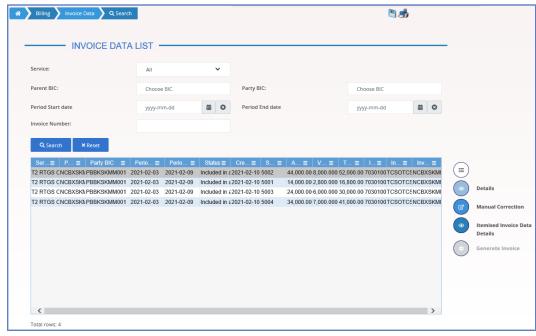


Illustration 131: Invoice Data - search/list screen

	Invoice data - Search Criteria
Service	Select the Service from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ TIPS
	☐ T2 RTGS COMPONENT
	□ ECMS
	□ T2S
	The Service "T2 RTGS COMPONENT" is meant as T2 Service.
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.
	If the user is an ECB or CSD user, the field contains the BIC of the Operator and is read-only.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
	If the user is a CSD user, this field contains the Party BIC of the CSD the user belongs to and it is read-only.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Period Start date	Enter the date that defined the Start date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice Data is searched.
	Required format is: Date.



	Invoice data - Search Criteria
Period End date	Enter the date that defined the End date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice Data is searched.
	This field must be greater than the Period Start date but within the same month.
	Required format is: Date.
Invoice Number	Enter the invoice number to be searched.
	This field is meaningful only for Invoice Data already used for the creation of an Invoice and if the latter is not cancelled.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.

	Invoice Data - List
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Invoice Data.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Status	Shows the status of the Invoice Data (generated, corrected, cancelled, included in an invoice).
Creation date	Shows the date in which the Invoice Data has been generated.
Service Item	Shows the Service Item of the Invoice data.
Amount without VAT	Shows the amount in EURO of the Invoice Data without VAT. The amount format foresees four decimals.
VAT amount	Shows the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice Data related to Participants.
Total amount	Shows the total amount in EURO of the Invoice Data (VAT included). The amount format foresees four decimals.
Invoice Number	Shows the Invoice Number, when the invoice exists and its status is different from 'Cancelled'.
Invoicee Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the party receiving the invoice.
Invoicee Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the party receiving the invoice.



Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the entered criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected Invoice Data.
Manual Correction	This function enables the user to enter the Manual Correction list screen of the selected Invoice Data.
Itemised Invoice Data Details	This function enables the user to display the Itemised Invoice Data of the selected Invoice Data.

2.6.1.2 Invoice Data - Details screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the authorised user to see a breakdown of the Total Amount and Amount without VAT into the specific Service Categories and Service Items. An aggregation for Service Items and applied price is shown under each service category.

Screen Access

☐ Billing >> Invoice Data >> Invoice Data - Search/List screen >> Click on the Details button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1164] are needed:

□ Invoice Data Details Query



Screenshot



Illustration 132: Invoice Data - details screen

	Invoice Data
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Invoice Data.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party Short Name	Shows the Party Short Name of the Party to be charged.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Status	Shows the status of the Invoice Data (generated, corrected, cancelled, included in an invoice).
Creation date	Shows the date in which the Invoice Data has been generated.
Amount without VAT	Shows the amount in EURO of the Invoice Data without VAT. The amount format foresees four decimals.
VAT amount	Shows the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals.
	This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.



Invoice Data		
Total amount	Shows the total amount in EURO of the Invoice Data (VAT included). The amount format foresees four decimals.	
Invoice Number	Shows the Invoice Number, when the invoice exists and its status is different from 'Cancelled'.	

Total number of Units and Total Amount per Service Item and unit price			
Settlement Services			
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.		
Quantity	Shows the sum of the quantities of all the Invoice Data for the same Service Item.		
Price	Shows the price applied. In case of bands or tariff, each band and tariff of the Service Items is reported in one row.		
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.		
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for all the Invoice Data in the set for the same Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals.		
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate considered in the computation, based on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. This field is shown only for Invoice Data related to Participants.		
	Settlement Services sub-total		
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.		
Total amount	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
Account Management Services			
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.		
Quantity	Shows the sum of the quantities of all the Invoice Data for the same Service Item.		
Price	Shows the price applied. In case of bands or tariff, each band and tariff of the Service Items is reported in one row.		



Total number of U	Inits and Total Amount per Service Item and unit price		
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.		
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for all the Invoice Data in the set for the same Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals.		
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate applied, basing on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.		
Ac	count Management Services sub-totals		
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.		
Total amount	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals		
	Information Services		
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.		
Quantity	Shows the sum of the quantities of all the Invoice Data for the same Service Item.		
Price	Shows the price applied. In case of bands or tariff, each band and tariff of the Service Items is reported in one row.		
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.		
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for all the Invoice Data in the set for the same Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals.		
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate applied, basing on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.		
Information Services sub-totals			
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice Data related to Participants.		



Total number of Units and Total Amount per Service Item and unit price		
	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.	

Itemised Invoice	This function enables the user to search for itemised In-
Data Search	voice Data.
Itemised Invoice	This function enables the user to display the itemised In-
Data Details	voice Data of the selected Invoice Data.
Manual Correction	This function enables the user to enter the Manual Correction list screen of the selected Invoice Data.

2.6.1.3 Itemised Invoice Data – Search/List screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the authorised user to display the list of Itemised Invoice Data that compose the Invoice Data selected in the previous screen. The information of the selected Invoice Data is shown in the header of the screen. Data shown in the screen are aggregated by the object the fee is charged to – a party or an account.

As default, when executing the search, this screen shows the list of all the objects involved in the Invoice Data, i.e. the Accounts and Parties. This screen gives the additional possibility to filter by a specific object in order to obtain the subset of invoice data referred to the searched element.

The search fields are shown depending on the type of search the user wants to perform. Moreover, some search fields are visible only for the Invoice Data related to a System Entity invoice.

Screen Access

- □ Billing >> Invoice Data search/list screen >> Click on the Details button >> click on the Itemised Invoice Data Search button
- Billing >> Invoice Data search/list screen >> Click on the Details button
 click on the Itemised Invoice Data Details button >> click on the Itemised
 Invoice Data Search button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1164] are needed:

- Itemised Invoice Data List Query
- □ Itemised Invoice Data Details Query



Screenshot

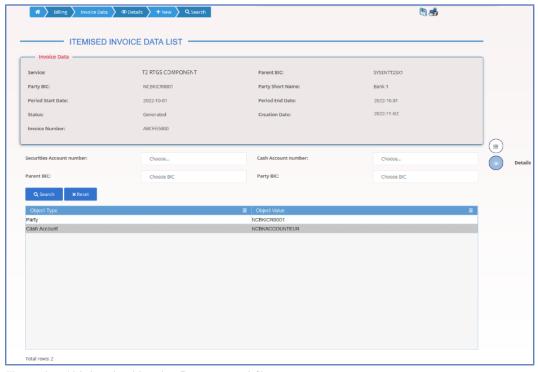


Illustration 133: Itemised Invoice Data - search/list screen

Invoice Data	
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Invoice Data.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party Short Name	Shows the Party Short Name of the Party to be charged.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Status	Shows the status of the Invoice Data (generated, corrected, cancelled, included in an invoice).
Creation date	Shows the date in which the Invoice Data has been generated.
Invoice Number	Shows the Invoice Number, when the invoice exists and its status is different from 'Cancelled'.

Itemised Invoice data - Search Criteria	
Securities Account	Enter or select a Securities Account which is relevant for
number	the Party to be charged reported in the header.



Itemised Invoice data - Search Criteria	
	This field is visible only when the Party to be charged is a CSD.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.
Cash Account number	Enter or select a Cash Account which is relevant for the Party to be charged reported in the header.
	This field is visible only when the Party to be charged is a CB, Payment Bank or Ancillary System.
	Required format is: max. 34x characters.
Parent BIC	Enter or select a Parent BIC which is relevant for the Party to be charged reported in the header.
	This field is visible only when the Party to be charged is a CSD or CB.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select a Party BIC which is relevant for the Party to be charged reported in the header.
	This field is visible only when the Party to be charged is a CSD or CB. Required format is: max. 11x characters.

Itemised Invoice Data - List	
Object Type	Shows the object type the Itemised Invoice Data refers to.
Object Value	Shows the account number or party BIC according to the object value.

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the entered criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected itemised Invoice Data object.



2.6.1.4 Itemised Invoice Data – Details screen

Context of Usage

This screen shows in details the data calculated for an Invoice in a specific billing period. The content depends on the access point and the type of search: if it is accessed from the Invoice Data screens, it contains all the possible details; if it is accessed from the Itemised Invoice Data search screens, it contains the details depending on the type of item selected in the list.

Screen Access

- □ Billing >> Invoice Data search/list screen >> Click on the Details button >> click on the Itemised Invoice Data Search button >> Select an item and click on the Details button
- □ Billing >> Invoice Data search/list screen >> Select an item and click on the Itemised Invoice Data Details button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1165] are needed:

Itemised Invoice Data Details Query

Screenshot



Illustration 134: Itemised Invoice Data - details screen

Invoice Data	
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Invoice Data.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.



Invoice Data	
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
Party Short Name	Shows the Party Short Name of the Party to be charged.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Status	Shows the status of the Invoice Data (generated, corrected, cancelled, included in an invoice).
Creation date	Shows the date in which the Invoice Data has been generated.
Invoice Number	Shows the Invoice Number, when the invoice exists and its status is different from 'Cancelled'.

Itemised Invoice Data		
	Settlement Services	
Repetitive blo	ock for each Securities Account or Cash Account	
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.	
Quantity	Shows the number of billable events to be billed on the account for the specific Service Items.	
Price	Shows the price applied.	
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.	
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for the same Service Item and account. The amount format foresees four decimals.	
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate considered in the computation, based on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.	
Settlement Services sub-total		
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.	
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT amount in EURO in the category. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.	



	Itemised Invoice Data		
Total amount	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
5	Account Management Services		
	ock for each Securities Account or Cash Account		
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.		
Quantity	Shows the number of billable events to be billed on the account for the specific Service Items.		
Price	Shows the price applied. In case of bands or tariff, each band and tariff of the Service Items is reported in one row.		
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.		
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for the same Service Item and account. The amount format foresees four decimals.		
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate considered in the computation, based on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.		
Ac	count Management Services sub-totals		
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT Amount in EURO in the category. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice Data related to Participants.		
Total amount	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.		
	Information Services		
	Repetitive block for each party		
Service Item	Shows the code and the Service Item name.		
Quantity	Shows the number of billable events to be billed to the Party for the specific Service Items.		
Price	Shows the price applied. In case of bands or tariff, each band and tariff of the Service Items is reported in one row.		
Fee Type	Shows the type of the fee applied.		



	Itemised Invoice Data	
Amount	Shows the sum of the Amount in EURO calculated for the same Service Item and Party. The amount format foresees four decimals.	
VAT Rate	Shows the VAT rate applied, basing on VAT defined by the System Entity for the applied Service Item. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.	
Information Services sub-totals		
Amount without VAT	Shows the sum of all the Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.	
VAT amount	Shows the sum of the VAT amount in EURO of the Invoice Data. The amount format foresees four decimals. This field is shown only for Invoice data related to Participants.	
Total amount	Shows the sum of all the Amounts and VAT Amounts in the category. The amount format, in EURO, foresees four decimals.	
Itemised Invoice	This function enables the user to search for Itemised In-	

Buttons

2.6.2 Manual Corrections

Data Search

2.6.2.1 Manual Corrections - Search/List screen

voice Data.

Context of Usage

This screen enables the authorised user to display the list of Manual Corrections or Template Corrections. The result is returned on the basis of the entered criteria in a list and it is sorted by the values of the Service, Status, Parent BIC, Party BIC, Period Start date, Period End, Correction Type date columns in ascending order (default setting).

This screen gives also the possibility to access the Invoice Data Search/List Screen.

The content of the list depends on the authorised user that is performing the query:

- Operators can see all Manual Corrections and Template Corrections performed in the selected period;
- □ ECB users can see all Manual Corrections and Template Corrections performed to a System Entity Invoice Data;



☐ CB users can see the Manual Corrections and Template Corrections for their System Entity and the ones related to their community.

Screen Access

☐ Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1165] are needed:

- Manual Correction List Query
- Invoice Data List Query

Screenshot

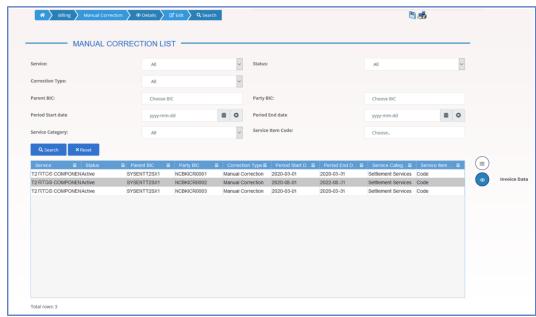


Illustration 135: Manual Correction – search/list screen

	Manual Correction - Search Criteria
Service	Select the Service from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ TIPS
	☐ T2 RTGS COMPONENT
	□ ECMS
	□ T2S
	The Service "T2 RTGS COMPONENT" is meant as T2 Service.
Status	Select the status of the Correction from the possible values:
	□ All
	□ Active (default value)
	□ Deleted



	Manual Correction - Search Criteria
Correction Type	Select the Correction Type from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Template Correction
	□ Manual Correction
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the Party the Correction refers to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC the Correction is applied to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters.
Period Start date	Enter or pick the date that defined the Start date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Correction must be searched.
	Required format is: Date.
Period End date	Enter or pick the date that defined the End date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Correction must be searched.
	It must be greater than the Period Start date but within the same month.
	Required format is: Date.
Service Category	Select the Service Category from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Settlement Services
	□ Account management Services
	□ Information Services
	This field is not selectable if Correction Type is Template Correction.
Service Item Code	Enter or select the code of the Service Item.
	This field is not selectable if Correction Type is Template Correction.

Manual Correction – List	
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Correction.
Status	Shows the Status of the Correction.



	Manual Correction – List
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party the Correction is applied to.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party the Correction is applied to.
Correction Type	Shows the Correction Type.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Correction refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Correction refers to
Service Category	Shows the Service Item Category.
	This field is not filled in if Correction Type is Manual Correction.
Service Item Code	Shows the code of the Service Item.
	This field is not filled in if Correction Type is Manual Correction.

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Invoice Data	This function enables the user to access the Invoice Data – search/list screen.

2.6.2.2 Manual Correction - Details screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the authorised user to display the details and status of the Manual Corrections and the Template Corrections applied to a previously selected Invoice Data. The details of the selected Invoice Data and Template Correction are shown on top of the page. The Manual Corrections are displayed in a list sorted by the values of the Status, Name, Service Category, Service Item Code columns in ascending order (default setting).

This screen gives also the possibility to create, edit or delete Manual Corrections and Template Correction for the selected Invoice Data.

Screen Access

☐ Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search/List screen >> Click on Manual Corrections button



☐ Billing >> Invoice Data >> Details screen >> Click on Manual Corrections button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1165] are needed:

- □ Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Screenshot

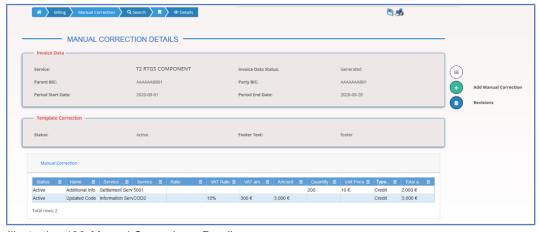


Illustration 136: Manual Correction - Details screen

Invoice Data	
Service	Shows the Service of the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
Invoice Data Status	Shows the Status of the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.



Template Correction	
Status	Shows the Status of the Template Correction.
Footer Text	Shows the Footer text included in the PDF invoice.

Manual Correction	
Status	Shows the Status of the Manual Correction.
Name	Shows the description of the Manual Correction.
Service Category	Shows the Service Item Category.
Service Item Code	Shows the code of the Service Item
Rate	Shows the percentage of correction applicable to the Amount.
VAT Rate	Shows the applied percentage of VAT.
VAT Amount	Shows the VAT Amount computed for the Manual Correction.
Amount	Shows the Amount of the correction applied on the Service Item.
Quantity	Shows the consumption related to the selected Service item.
Unit Price	Shows the Unit Price applied to the selected Quantity.
Type of correction (Credit/Debit)	Shows whether the performed Manual Correction has to be debited or to be credited to the participant.
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of the Manual Correction.

Add Manual Cor-rection	This function enables the user to create or edit a Manual Correc-tion for the selected Invoice Data.
	If the status of the selected Invoice Data is set to "Included in In-voice" this function is not available.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions list of the selected Manual Correction.

2.6.2.3 Manual Correction - New/Edit screen

Context of Usage

The screen "Manual Correction – New/Edit" enables the authorised user to perform Manual Correction on Invoice Data.

Manual and Template Correction are allowed only if the relevant invoice has not been created yet, or if it has been already cancelled.



This screen is relevant for ECB, CB users and Service Operator. The user can enter new data or edit existing data. Afterwards, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

ECB users can insert Invoice manual corrections only for System Entity Invoices (which could be propagated to Participant invoices), while the CB users can manually correct only the Invoice Data of their Participants.

Screen Access

 \square Billing >> Manual Correction >> Manual Correction Details screen

>> Click on Add Manual Correction button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1165] are needed:

☐ Manage Manual Correction



Screenshot

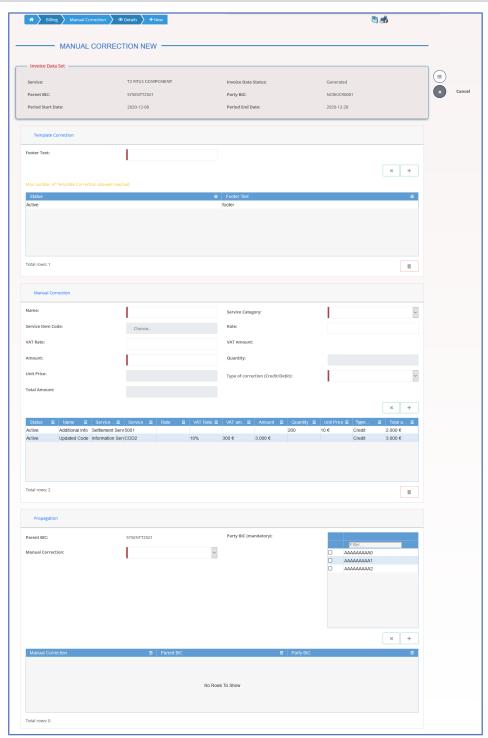


Illustration 137: Manual Correction - New/Edit screen

Invoice Data	
Service	Shows the Service of the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
	The field is read-only.
Invoice Data Status	Shows the Status of the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.



	Invoice Data
	The field is read-only.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
	The field is read-only.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data the Manual Correction is applied to.
	The field is read-only.
Period Start Date	Shows the start date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
	The field is read-only.
Period End Date	Shows the end date of the Billing Period the Invoice Data refers to.
	The field is read-only.

Template Correction		
Status	Shows the status of the corresponding Template Correction if present.	
Footer Text	Shows the Footer text of the corresponding Template Correction if present.	
Add/Delete Template Correction		
Footer Text	Enter the Footer text to be included in the PDF invoice, in substitution to the one configured in CRDM.	
	Required format is: max 1000x characters.	

Manual Correction	
Status	Shows the status of the corresponding Manual Correction if present.
Name	Shows the description of the Manual Correction.
Service Category	Shows the Service Item Category.
Service Item Code	Shows the code of the Service Item
Rate	Shows the percentage of correction applicable to the Amount.
VAT Rate	Shows the applied percentage of VAT.
VAT Amount	Shows the new Computed VAT Amount.



	Manual Correction
Amount	Shows the Amount of the correction applied on the Service
	Item.
Quantity	Shows the consumption related to the selected Service item.
Unit Price	Shows the Unit Price applicable to the selected Quantity.
Type of correction	Shows whether the performed Manual Correction has to
(Credit/Debit)	be debited or to be credited to the participant.
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of the Manual Correction.
	Add/Delete Manual Correction
Name	Enter the description of the Manual Correction.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5003
Service Category	Select the Service Category from the possible values:
	□ Settlement Services
	□ Account management Services
	□ Information Services
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
Service Item Code	Enter a new Code or select the code of the Service Item from the list of the already existing Service Item Codes.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	Required format is: max. 4x characters.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5001
	□ DBC5003
Rate	Enter the percentage of correction applicable to the Amount.
	This field is not allowed if an already existing Service Item Code is selected.
	Required format is: Percentage.
VAT Rate	Enter the percentage of VAT rate to be applied.
	This field is not allowed if an already existing Service Item Code is selected.



	Manual Correction
	Required format is: Percentage.
VAT Amount	Shows the Computed VAT Amount.
	This field is read only.
	It is equal to Amount times the VAT Rate defined for the selected Service Item if an already existing Service Item Code is selected.
	It is equal to Amount times the VAT Rate if a new Service Item Code is entered.
	Displayed format is: amount with four decimals.
Amount	Enter the Amount of the correction to be applied on the Service Item.
	Only one among Amount and Quantity fields must be defined.
	Required format is: amount with four decimals.
Quantity	Enter the consumption related to the selected Service item.
	Only one among Amount and Quantity fields must be defined.
	Required format is: Integer.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5001
Unit Price	Enter the Unit Price applicable to the selected Quantity.
	This field is allowed only if Quantity is filled in.
	Required format is: amount with four decimals.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5001
Type of correction (Credit/Debit)	Select whether the performed Manual Correction has to be debited or to be credited to the participant.
	Possible values:
	□ Credit
	□ Debit
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of the Manual Correction.
	It is equal to Amount if Rate is not filled in.



	Manual Correction
	It is equal to the Rate percentage of Amount if both are filled in.
	It is blank if only Quantity is filled in.
	It is equal to Quantity times Unit Price if both are filled in.
	The field is read-only.
	Displayed format is: amount with two decimals.
	Propagation
Filter BIC	Enter the BIC of the party to filter the 'Parties' to be selected for Manual Correction Propagation.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
	This field is available only for ECB users.
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the party (i.e. the Party BIC of the Party related to the Invoice Data).
	This field is available only for ECB users.
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the party.
	Select one or more BIC to link the Manual Correction to the Invoice Data of the selected Participant.
	The list contains the Party BIC of the Participants belonging to the datascope of the party to be charged related to the Invoice Data.
	This field is available only for ECB users.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5005
	□ DBC5006
	□ DBC5007
☐ Manual Correction	☐ Select the couple Manual Correction Name, Service Item Code from the existing Manual Corrections defined for the selected Invoice Data.
	☐ This field is mandatory.
	☐ This field is available only for ECB users.
	Reference for error message:
	□ DBC5005
	□ DBC5006
	□ DBC5007



Buttons

□ Submit Row	This function enables the user to add or update an item in the related list using the values inserted in the re- lated fields.	
		Reference for error message:
		□ DBC5001
		□ DBC5002
		□ DBC5003
		□ DBC5004
		□ DBC5005
		□ DBC5006
		□ DBC5007
□ Delete Row	Delete Row	This function enables the user to remove the selected item from the related list.
		☐ If the status of the selected Manual Correction is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Cancel	☐ This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

2.6.3 PDF Invoice

2.6.3.1 PDF Invoice - Search/List screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the authorised user to display the list of Invoices that have been created for each billing period. The result is returned on the basis of the entered criteria in a list, which is sorted by the values of the Service, Parent BIC, Party BIC, Invoice Number, Due Date columns in ascending order (default setting).

The content of the list depends on the authorised user that is performing the query:

Operators	can	600	all	Invoices.
Coeraiois	Can	See	all	IIIVOICES

ECB users can see all the System Entity Invoices (identified by a CB or CSD
Party BIC);

Billing



- CB users can see their own Invoice of the System Entity (identified by a CB Party BIC) and all the Participant Invoices (identified by Participants Party BICs) related to their community;
- □ CSD users can see their own Invoice of the System Entity (identified by a CSD Party BIC);
- □ Participants users can see their own Participant Invoices (identified by Participants Party BICs).

This screen gives also the possibility to view and download more than one PDF Invoice at the same time by means of a compressed file containing all the desired Invoices.

Screen Access

☐ Billing >> PDF Invoice >> Search

Privileges

- □ To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶ 1165] are needed:
- Manage Billing Data

Screenshot

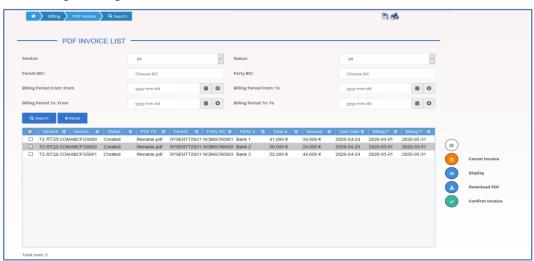


Illustration 138: PDF Invoice- search/list screen

Fields Description

	PDF Invoice - Search Criteria
Service	Select the Service from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ TIPS
	☐ T2 RTGS COMPONENT
	□ ECMS
	□ T2S
	The Service "T2 RTGS COMPONENT" is meant as T2
	Service.
Status	Select the Status of the Invoice from the possible values:



	PDF Invoice - Search Criteria
	□ All (default value)
	□ Sent
	□ Cancelled
	□ Payment sent
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC of the Party to be charged.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Billing Period From: From	Enter or pick the lower bound of the Start date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice must be searched.
	Required format is: Date.
Billing Period From: To	Enter or pick the upper bound of the Start date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice must be searched.
	It must be greater than the "Billing Period From: From".
	Required format is: Date.
Billing Period To: From	Enter or pick the lower bound of the End date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice must be searched.
	Required format is: Date.
Billing Period To: To	Enter or pick the upper bound of the End date of the relevant Billing Period for which the Invoice must be searched.
	It must be greater than the "Billing Period To: From".
	Required format is: Date.

PDF Invoice - List		
Service	Shows the Service of the returned Invoice.	
Invoice Number	Shows the identification of the Invoice.	
Status	Shows the Status of the returned Invoice.	
PDF File Name	Shows the File Name of the PDF containing the returned Invoice.	
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Party to be charged in the specified Billing Period.	
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party to be charged in the specified Billing Period.	



PDF Invoice - List		
Party Short Name	Shows the Short name of the Party to be charged.	
Total Amount	Shows the Total Amount (VAT included) of the returned Invoice.	
Amount without VAT	Shows the Total Amount (no VAT included) of the returned Invoice.	
Due Date	Shows the Due Date of the returned Invoice.	
Billing Period From	Shows the start date of the Billing Period.	
Billing Period To	Shows the end date of the Billing Period.	

Buttons

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Display	This button allows to display the selected Invoice in PDF format.
Download PDF	This button allows to download one or more than one PDF Invoices, after selecting them.
Confirm Invoice	This button allows to change the status of the selected Invoice from "Created" to "Sent".
	If the status of the selected Invoice is already set to "Cancelled", "Sent" or "Payment sent", this function is not available.
	Only the Service Operator can Confirm an Invoice.
Cancel Invoice	This button allows to change the status of the selected Invoice from "Created" or "Sent" to "Cancelled".
	If the status of the selected Invoice is already set to "Cancelled" or "Payment sent", this function is not available.
	Only the Service Operator can Cancel an Invoice.



2.6.4 Services

2.6.4.1 Outbound Messages - Search/List screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for subscribed outbound messages and those sent compulsory. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Delivery Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). Only messages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Outbound Messages under their datascope.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

Billing >> Services >> Outbound Messages >> Search

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges are needed:

- Outbound Message List Query
- Outbound Message Details Query

Screenshot

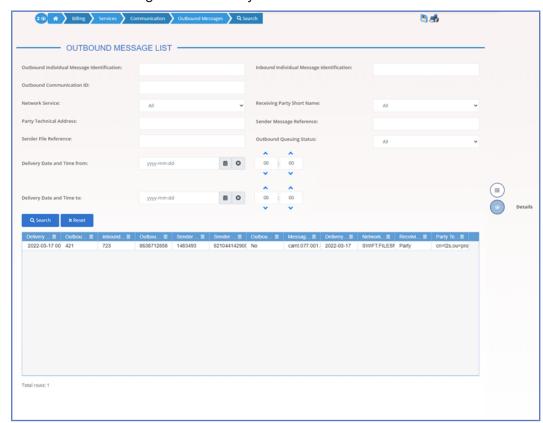


Illustration 139: Outbound Messages - search/list screen



Fields Description

Enter the identification of the outbound individual message. Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Enter the technical ID outbound communication.
Required format is: max. 16x characters.
Select the name of the network service.
Enter or select the short name of the receiving party.
Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.
Required format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
Enter the identification of the message as assigned by the message sender.
Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Select the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:
□ True
□ False
□ All (default value)
Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message.
The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date and time must be a valid calendar date/time earlier than the 'Delivery Date and Time to' date and time.
This field is mandatory.
Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message.
The 'Delivery Date and Time to' date and time must be a valid calendar date/time later than the 'Delivery Date and Time from' date and time.



Outbound Message – Search Criteria		
	This field is mandatory.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Outbound Messages - List	
Delivery Timestamp	Shows the date and time when the message was delivered.	
Outbound Individual Message Identification	Shows the identification of the outbound individual message.	
Outbound Communication ID (Service Operator only)	Shows the technical identification of the outbound communication.	
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message.	
Message Type	Shows the ISO 20022 request type of the message.	
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when the related service started the delivery of the message.	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Address - Sender	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.	

Buttons

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to reset the selected outbound message.
Related Inbound Message	This function enables the User to display the inbound messages related to the selected outbound message.
Details	This function enables the User to display the details of the selected outbound message.

Billing



2.6.4.2 Outbound Messages - Details screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected outbound message. Only messages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

Screen Access

- Billing >> Services >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound Messages –
 Search/List screen >> Click on the Details button
- Billing >> Services >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound Messages Search/
 List screen >> click on the Related Outbound Messages button
- □ Billing >> Services >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound Messages Search/
 List screen >> click on the Search and/or Details button >> Inbound Message
 Details screen >> click on the Related Outbound Messages button

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges are needed:

Outbound Message Details Query

Screenshot



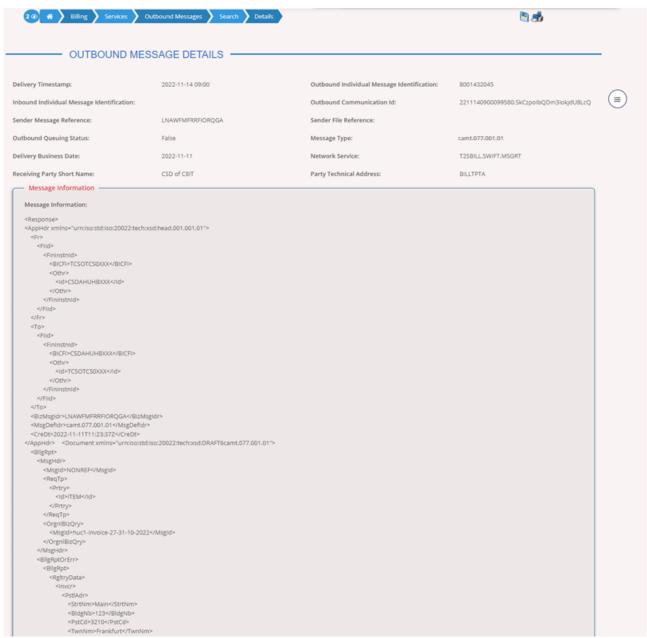


Illustration 140: Outbound Messages - details screen

Fields Description

Outbound Message – Details screen	
Delivery Timestamp	Shows the calendar date and time when the outbound message was delivered in the related service.
Outbound Individual Message Identification	Shows the technical identification of the outbound individual message.
Outbound Communication ID (Service Operator only)	Shows the technical ID of the outbound communication.



	Outbound Message – Details screen		
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.		
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message.		
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service from the drop-down menu.		
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when the related service started the delivery of the message.		
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party from the dropdown menu.		
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.		
Message Information			
Message Informa-	Shows detailed information of the request.		
tion	The content of the message is only displayed in case of small messages. Bigger messages can be displayed via the separate message export icon.		
	Pressing this icon exports the message based on the xml document. In addition, root elements are present at the beginning and the end of the exported document. On top of the export, additional information about 'Time', 'User' and 'Screen of export' is available for documentation purpose.		

2.7 Business Day Management

2.7.1 Settlement Day

2.7.1.1 Settlement Day - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to display a list of Schedule Events of the Current Day Schedule of the specific service matching the entered criteria. The screen allows seeing the Scheduled Events of more than one service at the same time. When returning the list of Scheduled Events, the Service Operator is allowed to see the processes of a selected event, to edit or to force the completion of a selected Scheduled Event or of all Events in the same Chain of the selected Event.

When entering, the screen shows the status of the current business day for each Service.



Screen Access

☐ Business Day Management >> Settlement Day >> Settlement Day >> Search

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges are needed:

- □ T2S diary query
- Current status of the T2S settlement day

Screenshot

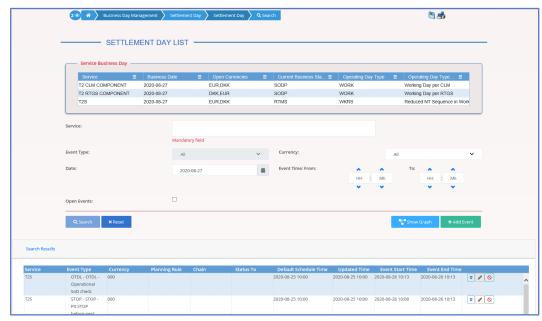


Illustration 141: Settlement Day - search/list screen

Fields Description

Service Business Days	
Service	Shows the description of the Business Day related Service.
Business date	Shows the date of the Service business day.
Open currencies	Shows the currencies open for settlement.
Current Business Status	Shows the current Service business status.

	Settlement Day – Search Criteria
Service	Select the list of services the user can see.
	It must be possible to select one or more Services.
	This field is mandatory.
Event Type	It contains the list of event descriptions of the selected service(s) defined in the system plus the item "All".
	References for error messages:



	Settlement Day – Search Criteria
	□ OSAC003
	□ OSAC006
Currency	Select a currency, "All currencies" or "No currencies".
Date	Enter or select the date of the Events to be searched.
	Required format is: Date.
Event time: from	Enter the event time as lower bound of the search.
	Required format is:Time.
Event time: to	Enter the event time as upper bound of the search.
	Required format is: Tme.
Settlement Day – List	

	Settlement Day – List
Service	Shows the service of the returned item.
Event Type	Shows the event type description of the returned item.
Currency	Shows the currency code, if any, for which the returned item is configured.
Planning Rule	Shows the planning rule of the related event.
Event Chain	Shows the chain associated to the returned item.
Status to	Shows the new status of the service at the moment the returned item is triggered.
Default Schedule Time	Shows the default schedule time of the returned item.
Updated Time	Shows the possible updated time of the returned item.
Event Start Time	Shows the start time of the returned item.
Event End Time	Shows the end time of the returned item.

Buttons

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
	References for error messages:
	OSAC003
	OSAC005
	OSAC006
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.



2.7.2 Calendar

2.7.2.1 Calendar - Details Screen

Context of Usage

The screen enables the user to consult the operative calendars of Target Services, specifying opening and closing days.

The system shows days, highlighted in a different colour, when the general rule has exception for specific currencies and permits the user to look at these exceptions. Week-ends are always closing days.

Default opening and closing days are defined by the system. Exception to the standard opening and closing days are defined by the Closing Days function.

Screen Access

☐ Business Day Management >> Calendar >> Calendar

Privileges

To use this screen, the following Privileges [1176] are needed:

T2S calendar query

Screenshot

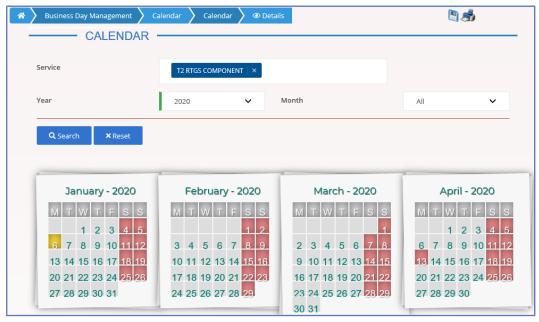


Illustration 142: Calendar - details screen

Fields Description

Calendar – Search Criteria	
Service	Select the Calendar related Service.
Year	Select the year to display from the possible values:
	□ Previous year
	□ Current year (default value)
	□ Following year
Month	Select the month to display from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)



Calendar – Search Criteria
January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

	Calendar
Month Name	Shows the name of the month and the referenced year.
Day	Shows the days of the month.
Description	Shows the opening and closing days or the days with exceptions for specific currencies. The days are marked with colours depending on their content:
	□ Opening days are marked green
	□ Closing days are marked red
	☐ Currency exceptions are marked yellow
	Further information is available via 'mouse-over', i.e. the list of currency exceptions for a specific day and the closure reasons.
Currency	Shows the currencies which are not available for cash set- tlement for the Services on the selected day.
Closure Reason	Shows the reason why a service is closed on the selected day.
Search	This function enables the user to start a search according

Buttons



Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria
	and blanks out all optional criteria.



3 User Instructions Part

3.1 General

The user instructions part comprises scenarios adapted from typical user workflows. They are grouped into related activities, called business packages, which are further grouped into categories.

Furthermore, you can find business scenarios dedicated only to the T2S operator are highlighted by the adding 'T2S operator only' in the title.

Categories

The categories are a structural element and do not contain any information.

Business Packages

The business packages define an overall task. They include an overview and a list of the business scenarios. In detail, each business package description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

Overview

The overview describes the aim and the background of the business package. It also explains the interrelation of the business scenarios.

List of Business Scenarios

This section contains a list of all business scenarios belonging to the business package.

The list is unordered if the business scenarios represent alternative ways to achieve the aim of the business package. It is ordered if the business scenarios have to be carried out sequentially. Sequential business scenarios do not necessarily have to be carried out directly after each other. The sequence only implies that 1 business scenario is a prerequisite for the following ones.

Business Scenarios

Each business scenario represents a single workflow and consists of single action steps, intermediate results and a final result. In detail, each business scenario description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

Context of Usage

The context of usage describes the aim of the business scenario and indicates whether this business scenario is mandatory or optional in order to fulfill the overall business package. It also contains the usage restrictions and the pre-requisites (excluding the privileges), if available.

Privileges

In this section, all the necessary privileges to access and use the involved screens are listed. First the privileges to access the first screen are mentioned, followed by the privileges necessary to proceed with the business scenario. Afterwards, the privileges for the following screens are mentioned in the same order.

Reference

This section lists all references to the screens involved, in order of their appearance in the business scenario.



Instructions

Each workflow is described from the start to the end, beginning with the access to the starting screen. The instructions involve a number of separate steps which lead you through a series of screens and actions. Each action step is focused on 1 single action. Intermediate results are included and the instructions end with a final result. Possible alternatives and repetitions are highlighted with a notice sign.

[!]

Example

- 1. Action step 1
- 2. Action step 2
 - → Intermediate result
- 3. Action step 3
- → Result

3.2 Communication

3.2.1 Usage of Broadcasts

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new broadcast and how to view existing broadcasts.

To handle broadcasts, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

Business

□ Create a new broadcast [▶ 703]

Scenarios

□ View a broadcast [▶ 704]

3.2.1.1 Create a New Broadcast

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes the creation of a new broadcast in T2S. A broadcast is an information message simultaneously available to a selected group of T2S participants. It can either be a general notification or an operational notification of a planned event in the T2S system. A broadcast can be sent to all parties linked to a system entity.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Broadcast query
- New broadcast

References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

□ Broadcasts – search/list screen [▶ 615]



Instructions

☐ Broadcast – new screen [▶ 620]

1. Go to the *broadcasts* – *search/list* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

- 2. Click on the *new* button.
 - ⇒ The *broadcast new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information on the screen.



Alternatives

To set all field to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- 2. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new broadcast has been created.

3.2.1.2 View a Broadcast

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for broadcasts and to view detailed information on a broadcast.



Hint

A user may only view broadcasts until their validity elapses. The respective expiration date is automatically set to the current business date of creation + three business days.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Broadcast query

References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Broadcasts search/list screen [▶ 615]
- ☐ Broadcast details screen [▶ 618]

Instructions

1. Go to the broadcasts -search/list screen:

Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

- 2. Enter the relevant search criteria known to you (e.g. date, subject etc.).
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ The search result is displayed in a list on the same screen.



⇒ If the search retrieves only one record, the *broadcast – details* screen is displayed directly.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the broadcast you would like to view in detail by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
- → The *broadcasts details* screen is displayed for the selected record.

3.2.2 Monitoring of Communication

Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of incoming and outgoing files or messages.

It enables you to resend outgoing communication or to check the incoming and outgoing files or messages (e.g. hold/release instructions, settlement instructions, amendment cash instructions) to/from T2S.

To monitor your communication, carry out the business scenarios relevant to you from the list below:

Business Scenarios

Resend	communication	[▶ 7 (051
I (CSCIIG	Communication	r 1	$\circ \circ $

- View inbound communication [▶ 706]
- □ View outbound communication [▶ 707]

3.2.2.1 Resend Communication

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to resend communication in case you detect a gap. You can send already sent outbound messages by using a T2S message reference, a message sequence or a range of message sequences again. You may also resend outbound files by entering a sender file reference. This might be necessary if an outbound message or outbound file was lost.

Resending communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.

In order to resend messages or files the same privileges are required as for the initial message or file.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Resend communication

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:



□ Resend communication screen [▶ 656]

Instructions

1. Go to the resend communication screen:

Services >> Communication >> Resend Communication

2. Enter all mandatory information about the message or file you want to resend in the 'Resend Communication' frame.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 3. Click on the submit button.
- → You have resent one or more outbound messages or files.

3.2.2.2 View Inbound Communication

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for inbound messages and files and to view detailed information on these business items.

Viewing inbound communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Inbound message list query
- Inbound message details query
- Inbound files list query
- Inbound files details query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Inbound messages search/list screen [▶ 627]
- ☐ Inbound message details screen [▶ 634]
- ☐ Inbound files search/list screen [▶ 621]
- ☐ Inbound file details screen [▶ 624]

Instructions

1. Go to the *inbound messages – search/list* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the inbound message you want to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ The inbound messages list screen is displayed.



If the search retrieves only one inbound message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.

0

Alternative

You can also search for inbound files:

1. Go to the *inbound files* – search/list screen:

Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the inbound file you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - → The inbound files list screen is displayed.
 - If the search retrieves only one inbound file, the inbound file − details screen is displayed directly.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the inbound message/file you are looking for by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The inbound message details screen/inbound file details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of the selected inbound message or file.



Hint

With the *inbound file* button on the *inbound message* – *details* screen and *related inbound messages* button on the *inbound file* – *details* screen you can directly access the related inbound file or message to your displayed business item.

3.2.2.3 View Outbound Communication

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for outbound messages and files and to view detailed information on these business items.

Viewing outbound communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.



	This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.		
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:		
	□ Outbound message list query		
	□ Outbound message details query		
	□ Outbound files list query		
	□ Outbound files details query		
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:		
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen		
	□ Outbound message – details screen		
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen		
	□ Outbound file – details screen		
Instructions	1. Go to the <i>outbound messages</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen:		
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages		
	Enter all search criteria known to you about the outbound message you want to view.		
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.		
	⇒ The <i>outbound messages</i> – <i>list</i> screen is displayed.		
	⇒ If the search retrieves only one outbound message, the <i>outbound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.		
0	Alternative		
	You can also search for outbound files:		
	1. Go to the Outbound files – search/list screen:		
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files		
	 Enter all search criteria known to you about the outbound file you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in. 		
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.		
	→ The outbound files – list screen is displayed.		
	➡ If the search retrieves only one outbound file, the outbound file – details		

screen is displayed directly.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the outbound message/file you are looking for by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The outbound message details screen/outbound file details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of the selected outbound message or file.



Hint

With the *outbound file* button on the *outbound message – details* screen and *related outbound messages* button on the *outbound file – details* screen you can directly access the related outbound file or message to your displayed business item.

3.3 Liquidity Transfers

3.3.1 Creation of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new liquidity transfer order, in order to transfer liquidity between two T2S dedicated cash accounts or from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account.

To create a new liquidity transfer order, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

Business Scenarios

- Create a new immediate liquidity transfer order
- Copy an immediate liquidity transfer order

Context of

Usage

3.3.1.1 Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order

This business scenario describes how to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order which can be an internal liquidity transfer (between T2S dedicated cash accounts) or an outbound liquidity transfer (from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account) based on the data of an already executed immediate liquidity transfer.

Copying a new immediate liquidity transfer order is one option for the creation of a new liquidity transfer order.



Before you create a new immediate liquidity transfer order, check whether the account to be debited exists in T2S. In the case of an internal liquidity transfer, check also whether the account to be credited exists in T2S. In the case of an outbound liquidity transfer, check whether the account to be credited is known to T2S.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Immediate liquidity transfer order list query
- Send new liquidity transfer

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order new screen [▶ 385]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the *immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list* screen:

 Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to copy.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- 4. Select the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the copy button.
 - ⇒ The immediate liquidity transfer order new screen is displayed including
 all the information except for the user reference of the selected liquidity
 transfer.
- 6. Check all values of the immediate liquidity transfer and edit them if necessary.



Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the *submit* button.
- 8. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new immediate liquidity transfer order has been created.



3.4 Cash and Settlement Monitoring

3.4.1 Monitoring of Cash, Collateral and Limits Situation

Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation. The aim of this business package is to support your business monitoring. To monitor your cash, collateral and limits situation, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

Business Scenarios

View cash balances details and related postings	[▶ 71	1]
---	-------	----

- View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 712]
- View immediate liquidity transfer details [▶ 713]
- View standing/predefined liquidity transfer order details
- □ View overall liquidity [▶ 715]
- Change the limit of a payment bank
- □ Reimburse an outstanding intraday credit [▶ 717]

3.4.1.1 View Cash Balances Details and Related Postings

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the cash balance details and related postings allowing you to monitor and manage your balances, for instruction investigations, through queries.

It also allows you to view the instructions impacting particular cash balances during investigation and reconciliation procedures. In order to monitor the cash balances, you can query balances for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type or postings for a list of relevant instructions. To perform these queries and use these screens you must consult a party with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts.

Viewing cash balances details and related postings is one option for the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance query
- □ T2S dedicated cash account posting query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ T2S DCA balances search/list screen [▶ 356]
- ☐ T2S DCA balance details screen [360]
- ☐ T2S DCA postings search/list screen [▶ 362]

Cash and Settlement Monitoring



Instructions

1. Go to the T2S DCA balances - search/list screen:

Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the relevant cash balances you want to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cash balance, the T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the cash balance for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed.
- 6. To display the postings related to a particular cash balance detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *postings* button.
 - ⇒ The T2S DCA postings search/list screen is displayed, containing a list of postings including the instruction type and references along with the timestamp.
- → You have viewed the cash balances details and related postings.

3.4.1.2 View Cash Balances Details and Related Restrictions

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the cash balance details and related restrictions allowing you to monitor and manage your balances, for restriction use, through queries.

It is relevant for any T2S actors within payments banks, CBs or CSDs who wish to ensure that sufficient funds are present within a particular cash balance before any potential utilisation. It also allows you to view the restriction references available for use within future instructions. In order to monitor the cash balances, you can query balances for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type or reference. To perform these queries and use these screens you must consult a party with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts.

Viewing cash balances details and related restrictions is one option for the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance query



part:

T2S dedicated cash account balance detailed restrictions query
 rence
 Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference

Reference

.
□ *T2S DCA balances - search/list* screen [▶ 356]

- ☐ T2S DCA balance details screen [▶ 360]
- □ Cash restriction details search/list screen [▶ 337]

Instructions

1. Go to the T2S DCA balances - search/list screen:

Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances

- ⇒ The T2S DCA balances search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all known search criteria known to you about the relevant cash balances you wish to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cash balance, the T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the cash balance for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed.
- 6. To display the restrictions related to a particular cash balance detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *restriction references* button.
 - ⇒ The cash restriction details search/list screen is displayed, containing a
 list of the related restriction references and remaining, used and to be preempted amounts.
- → You have viewed the cash balances details and related restrictions.

3.4.1.3 View Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to monitor your immediate liquidity transfer orders which can be internal liquidity transfers (between T2S dedicated cash accounts), inbound liquidity transfers (from an external RTGS account to a T2S dedicated cash account) or outbound liquidity transfers (from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account). Furthermore, you can obtain detailed information on a specific immediate liquidity transfer order including general, technical, party and status information.

Viewing immediate liquidity transfer order details is one option for the monitoring of cash, collateral and limits situation.



Privileges To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:			
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order list query		
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query		
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference		
	part:		
	□ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen [▶ 372]		
	□ Immediate liquidity transfer order – details screen [▶ 380]		
Instructions	1. Go to the immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen:		
	Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers		

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in. If you have privileges for many accounts, select the search criteria taking into account the intended result.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one immediate liquidity transfer order, the *immediate liquidity transfer order details* screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select any of the 'Sort By' criteria of the immediate liquidity transfer order to sort the list. In order to rearrange the sorted list, you can select another 'Sort By' criterion at any time.
 - ➡ The screen is split into different sections according to the selected sorting criterion (e.g. per T2S dedicated account number there will be a section which contains a table with the information of the immediate liquidity transfer orders belonging to one T2S dedicated cash account number).



- 5. Select the immediate liquidity transfer for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 6. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *immediate liquidity transfer order details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.



3.4.1.4 View Overall Liquidity

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the overall liquidity if you wish to monitor cash through queries. This is mainly relevant for treasurers of credit providers or credit consumers, but also for T2S actors within payments banks, CBs or CSDs enquiring about cash balances and limits.

In order to monitor the cash situation, you can view the overall liquidity for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view to view the components of the available liquidity. You then have the option to view the limit utilisation for the same credit consumer(s) to identify the collateral limits which are soon reached and those which are unused. You can also view the cash forecast for the same credit consumer(s) to identify any potential lack of cash. You may then react to the overall liquidity by any necessary increases or decreases to your cash balances or limits.

To perform these queries and use these screens you must be a user of a party which is a credit consumer or credit provider with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts and their associated limits.

u	PIV.	,,,	~	-
г	111	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	EU	jes
-				,

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

ery

_imit	utilisation	auerv

I imait	utilisation	IOLIKOOL	OILLOW/

Cash forecast query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Overall liquidity search/list screen [395]
- ☐ Limit utilisation search/list screen [▶ 347]
- ☐ Limit utilisation journal search/list screen [▶ 352]
- ☐ Cash forecast search/list screen [▶ 323]
- ☐ Cash forecast details screen [> 331]

Instructions

1. Go to the *overall liquidity* – *search/list* screen:

```
Cash >> Liquidity >> T2S Overall Liquidity
```

2. Enter the relevant party and parent BIC for which you want to view liquidity information.



Hint

If you are a CB user, you can restrict the view to one payment bank by entering its party BIC.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

- 3. Click on the search button.
 - An overview list containing the the limit, its utilisation and available liquidity per party is displayed on the screen.
- 4. To display all the components of the available liquidity, those related to collateral as well as those related to cash balances, click on the *detailed list* button.
 - ⇒ A detailed list is displayed on the screen, containing the collateral value, available cash, blocked cash and reserved cash. The available liquidity of the previous screen is calculated as the sum of the cash balances and the minimum of the auto-collateralisation headroom (difference between the auto-collateralisation limit and its utilisation) and the collateral value.
- 5. To focus on the components related to collateral, go to the *limit utilisation* search/list screen:

```
Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Limit Utilisations
```

- 6. Enter the same party and parent BIC as in step 2.
- 7. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen showing the credit consumers' limit, utilisation and headroom for each credit provider and T2S dedicated cash account.
- 8. To display the journal of the collateral usage, select the relevant account by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 9. Click on the *journal of limit utilisation* button.
 - ⇒ The limit utilisation journal search/list screen is displayed, showing the impact of each instruction on the limit utilisation and headroom.
- 10. To focus on the components related to the cash balances, go to the *cash* forecasts search/list screen:

```
Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Cash Forecasts
```

- 11. Enter the same party and parent BIC as in step 2 as well as all other mandatory information.
- 12. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed, containing the cash forecast reflecting the sum of the projected cash balance and outstanding collateral for each party.



- 13. To display the details of the cash forecast, select the relevatn cash forecast by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 14. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *cash forcast details* screen is displayed, showing the global cash forecast and the details for each T2S dedicated cash account.
- ➤ You have obtained an overview of the different cash components allowing you to monitor the overall liquidity of your cash situation. You may then react to this overall situation by adapting your buy sell strategies, injecting cash or making limit adjustments.

3.4.1.5 Reimburse an Outstanding Intraday Credit

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to reimburse an outstanding intraday credit. This is done by first finding all reverse collateral instructions generated by T2S during auto-collateralisation that are still on party hold. Once identified, these reverse collateral instructions are released by changing the party hold status to false. Finding and releasing these instructions is necessary to enable their settlement. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. The settlement of these instructions results in the reimbursement of the related intraday credit.

A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for party hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for party hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

Reimbursing an outstanding intraday credit is one option for the monitoring of cash, collateral and limits situation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CR users

	This pusitiess scenario is not relevant for CD users.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	 Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen



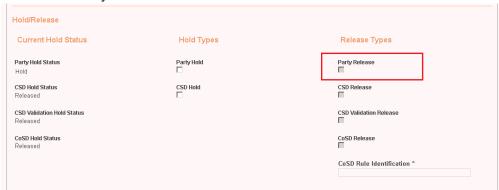
- Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions - search/list screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
```

- 2. Enter all mandatory search criteria enabling you to find all the reverse collateral instructions generated by T2S for auto-collateralisation that are currently on party hold. This includes all instructions where the security transaction type is either COLI or COLO and the party hold status is 'YES'.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction on party hold you want to release by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
 - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.



- 9. Click on the submit button.
- → A new release instruction for party hold has been created relating to the T2S generated settlement instruction for the reimbursement of intraday credit.

3.4.2 Monitoring of Securities Positions

Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of securities positions.



To monitor your securities positions, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below. **Business** □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 719] **Scenarios** View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 720] View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 722] View historic securities positions on a specific date [▶ 721] 3.4.2.1 View Current Securities Positions and Related **Postings Context of** This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions **Usage** and related postings allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. For reconciliation purpose, you may have to retrieve the instructions impacting particular securities positions. To achieve this, you query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed breakdown by postings for a list of the relevant instructions. Viewing current securities positions and related postings is one option for the monitoring of securities positions. **Privileges** To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges: Securities account position query Securities posting query Reference Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part: Securities positions - search/list screen [▶ 169] Securities position – details screen [▶ 174] ☐ Securities postings - search/list screen [▶ 82] Instructions 1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen: Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities positions you want to view. 3. Click on the search button.

- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
 - ➡ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities positions
 details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.



- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The securities position details screen is displayed, showing the details of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- 6. To view the postings related to a particular securities position detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *postings* button.
 - ⇒ The securities postings search/list screen is displayed, showing a list of postings for the selected securities position including the instruction type and references along with the timestamp.
- → You have viewed your securities positions and related postings.

3.4.2.2 View Current Securities Positions and Related Restrictions

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions and related restrictions allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. You can investigate your securities positions to ensure that sufficient securities are present within a particular blocked, reserved or earmarked position before any potential utilisation. You can also view the restriction references available for use within future instructions. To achieve this, you query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type and reference.

Viewing current securities positions and related restrictions is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Securities account position query
- Securities position detailed restriction details query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities positions search/list screen [▶ 169]
- ☐ Securities position details screen [▶ 174]
- Securities restriction detail search/list screen [▶ 86].

Instructions

1. Go to the *securities positions – search/list* screen:

Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions

- ⇒ The securities positions search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities positions you want to view.



- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities positions
 details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details
 of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be
 pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- 6. To view the restrictions related to a particular securities position detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *restriction references* button.
 - ⇒ The securities restriction detail search/list screen is displayed, showing a
 list of the detailed securities restrictions for the selected securities position
 including the related restriction reference and remaining, used and to-be
 pre-empted quantities.
- → You have viewed your securities positions and related restrictions.

3.4.2.3 View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Date

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions for a specific date allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. You can enquire about securities positions or perform investigations and reconciliations on particular positions. In order to monitor the securities positions, you can query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type.

Viewing historic securities positions is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Securities account position query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities positions search/list screen [▶ 169]
- Securities position details screen [▶ 174]



Instructions

- 1. Go to the securities positions search/list screen:
 - Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
- Enter all search criteria about the securities positions you want to view, including the same relevant past date in both the 'Date From' and 'Date To' fields.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities position details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details
 of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be
 pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- You have viewed your historic securities positions details.

3.4.2.4 View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Period

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions for a specific period allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. Using queries, you can enquire about the evolution of securities positions over a given time period while performing investigations and reconciliations on particular positions. In order to monitor the securities positions, you can query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type.

Viewing historic securities positions for a specific period is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

☐ Securities account position query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Securities positions search/list screen [▶ 169]
- ☐ Securities position details screen [▶ 174]

Instructions

1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions



- 2. Enter all search criteria about the securities positions you want to view, including the relevant period by specifying different past dates in the 'Date From' and 'Date To' fields.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
 - If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities position details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ➡ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- → You have viewed your historic securities positions for a specific period.

3.5 Settlement Instructions

3.5.1 Creation of a New Settlement Instruction

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement instruction.

You can create a new settlement instruction either introducing all the necessary information, copying it from an already existing settlement instruction or responding an allegement instruction. Once the instruction has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

1	Create	a new	settlement	instruction
	Ologio	a iiow	COLLIGITION	IIIOG GOGOTI

- □ Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 724]
- □ Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 728]
- □ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 734]
- 2. View instruction details
 - □ View settlement instruction details [▶ 739]
 - □ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 740]



3.5.1.1 Enter a Settlement Instruction

Context of

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement instruction.

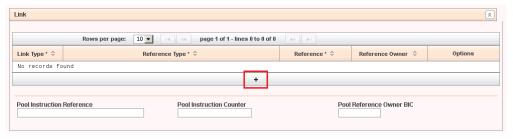
Usage	Entering a new settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction [723].
	This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	 Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
	□ Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	☐ Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code BYIY (buy-in)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code BSBK (buy sell back)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CLAI (market claim)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CNCB (central bank collateral operation)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code COLI (collateral in)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code COLO (collateral out)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CONV (depository receipt conversion)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CORP (corporate action)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code ETFT (exchange traded funds)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code FCTA (factor update)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code INSP (move of stock)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code ISSU (issuance)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code MKDW (mark down)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code MKUP (mark up)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code NETT (netting)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code NSYN (non syndicated)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code OWNE (external account transfer)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code OWNI (internal account transfer)



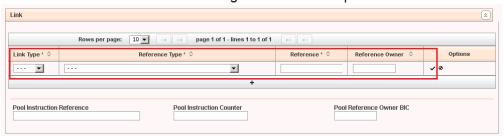
	□ Use ISO transaction code PAIR (pair off)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PLAC (placement)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PORT (portfolio move)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REAL (realignment)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDI (withdrawal)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDM (redemption)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REPU (repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RODE (return delivery without matching)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RVPO (reverse repurchase agreement)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBBK (sell buy back)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECB (securities borrowing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECL (securities lending)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SLRE (lending reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIF (switch from)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIT (switch to)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	 Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	 CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference parts:
	□ Settlement instructions– search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210]
Instructions	1. Go to the settlement instructions— search/list screen:
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions



- 2. Click on the new button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the settlement instruction you want to create in the 'General Information', and the 'Detailed Information' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 5. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the *add row* button to add a new link.



6. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked with. Once all the information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been added to the list.
- 7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.



0

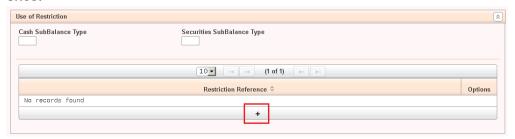
Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 9. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 10. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the *sub-mit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - A new restriction reference has been added to the list.



Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 9 and 10.

- 11. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.
- 12. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 13. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 14. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.

 Each level is dependent on the next level in a successive order. The content of the select boxes varies through the different levels.



15. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, introduce the value and click on the *add row* icon.



The additional information has been added to the list.

Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 14 to 15.

- 16. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.

Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 17. Click on the submit button.
- 18. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement instruction has been created.

3.5.1.2 Copy a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to copy a settlement instruction based on an existing T2S settlement instruction in order to deliver or receive securities and/ or cash between your own accounts or between one of your accounts and a counterpart's account, based on already executed settlement.

Copying an existing settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query





Settlement instruction status audit trail query
Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
Use ISO transaction code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)
Use ISO transaction code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)
Use ISO transaction code CLAI (Market Claim)
Use ISO transaction code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)
Use ISO transaction code COLI (Collateral In)
Use ISO transaction code COLO (Collateral Out)
Use ISO transaction code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)
Use ISO transaction code CORP (Corporate Action)
Use ISO transaction code ETFT (Exchange Traded Funds)
Use ISO transaction code FCTA (Factor Update)
Use ISO transaction code INSP (Move Of Stock)
Use ISO transaction code ISSU (Issuance)
Use ISO transaction code MKDW (Mark Down)
Use ISO transaction code MKUP (Mark Up)
Use ISO transaction code NETT (Netting)
Use ISO transaction code NSYN (Non Syndicated)
Use ISO transaction code OWNE (External Account Transfer)
Use ISO transaction code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)
Use ISO transaction code PAIR (Pair Off)
Use ISO transaction code PLAC (Placement)
Use ISO transaction code PORT (Portfolio Move)
Use ISO transaction code REAL (Realignment)
Use ISO transaction code REDI (Withdrawal)
Use ISO transaction code REDM (Redemption)
Use ISO transaction code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)
Use ISO transaction code REPU (Repo)
Use ISO transaction code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)

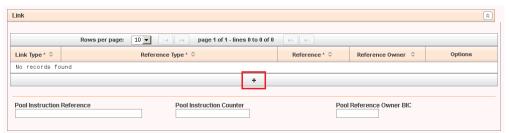


	□ Use ISO transaction code RVPO (Reverse Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)
	 Use ISO transaction code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECB (Securities Borrowing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECL (Securities Lending)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (Subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA Closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (Trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (Triparty Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (Turnaround)
	 Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	 CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
_	
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
Reference	
Reference	part:
Reference	part: □ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	part: □ Settlement instructions – search/list screen □ Settlement instruction - details screen □ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:
	part: □ Settlement instructions – search/list screen □ Settlement instruction - details screen □ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions 2. Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to
	part: □ Settlement instructions – search/list screen □ Settlement instruction - details screen □ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions 2. Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to perform the search.
	 Settlement instructions – search/list screen Settlement instruction - details screen Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to perform the search. Click on the search button. ➡ The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed. A list contain-
	 □ Settlement instructions – search/list screen □ Settlement instruction - details screen □ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions 2. Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to perform the search. 3. Click on the search button. ➡ The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed. A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen. ➡ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement in-
	 Settlement instructions – search/list screen Settlement instruction - details screen Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 210] Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to perform the search. Click on the search button. ⇒ The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed. A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen. ⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed directly, proceed with step 6. Select the settlement instruction you want to copy by clicking on an entry in

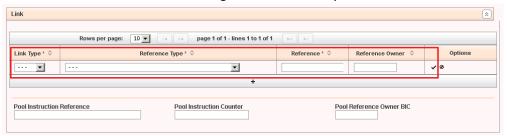




- ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy row icon.
 - The settlement instruction new screen is displayed taking by default the following fields from the original instruction: instructing party BIC, instructing party parent BIC, intended settlement date, trade date, priority, allowed modification flag, partial settlement indicator, threshold type, ISIN, securities description, securities account number, settlement quantity, settlement type, payment type code, credit/debit code, dedicated cash account, settlement amount, currency, delivering depository, delivering CSD participant information, client of the delivering CSD participant, receiving depository, receiving CSD participant, client of the receiving CSD participant.
- 7. Check if all the default values that have been copied from the settlement instruction in all the available frames are right for the new settlement instruction or modify them if needed.
- 8. Check that all mandatory information in the mandatory fields of the 'General Information' and the 'Detailed Information' frame is filled in. If not, enter all mandatory information.
- 9. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 10. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.



11. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked to. Once all the information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.

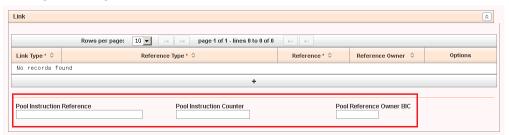


The link has been added to the list.

Copy a Settlement Instruction



12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.

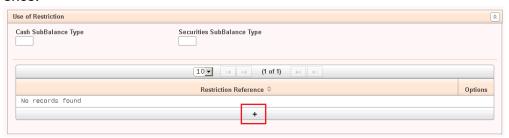


0

Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 14. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 15. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.
 - A new restriction reference has been added to the list.



Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 14 and 15.

- 16. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.



17. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 18. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 19. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.
 Each level depends on the next in a successive order. The content of the select boxes varies through the different levels.
- 20. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, fill in the value and click on the *add row* icon.



The additional information has been added to the list.



Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 19 to 20.

- 21. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.



Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 22. Click on the submit button.
- 23. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement instruction has been created based on a copied settlement instruction.

3.5.1.3 Respond to an Allegement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement instruction based on the information provided by an allegement instruction. When receiving an allegement instruction, T2S indicates you that there is a settlement instruction alleged against you. To confirm it, you need to respond to the allegement by creating your settlement instruction.

Responding to an allegement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

u	PIL	ileges	
г	1 I V	neues	

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

	Allegement query
	Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
	Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
	Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
	Use ISO transaction code BSBK (buy sell back)
	Use ISO transaction code CLAI (market claim)
	Use ISO transaction code CNCB (central bank collateral operation)
	Use ISO transaction code COLI (collateral in)
	Use ISO transaction code COLO (collateral out)
	Use ISO transaction code CONV (depository receipt conversion)
	Use ISO transaction code CORP (corporate action)
	Use ISO transaction code ETFT (exchange traded funds)
	Use ISO transaction code FCTA (factor update)
	Use ISO transaction code INSP (move of stock)
	Use ISO transaction code ISSU (issuance)
	Use ISO transaction code MKDW (mark down)

☐ Use ISO transaction code MKUP (mark up)

on



Reference

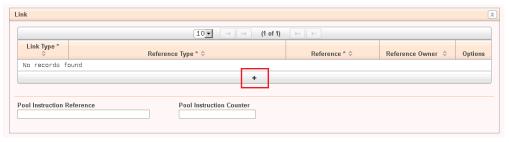
	Use ISO transaction code NETT (netting)
	Use ISO transaction code NSYN (non syndicated)
	Use ISO transaction code OWNE (external account transfer)
	Use ISO transaction code OWNI (internal account transfer)
	Use ISO transaction code PAIR (pair off)
	Use ISO transaction code PLAC (placement)
	Use ISO transaction code PORT (portfolio move)
	Use ISO transaction code REAL (realignment)
	Use ISO transaction code REDI (withdrawal)
	Use ISO transaction code REDM (redemption)
	Use ISO transaction code RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	Use ISO transaction code REPU (repo)
	Use ISO transaction code RODE (return delivery without matching)
	Use ISO transaction code RVPO (reverse repo)
	Use ISO transaction code SBBK (sell buy back)
	Use ISO transaction code SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
	Use ISO transaction code SECB (securities borrowing)
	Use ISO transaction code SECL (securities lending)
	Use ISO transaction code SLRE (lending reallocation)
	Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)
	Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
	CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
Fu pa	rther information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference
	Allegement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 90]
	Allegement instruction – details screen [▶ 94]



☐ Settlement instruction – new screen [▶ 210]

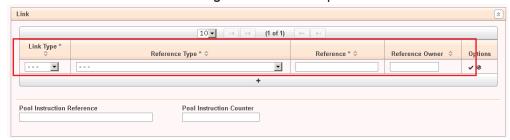
Instructions

- 1. Go to the *allegement instructions search/list* screen:
 - Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the allegement instruction you want to respond to.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one allegement instruction, the *allegement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the allegement instruction you want to respond to by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The allegement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the new settlement instruction button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction new screen is displayed, taking by default the following fields from the original instruction: trade date, intended settlement date, cash amount, currency, securities quantity, ISIN, partial settlement indicator, securities transaction type.
- Check if the copied default values are right for the new settlement instruction or modify them if needed.
- 8. Check that all mandatory fields of the 'General Information' and the 'Detailed Information' frames are filled in. If not, enter all mandatory information.
- 9. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 10. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.





11. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked with. Once all the information is filled in click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



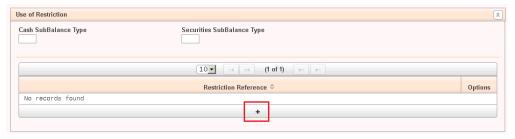
- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement instruction to a pool, enter the pool identification and the pool instruction counter instead.



Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 14. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 15. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the *sub-mit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - A new restriction reference has been added to the list.

Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 14 and 15.



- 16. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.
- 17. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 18. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 19. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.
 Each level depends on the next in a successive order. The content of the drop-down menu varies through the different levels.
- 20. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, enter the value and click on the *add row* icon.



The additional information has been added to the list.



Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 19 to 20.

- 21. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.





Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 22. Click on the submit button.
- 23. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement instruction has been created.

3.5.1.4 View Settlement Instruction Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement instruction.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

Viewing settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- □ Settlement instruction current status query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the settlement instruction details.

3.5.1.5 View Allegement Settlement Instruction Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an allegement instruction. Once the allegement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its status.

Viewing allegement settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Allegement query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Allegement instructions search/list screen [▶ 90]
- □ Allegement instruction details screen [▶ 94]

Instructions

1. Go to the allegement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the allegement instruction for which you want to view the details.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one allegement instruction, the *allegement instruction details* screen is displayed directly.



- 4. Select the allegement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The allegement instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the allegement settlement instruction details.

3.5.2 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction and afterwards, you can also check the information of the amendment instruction in T2S.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction
 - □ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 741]
 - ☐ Amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 744]
 - ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 745]
 - □ Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 747]
- 2. View amendment instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 749]

3.5.2.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a settlement instruction in order to settle it at the same time, after or before another settlement instruction or settlement restriction.

Adding a link for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you add a link for your settlement instruction, check whether the settlement instruction is neither cancelled, partially settled, settled nor on CoSD hold.

You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

This business scenario is not relevant for NCB users.



Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:				
	□ Settlement instruction query				
	□ Settlement instruction current status query				
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query				
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party				
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party				
	 Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD 				
	 Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction 				
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:				
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen				
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen				
	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen [▶ 103]				
Instructions	1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:				
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions				
	Enter the relevant information about the settlement instruction you want to link.				
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.				
	⇒ The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed.				
	⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement in- struction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.				
	 Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list. 				
	5. Click on the <i>details</i> button.				
	⇒ The settlement instruction - details screen is displayed.				
	6. Click on the amendment instruction button in the button bar.				
	⇒ The amendment securities instruction - new screen is displayed.				
	7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.				
	8. Select the <i>linkage information</i> radio button, located on the lower center side of the <i>amendment securities instruction - new</i> screen.				
	Amendment Type Priority • Linkage Information Partial Settlement Indicator				



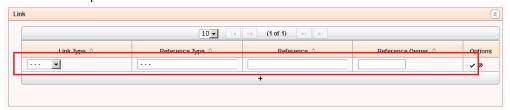
- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and the 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the *add row* icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related input fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - The link has been deleted from the list.

Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.

Alternatives

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the *submit* button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement instruction has been created.



3.5.2.2 Amend the Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction. You can create a new amendment instruction for your settlement instruction to change its partial settlement indicator and threshold type.

Amending the partial settlement indicator is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you amend the partial settlement indicator for your settlement instruction, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled nor on CoSD hold. In addition, partial settlement is not possible for linked settlement instructions. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [\triangleright 739].

P	riv	/il	eg	20
		/ !!!	cy	CO

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query
Settlement instruction current status query
Settlement instruction status audit trail query

- □ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 103]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the settlement instructions search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement

instruction for which you want to amend the partial settlement indicator.

- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the *settlement instructions search/list* screen.



- ⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower lefthand side of the *settlement instruction details* screen.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *partial settlement indicator* radio button, located on the lower right hand side of the *amendment securities instruction new* screen.



- The partial settlement indicator frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new partial settlement indicator from the drop-down menu.





Alternatives

To set all fields to default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to change the partial settlement indicator has been created.

3.5.2.3 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement instruction. You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement instruction to prioritise or delay its settlement.

Amending the priority for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.



Before you amend the priority for a settlement instruction, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled nor on CoSD Hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction, through the *details* screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Settlement instruction query
- □ Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction audit trail query
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen
- □ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 103]

Instructions

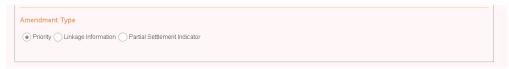
1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to amend the priority.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to amend the priority by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.



- ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from the drop-down menu.





Alternatives

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to change the priority has been created.

3.5.2.4 Remove a Link for a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement instruction.

Removing a link for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you remove a link for your settlement instruction, check whether it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

The number of links that can be removed per amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement instruction.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement instruction, you have first to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query



	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	 Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
	 Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen
Instructions	☐ Amendment securities instruction – new screen [▶ 103] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
	Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement instruction you want to amend.
	3. Click on the search button.
	⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
	⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement in- structions – details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
	 Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
	5. Click on the <i>details</i> button.
	⇒ The settlement instruction – details screen is displayed.
	Click on the amendment instruction button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.
	⇒ The amendment securities instruction – new screen is displayed.
	7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
	8. Click on the <i>linkage information</i> radio button, located on the lower center side of the <i>amendment securities instruction - new</i> screen.
	Amendment Type Priority • Linkage Information Partial Settlement Indicator

⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.



9. Select the *unlink* radio button.



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement instruction are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.



Alternatives

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button. To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the submit button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement instruction has been created.

3.5.2.5 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 164]
- □ Amendment securities instruction details screen [▶ 98]



Instructions

- 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Amendment Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



0

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 5. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement instruction, the amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.



3.5.3 Creation of a New Hold/Release Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new hold/release instruction and afterwards check the information of the hold/release instruction in T2S.

To create a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given:

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new hold instruction
 - □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 751]
 - □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 753]
- 2. Create a new release instruction
 - □ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 755]
 - ☐ Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 758]
 - □ Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 760]
 - □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 762]
- 3. View hold/release instruction details [> 763]

3.5.3.1 Put a Settlement Instruction on Party Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to put a settlement instruction on party hold through the creation of a hold instruction. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. This is necessary if you want to prevent the settlement instruction to be settled.

Putting a settlement instruction on party hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new hold instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for party hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be put on party hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already put on party hold nor identified as CoSD. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the hold instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [\triangleright 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query



- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]

Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions – search/list* screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
```

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to put on party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to put on party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
 - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Hold' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.







Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new hold instruction for party hold has been created.

3.5.3.2 Put a Settlement Instruction on CSD Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to put a settlement instruction on CSD hold through the creation of a hold instruction. This is necessary if you want to prevent the settlement instruction to be settled. Settlement instructions put on CSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Putting a settlement instruction on CSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new hold instruction for CSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for CSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be put on CSD hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already put on CSD hold nor identified as CoSD. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the hold instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [* 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:			
	□ Settlement instruction query			
	□ Settlement instruction current status query			
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query			
	 CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S 			
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party			
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:			
	□ Settlement instructions - search/list screen			
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen			
	☐ Hold/release instruction - new screen [▶ 126]			



Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions -search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to put on CSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to put on CSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the hold/release button.
 - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Hold' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new hold instruction for CSD hold has been created.



3.5.3.3 Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from party hold. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on party hold, in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for party hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from party hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for party hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for party hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [\triangleright 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

P	ri۱	/il	ec	jes

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

		Settlement	instruction	query
--	--	------------	-------------	-------

- Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release for a party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
 - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new release instruction for party hold has been created.

3.5.3.4 Partially Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to partially release a settlement instruction from party hold. This is necessary if you want to partially release a settlement instruction that was previously put on party hold, in order to partially settle it. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for partial settlement until they are released or partially released.



Before you create a new partial release instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from party hold. A business settlement instruction is eligible to be partially released for party hold if it is the delivering leg of the transaction, it is matched, its ISD has been reached, it is not cancelled, settled, already released for party hold and no other hold applies to the transaction. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the partial release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario View Settlement Instruction Details [> 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users. **Privileges** To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges: Settlement instruction query Settlement instruction current status query Settlement instruction status audit trail query Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account Send new instruction using a specific instructing party Reference Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part: □ Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen [▶ 177] Settlement Instruction - Details Screen [▶ 191] ☐ Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen [▶ 126] Instructions 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settle-

- ment >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release for a party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the hold/release button.



- ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.
- 9. Insert the quantity to be released in the 'Released quantity' field.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the cancel button.

- 10. Click on the submit button.
- 11. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new partial release instruction for party hold has been created.

3.5.3.5 Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CSD hold. Settlement instructions put on CSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CSD hold, in order to settle it.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from CSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible for CSD hold release if it is not cancelled, settled, or already released from CSD hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	□ Release CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on
	behalf of the CSD in T2S

Send new instruction using a specific instructing party



Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
 - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CSD hold has been created.

3.5.3.6 Release a Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold. This process is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CoSD hold, in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on CoSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CoSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CoSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release of CoSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released from CoSD hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already released for CoSD hold or if the settlement restrictions of the type CoSD blocking related to the CoSD process have not been settled yet. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Settlement instruction query
- ☐ Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Release CoSD rule of settlement instruction on behalf of administering party
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 126]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the *settlement instructions search/list* screen:
 - Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CoSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release from CoSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed.
- Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the hold/release button.
 - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CoSD Release' check box and enter the reference of the relevant CoSD rule to be released in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.



0

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CoSD hold has been created.



3.5.3.7 Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CSD validation hold in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on CSD validation hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CSD validation hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CSD validation hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from CSD validation hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for a CSD validation hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for CSD validation hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [\triangleright 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

D	ri.	٠,i	\mathbf{I}	~	^	c
Г	ш	vi	IE	у	U	3

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement	inctruction	allon/
Semement	IIISH UCHOLI	uueiv

Settlement	instruction	current	status	query

- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- □ Release CSD validation hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [126]

Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD validation hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release CSD validation hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
 - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Validation Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CSD validation hold has been created.

3.5.3.8 View Hold/Release Instruction Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a hold/release instruction. Once the hold/release instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the hold/release instruction.

Viewing a hold/release instruction details is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.



Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- Hold/release instruction audit trail list query
- Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- ☐ Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

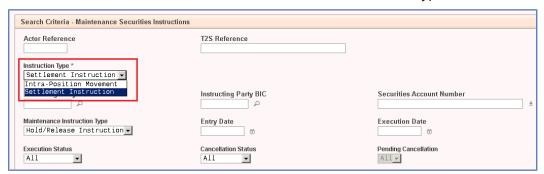
Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

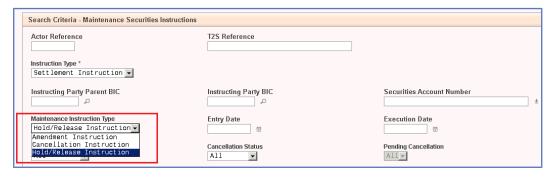
- Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 164]
- ☐ Hold/release instruction details screen [▶ 122]

Instructions

- 1. Go to maintenance securities instructions search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the hold/release instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Hold/Release Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



0

Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.



- 5. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one hold/release instruction, the hold/release instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the hold/release instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 7. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The hold/release instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of a hold/release instruction.

3.5.4 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction and afterwards you can check the information of the cancellation instruction in T2S.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 765]
- 2. View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 767]
- 3. View alleged cancellation instructions [▶ 768]

3.5.4.1 Cancel a Settlement Instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement instruction so it is not further processed in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement instruction is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you cancel a settlement instruction, check whether the settlement instruction is neither already cancelled, settled nor on CoSD hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the cancellation instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 739].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query

Cancel a Settlement Instruction



	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query				
	 Cancel settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of an external CSD or on behalf of an administering party 				
	 Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the un- derlying settlement instruction 				
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party				
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:				
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen				
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen				
Instructions	 □ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 117] 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: 				
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions				

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the settlement instructions - search/list screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *cancellation instruction* button.
 - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame if needed.



To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the cancel button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction has been created.

3.5.4.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction. Once the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail details query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 164]
- ☐ Cancellation securities instruction details screen [▶ 113]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.

Search Criteria - Maintenance Securities Instructions		
Actor Reference	T2S Reference	
Instruction Type * Settlement Instruction Intra-Position Movement Settlement Instruction	Instructing Party BIC	Securities Account Number
Maintenance Instruction Type Hold/Release Instruction ▼	Entry Date	Execution Date
Execution Status All	Cancellation Status All	Pending Cancellation All



4. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.

Search Criteria - Maintenance Securitie	s Instructions	
Actor Reference	T2S Reference	
Instruction Type * Settlement Instruction •		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Instructing Party BIC	Securities Account Number
Maintenance Instruction Type Cancellation Instruction ▼ Amendment Instruction	Entry Date	Execution Date
Cancellation Instruction Hold/Release Instruction	Cancellation Status All	Pending Cancellation All •

0

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 5. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction, the *cancellation securities instruction details* screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 7. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

3.5.4.3 View Alleged Cancellation Instructions

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to check if there is any settlement instruction requested for cancellation by the counterparty of the transaction in T2S. Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check if it has been requested for cancellation by the counterparty to create your own cancellation instruction in order to cancel the transaction in T2S. Once a settlement instruction is matched in T2S with its counterpart, bilateral cancellation by the two legs of the transaction is required.

Viewing alleged cancellation instructions is one option for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query



Settlement instruction current status query
Settlement instruction status audit trail query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions- search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions— search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to check if it has been requested for cancellation.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instructions search/list screen is displayed.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to check if it has been requested for cancellation by its counterpart by clicking on an entry in the list.

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check if the 'Cancellation Requested' field in the 'Status Information' frame has the value 'Yes'. If the value is 'Yes', the settlement instruction has been requested for cancellation by the counterparty. In order to execute the cancellation another cancellation instruction needs to be received in T2S for this leg.

0

Hint

If you want to send a cancellation instruction to complete the cancellation request, continue with step 6 of the 'Cancel a Settlement Instruction [▶ 765]' business scenario.

You have viewed your alleged cancellation instructions.



3.5.5 Monitoring of the Lifecycle of a Settlement Instruction

Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of the lifecycle of a settlement instruction.

You can check the status updates during the lifecycle of a settlement instruction once it has been created in T2S.

To monitor the lifecycle of a settlement instruction, carry out the following business scenarios.

Business Scenarios

□ View settlement instruction status history [▶ 770]

View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [▶ 771]

3.5.5.1 View Settlement Instruction Status History

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the status history of a settlement instruction.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its status history to be aware of its status changes during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

Viewing settlement instruction status history is mandatory for the monitoring of the lifecycle of a settlement instruction

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Settlement instruction audit trail query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Status history details screen [> 266]

Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
```

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the status history button.
 - ⇒ The *status history details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the settlement instruction status history.

3.5.5.2 View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the SF1/SF2 timestamps of settlement instructions in case of insolvency situation.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to retrieve the SF1/SF2 timestamps for insolvency proceedings during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Settlement instruction matched and accepted status query privilege

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

Instructions

- ☐ Insolvency procedure settlement instructions search/list screen [▶ 269]
 - 1. Go to the insolvency procedure settlement instructions search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions
 - 2. Enter at least one insolvent object criterion known to you to retrieve SF1 and SF2 timestamps of settlement instructions under insolvency procedures.
 - 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.



→ You have retrieved SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

3.5.6 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement instruction

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement instruction.

When a linked settlement instruction is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.

Τ	his	business	scenario	is	not r	elevant	for	the	following	cases:

 Settled, cancelled and not matched instruction 	ons
--	-----

_	Settlement	instructions	with an	intended	settlement	date i	in the	future
---	------------	--------------	---------	----------	------------	--------	--------	--------

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list
- Settlement instruction details
- ☐ Links preventing settlement list

Instructions

- Go to the settlement instructions search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the links data preventing its settlement.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
 - ☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement instruction details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



	4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.
	5. Click on the details button.
	☐ The settlement instructions – details screen is displayed.
	6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the links button.
	☐ The links preventing settlement – list screen is displayed.
	You have viewed the list of the settlement instructions and/or settlement instructions preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction with the associated constraints.
	3.5.7 Monitoring of Penalties
Overview	This business package describes the monitoring of the penalties computed by T2S for failing settlement instructions.
	You can search for penalties computed by T2S, view the individual details of a penalty, modify existing penalties, view the list of penalties related to a settlement instruction and check the monthly net amounts of the penalties computed for the business days of a previous month.
	To monitor penalties, the following business scenarios are available.
Business	□ View the individual penalty details
Scenarios	□ Modification of existing penalties
	□ View list of penalties
	□ View the monthly net amount of penalties
	3.5.7.1 View the Individual Penalty Details
Context of Usage	This business scenario describes how to retrieve the details of a penalty associated to a settlement instruction.
	Once a penalty is computed for a given settlement instruction it might be necessary for you to retrieve its details.
	This function will not be available either during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).
	This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Penalty Details Query Privilege



☐ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Penalty search/list screen
- □ Penalty details screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen

Instructions

- Go to the Penalty search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
- 2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:
 - ⇒ To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria.
 - This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria.
 - This query cannot be combined with any other query.
 - □ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.
 These two queries can be combined or used separately.
 If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be
 - At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
 - ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
 - Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
 - This query cannot be combined with any other query.
- 3. Click on the search button.

respected.

- ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.
- ⇒ You have viewed the individual penalty details.



Alternative

- 4. Select the penalty for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.



- ⇒ The penalty details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the individual penalty details.



Alternative

- 6. In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
 - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
 - ⇒ If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.
- You have viewed the individual penalty details



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button

3.5.7.2 Modification of existing penalties

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove, re-include, re-allocate or switch an existing penalty computed for a settlement instruction.

CSDs and T2S Operator will be able to request the removal of a penalty only when the penalty was imposed to one of its participants or to itself. To cater for mistakes in the removal of penalties, T2S allows CSDs and T2S Operator to reinclude a penalty that the CSD has previously removed.

Also, when an already matched settlement instruction is sent late to T2S, CSDs and T2S Operator are able to re-allocate the penalty from the Instructing Party, initially assigned as failing and non-failing party, to the delivering party and the receiving party of the instruction. Finally, if T2S calculates and assigns the penalty to a party which, due to external conditions outside T2S, should not be the party penalised but entitled to receive the penalty, CSDs and T2S Operator will be able to switch the failing and non-failing party of the penalty.

You may remove, re-include, re-allocate or switch existing penalties anytime of the day except during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

These functionalities are only available during the appeal period of the penalty.



Additionally:

	If the status of the penalty is not 'Active', the remove function will not be available.
	If the status of the penalty is not 'Removed', the re-include function will not be available.
	If either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', or the penalty is a SEFP, or if it is a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or the LMFP has already been re-allocated before, the re-allocate function will not be available.
	If the status of the penalty is not 'Active', the switch function will not be available.
	 This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Penalty Details Query Privilege
	□ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
	□ Modification of Penalties Privilege
References	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference
	part:
	□ Penalty – details screen
	□ Penalty removal screen
	□ Penalty re-inclusion screen
	□ Penalty re-allocacion screen
Instructions	 Penalty switch screen Go to the Penalty – search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
	2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:
	To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria. This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria.

This query cannot be combined with any other query.

These two queries can be combined or used separately.

⇒ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.

If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be



respected.

At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.

- ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
 - Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
 - This query cannot be combined with any other query.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.



Alternative

- 4. Select the penalty for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The penalty details screen is displayed.
- 6. To remove a penalty:
 - ⇒ Click on the "Remove" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
 - ⇒ Penalty removal screen will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
 - ⇒ Select the reason code, insert the Description text if the reason selected is OTHR, and click on the Submit button.
 - ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have removed the penalty.
- 7. To re-include a penalty:
 - ⇒ Click on the "Re-include" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Removed'.
 - ⇒ A confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty details screen is displayed again updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), the penalty amount



and Calculation details before the penalty was removed and the To be recalculated flag set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes).

- Click on the Yes button.
- ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have re-included the penalty.
- 8. To re-allocate a penalty:
 - ➡ Click on the "Re-allocate" button. This function will not be available if either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', if the penalty is a SEFP or a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or if the LMFP has already been re-allocated before.
 - ⇒ Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
 - Select the New failing party and, only in case the two BIC's retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same, additionally select the T2S Reference of the Failing Settlement Instruction. Finally, click on the Submit button.
 - Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have re-allocated the penalty
- 9. To switch a penalty:
 - Click on the "Switch" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
 - ⇒ Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
 - □ Insert the Description text and click on the Submit button.
 - Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have switched the penalty.



Alternative

- 10. In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
 - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
 - If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.
- 2. To remove a penalty:



- Click on the "Remove" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
- ⇒ Penalty removal screen will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
- ⇒ Select the reason code, insert the Description text if reason selected is OTHR, and click on the Submit button.
- ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have removed the penalty.
- 12. To re-include a penalty:
 - ⇒ Click on the "Re-include" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Removed'.
 - ⇒ A confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty details screen is displayed again updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), the penalty amount and Calculation details before the penalty was removed and the flag To be recalculated set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes).
 - Click on the Yes button.
 - Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have re-included the penalty.
- 13. To re-allocate a penalty:
 - Click on the "Re-allocate" button. This function will not be available if either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', if the penalty is a SEFP or a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or if the LMFP has been re-allocated before.
 - ⇒ Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
 - ⇒ Select the New failing party and only in case the two BIC's retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same, additionally select the T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction. Finally, click on the Submit button.
 - ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have re-allocated the penalty.
- 14. To switch a penalty:
 - Click on the "Switch" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
 - ⇒ Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.



- ⇒ Insert the Description text and click on the Submit button.
- ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have switched the penalty.

3.5.7.3 View List of Penalties

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the list of penalties associated to a settlement instruction.

Once a given settlement instruction is subject to the calculation of penalties it might be necessary for you to retrieve them.

This function will not be available either during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Penalty List Query Privilege
- Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Penalty search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen

Instructions

- Go to the Penalty search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
- 2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:
 - ⇒ To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria.
 - This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria. This query cannot be combined with any other query.
 - ⇒ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.

 These two queries can be combined or used separately.

 If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be respected.

At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.



- ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
 - Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results. This query cannot be combined with any other query.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - You have viewed the list of penalties.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.

•

Alternative

- 4. In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
 - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
 - ⇒ You have viewed the list of penalties.
 - If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

3.5.7.4 View monthly aggregated net amounts of penalties

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the monthly aggregated net amounts of the penalties computed by T2S for the business days of a previous month, for a given T2S Party and counterparty(ies) and per relevant currency.

Once the appeal period of the penalties of a given month has ended, you may need to retrieve the monthly net amounts for all the penalties computed by T2S to ease the penalty collection and distribution process.

This amount shall provide, per currency and party, the bilateral net amounts against each of the counterparties of the penalties computed, and will be equal to:



The sum of all penalties of the relevant/previous month in the relevant cur-
rency that this party is entitled to receive (reported as credit) from the same
counterparty (i.e. to be paid by this counterparty);

Minus

☐ The sum of all penalties of the relevant/previous month in the relevant currency, that were imposed to this party (reported as debit), and to be paid to a given counterparty.

The monthly net amounts of a particular month will be available only once T2S has produced the Monthly Aggregated Amounts report of that month.

Only the monthly net amounts for the past 3 months will be available.

This function will not be available during the Maintenance Window.

This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Penalty Details Query Privilege
- Monthly Net Amount Query Privilege

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

☐ Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen

Instructions

- Go to the Penalty search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Monthly Penalties
- Enter at least the minimum search criteria.
 Depending on the search criteria specified, one or more results can be displayed (i.e. depending on the currency or on the counterparty).
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one monthly net amount, a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one monthly net amount, it will be displayed in the same format used by the list screen.
- → You have viewed the monthly net amount.



3.6 Settlement Restrictions

3.6.1 Creation of a New Settlement Restriction on Securities

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new settlement restriction on securities either by entering all the necessary information or by copying it from an already existing settlement restriction on securities. Once the settlement restriction on securities has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement restriction on securities, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new settlement restriction on securities
 - ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 783]
 - □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 785]
- 2. View settlement restriction on securities details [> 788]

3.6.1.1 Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on securities. You can create a new settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement) to move securities into a specific securities position of a securities account and make them available for a specific purpose (blocking, reservation or earmarking). Optionally, you can create your settlement restriction on securities including a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

Entering a settlement restriction on securities is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Send new settlement instruction/new settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- □ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Intra-position movements query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party



Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 137]
- ☐ Intra-position movement new screen [▶ 151]

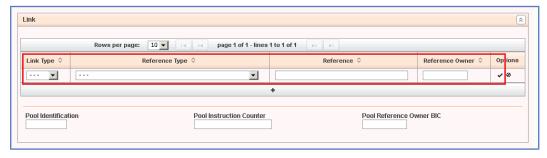
Instructions

1. Go to the intra-position movements— search/list screen:
Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Click on the *new* button.
 - ⇒ The intra-position movement new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the settlement restriction you want to create in the 'Intra-Position Movement' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on securities into the optional fields.
- 5. To link your settlement restriction on securities to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link

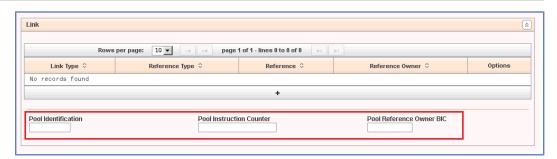


Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you
want your settlement restriction on securities to be linked with. Once all the
information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options'
column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





0

Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

- 8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on securities, click on the *Delete Row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - The link has been deleted from the list of links

0

Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement restriction on securities has been created.

3.6.1.2 Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on securities. You can create a new settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement) to move securities into a specific securities position of a securities account, and make them available for a specific purpose.

Copying a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of a settlement restriction on securities.

It allows you to use an already existing settlement restriction on securities as a template and modify the content as you need.

You can also create your settlement restriction on securities including a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

 Send new settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD



	 Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement in- structions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	□ Intra-position movements query
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 137]
	□ Intra-position movement - details screen
	□ Intra-position movement - new screen [▶ 151]
Instructions	1. Go to the intra-position movements – search/list screen:
	Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- curities you want to copy.
- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the *intra position movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on se-

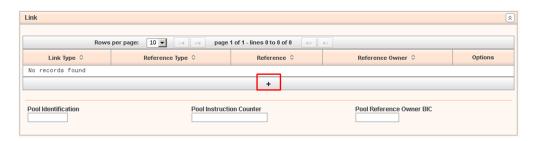
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.

3. Click on the search button.

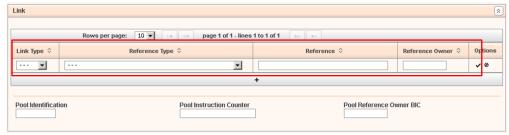
- ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy button.
 - ➡ The intra-position movement new screen is displayed taking by default the following fields from the original settlement restriction: instructing party BIC, instructing party parent BIC, intended settlement date, corporate action event id, priority, movement type, securities account securities, ISIN, quantity, balance from, balance to and restriction reference.
- 7. Check if all the default values that have been copied from the settlement restriction on securities are right for the new settlement restriction on securities or edit them if needed.
- 8. You can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on securities into the optional fields.



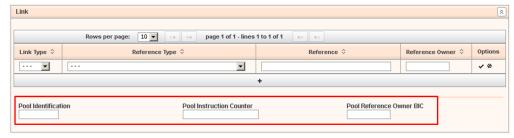
9. To link your settlement restriction on securities to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link.



- 10. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on securities to be linked with.
- 11. Click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 9 to 10.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on securities, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.





Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 14. Click on the *submit* button.
- 15. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement restriction on securities has been created based on a copied settlement restriction on securities.

3.6.1.3 View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement restriction on securities.

Once a settlement restriction on securities is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement restriction.

Viewing settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

☐ Intra-position movements query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Intra-position movements search/list screen [▶ 137]
- □ Intra-position movement details screen

Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-position movements* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed directly.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- Click on the details button.
- → The intra-position movement details screen is displayed and you have viewed the settlement restriction on securities details.

3.6.2 Creation of a New Settlement Restriction on Cash

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement restriction on cash. You can create a new settlement restriction on cash either by entering all the necessary information or by copying it from an already existing settlement restriction on cash. Once the settlement restriction on cash has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement restriction on cash, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new settlement restriction on cash
 - ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 789]
 - □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 791]
- 2. View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 794]

3.6.2.1 Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can block or reserve cash sub-balances on a T2S dedicated cash account. You can also create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Optionally, you can include a restriction reference, a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

Entering a new settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease an existing cash sub-balance, check if the restricted balance has been created, and if the restriction reference exists.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:



- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Intra-balance movements query
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

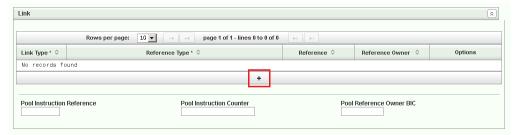
- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 435]

Instructions

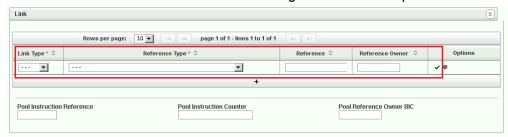
1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-balance movements

- 2. Click on the new button.
 - ⇒ The intra-balance movement new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Intra-Balance Movement' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on cash into the optional fields.
- 5. To link your settlement restriction on cash to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.



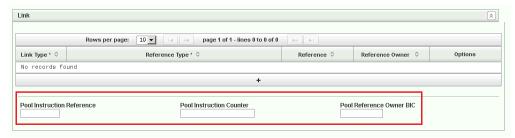
6. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on cash to be linked to. Once all the information are introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



⇒ The link has been added to the list.



7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

- 8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on cash, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - The link has been deleted from the list of links



Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement restriction on cash has been created.

3.6.2.2 Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement) based on an already existing settlement restriction on cash. You can block or reserve cash sub-balances on a T2S dedicated cash account. You can also create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Optionally, you can include a restriction reference, a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

This business scenario is relevant for all situations where you want to create a new settlement restriction on cash based on the information of an already existing one in T2S.

Copying an existing settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on cash.



Before you create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease an existing cash sub-balance, check whether if the restricted balance has been created and if the restriction reference exists.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Intra-balance movements query
- ☐ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 435]

Instructions

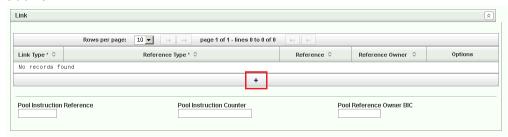
1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

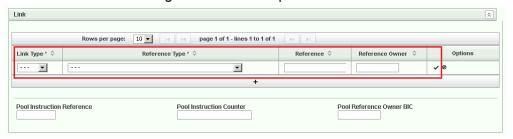
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to copy.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the intrabalance movement - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step
 6
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy button.
 - ⇒ The intra-balance movement new screen is displayed taking by default values of the following fields from the original settlement restriction on cash: instructing party BIC, instructing party parent BIC, actor reference, intended settlement date, dedicated cash account, amount, balance from and balance to, restriction reference.



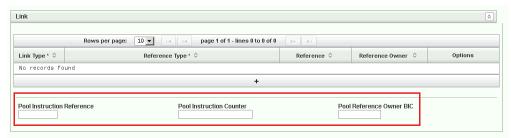
- 7. Check if the default values are correct or edit them if needed.
- 8. You can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on cash into the optional fields.
- 9. To link your settlement restriction on cash to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link.



- 10. Select and add all the requested information (reference type, reference, reference owner) to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on cash to be linked with.
- 11. Click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 9 to 10.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on cash, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.





Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 14. Click on the *submit* button.
- 15. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement restriction on cash has been created based on a copied settlement restriction on cash.

3.6.2.3 View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement restriction on cash. Once a settlement restriction on cash is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement restriction.

Viewing settlement restriction on cash details is optional for the creation of a new settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users, external CSD users and CSD participants.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

□ Intra-balance movements query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ *Intra-balance movement details* screen

Instructions

1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
- → The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed and you have viewed your settlement restriction on cash details.

3.6.3 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities and afterwards you can check the information of the amendment instruction in T2S.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities
 - □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 795]
 - ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 798]
 - ☐ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 800]
- View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details
 [▶ 802]

3.6.3.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement). You can link your settlement restriction on securities in case you want to settle it at the same time, after or before the settlement of another settlement restriction or settlement instruction.

Adding a link for a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.



Before you add a link to your settlement restriction on securities, check whether it is neither cancelled nor partially settled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 788].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on securities, you first have to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Intra-position movements query
- ☐ Intra-position movement audit trail query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen [▶ 137]
- ☐ Intra-position movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 103]

Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-position movements* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to link.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only 1 intra-position movement, the *intra-position* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.



- ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower left side of the screen.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the amendment securities screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the add row icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related enter fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *cancel changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list.



Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the *submit* button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

3.6.3.2 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement). You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement restriction on securities in case you want to prioritise or delay its settlement.

Amending the priority for a settlement restriction on securities is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you amend the priority for your settlement restriction on securities, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 788].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amend process indication for a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction
 Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Intra-position movements query

behalf of an external CSD

- ☐ Intra-position movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

☐ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 137]



- ☐ *Intra-position movement details* screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 103]

Instructions

1. Go to the intra-position movements – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one intra-position movement, the *intra-position* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to amend the priority by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The intra-position movement details screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from drop-down menu.



0

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new amendment instruction to change the priority of a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

3.6.3.3 Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement).

Removing a link for a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you remove a link for your settlement restriction on securities, check if it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 788].

The number of links that can be removed per amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement restriction.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on securities, first you have to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Intra-position movements query
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 137]
- ☐ *Intra-position movement details* screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [103]

Instructions

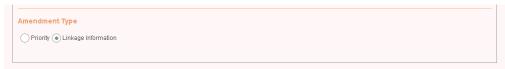
1. Go to the intra-position movements— search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
 - ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower left hand side of the screen.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the amendment securities screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Click on the unlink radio button



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement restriction on securities are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.



Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the *submit* button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.



3.6.3.4 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 164]
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction details screen [▶ 98]

Instructions

1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions – search/list screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
```

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Intra-Position Movement' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Amendment Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.







Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

- 5. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, the amendment securities instruction details
 screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

3.6.4 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash and afterwards check if the amendment instruction has been successfully created or executed.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash
 - □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 804]
 - Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 806]
 - ☐ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [≥ 808]
- View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details
 [▶ 810]



3.6.4.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to add a link for a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can link your settlement restriction on cash in case you want to settle it at the same time, after or before another settlement restriction or settlement instruction.

Adding a link for a settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you add a link for a settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither cancelled nor partially settled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 794].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- □ Intra-balance movements query
- Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [> 408]

Instructions

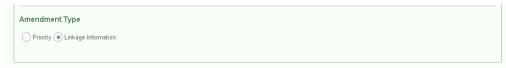
1. Go to the *intra-balance movements* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to link.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only 1 intra-balance movement, the *intra-balance* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.



- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the bottom of the screen.
 - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the add row icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related enter fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *cancel changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
 - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list.





Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.



Alternatives

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button. To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the submit button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

3.6.4.2 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement restriction on cash to prioritise or delay its settlement. In case the settlement restriction on cash was originally sent without a priority, you can set it or modify the existing one.

Amending the priority for a settlement restriction on cash is 1 option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you amend the priority for your settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [* 794].

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Intra-balance movements query
- Intra-balance movement audit trail list query



Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

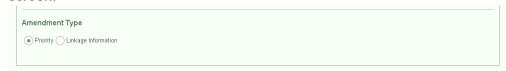
- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 408]

Instructions

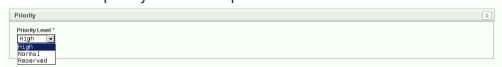
1. Go to the intra-balance movements -search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to amend the priority.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one intra-balance movement, the *intra-balance* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.
 - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower center side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from the drop-down menu.



0

Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

3.6.4.3 Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement).

Removing a link for a settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you remove a link for your settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 794].

The number of links that can be removed with one amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement restriction on cash.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on cash, you have first to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Intra balance movement query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 421]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 408]

Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-balance movements* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend.



- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the amendment cash instruction button.
 - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the *amendment cash instruction new* screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the *unlink* radio button to remove a link.



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement restriction on cash are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.



Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the submit button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.



3.6.4.4 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Maintenance instruction for intra-balance movements query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-balance movements

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen [▶ 446]
- □ Amendment cash instruction details screen [▶ 403]

Instructions

1. Go to the *maintenance cash instructions* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

- Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Check that the value selected in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field is 'Amendment Instruction' (i.e. it is the default value for this field).





Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.



- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, the amendment cash instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 5. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 6. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

3.6.5 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities and afterwards you can check the information of the cancellation instruction in T2S.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 811]
- 2. View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [> 813]

3.6.5.1 Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement restriction on securities so it is not processed further in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement restriction on securities is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, check that it is not already cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the cancellation instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 788].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

☐ Intra-position movements query



	Intra-position movement audit trail list query
	 Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instruction party of the un- derlying settlement instruction
	 Cancel settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of an external CSD or on behalf of an administering party
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 137]
	□ Intra-position movement - details screen
	□ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 117]
Instructions	1. Go to the intra-position movements – search/list screen:
	Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
 - ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the cancellation instruction button.
 - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame.



To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

3.6.5.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. Once the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

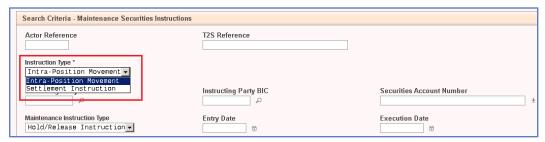
- ☐ Maintenance for intra position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- ☐ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail details query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

Reference

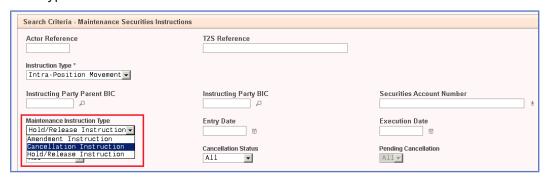
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 164]
- Instructions
- □ Cancellation securities instruction details screen [▶ 113]
 - 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
 - 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
 - 3. Select the value 'Intra-Position Movement' in the 'Instruction Type*' field.





4. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



5. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' from the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field in the 'General Criteria' frame to search for a cancellation instruction. If the relevant value is not selected, the default value 'All' applies.



0

Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 6. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, the *cancellation securities instruction - details* screen is displayed directly.
- 7. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 8. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The *cancellation securities instruction details* screen is displayed.



You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

3.6.6 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash and afterwards you can check if the cancellation instruction has been successfully created or executed.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 815]
- 2. View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details [> 816]

3.6.6.1 Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement restriction on cash so it is not further processed in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement restriction on cash is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, check that it is neither already cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the cancellation instruction on the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 794].

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Intra-balance movements query
	☐ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
	□ Cancel settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [▶ 421]
	☐ Intra-balance movement - details screen



☐ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen [▶ 418]

Instructions

1. Go to the intra-balance movements - search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ⇒ The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the cancellation instruction button.
 - ⇒ The cancellation cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

3.6.6.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. Once a cancellation instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details is one option for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.



This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements query
- Maintenance instructions for intra-balance movements query
- Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-balance movements
- ☐ Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query

Reference

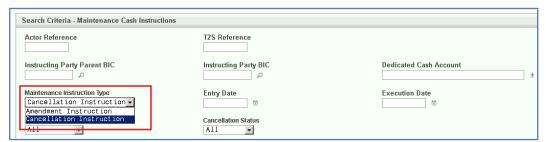
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen [▶ 446]
- □ Cancellation cash instruction details screen [▶ 415]

Instructions

1. Go to the maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen:
Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

- Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



- 4. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
 - If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, the cancellation cash instruction - details screen is displayed directly.
- 5. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.



Alternative

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

6. Click on the details button.



- ⇒ The cancellation cash instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

3.6.7 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restriction on securities

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on securities.

When a linked settlement restriction on securities is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.

This business scenario is not relevant for the following cases:

<u>c</u>
Settled, cancelled settlement restrictions on securities
Settlement restrictions on securities with an intended settlement date in the
future

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Intra-position movements query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen
- ☐ Intra-position movement details screen
- ☐ Links preventing settlement list screen

Instructions

- 1. Go to the intra-position movements search/list screen: Securities Settlement Intra-position Movements
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the links data preventing its settlement.
- 3. Click on the search button.
 - ☐ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
 - ☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement on securities for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
 - ☐ The intra-position movement details screen is displayed.



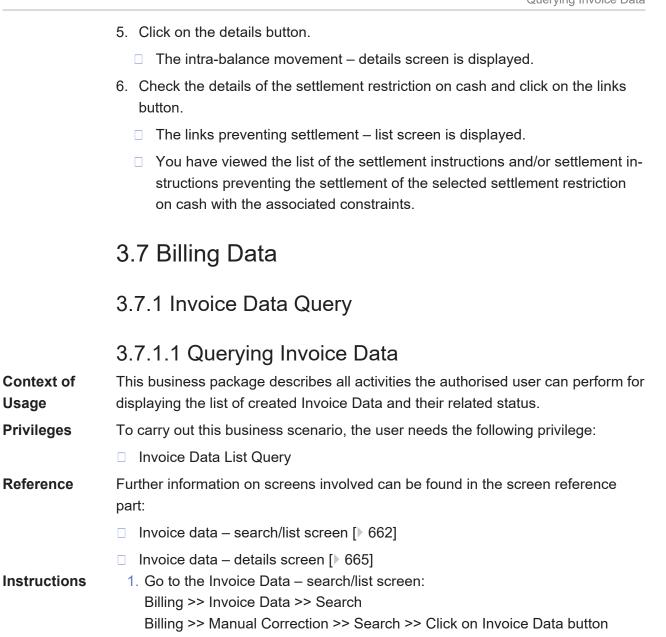
	Check the details of the settlement restriction on securities and click on the links button.
	☐ The links preventing settlement – list screen is displayed.
	You have viewed the list of the settlement instructions and/or settlement instructions preventing the settlement of the selected settlement restriction on securities with the associated constraints.
	3.6.8 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restriction on cash
Context of Usage	This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on cash.
	When a linked settlement restriction on cash is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.
	This business scenario is not relevant for the following cases:
	□ Settled, cancelled settlement restrictions on cash
	□ Settlement restrictions on cash with an intended settlement date in the future
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Intra balance movement audit trail list query
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen
	□ Intra-balance movement – details screen
	□ Links preventing settlement – list screen
Instructions	Go to the intra-balance-movements – search/list screen: Cash Settlement Intra-balance Movements
	Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the links data preventing its set- tlement.
	3. Click on the search button
	☐ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
	☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the intra-position movement – details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
	4. Select the settlement on cash for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.



Usage

Privileges

Reference



⇒ The Invoice Data – search/list is displayed.



2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period, or the Invoice Number (only if already used for the creation of an Invoice which is not cancelled).



- 3. 3Click on the Search button.
- → The Invoice Data List is displayed.

3.7.2 Querying Itemised Invoice Data

Context of Usage

This business package describes all activities the authorised user can perform for displaying the list of Itemised Invoice Data that compose the Invoice Data that could be selected from the previous screen.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- Itemised Invoice Data List Query
- □ Itemised Invoice Data Details Query

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

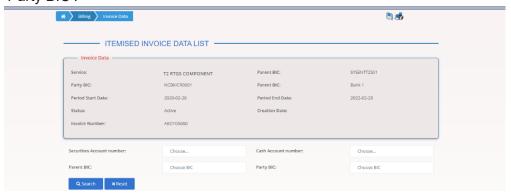
- □ Itemised invoice data search/list screen [▶ 669]
- Itemised invoice data details screen [▶ 672]

Instructions

- Go to the Itemised Invoice Data search/list screen:
 Billing >> Invoice Data search/list screen >> Click on the Details button >> click on the Itemised Invoice Data Search button
 - ⇒ The Itemised Invoice Data search/list is displayed.



2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Securities Account number', the 'Cash Account number', the 'Parent BIC' or the 'Party BIC'.



- 3. Click on the Search button.
- The Itemised Invoice Data List is displayed.

3.7.3 Querying PDF Invoice

Context of Usage

This business package describes all activities the authorised user can perform for displaying the list of PDF Invoices and their related status.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

Manage Billing Data

Reference

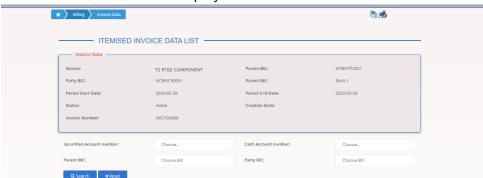
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

□ PDF invoice – search/list screen [▶ 687]

Instructions

- Go to the PDF Invoice search/list screen:
 Billing >> PDF Invoice >> Search
 - ⇒ The PDF Invoice search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Status', the 'Parent BIC', the 'Party BIC' and the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.





⇒ The list of PDF Invoices is displayed.

- 4. Select one or more than one PDF Invoices and then click on the Download PDF button.
 - ⇒ The PDF Invoice or the list of PDF Invoices is downloaded.

3.8 Configuring of a Manual Correction

3.8.1 Create a New Manual Correction

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to create a new Manual Correction starting from a predefined group of Invoice Data.

In the example below the user performs:

- ☐ A Template Correction that leads to the substitution of the previously configured Invoice Footer;
- □ A Manual Correction with the introduction of an additional service item containing an Amount and a VAT rate.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- □ Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Invoice Data search/list screen [▶ 662]
- □ Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

Instructions

1. Go to the Invoice Data – search/list screen:

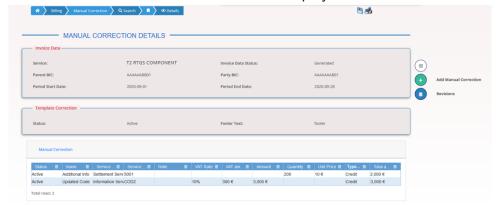
Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search

Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button

⇒ The Invoice Data – search/list screen is displayed.

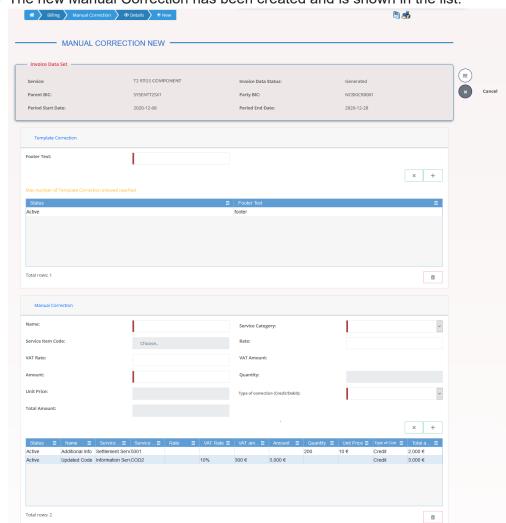


- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - ⇒ The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



- 5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.
 - ⇒ The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed
- 6. Enter the 'Footer Text'.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Template Correction section.
- 8. Enter the 'Name', select the 'Service Item Category', enter the 'Service Item Code'; then enter the 'Amount', the 'VAT Rate' and select the 'Type of correction (Credit/Debit)'.
- 9. Click the Submit Row button in the Manual Correction section.





The new Manual Correction has been created and is shown in the list.

3.8.2 Create a New Template Correction (CB)

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to create a new Template Correction starting from a predefined group of Invoice Data.

In the example below the CB user performs a Template Correction that leads to the substitution of the previously configured Invoice Footer in a Participant Invoice.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

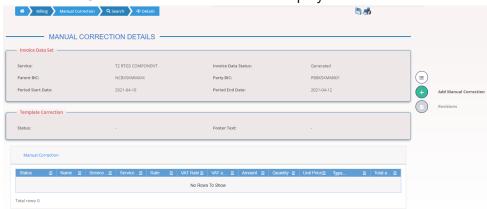
□ Invoice Data – search/list screen [662]



- ☐ Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- □ Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

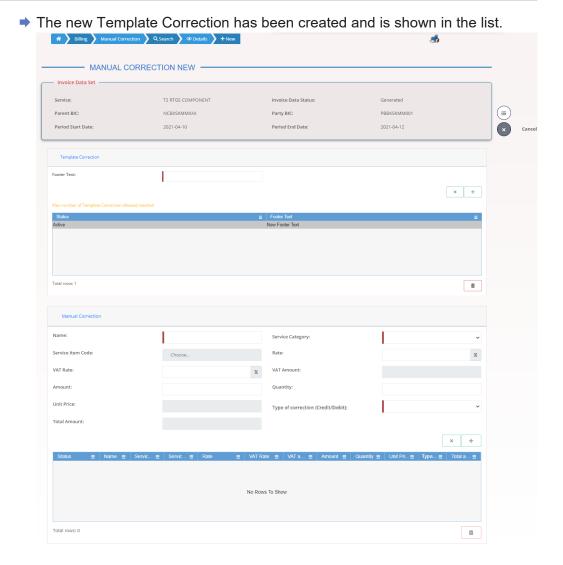
Instructions

- Go to the Invoice Data search/list screen:
 Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search
 Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Parent BIC', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



- 5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.
 - ⇒ The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed
- 6. Enter the 'Footer Text'.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Template Correction section.





3.8.3 Create a New Manual Correction (CB)

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to create a new Manual Correction starting from a predefined group of Invoice Data.

In the example below the CB user performs a Manual Correction that inserts quantity and unit price of a new Service Item for a Participant Invoice.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

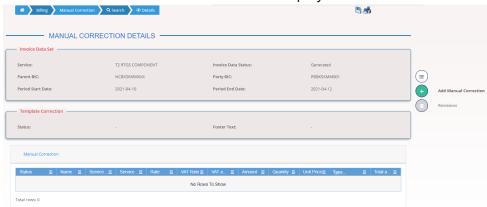
□ Invoice Data – search/list screen [▶ 662]



- ☐ Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

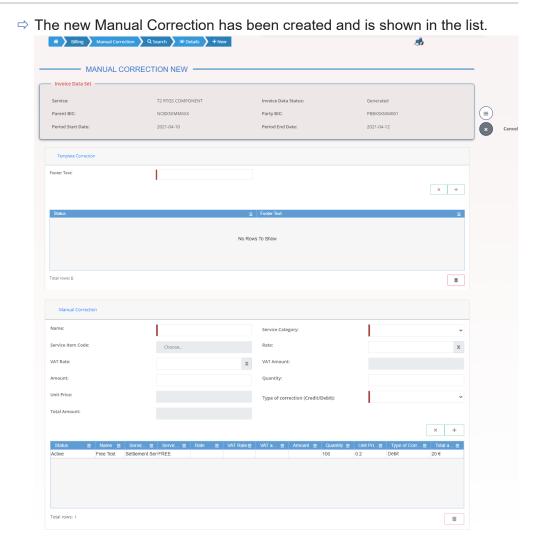
Instructions

- Go to the Invoice Data search/list screen:
 Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search
 Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data search/list screen is displayed.
- Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Parent BIC', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



- 5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed
- Enter the 'Name', select the 'Service Item Category', enter a new 'Service Item Code'; then enter the 'Quantity', 'Unit Price' and select the 'Type of Correction (Credit/Debit)'.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Manual Correction section.





3.8.4 Create a New Manual Correction without propagation (ECB)

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to create a new Manual Correction starting from a predefined group of Invoice Data.

In the example below the ECB user performs a Manual Correction that amends the quantity of an existing Service Item in a System Entity Invoice. No propagation to Participant Invoices is performed.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- □ Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

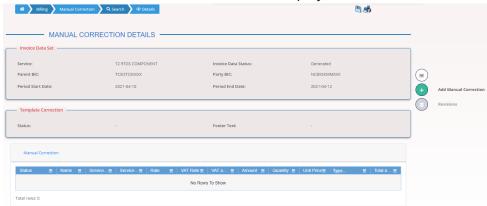
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:



- □ Invoice Data search/list screen [▶ 669]
- ☐ Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- ☐ Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

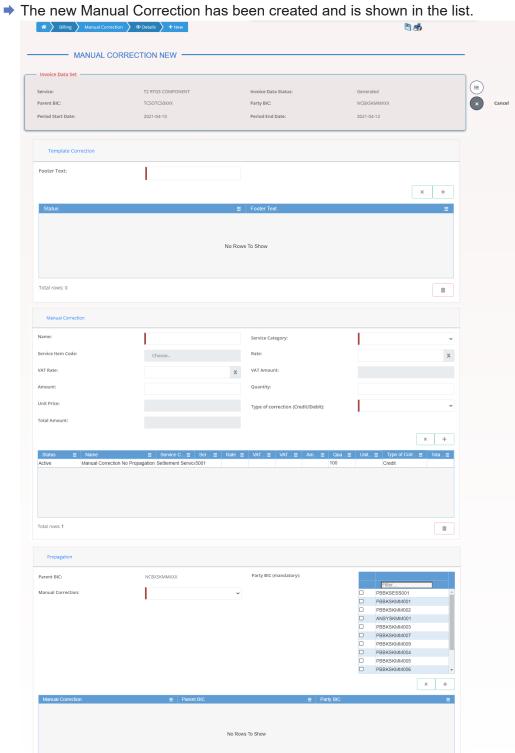
Instructions

- Go to the Invoice Data search/list screen:
 Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search
 Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



- 5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.
 - ⇒ The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed
- 6. Enter the 'Name', select the 'Service Item Category', enter or select the 'Service Item Code'; then enter the 'Quantity' and select the 'Type of Correction (Credit/Debit)'.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Manual Correction section.





Total rows: 0



3.8.5 Propagation of a Manual Correction to one Participant (ECB)

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to propagate a Manual Correction starting from an existing and active Manual Correction on an Invoice Data.

In the example below the ECB user propagates a Manual Correction that amends the quantity of an existing Service Item to a Participant Invoice.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Invoice Data search/list screen [▶ 662]
- Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

Instructions

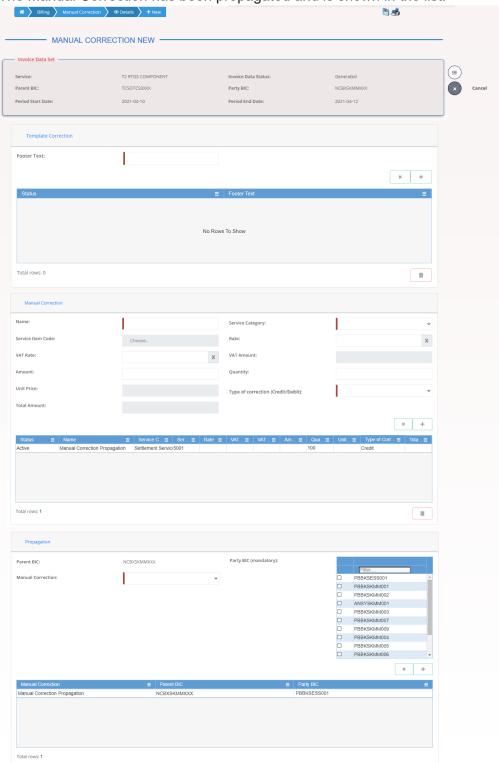
- Go to the Invoice Data search/list screen:
 Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search
 - Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - ⇒ The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



- 5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed



- 6. Select the 'Manual Correction', select the 'Party BIC' of the Participant.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Propagation section.
- The Manual Correction has been propagated and is shown in the list.





3.8.6 Propagation of a Manual Correction to all Participants (ECB)

Context of Usage

This business package describes how to propagate a Manual Correction starting from an existing and active Manual Correction on a new Service Item already inserted in a System Entity Invoice Data.

In the example below the ECB user propagates the Manual Correction to all the Participants under the Central Bank scope.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, the user needs the following privilege:

- □ Invoice Data List Query
- Manual Correction Details Query
- Manage Manual Correction

Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

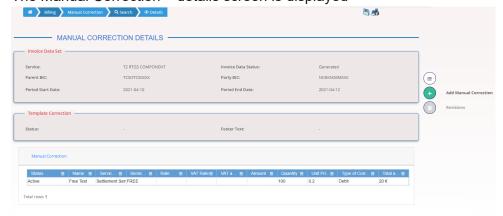
- □ Invoice Data search/list screen [▶ 662]
- □ Manual Correction details screen [▶ 678]
- □ Manual Correction new/edit screen [▶ 680]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the Invoice Data search/list screen:
 - Billing >> Invoice Data >> Search

Billing >> Manual Correction >> Search >> Click on Invoice Data button

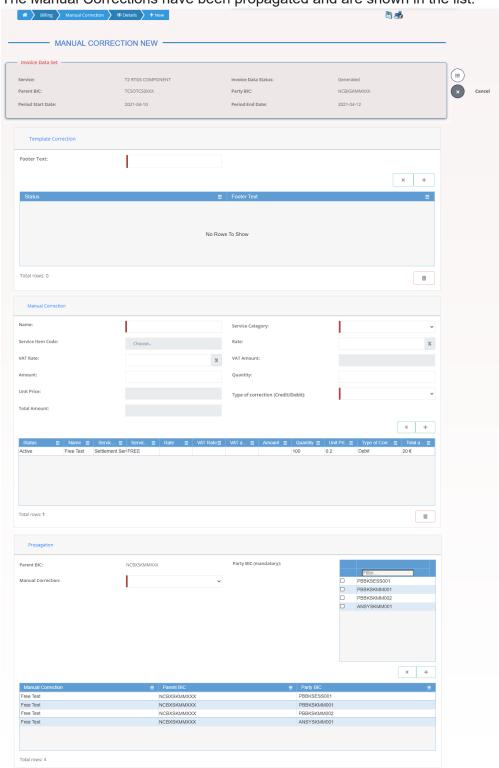
- ⇒ The Invoice Data search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all the information of interest, choosing whether to specify the 'Service', the 'Party BIC', the Start/End date of the relevant Billing period.
- 3. Click on the Search button.
 - ⇒ The Invoice Data List is displayed.
- 4. Select an Invoice Data and click on Manual Correction button.
 - The Manual Correction details screen is displayed



5. Click on Add Manual Correction button.



- ⇒ The Manual Correction new/edit screen is displayed
- 6. Select the 'Manual Correction', select the 'Party BIC' of all the Participants.
- 7. Click the Submit Row button in the Propagation section.
- The Manual Corrections have been propagated and are shown in the list.





4 Trouble Management System Part

4.1 General

General

The Trouble Management System (TMS) part offers an overview of the TMS screens that are available in U2A mode. The aim of this section is to provide a guide which describes and explains the usage and the functionalities of the TMS external interface to the relevant users.

TMS is a tool and database which is used to track and follow-up on relevant communication between the T2S users and the T2S Service Desk for which a trouble case has been created.

The T2S Service Desk is responsible for opening a trouble case ticket whenever it is contacted by a T2S user who would like to raise a service request or who experiences problems (e. g. due to abnormal situations or reduced performance) with T2S. In TMS a trouble case is classified either as service request or incident.

A *service request* is a trouble case to track information requests or information on any specific issue that is part of standard operation.

An *incident* is a trouble case reporting any event which does not fall within standard operation and causes an interruption or reduction in quality of a T2S service.

Access to TMS

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Statuses in TMS

A status is assigned by the T2S Service Desk to every trouble case and will change during its life cycle. For a complete list of statuses see chapter 4.2.2 ('*Trouble Case – Details* Screen').

Priorities in TMS

The T2S Service Desk has to assign a priority to every trouble case created in TMS. There are four different priority types in TMS: 'Low', 'Medium', 'Urgent', and 'Critical'. 'Low' is usually assigned to service requests and any incident which does not affect the T2S performance directly. 'Medium' is the priority for trouble case incidents affecting the performance moderately but with no impact on the general availability of T2S services. 'Urgent' is the priority assigned to incident cases which describe the unavailability of one or more services or a heavily impacted overall performance of the T2S system. A workaround has to be put in place within the defined time according to the T2S Service Level Agreement. In case of complete unavailability of the T2S System, the priority 'Critical' is assigned to the TMS trouble case.

Screen Reference Part

The screen reference part offers a complete overview of all TMS screens that are available to the T2S users including a detailed description.



Context of Usage

The context of usage explains what a screen displays, the functions of the screen and which information you can get from it, e.g. the resolution progress of a trouble case. It also defines the different options of monitoring of a trouble case.

Screen Access

This part explains how to access the different available screens. Please note that with the exception of the main screen, all screens are pop-up screens which can be accessed directly from the main screen. Screen access explains how to open these pop-up screens.

Reference

This section lists all references to the business scenarios containing the respective screen (reference to the user instructions part).

Screenshot

The screenshot can help to ease orientation for the work in the UHB. Deviations between the screenshot and the description are possible in case of specific selections you have made. Values shown in the screenshot might deviate from the default values indicated in the description.

Field Description

The field description provides all the relevant information related to the respective field name.

It is structured in table format with a separate table for each frame. The following illustration explains the structure of a field description.

	1 Case Details
Institution	Shows the parent BIC and party BIC related to the trouble case.
2 Trouble Case ID	3 Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and service requests the trouble case ID always starts with 'INC', in case of problems with 'PBI'.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the number of the trouble case assigned by the customer.
Case Type	Shows the case type of the trouble case from the possible values: I Incident
	I Problem I Service Request
Open Date	Shows the date and time of the opening of the trouble case.
	5 Displayed format is: MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss



Position No.	Element	Description
1	Frame Name	The frame name indicates the respective name of each screen frame.
2	Field Name	The field name indicates the respective name of each screen field.
3	Field description	The field description indicates the field type as well as possible and/or required content.
4	Additional Information	The additional information section indicates useful information regarding a field's or button's function.
5	Required/Displayed format	The required/displayed format indicates all field format requirements related to the fields. If there is more than 1 format requirement, they are separated with a comma.
		In read-only fields the displayed format is only mentioned, if the field content is ambiguous. This applies especially to date fields.
		The following keywords are used for the format requirements:
		□ 'Digit' indicates numbers
		 'Character' indicates a character ter from the SWIFT-x character set

User Instructions Part

The user instructions part comprises scenarios adapted from typical user workflows grouped in a business package.

List of Business Scenarios This section contains a list of all business scenarios which represent individual workflows and consist of single action steps, intermediate results and a final result.

Instructions

The instructions section explains in detail which steps have to be taken e. g. to view a trouble case. This section lists all references to the screens involved, sorted by their appearance in the business scenario.



4.2 Screen Reference Part

4.2.1 Trouble Case - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for trouble cases (incidents/requests and problems) related to your system entity, trouble cases opened by parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases of general importance visible to all parties (default). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

This screen is the main screen of the Trouble Management System (TMS) and appears directly when accessing the TMS.

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View trouble case [▶ 858]
- Execute a report [▶ 858]

Screenshot

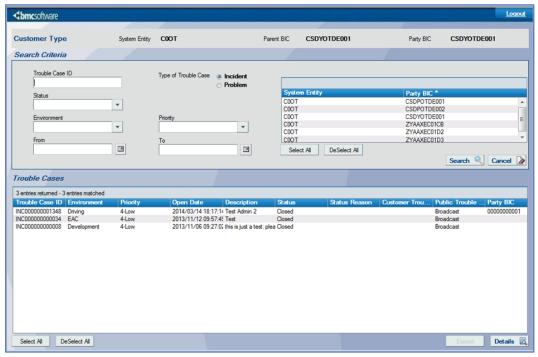


Illustration 143: Trouble case - list screen

Field Description

Trouble Case – Search/List		
Customer Type		
System Entity	Shows the system entity your user belongs to.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of your party.	
Party BIC	Shows all the possible party BICs related to the parent BIC.	
Search Criteria		



	Trouble Case – Search/List
Trouble Case ID	Enter a trouble case ID number of the T2S TMS for single search (available both for problems and incidents).
Status	Select the status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', select the status of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	☐ In Progress
	□ Pending
	□ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	☐ All Open
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', select the status of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ Under Review
	□ Request for Authorization
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Rejected
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	☐ All Open
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Environment	Select the environment of the trouble case.
	Production
	□ Customer
	□ INTEG
	□ Driving
	Development



	Trouble Case – Search/List
	□ EAC
	□ MIG1
	□ MIG2
	□ UTEST
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Priority	Select the Priority of the trouble case.
	□ 1 – Critical
	□ 2 – Urgent
	□ 3 – Medium
	□ 4 – Low
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Type of Trouble	Select the type of trouble case from the possible values:
Case*	□ Incident (default value)
	□ Problem
	Note: Case type = Request is classified as type of trouble case = Incident (further distinction available in the 'Trouble Cases part').
From	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'From' date and time must be a valid date earlier than or equal to the current business and earlier than or equal to the 'To' date and time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1421]:
	□ ARERR10000
То	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'To' date and time must be a valid date later than or equal to the 'From' date and time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1421]: □ ARERR10000



	Trouble Case – Search/List
Costumer	Select the party BIC related to your system entity you want to include in your search result.
	You can select more than one related party BIC.
	Trouble Cases
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'PBI'.
Environment	Shows the environment chosen for the ticket. Normally it is the environment where the issue was detected.
Priority	Shows the priority assigned to the ticket from the possible values:
	□ Critical
	□ Urgent
	□ Medium
	□ Low
Open Date	Shows the date and time the trouble case have been opened.
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
Description	Shows the description of the trouble case.
Status	Shows the current status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	□ In Progress
	□ Pending
	☐ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows the status from the possible values:



	Trouble Case – Search/List
	□ Under Review
	□ Request for Authorization
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Rejected
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Status Reason	Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble case.
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	□ Client Hold
	□ Client Action Required
	□ Support Contact Hold
	□ Local Site Action Required
	□ Purchase Order Approval
	□ Registration Approval
	□ Supplier Delivery
	□ Third Party Vendor Action Required
	Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	 Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Request
	☐ Monitoring Incident
	 Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Future Enhancement



	Trouble Case – Search/List
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	□ Customer Follow-Up Required
	□ Temporary Corrective Action
	□ Future Enhancement
	□ Monitoring Incident
	□ No Further Action Required
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Successful
	□ Successful with Problem
	□ Unsuccessful
	□ (Empty)
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Known Error
	□ Solution Database
	□ Enhancement Request
	□ Unresolvable
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	 No longer a Causal CI (only in case of incident/request ticket)
	□ Duplicate Investigation (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Not a Defect (only in case of problem tickets)
	□ (Empty)
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the internal identification reported by the Customer itself when opening the ticket.



Trouble Case – Search/List	
Public Trouble Case	Shows whether the trouble is public from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ Broadcast
Party BIC	It shows the party BIC of the system entity for which the ticket was open.

Action Buttons

Select All	This function enables you to select all values from the related list.
DeSelect All	This function enables you to deselect all values from the related list.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
	Reference for error message [> 1421]:
	□ ARERR10000
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and set all search fields to default value.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
Export	This function enables you to export the search result with all the appropriately visible fields as a report.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case - export</i> screen [▶ 851]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected trouble case.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Trouble case – detail</i> s screen [≥ 845]

4.2.2 Trouble Case - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on a trouble case.



Screen Access

Trouble case – list screen >> Click on the details button

References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View trouble case [▶ 858]

Screenshot

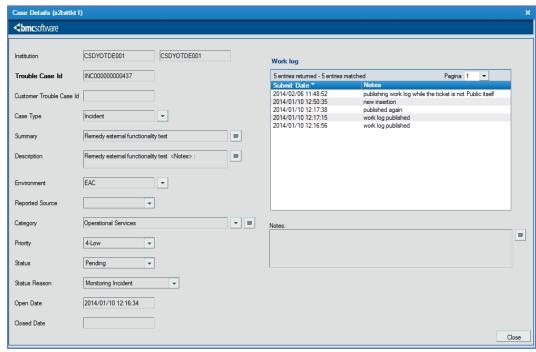


Illustration 144: Trouble case – details screen

Field Description

Case Details	
Institution	Shows the parent BIC and party BIC related to the trouble case.
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'PBI'.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric identification of the trouble case reported by the customer when opening the ticket.
Case Type	Shows the case type of the trouble case from the possible values: Incident Problem Request
Summary	Shows a brief summary of the trouble case.



	Case Details
Description	Shows in addition to a brief summary also a detailed description of the trouble case.
Environment	Shows the environment related to the trouble case from one of the possible values for L2 tickets (other possible internal environment are although present in the search functionalities for this field):
	□ Production
	□ Customer
	□ EAC
	□ MIG1
	□ MIG2
Reported Source	Shows the method the trouble case has been reported from one of the possible values:
	□ Direct Input
	□ Email
	□ External Escalation
	□ Fax
	□ Phone
	□ Voice Mail
	□ Other
	This field is only filled in if the reporting method has been indicated during data acquisition of the trouble case.
Category	Shows the category the trouble case is assigned to from the possible values:
	□ ALL OR MULTIPLE MODULES
	□ Infrastructure
	□ Interface
	□ Lifecycle Management (LCMM)
	□ Liquidity Management
	□ Migration Tools
	□ Operational Services
	□ SECURITY REQUEST
	□ Settlement
	□ Reference Data Management



	Case Details
	□ Statistics, Reports, Queries and Archive
	□ UNKNOWN OR NO MODULES
Priority	Shows the priority of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ 4-Low
	□ 3-Medium
	□ 2-Urgent
	□ 1-Critical
Status	Shows the current status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	□ In Progress
	□ Pending
	□ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Under Review
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
Status Reason	Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble
	case.
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	☐ Client Hold
	□ Client Action Required



Case Details		
	Support Contact Hold	
	Local Site Action Required	
	Purchase Order Approval	
	Registration Approval	
	Supplier Delivery	
	Third Party Vendor Action Required	
	Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Request	
	Monitoring Incident	
	Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Future Enhancement	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:	
	Automated Resolution Reported	
	Customer Follow-Up Required	
	Temporary Corrective Action	
	Future Enhancement	
	Monitoring Incident	
	No Further Action Required	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field hows the reason from the possible values:	
	Successful	
	Successful with Problem	
	Unsuccessful	
	(Empty)	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:	
	Known Error	
	Solution Database	



Case Details		
	□ Enhancement Request	
	□ Unresolvable	
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:	
	 No longer a Causal CI (only if Case Type is set to 'Incident') 	
	Duplicate Investigation (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	□ Not a Defect	
	□ (Empty)	
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.	
Open Date	Shows the date and time of the opening of the trouble case.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Closed Date	Shows the date and time of the closure of the trouble case.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Work Log (Customer relevant information entered by the T2S operator are shown)		
Submit Date	Shows date and time when the information present in the Work log-Notes is entered.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Notes	Shows the work log information added to the trouble case by the T2S operator. Each entry is displayed in a different row and can be selected for complete display in the bot- tom 'Notes' dedicated area.	
Close	This function enables you to close the <i>details</i> screen and return to the previous screen.	
	Next screen:	
	☐ Trouble case list screen [▶ 839]	

Action Buttons



4.2.3 Trouble Case - Export Screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables you to export your trouble cases as a report (PDF, Power-Point, Word, PostScript or Excel) or to print a report.

Screen

☐ Trouble case - list screen >> Click on the report button

Access References

User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ Execute a report [▶ 858]

Screenshot

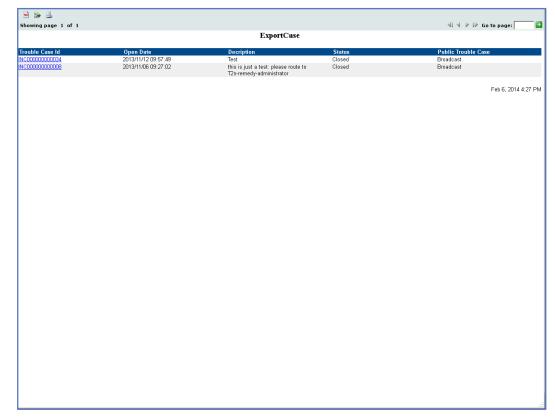






Illustration 145: Trouble case - export screen

Field Description

Costumer Type				
System Entity	Shows the system entity your user belongs to.			
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of your party.			
Party BIC	Shows all the possible party BIC related to the parent BIC.			
	Search Criteria			
Trouble Case ID	Field where it is possible to enter a trouble case ID number of the T2S TMS for single search (available both for problems and incidents).			
Status	Select the status of the trouble case.			
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', select the status of the trouble case from one of the possible values:			
	□ Assigned			
	□ In Progress			
	□ Pending			
	□ Resolved			
	□ Closed			
	□ Cancelled			
	□ All Open			



Costumer Type			
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', select the status of the trouble case from one of the possible values:		
	□ Under Review		
	□ Request for Authorization		
	□ Assigned		
	□ Under Investigation		
	□ Pending		
	□ Completed		
	□ Rejected		
	□ Closed		
	□ Cancelled		
	□ All Open		
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		
Environment	Select the environment of the trouble case.		
	□ Production		
	□ Customer		
	□ INTEG		
	□ Driving		
	□ Development		
	□ IAC		
	□ EAC		
	□ MIG1		
	□ MIG2		
	□ UTEST		
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		
Priority	Select the priority of the trouble case.		
	□ 1 – Critical		
	□ 2 – Urgent		
	□ 3 – Medium		
	□ 4 – Low		
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		



Costumer Type			
Type of Trouble	Select the type of trouble case from the possible values:		
Case*	□ Incident (default value)		
	□ Problem		
	Note: Case type = Request is classified as type of trouble case = Incident (further distinction available in the 'Trouble Cases part').		
From	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.		
	Required format is YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss		
	The 'From' date and time must be a valid date earlier than or equal to the current business and earlier than or equal to the 'To' date and time.		
	Reference for error message: [1422]		
	□ ARERR10000		
То	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.		
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss		
	The 'To' date and time must be a valid date later than or equal to the 'From' date and time.		
	Reference for error message: [> 1422]		
	□ ARERR10000		
Costumer	Select the party BIC related to your system entity you want to include in your search result.		
	You can select more than one related party BIC.		
	Trouble Cases		
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.		
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the trouble case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the trouble case ID always starts with 'PBI'.		
Environment	Shows the environment chosen for the ticket. Normally it is the environment where the issue was detected.		
Priority	Shows the priority assigned to the ticket.		



Open Date Shows the date and time the trouble case has been opened. Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss Description Shows the description of the trouble case.	
Description Shows the description of the trouble case	
Chows the description of the trouble case.	
Status Shows the current status of the trouble case.	
If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows one of the possible values:	I
□ Assigned	
□ In Progress	
□ Pending	
□ Resolved	
□ Closed	
□ Cancelled	
□ All Open	
□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)	
If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows one of the possible values:	d
□ Under Review	
□ Request for Authorization	
□ Assigned	
□ Under Investigation	
□ Pending	
□ Completed	
□ Rejected	
□ Closed	
□ Cancelled	
□ All Open	
☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)	
Status Reason Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble case.	Э
If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', the shows the reason from the possible values:	is field
□ Automated Resolution Reported	



Costumer Type		
	Client Hold	
	Client Action Required	
	Support Contact Hold	
	Local Site Action Required	
	Purchase Order Approval	
	Registration Approval	
	Supplier Delivery	
	Third Party Vendor Action Required	
	Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Request	
	Monitoring Incident	
	Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Future Enhancement	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this eld shows the reason from the possible value:	
	Automated Resolution Reported	
	Customer Follow-Up Required	
	Temporary Corrective Action	
	Future Enhancement	
	Monitoring Incident	
	No Further Action Required	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field nows the reason from the possible values:	
	Successful	
	Successful with Problem	
	Unsuccessful	
	(Empty)	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:	



Costumer Type		
	□ Known Error	
	□ Solution Database	
	□ Enhancement Request	
	□ Unresolvable	
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:	
	 No longer a Causal CI (only in case of incident/request Ticket) 	
	☐ Duplicate Investigation (only if case type is set to 'Problem')	
	□ Not a Defect (only in case of problem tickets)	
	□ (Empty)	
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.	
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the internal identifier reported by the Customer itself when opening the ticket	
Public Trouble Case	Shows whether the trouble case is public, i.e. only visible to the related system entity of the party BIC, or visible to all parties from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ Broadcast	
Party BIC	It shows the party BIC of the system entity for which the ticket was opened.	
All available buttons in this case or an allot of the control of t		

Buttons

All available buttons in this screen are related to your browser used and therefore not described in this chapter.

4.3 User Instructions Part

4.3.1 Monitoring of a Trouble Case

Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of a trouble case. To monitor a trouble case, carry out the business scenarios relevant to you from the list below.

Business Scenarios

- □ View trouble case [▶ 858]
- Execute a report [▶ 858]



4.3.1.1 View Trouble Case

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view trouble cases related to your system entity, trouble cases opened upon request of parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases of general importance visible to all parties. Viewing a trouble case is one option of monitoring of a trouble case.

References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ *Trouble case search/list* screen [▶ 839]
- ☐ *Trouble case details* screen [▶ 845]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the *trouble case search/list* screen.
- Depending on your system entity you will see a list of available parties (system entity and party BIC) to be included in your search. Select at least 1 of the displayed Party BICs.
- 3. Enter all search criteria known to you about the trouble case you want to view.
- 4. Click on the search button.
 - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- 5. Select the trouble case you would like to display in detail.
- 6. Click on the details button.
- The details of the selected ticket are displayed.

4.3.1.2 Execute a Report

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to execute and export or print a report on trouble cases related to your system entity, trouble cases opened by parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases broadcasted to all parties.

Executing a report is 1 option of monitoring of trouble cases.

Privileges

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

TMS Access

References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ *Trouble case search/list* screen [▶ 839]
- ☐ *Trouble case export* screen [▶ 851]

Instructions

- 1. Go to the *trouble case search/list* screen.
- 2. Click on the search button.





target | T2S

Hint

You can also restrict your search results by inputting the relevant search parameters.

- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the bottom part of the screen.
- Select the trouble cases to be included in your report (clicking on each of the 'column name fields' allows ordering the list in ascending or descending order for the selected column).

Alternative action

Click on the select all button to include all trouble cases from the list.

- 4. Click on the export button.
 - ⇒ The trouble case export screen is displayed.

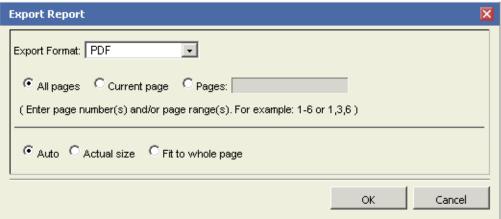
Note

Depending on your browser used and local settings the buttons to be used to export or print a report and the further steps may differ. In the following example Mozilla Firefox has been used.

5. Click on the export report button.



- The export report window of your browser is opened.
- 6. Select the export format and in case of need the pages of the report to be exported. Possible format are: PDF, Power Point, Word, Post Script and Excel.

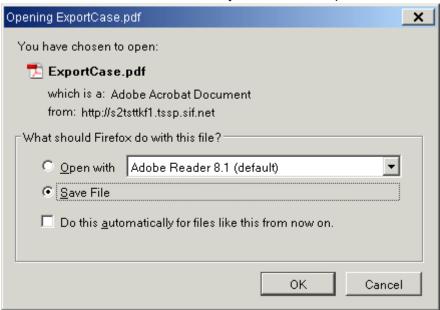


7. Click on the ok button.

Execute a Report



⇒ The standard download window of you browser is opened.



- 8. Click on the OK button.
- → The report is downloaded and saved in the standard download folder of your browser.



5 Statistical Information Part

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 Purpose of the document

Aim

The Data Warehouse (DWH) User Handbook, hereinafter referred to as UHB, aims to facilitate the use of the Data Warehouse Graphical User Interface. It is addressed to all DWH users, regardless of the parties and describes the full range of functionalities available in user-to-application (U2A) mode. The UHB provides detailed reference information on all GUI functionalities and step-by-step descriptions. Thus the DWH UHB provides helpful information on the use of the DWH GUI.

Actors

There is only one handbook for DWH addressing all actors: Central Banks (CB), Payment Banks (PB) and Ancillary Systems (AS). Specific chapters for CB users with advanced user's profile (see chapter Overview [▶ 862]) are marked with the annex "for advanced user" in the title of the chapter. All other chapters are relevant for each reader. ¹⁹

5 1 1 1 UHB Structure

GUI.

The UHB is divided in eight chapters:

Chapter 1 The chapter **Introduction** explains the aim, the content and the approach of both the UHB and the DWH GUI. While the first section explains how to use the UHB,

the second section focuses on technical requirements.

- Chapter 2 The chapter Introduction to the Data Warehouse provides background information about the Data Warehouse itself and also about the software tool used as
- Chapter 3 The chapter First steps & basics provides the reader with basic elements and the structure of the DWH GUI.
- Chapter 4 The chapter Working with reports explains the reader how to
 - □ copy and save a report (see chapter Copy, save and export [▶ 916])
 - □ run a report (see chapter Running reports [▶ 923])
 - □ schedule a report (see chapter Scheduling reports [▶ 936])
- **Chapter 5** The chapter **Predefined reports** provides the reader with information about all predefined reports.

¹⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.1.2 Set-up and Login

5.1.2.1 GUI Access

Users are directed to an initial page named ESMIG portal that ensures proper routing to the web applications the user has been granted to enter. Refer to the Connectivity Guide specified in the ESMIG UDFS document, current version available, for details on the communication network and services. ²⁰

5.1.2.2 Technical Requirements

Before entering the GUI, make sure to implement all necessary preparations described below.

Such preparations may be subject to periodical review/update to comply with changing technical/regulatory scenarios.

Supported Web-

Browsers

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS. ²¹

5.2 Introduction to the Data Warehouse

5.2.1 Overview

Context of Usage

The aim of the DWH is to store and compile information coming from TARGET2-Securities (T2S) and common components i.e. Common Reference Data Management (CRDM), Billing (BILL) and Business Day Management (BDM) in a homogenous manner at business level.

The DWH provides access to data in U2A mode and permits access to data within the databases. It gives a business-oriented view of the collected data without any detailed technical database terminology. Therefore, no knowledge about the database structure of T2S is required. It provides information through reports as predefined reports.

Parties

The DWH consolidates the content of the sources into a single database for reporting purposes and offers pre-defined reports to the users of the following T2S parties:

Central	Banks ((CB).

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD)
- External CSDs (eCSD),

²⁰ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

²¹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



□ Payment Banks (PB).

Access Rights The precondition for a user to obtain access to the DWH is a setup in CRDM by the respective party. Access to the DWH depends on the user's profile, which ensures that the user is allowed to perform the requested action(s). There are two user profiles reflected as privileges in CRDM:

- □ Normal user profile: will be available for all party types.
- ☐ Advanced user profile: will be available for CB/CSD users only.

The data scope in the DWH follows the following rules:

- ☐ Users have access to their parties' data based on the data scope according to the hierarchical model (for details please refer to CRDM UDFS).
- ☐ For CBs/CSDs: Each CB/CSD has access to granular data for all parties belonging to its system entity. Moreover, each CB/CSD has access to aggregated data of all system entities.

DWH platform

The DWH uses Cognos as platform. It is an enterprise wide Business Intelligence (BI) solution, mostly used for reporting. Cognos is a web-based solution. Both the development and the end user interface are displayed on the web. It supports Relational Online Analytical Processing (ROLAP) and Multidimensional Online Analytical Processing (MOLAP) data sources.

A2A & U2A mode

The DWH provides reports to users in different formats in user-to-application mode (U2A) or to other applications in application-to-application mode (A2A). The user can run a report directly in the DWH GUI (Cognos) and export the result. The second option is A2A delivery of the report as a file. To achieve this, the report has to be scheduled as described in chapter Scheduling reports [> 936].

Note: A CB user with advanced user profile was used in order to show the full scope of all screenshot pictures presented in this document. ²²

5.2.2 Process of the Data Warehouse

DWH layers

DWH receives data from different services and common components and processes the data in order to make them available via reports and files. The data passes through the following three layers:

- 1. landing zone,
- 2. core layer,
- 3. enterprise layer.

The data are transmitted into the landing zone of the DWH as a copy after the end of each business day (EoD). The landing zone buffers the data before they are selected and loaded into the core layer.

²² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



The core layer stores only granular, validated, harmonised and historicised data.

From the core layer the data are loaded into the enterprise layer. In the enterprise layer the data are aggregated, calculated and prepared for reporting and analysis in a dimensional structure.

The stored data cannot be retrieved in the landing zone; instead, detailed structured and aggregated data can be accessed through the reports. The reports are built using the data in the core and the enterprise layer.

After processing (data transformation and pre-calculations) of the transmitted data within the DWH, data from the previous business day are available in the DWH at the start of the new calendar day at the latest.

Diagram

The following diagram provides a high-level overview of the flow from the source through the different DWH layers: ²³

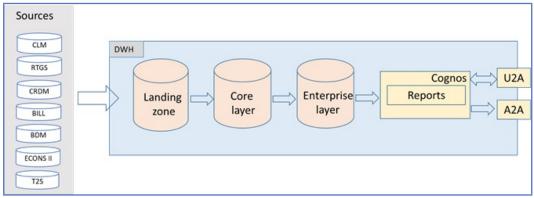


Illustration 146: DWH high level overview 23

5.3 First steps & basics

5.3.1 Access to the DWH

Access to the DWH is managed through the Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway (ESMIG). ESMIG provides to the DWH specific credentials found in CRDM for a specific user-id. This ensures that you have access to the relevant information depending on the party you belong to, the party type and your privilege. ²⁴

As soon as your login is successful for the first time, you will see the welcome page.

²³ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

²⁴ For details on the network communication and services, refer to the Connectivity Guide specified in the ESMIG UDFS.



Welcome Page

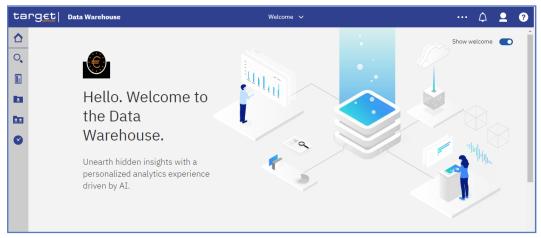


Illustration 147: Welcome page 25

5.3.2 Navigating in the DWH GUI - toolbar

5.3.2.1 Navigate between different views

In the DWH GUI different pages each containing another report can be open at the same time. The Welcome menu allows to switch from one page to another. In case you run more than one report the "Welcome" menu in the middle of the tool bar provides a convenient way to navigate among them.

Tool Bar



Illustration 148: Welcome page - navigation view

Position	Description
No.	
1	Welcome menu
2	More icon
3	Notification icon
4	Personal menu
5	Help menu ²⁶

5.3.2.2 Welcome menu

In the following example, you open a report and a report view. The "Welcome" menu provides the ability to view the reports and the "**Welcome**" page.

²⁵ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

²⁶ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



By clicking on the report or the report view, you can switch between the report and the report view:

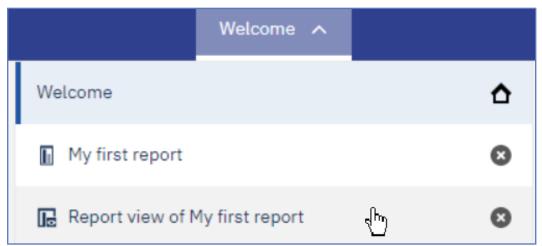
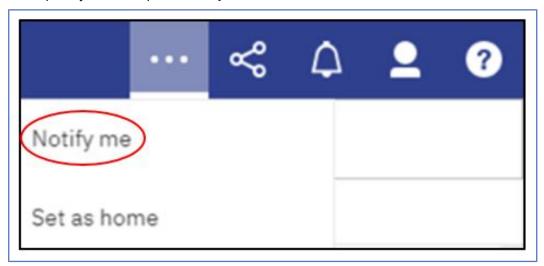


Illustration 149: Welcome page – navigation view – items – report view selection 27

5.3.2.3 More icon

With the "*More*" icon you can set any page of your choice as your welcome page. If you view saved output and you want to know when there is a new version of the report, you can tap the "*Notify me*" icon.

"Notify" Icon



"Set as Home" Icon

To change the welcome page you navigate to the page you want to specify as welcome page and click on the "*More*" icon and select "*Set as home*". Next time you log in to the DWH you will directly enter to your selected personal welcome page. ²⁷

²⁷ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.2.4 Set Notifications

Under the "Notification" icon you can find system messages and the result of executed reports.

If you scheduled a report or are running a report in background that shall be saved in the DWH you are notified every time the result is available.

"Notification"

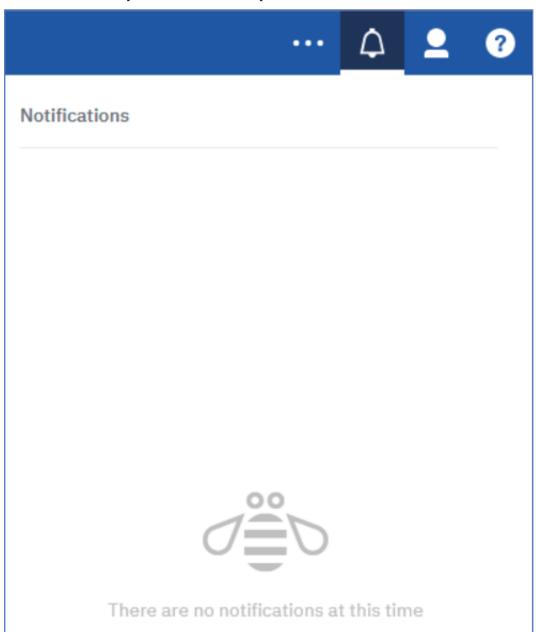


Illustration 150: Welcome page - Notification - notification items

Example

The process of Notifications can be explained in the following example:

1. Create a Report view:



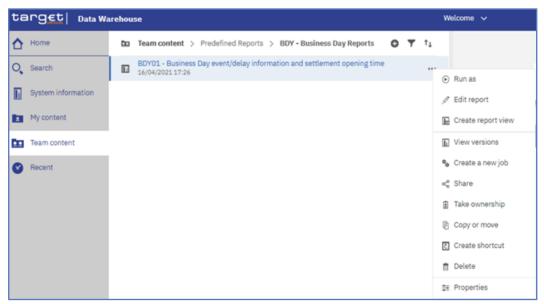


Illustration 151: New report version - Notify me creation - Create a Report view

2. Save it in a file under "My content":

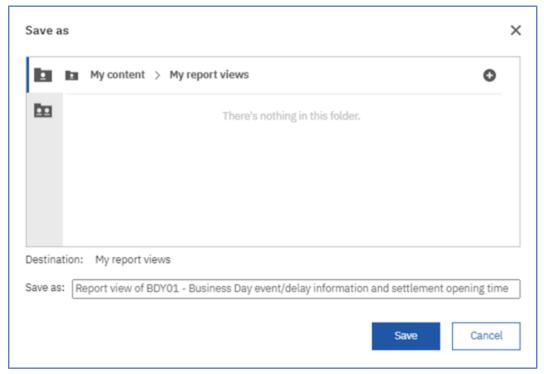


Illustration 152: New report version - Notify me creation -Save Report view in "My content"

3. Click on the tree dots to the right of the report view to view the properties of the report:



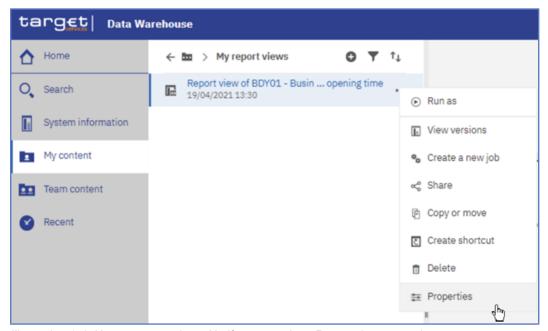


Illustration 153: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view properties

4. Create a schedule by clicking on the "Schedule" tab:

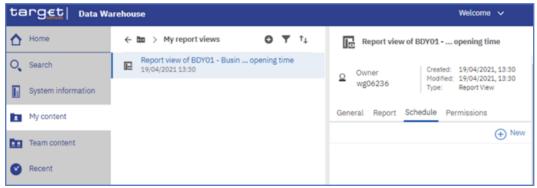


Illustration 154: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view - Create Schedule

5. Click on "New" to create a schedule:



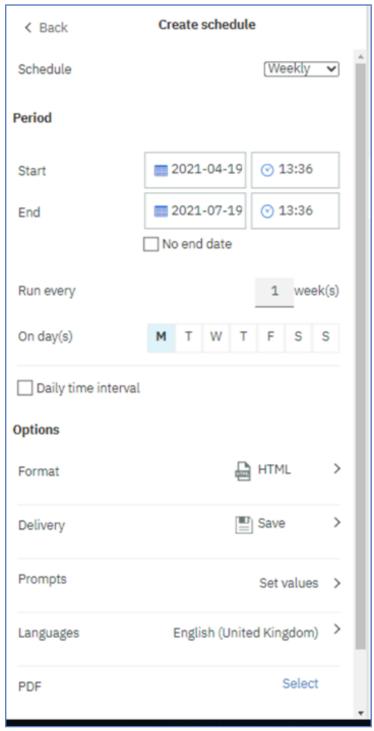


Illustration 155: New report version – Notify me creation –Report view – Create schedule settings6. Click on "Set values" and "Set" to enter prompt values:



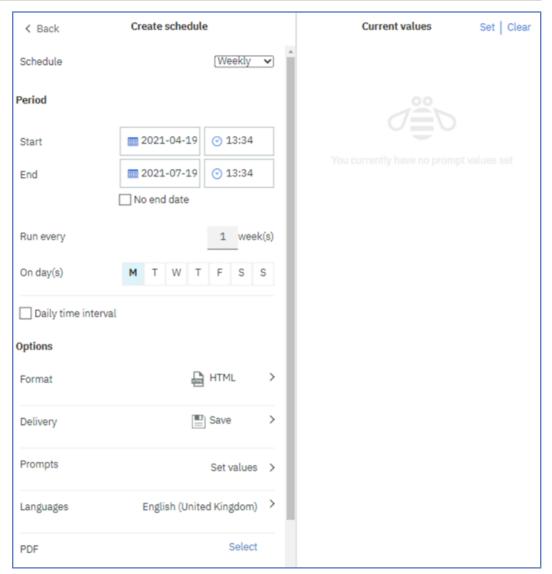


Illustration 156: New report version – Notify me creation –Report view – Create schedule – Set values

7. In the pop up window enter the desired values and click on "Finish":

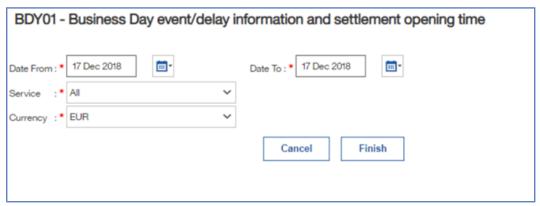


Illustration 157: New report version – Notify me creation –Report view – Create schedule – prompt values



8. Set the "Start" and "End" of the schedule and click on "Create" to create the schedule:

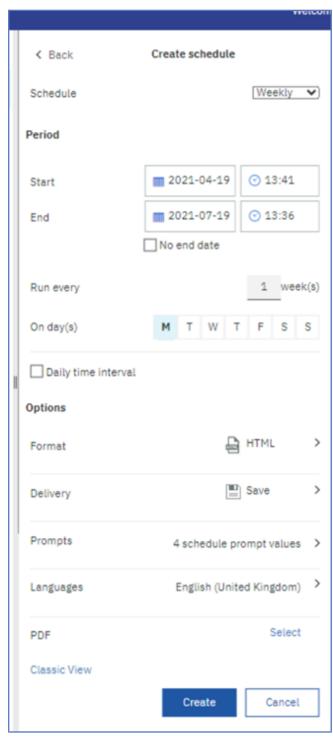


Illustration 158: New report version – Notify me creation –Report view – Create schedule – Start and End period

9. Click on the tree dots to the right of the report view to view the menu, and click on "View versions":



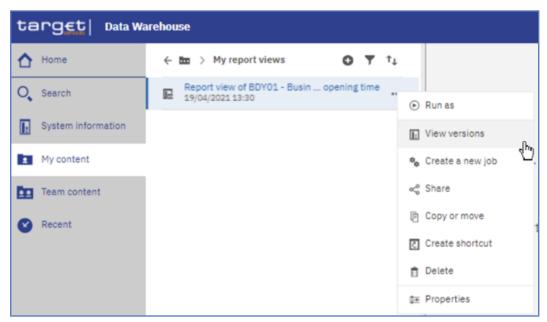


Illustration 159: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view - View versions

10. Click on the date of the report view run and click on the HTML icon to view the result:

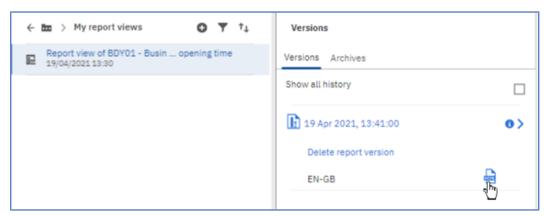


Illustration 160: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view - Versions

11. Click on the three dots to right of the blue ribbon to view the "Notify me" icon:

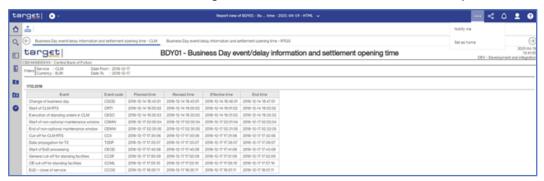


Illustration 161: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view - Three dots - Notify me

➡ By clicking on the "Notify me", you will be presented with a message of your notification on the event of a future change:





Illustration 162: New report version - Notify me creation - Report view - Notify me enabled 29

5.3.2.5 Personal menu

In the "Personal menu" icon you can find settings to customise your DWH experience.

You can view and edit your personal and regional information, monitor the system activities etc. The user can edit the time zone, the product language and view the capabilities granted by the administrator. For further information, refer to chapter My preferences [> 885]. 30

5.3.2.5.1 My schedules and subscriptions

This menu item allows you to browse through the list of all report runs scheduled for the day. You can view all your scheduled activities and subscriptions on the "My schedules and subscriptions" panel.

Subscription Option

The subscription option is available when you run and view a report, but not when you are in editing mode or when you view saved output.

- 1. In order to subscribe to a report: Run a report.
- 2. In the application bar, tap "*More*" icon in the application bar and then tap the "*Subscribe*" text.
- 3. Select your subscription options, and then tap "Create".

The subscriptions have the following characteristics:

A subscriber requires only Read and Execute permissions for the report.

There can be up to 32 subscriptions for the same report.

4. Created by running a report and, in view mode, tapping the "*More*" icon in the application bar.

Only the subscriber can view their subscription.

Only the most recent saved report output is available.

The report can be run daily or weekly.

Scheduled Activities

You can view a list of your scheduled activities that are current, past, or upcoming on a specific day.

²⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

³⁰ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



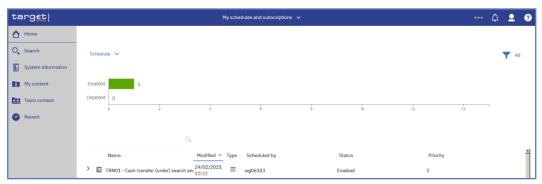


Illustration 163: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions

You can filter the list to show the entries you want to see by clicking on the down arrow next to the "Schedule".



Illustration 164: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions - Filter

The following screenshots show the upcoming and the past schedules respectively:



Illustration 165: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Upcoming schedules



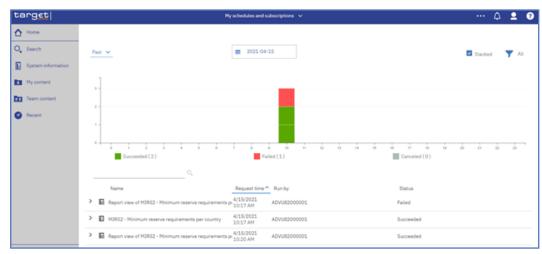


Illustration 166: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Past schedules

Subscriptions

In general you can enable, disable, modify, or remove subscriptions, and view their saved outputs or the archived version details panel for information such as the run status and run time.

All this information are available by clicking on the "More" icon:

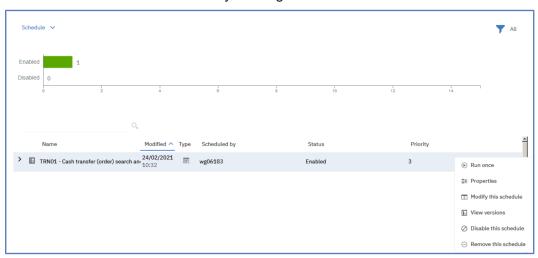


Illustration 167: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions

Status "Enabled"

The Status "Enabled" informs the user that the schedule is active.

By clicking on "Run once", the user can run the report once:



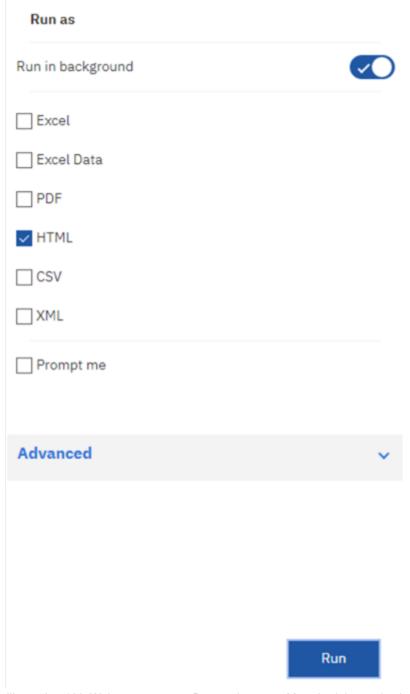


Illustration 168: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Run as

You can find further information on how to run a report in the chapter Run a report step-by-step [> 923].

Properties

By clicking on "Properties", the user can find information regarding the report:



Modify

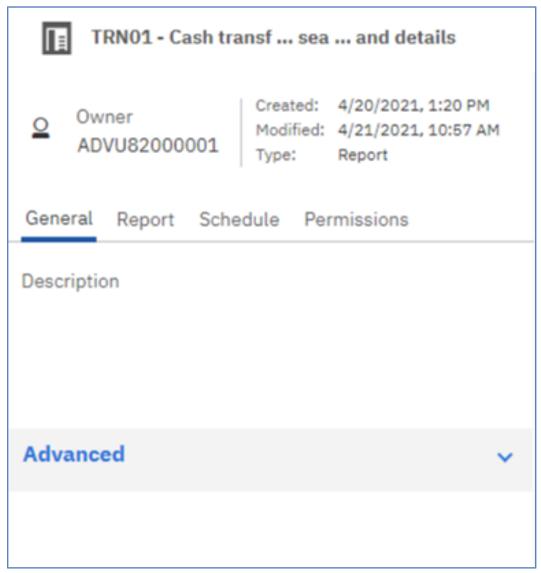


Illustration 169: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions - Properties Change the settings for the scheduled report.

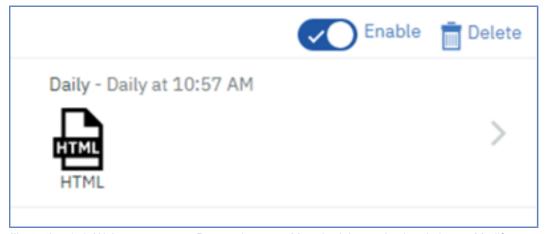


Illustration 170: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions - Modify



View Versions The versions of the report, that is the date it was executed after it was successfully scheduled.

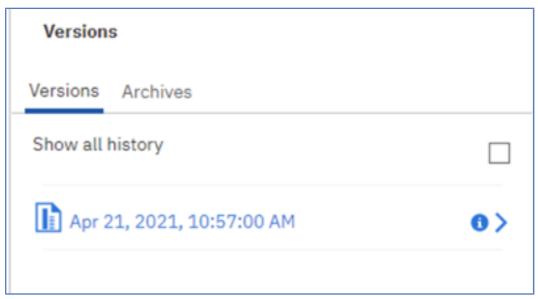


Illustration 171: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions - View ver-

Disable Schedule

By clicking this option, the user disables the schedule.

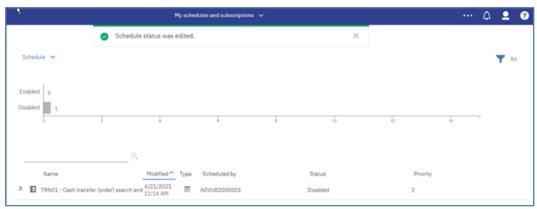


Illustration 172: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions - Disable schedule

Remove Schedule

The schedule will be deleted.



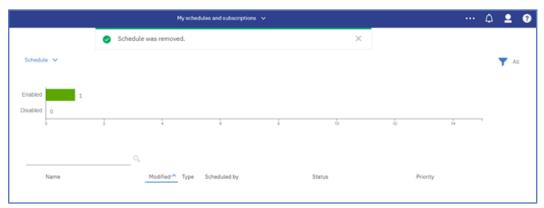


Illustration 173: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Remove schedule

Filter In the top right co

In the top right corner, the user will find another filter.



Illustration 174: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Filter (2)

By clicking on "All" button, the user will be presented with further options.



Illustration 175: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Filter (2) - Further options

Subscription Type

By clicking on the dropdown next to the "Subscription type" the user will be able to filter to see either the subscriptions or the activities.



Verify the choice by clicking on the "Apply" button.





Illustration 176: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions - Subscription type

Status

By clicking on the dropdown next to the "Status", the user can choose to see either the "Enabled" or the "Disabled" schedules:



Verify the choice by clicking on the "Apply" button.



Illustration 177: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Status disabled

Priority

By clicking on the dropdown next to the "*Priority*", the user can choose to select different schedules according to the priority.



Verify the choice by clicking on the "Apply" button.





Illustration 178: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Schedules Priority

Further Options

By clicking on the down arrow next to "Advanced", the user is presented with further options.



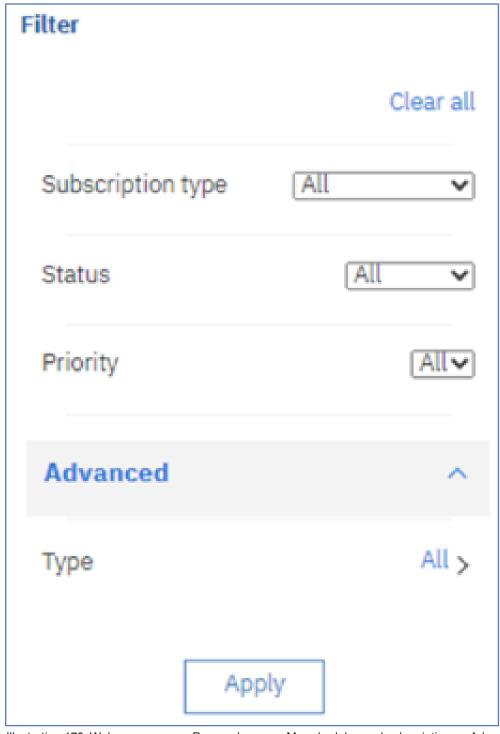


Illustration 179: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Advanced

Type of Schedule

By clicking on the text next to the "*Type*", the user can choose which type of schedule to see, i.e. Report or Repot view:



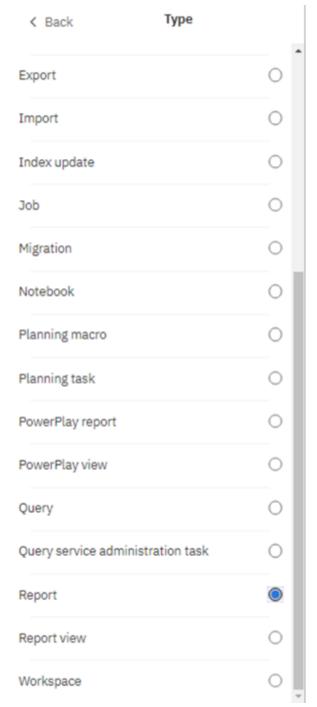


Illustration 180: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Advanced - All - Type of schedule



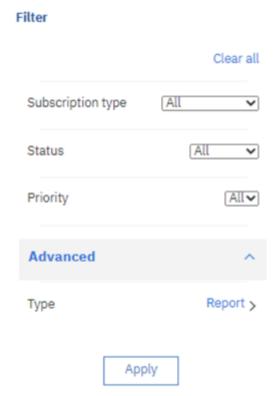


Illustration 181: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Advanced - All - Type of schedule – Report

By clicking on "Back" text in the upper left corner and clicking on the "Apply" button, the user can see the type of schedule that has been chosen.

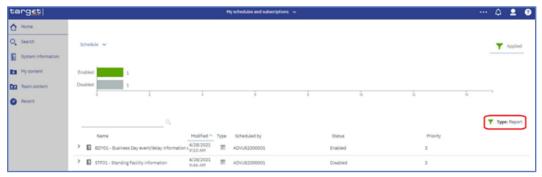


Illustration 182: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My schedules and subscriptions – Advanced - All - Type of schedule - Report ³¹

5.3.2.5.2 My preferences

The chapter "*My preferences*" is divided in two chapters. One describes the preferences under general the second explains the preferences under personal. ³²

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

³² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.2.5.2.1 My preferences - general

You can set up preferences for your DWH applications. To set your preferences in the personal menu click on "My preferences".

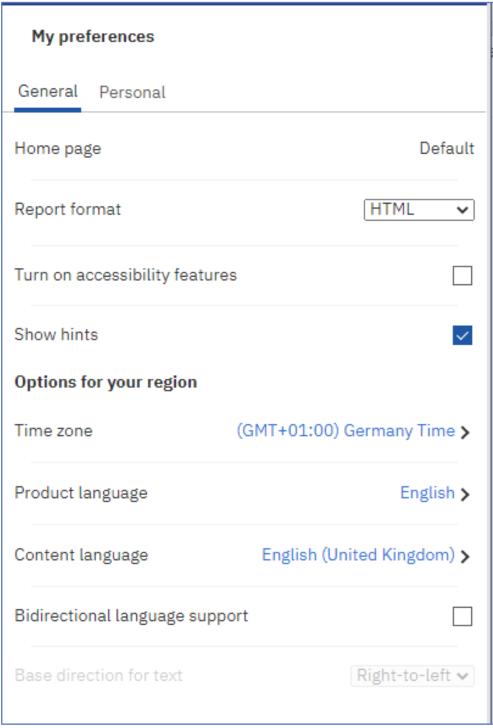


Illustration 183: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My preferences

In case a different page than the default is set, the user can reset to the default.

Report Format The default value for the report format is html.

But you can choose also one of the following formats:



	□ Excel (same content as html but as Excel file)
	 Excel Data (only the report data is exported – Not recommended since it does not work properly)
	□ Pdf
	□ Html
	□ Csv
	□ Xml
Accessibility Features	Accessibility features assist users who have a disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use information technology content successfully.
Show Hints	When you first sign in to the DWH, you can see hints that help you navigate through the user interface. If you turn the hints off, but want to show them again, select the "Show hints" check box.
Language	The default language is English

Language Settings

33

The default language is English.

You can select the language that you prefer for the DWH user interface. If your data and reports are available in multiple languages, you can also select the language that you prefer for the content. There is also support for bidirectional languages such as Hebrew, Arabic, Urdu, and Farsi. Report authors can control the display of native digits and the direction of text, crosstabs, and charts. ³³

5.3.2.5.2.2 My preferences - Personal

In the "My preferences" menu you can find more information about yourself under "Personal". (Note: Some of the settings displayed have to be changed in CRDM e.g. User information, granted privilege.)

You will see your email if available in CRDM, and with a click on the arrow next to "Advanced", further information are shown.

You can also find information about "Groups and roles" and "My capabilities" described in detail hereafter.

User Handbook R2023.NOV

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



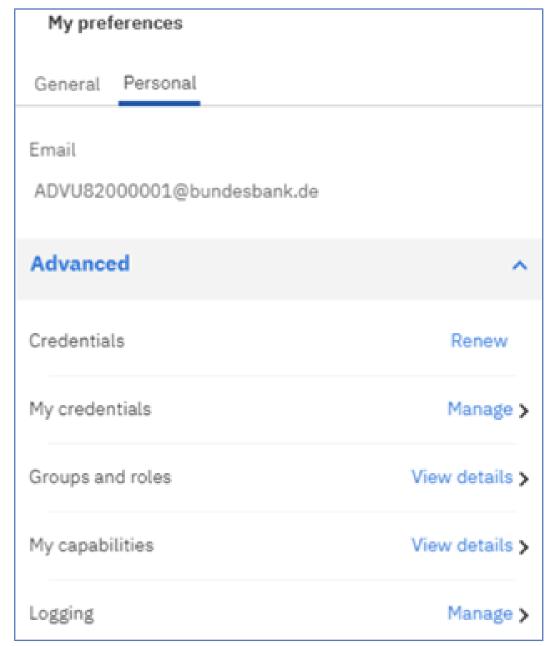


Illustration 184: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My preferences – Personal – Advanced

Groups and Roles

You can find the groups and roles you are associated to by clicking on the respective menu item.

In this example, the user belongs to a Central Bank with country code "KM". In CRDM the role containing the "Data Warehouse Advanced User"-privilege is granted to the user.



< Back

Groups and Roles

In this session, you can use the access permissions of these groups and roles:

Groups

Advanced

All Authenticated Users

Central Bank

Everyone

ΚM

Roles

Authors

Illustration 185: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My preferences – Personal – Groups and roles

User Capabilities

The capabilities control access to different administration tasks and different functional areas of the user interface in DWH. You can find the capabilities assigned to you by clicking on "View details" on the right of the section.



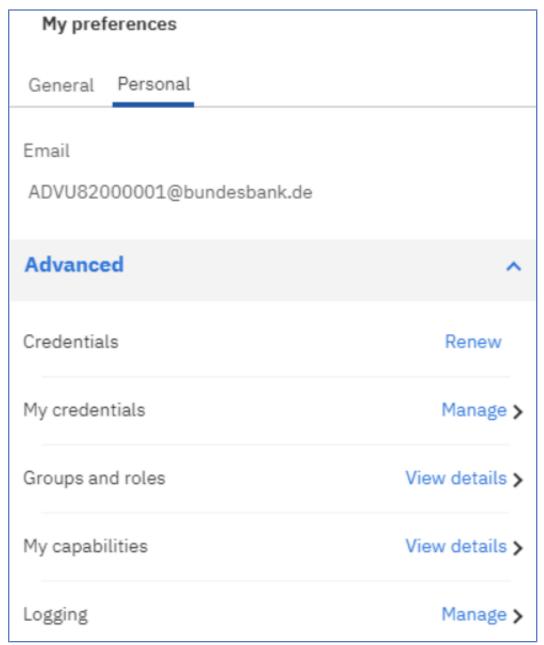


Illustration 186: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My preferences – Personal – My capabilities (1)



My Capabilities < Back These capabilities are available to you: ΑI Use Assistant Analysis Studio Cognos Viewer Context Menu Run With Options Selection Toolbar Collaborate Allow collaboration features Launch collaboration tools Event Studio External Repositories View external documents Generate CSV Output Generate PDF Output Generate XLS Output Generate XML Output Glossary Lineage Query Studio Advanced Create

Illustration 187: Welcome screen – Personal menu – My preferences – Personal – My capabilities (2) ³⁴

34

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.2.5.3 Log my session

Session Logging

You can use "Log my session" to enable detailed, diagnostic logging for your current DWH session. This can be useful to support the analysis of the Operational Teams in case you run into reproducible problems or errors while using the Data Warehouse. In such a case, you can turn logging on and then perform the steps that lead to the problem or error you encountered. Session logging can run for one hour maximum, but can be turned off at any time.

Unique Identifier

A unique identifier is generated to allow the administrator to identify the session logging data. Record the log identifier before you turn off the logging or close your browser. Remember to add this identifier to your ticket when requesting help.



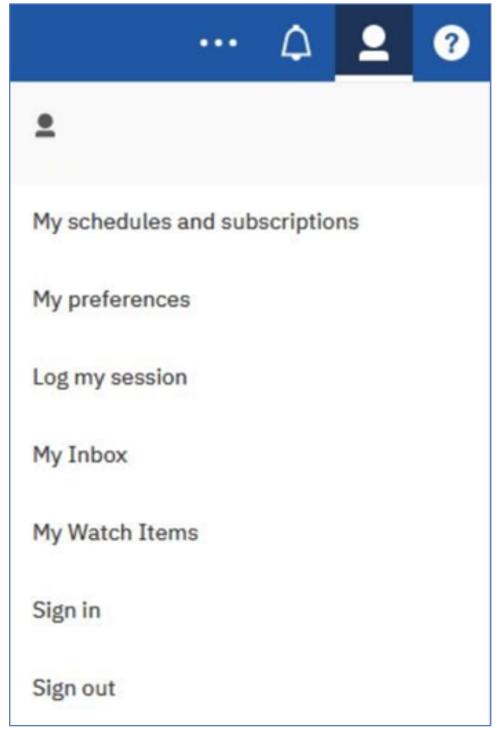


Illustration 188: Welcome screen – Personal menu – Log my session





Illustration 189: Welcome screen - Personal menu - Log my session - User session logging 35

5.3.2.5.4 My Inbox

If you have selected "Save" as delivery option (refer to chapter Scheduling reports [▶ 936] for further information) you can navigate to "My Inbox" in the "Personal menu".

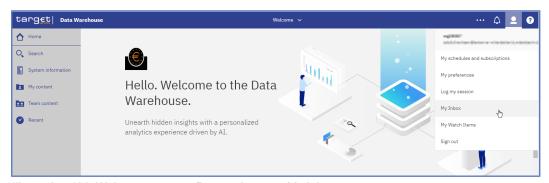


Illustration 190: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My Inbox

There you will find the result of the report that you scheduled or run in background. ³⁶

5.3.2.5.5 My watch items

Change Tracking

In the tab "Alerts" under "My Watch Items" menu, the user can see the reports he has chosen to be notified for any new changes. For further information on Notifications, see chapter Set Notifications [867].

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

³⁶ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



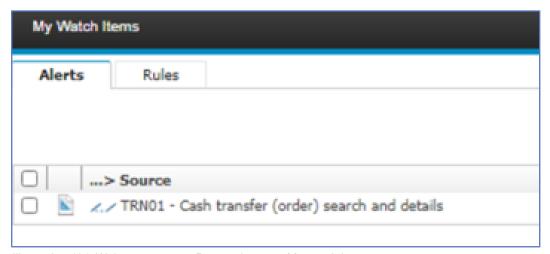


Illustration 191: Welcome screen - Personal menu - My watch items

Alert Deactivation

By clicking in the icon at the top right corner, the user can turn off the alerts for this report. $^{\rm 37}$

5.3.2.5.6 Sign out

In order to sign out you can use the "Sign out" item from the personal menu in the toolbar.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



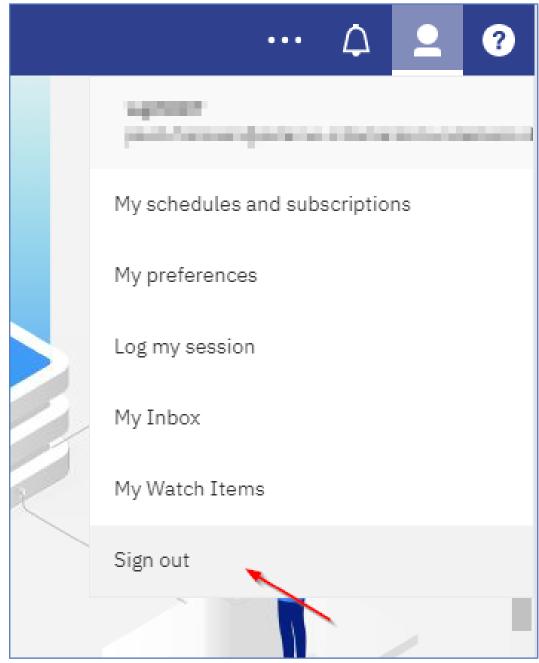


Illustration 192: Personal menu - Sign out 38

5.3.2.6 Help menu

"Question Mark" Icon

In the tool bar, you can find a "Question mark" icon, where the default "Help menu" is located.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

Help menu



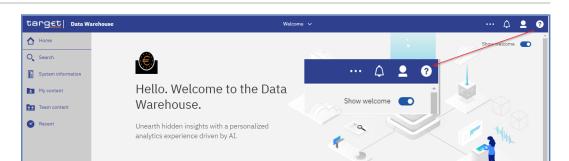


Illustration 193: Welcome page - Help menu

Cognos Version

"About" shows information about the Cognos version.

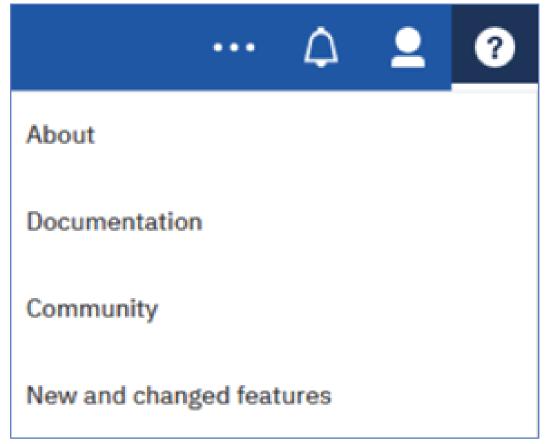


Illustration 194: Welcome page - Help menu options





IBM Cognos Analytics 11.1 R5

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM Corp. © Copyright IBM Corporation and other(s) 2005, 2020. IBM, the IBM logo, ibm.com and Cognos are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml. This Program is licensed under the terms of the license agreement accompanying the Program. This license agreement may be either located in a Program directory folder or library identified as "License" or "Non_IBM_License" if applicable, or provided as a printed license agreement. Please read the agreement carefully before using the Program. By using the Program you agree to these terms.

Close

Illustration 195: Welcome page - Help menu - About 39

5.3.3 Navigating in the DWH GUI - menu

On the left side of the screen you can find a menu with different folders.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



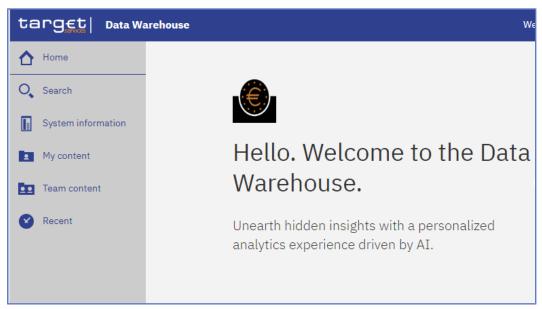


Illustration 196: Welcome page - menu 40

5.3.3.1 Target services logo

By clicking on the "Target services" logo, you return to the "Welcome" page. 41

5.3.3.2 Home icon

The first icon on the left side is the "Home" icon.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



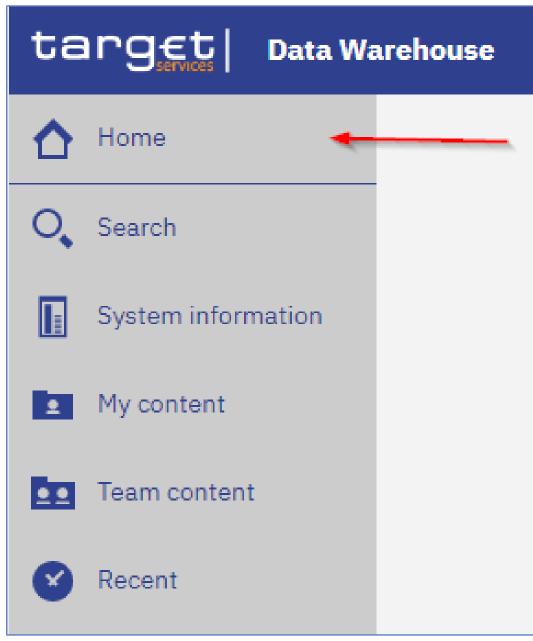


Illustration 197: Welcome page - Home

By clicking on this icon it is always possible to return to the "*Welcome*" page (the standard one or the one you have specified – for further information refer to chapter Access to the DWH [> 864]) from everywhere in the DWH GUI. 42

5.3.3.3 Search function

To find items in your own or in the team content you can click on "Search". In the search field - you can type in one or multiple keywords and press "Enter". You can search for folders or predefined reports.

⁴² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



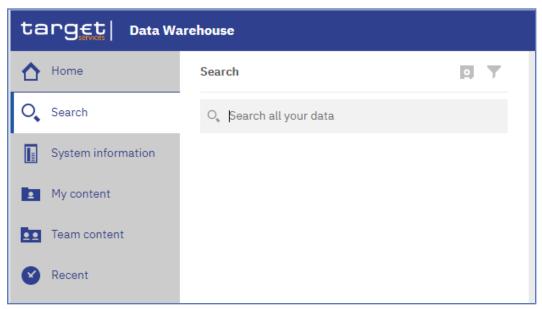


Illustration 198: Welcome page - Search 43

5.3.3.1 Narrow your search with filters

After a successful search, the filter function is available. In case your search returns too many results, you can click on the "Filter" icon and select for example specific search results or dates to modify the result list.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Filter Icon

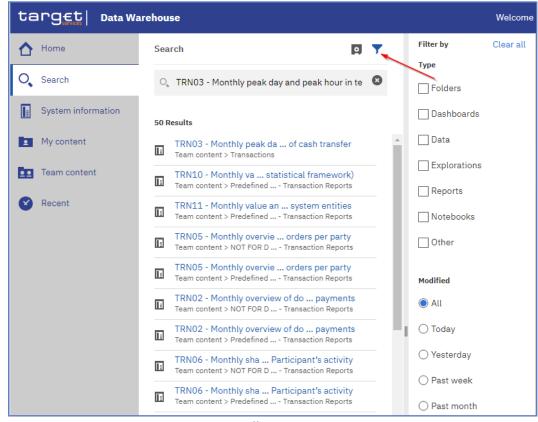


Illustration 199: Welcome page - filter options 44

5.3.3.3.2 Save search results

After you have performed a search and the results are shown, you can save the results of your search. The "Save" icon is only available after a successful search.

Save Icon

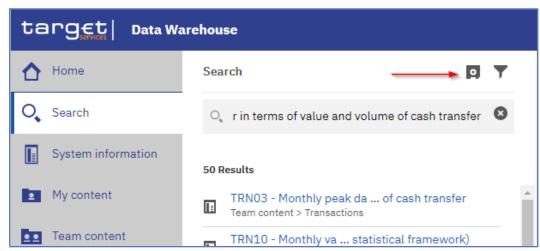


Illustration 200: Welcome page - Search - Save icon

⁴⁴ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



After clicking on the "Save" icon, a message pops up, that informs you that the search was saved.

The result of the search will be available later, even after the search is closed, or the user signs out.

If you do not save the result, the next search will overwrite the previous:

In order to delete a previously saved search, click on the "Remove" button of the saved search you intend to delete.

Remove Search

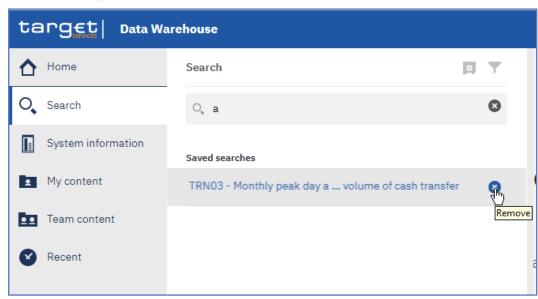


Illustration 201: Welcome page - remove search

Save Search

In case you save the search, the search result will be available in the "Saved searches" list, even after you sign out.

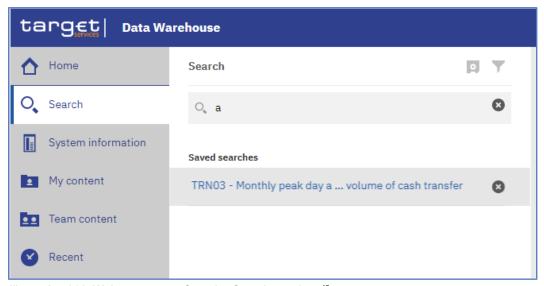


Illustration 202: Welcome page - Search - Saved searches 45

⁴⁵ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.3.4 System information

Behind "System information", you find a menu with a welcome page, user information and manuals.

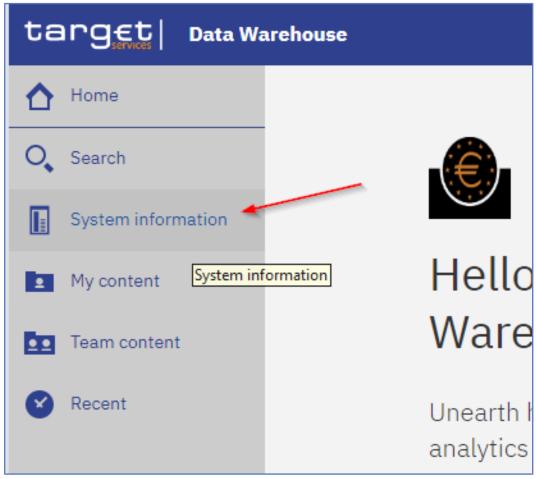


Illustration 203: Welcome page - System information link

Welcome Page

This page serves as an introduction to this menu and informs you about the content of this menu.





Illustration 204: Welcome page - System information menu

User Details

Here you can see additional user information, such as user details concerning your User ID, which is needed to identify you in case of support. In addition, you will find your name, the name of your institution, and system information such as the environment (production or test environment) you are working on. The last business day is also mentioned to give you the information, which was the last business day loaded into the DWH completely.

Manuals

Here you can find the latest User Detailed Functional Specification (UDFS) and UHB version of the DWH.

When you click on the name of the manual you will be directed to the ECB homepage, where you can find the most recent version of the document you have chosen. ⁴⁶

5.3.3.5 Recent Function

If you want to see pages, folders or reports that you recently viewed you can find the list under "Recent".

⁴⁶ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Recent View

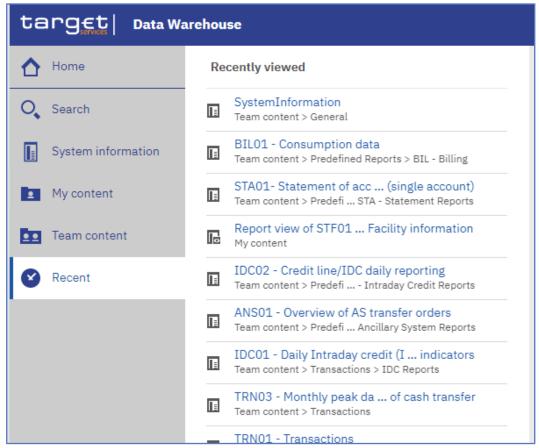


Illustration 205: Welcome page - Recently viewed

Tile View

Apart from that, the Welcome page shows all recently viewed items under the lower part, where you can also switch from "tile view" to "list view" by using the icons in the right part of the screen.

When "Tile View" is chosen the recently viewed items are organised as tiles.

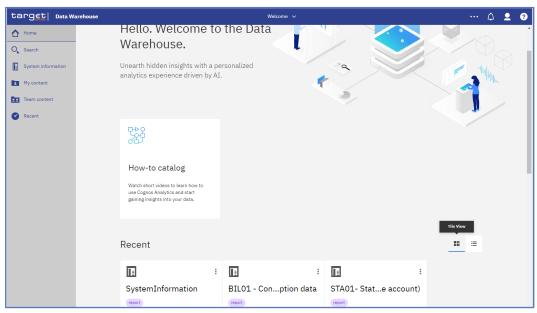


Illustration 206: Welcome page - tile view



List View

When the "List View" is chosen, the recently viewed items are organised in a list.

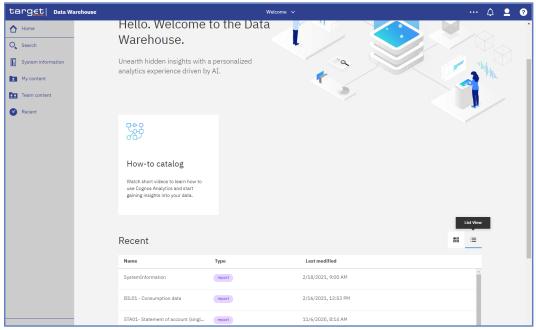


Illustration 207: Welcome page - list view 47

5.3.3.6 New Function

The "New" option is only visible for CB/CSD users granted with the "Data Ware-house advanced user" privilege in CRDM. Only with this privilege it is allowed to create user-defined reports. For more information refer to the DWH UHB chapter Creating reports (just advanced users).

⁴⁷ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



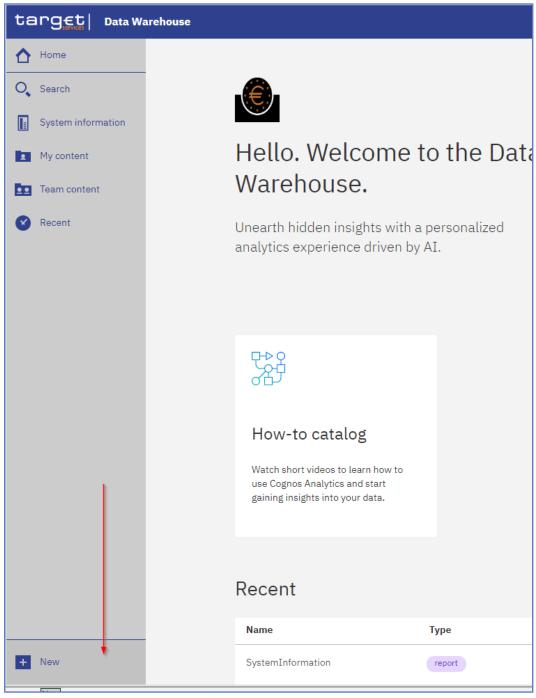


Illustration 208: Welcome page - New 48

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.4 Personal Folders

5.3.4.1 Team content

Under "Team content", you can find all reports you are allowed to run and view, depending on the party type you belong to. For information about each predefined report and who is allowed to use it, refer to Predefined reports [> 946]. For CB/CSD users a specific CB/CSD folder can be found, where CB advanced users can store adapted or user-defined reports and share them with normal users within their CB/CSD. This enables also other users of this CB/CSD with the normal user privilege to execute reports previously designed by an advanced user.

CB/CSD Shared Folders

Additionally, the CBs/CSDs shared folder is included in here. With this folder, CBs/CSDs can share reports with other CBs/CSDs.

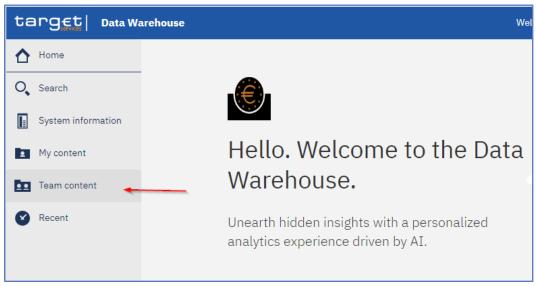


Illustration 209: Welcome page - Team content

You can see the following content within "Team content".



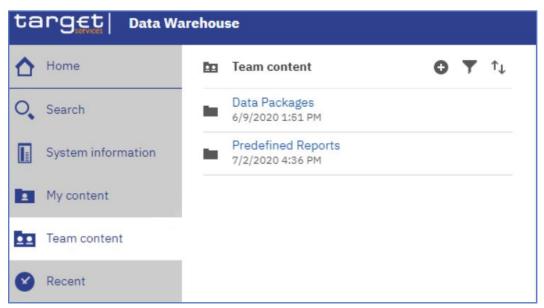


Illustration 210: Welcome page- Team content - folder structure

In case you are a CB/CSD user, you will see this structure in "Team content":

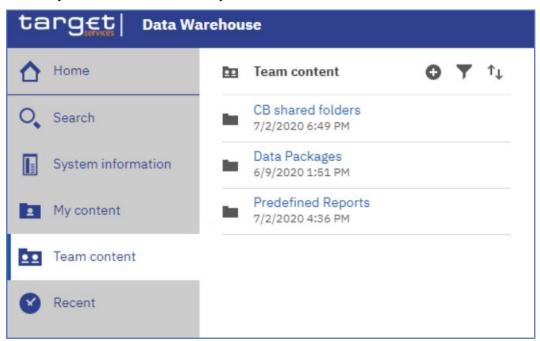


Illustration 211: Welcome page - Team content - folder structure (CB user)

In the "CB/CSD shared folders" the CB/CSD user can find the folders for sharing reports within its own CB/CSD as well as the folder for sharing reports with other CBs/CSDs.

Data Packages

In the "Data Packages" folder, you can find the data model that was used to create the reports. This is an information item only (showing the date and time of the last update of the data model).





Illustration 212: Welcome page - Team content - Data Packages

Predefined Reports

In the "Predefined Reports" folder you can find the subfolders containing the predefined reports.

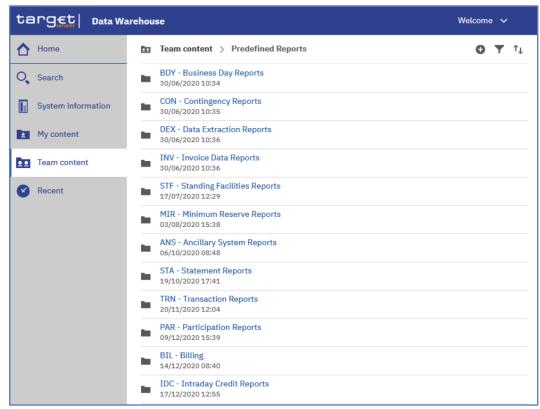


Illustration 213: Welcome page - Team content - Predefined reports

Example

Under "ANS – Ancillary System Reports" you can find the predefined reports "ANS01 – Overview of AS transfer orders" and "ANS02 – Daily average of AS transfers".

My content



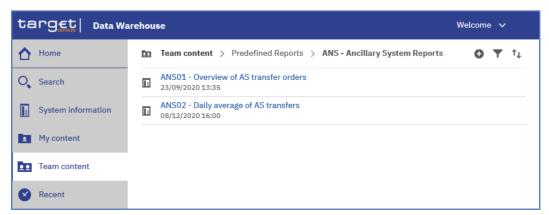


Illustration 214: Welcome page - Team content - Predefined Reports - ANS - Ancillary System Reports

The normal user has the same capabilities, except from the "Create report". 49

5.3.4.2 My content

This is your private area where only you can see the content that is stored there. At start, the folder is always empty.

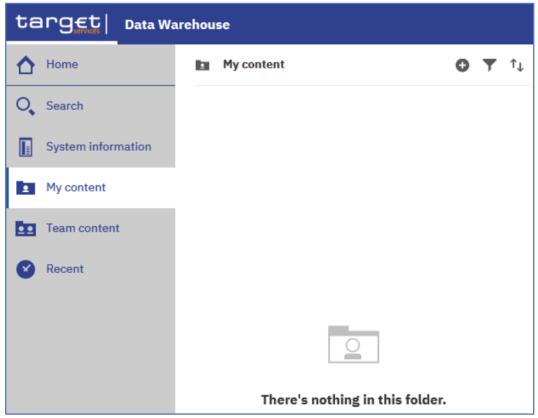


Illustration 215: Welcome page - My content 50

⁴⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.4.3 Add a new folder

Open "My content" or "Team content" and click on the "+" sign in the toolbar and then on "New Folder".

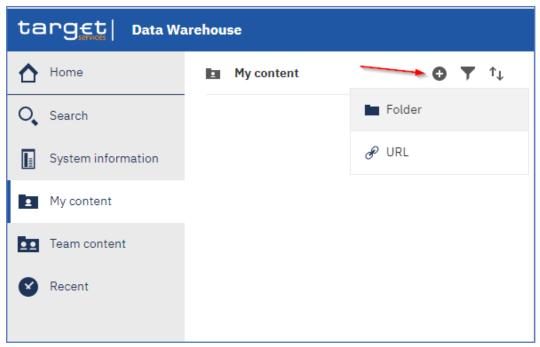


Illustration 216: Welcome page - My content - Add folder

New Folder

After click on the "Folder" icon, you must enter a name for the new folder you want to create.

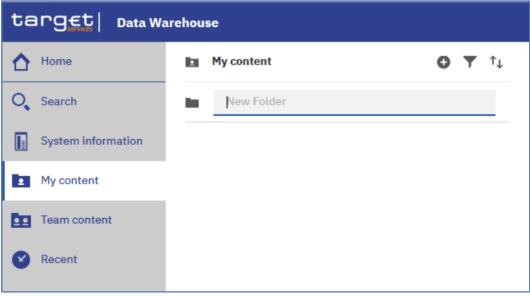


Illustration 217: Welcome page - My content - New Folder

Press "Enter" and the new folder is created. 51

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.3.4.4 Sort the content

Open "My content" or "Team content" and click on the "Sort" icon in the toolbar. You can sort by name, the latest modification date or type of the content. In addition, you can decide if you want to see the ascending or descending order of your items.

Sorting Order

In the following screenshot, the folders are sorted by name in ascending order.

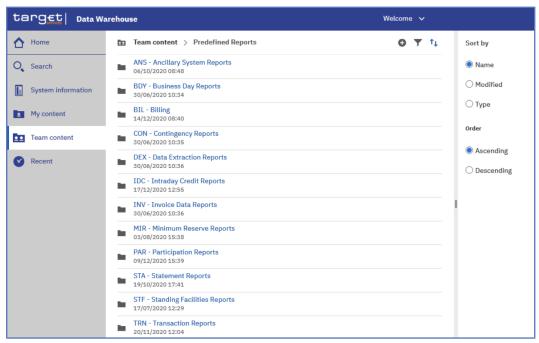


Illustration 218: Welcome page - My content - sort in ascending order

On the contrary, in this screenshot the folders are sorted by name in descending order.

Filter the content



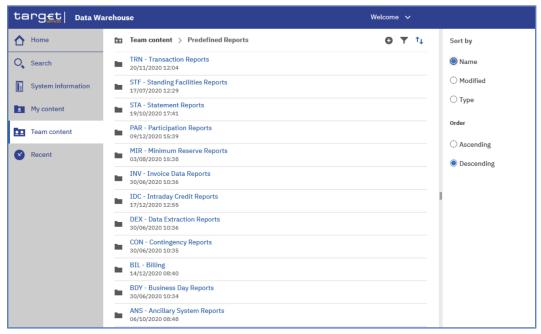


Illustration 219: Welcome page - My content - sort in descending order 52

5.3.4.5 Filter the content

Open "My content" or "Team content" and click on the "Filter" icon in the toolbar. You can choose the type, the modified time or provide one ore multiple keywords of the item you are looking for.

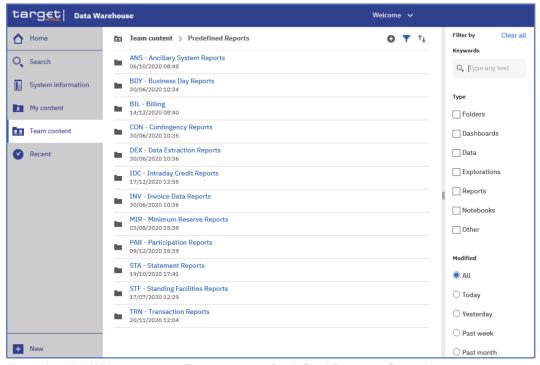


Illustration 220: Welcome page – Team content – Predefined Reports – filter options

⁵² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

Copy a report



Example

You want to search for a folder in combination with a keyword "STF". The following result is shown:

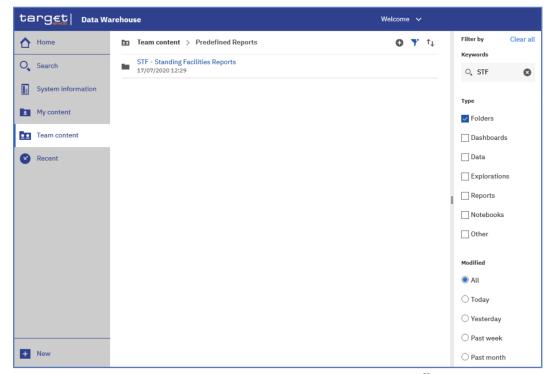


Illustration 221: Welcome page - My content - filter options - filter by folders 53

5.4 Working with reports

5.4.1 Copy, save and export

This chapter gives you a step-by-step description on how to copy the report to your own folder or to save or export the data. ⁵⁴

5.4.1.1 Copy a report

Context of Usage

A copy is an independent version of the original report. Any changes to the implementation due to e.g. CRs in the original report will not affect the report results from the copied version. Deleting the original report will not affect the copy. This is the difference to the report view (see chapter Creating a report view [> 917]) which remains linked to the original report. You can save a report as a copy in "My content" folder, or if the user is a member of a Central Bank or CSD, in the CB/CSD shared folders as well:

Instructions

1. Navigate to the Team content >> Predefined Reports and select the folder with the desired report.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

⁵⁴ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



- 2. Choose the report that should be copied and click on the "More" icon at the right of the report and select "Copy".
 - A window pops up to save the report. You can save the reports in the "My content", or in the CB shared folders, by clicking on the "Copy to" button you move a copy of the report to your own working space.



Illustration 222: Team content - Predefined Reports - STF - Standing Facilities Reports - STF01 - Standing Facility information- Copy



Hint

If you a CB/CSD user, you can also copy the report into the CB/CSD shared folder or CB/CSD – "Country code shared" folder, which can be found in the path: Team content >> CB (CSD) Shared folders. Both folder are only visible for CB/CSD user. Afterwards you can find the report in the respective folder. ⁵⁵

5.4.1.2 Creating a report view

Context of usage

55

The report view is the same report as the predefined report, but has different properties such as prompt values, schedules, delivery methods, run options, languages, and output formats. A report view is an alias of the original report and remains linked to it. If the source report is moved to another location, the report view link is not broken. If the source report is deleted, the report view link is broken and the properties link to the source report is removed. In case the report has been changed (e.g. due to a new software release), the user will be prompted with this information. The "Report view" icon changes to indicate that the link is broken and is no longer operable. In order to schedule the run of a report (see chapter Scheduling reports [> 936]), you have to create a report view first.

These steps have to be executed in order to create a report view of the chosen report:

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Instructions

- 1. Navigate to the Team content >> Predefined Reports and select the folder with the desired report.
- 2. Choose the report for that a view should be created and click on the "More" icon at the right of the report and select "Create report view".
 - ⇒ A pop up window opens and you can save the report view in "*My content*" after entering a name and by clicking on the "*Save*" button.

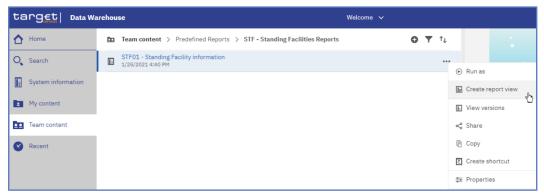


Illustration 223: Team content - Predefined Reports - STF - Standing Facilities Reports - STF01 - Standing Facility information - Create report view



Hint

If you are a CB/CSD user, you can also save the report view into the CB/CSD shared folder or CB/CSD – "Country code" shared folder, which can be found in the path: Team content >> CB (CSD) Shared folders. You can find the report view in the respective folder.

3. You can determine the source report for a report view by clicking on the properties.

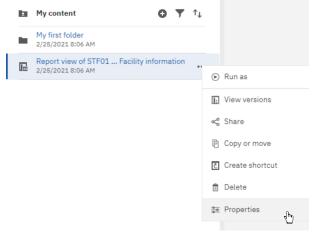


Illustration 224: My content - report view - Properties

4. Scroll down to "General".

The report view properties also provide a link to the properties of the source report.



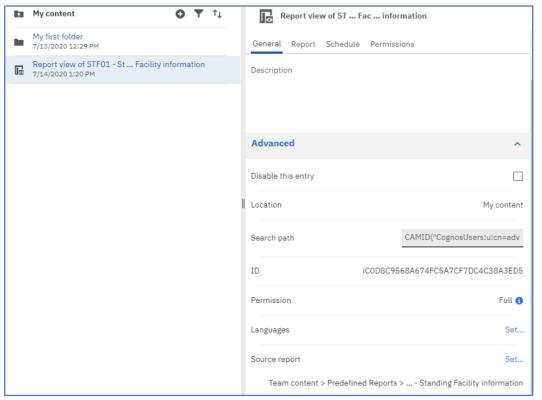


Illustration 225: My content - report view - Properties - Source report

5. When the source report is deleted, the report view title is greyed and the link to the source report is missing in the properties:

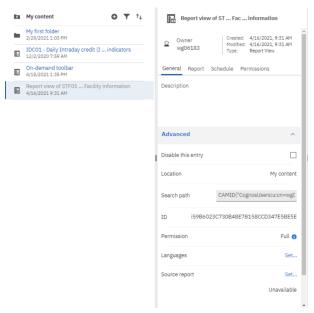


Illustration 226: My content - report view - Properties - Source report deleted





Hint

You will be notified by the "*notify me*" option in case of change in your created report views. For further details on Notifications see chapter Personal menu [> 874]. ⁵⁶

5.4.1.3 Saving a report output

Context of Usage

You can save the report output (meaning the result of the run of a report, see chapter Running reports [▶ 923]) in DWH for future uses by creating a report view first.

Instructions

56

- ✓ Create a report view as described in chapter Creating a report view [▶ 917].
- 1. Navigate to the folder containing the report view you have created.
- 2. Run the report as described in chapter Run a report step-by-step [▶ 923].
- 3. You can view the output by clicking on the "More" icon next to the report in "My content" and select "View versions".

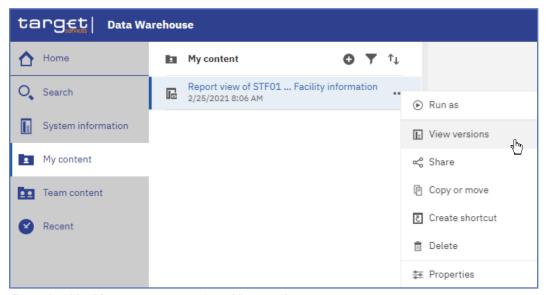


Illustration 227: My content - report view - View versions

⇒ By clicking on the respective version you can either delete this version or view the outcome by clicking on the "Format" icon.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



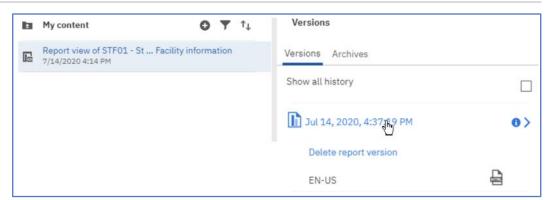


Illustration 228: My content - report view - View versions - Version - report output 57

5.4.1.4 Exporting a report to a local folder

Context of Usage Instructions

57

You can export a report in csv, excel, excel data, pdf and xml format. Therefore, you have to navigate to the folder of the desired report.

- 1. Choose the report you want to export and click on the "*More*" icon in the right of the report name.
- 2. Select "Run as" from the list.

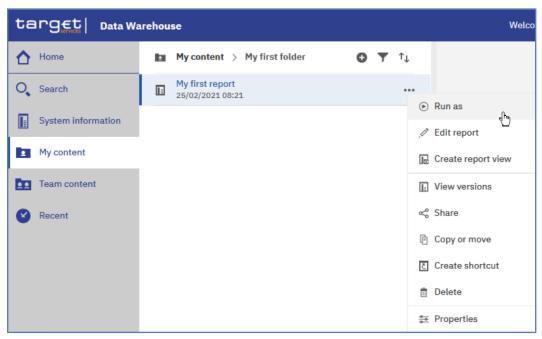


Illustration 229: Welcome page - My content - Properties

- 3. Select the desired format and enter the selection criteria of the report (see chapter Run a report step-by-step [▶ 923]).
- → After clicking on the "Run" button a pop-up window appears to save the report. You can download a report in csv, excel, excel data, pdf and xml format.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.







Hint

The download option depends on the chosen format and the functionality of the browser you are using. In most browsers you can define, whether certain file types should be opened in the browser, a save dialog is shown or the file is directly downloaded to the default download di-rectory. Be aware that these settings have to be done in the browser, not in the DWH GUI.

For example, if you choose to run the report as 'XML', then you cannot view the result, but only download the report in a local folder.

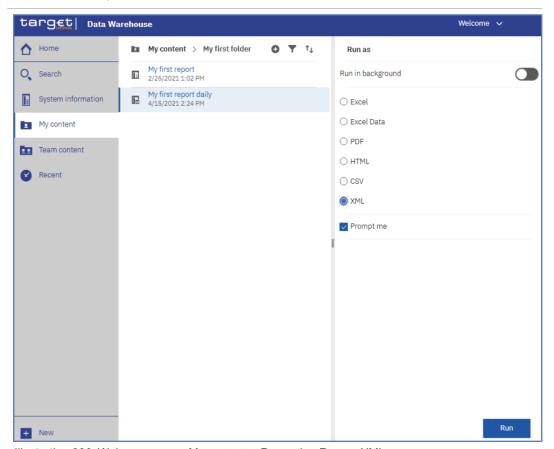


Illustration 230: Welcome page - My content - Properties-Run as XML

A pop up window appears to save the report:



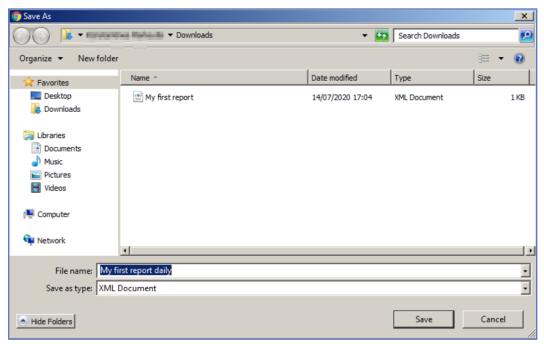


Illustration 231: Save report on local device 58

5.4.2 Running reports

This chapter gives you an overview about how to run a report and organise its delivery. ⁵⁹

5.4.2.1 Run a report step-by-step

Instructions

- 1. Navigate to the Team content >> Predefined Report and open the folder with the desired report.
- Select the report you want to run. In order to run the report you can click on the report name. This action will run the report in the default DWH format, which is html.



Illustration 232: Team content – Predefined reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

⁵⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



3. In the following screen you have to enter the search criteria in the prompt page.

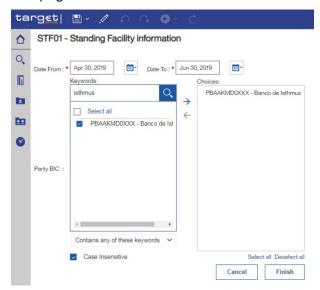


Illustration 233: Standing Facilities Reports - STF01 Standing Facility information - prompt page

→ The report result is available in html format. 60

5.4.2.1.1 Choose different formats

Instructions

60

1. If you want to run the report and DWH shall provide the result in another format than html you have to click on the "*More*" icon on the right side.



Illustration 234: Team content - Predefined Reports - STF - Standing Facilities Reports

2. Select "Run as" from the list.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.





Illustration 235: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – STF01 Standing Facility information – Run as (1)

3. You can choose the format you want to receive the report result and click on "Run" button.

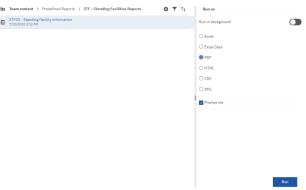


Illustration 236: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – STF01 Standing Facility information – Run as (2)

4. Also with a different format you have to enter the search criteria in the prompt page.

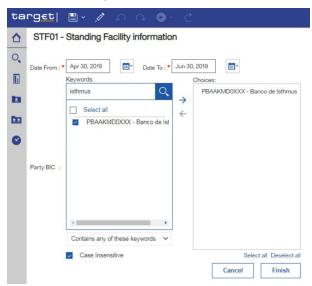


Illustration 237: Standing Facilities Reports - STF01 Standing Facility information - prompt page



→ The report result is available in the chosen format, in this example in pdf format. ⁶¹

5.4.2.1.2 Run in background

Instructions

1. There is another option to run a report – "Run in background". You can find and select this option under "Run as".



Illustration 238: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – STF01 Standing Facility information – Run as

Here you can see the "Run in background" option on top of the list.

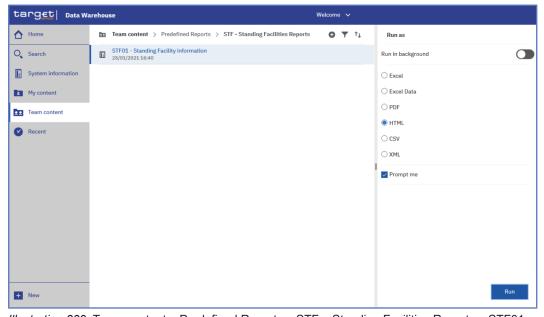


Illustration 239: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – STF01 Standing Facility information – Run as – Run in background

This option gives you the opportunity to run the report in the background without waiting for the result. Instead, you can view the report when the report is available.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



In order to run the report in background, you have to enable "Run in background". The icon colour turns into blue, meaning this option is enabled, and the following options are available to you:

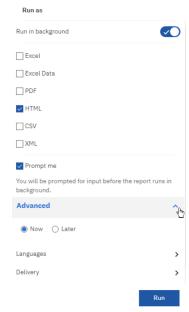


Illustration 240: Run as - Run in background - Advanced

- 2. When you select "Prompt me", you have to enter search criteria in the prompt page after you click on the "Run" button. If you don't chose this, the report will run with the last set of search criteria you have used.
- 2. You can decide if you want to run the report now or later. You can find this option by clicking on the arrow to the right of the "Advanced" section.

In case you select "Now", the report runs directly. A message on top informs you that the prompt page will open.

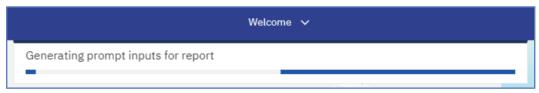


Illustration 241: Run as - Run in background - Advanced

In case you select "Later", you can choose the date and time of the execution.



62

Illustration 242: Run as - Run in background - Advanced - Execution time - Later 62

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.4.2.2 Delivery

Delivery options

You can deliver reports by either saving them on the "*Team content folders*", or by saving them as an external file. You have two possibilities to deliver a report result if you want to receive the result only once. First you can save the report in DWH directly and view it after successful creation. The second option is the delivery to the application of your party.

Scheduling reports

In case a report should be delivered to you (independent from the output channel (U2A or A2A) you have to schedule a report. For this option refer to chapter Scheduling reports [> 936] for further details. ⁶³

5.4.2.2.1 Delivery - Save report (U2A)

Instructions

63

- ✓ To save the report result you must click on the arrow on the right of the "Delivery" section. Choose "Save report" and click on the "Done" button. As soon as it is executed, the report is saved in DWH.
- 1. Navigate to the respective report folder.
- 2. Click on the "More" icon at the right of the report and select "Run as".

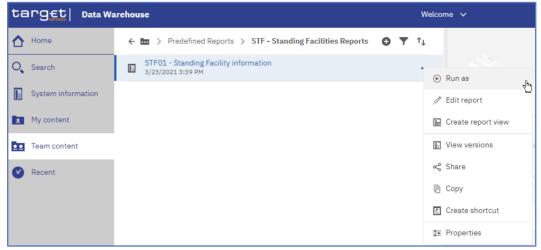


Illustration 243: Team content - Predefined Reports - STF - Standing Facilities Reports - Run as

3. Select "Run in background".

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



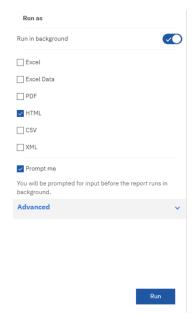


Illustration 244: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – Run as – Run in background

4. Click the arrow next to "Advanced" to view the delivery section.

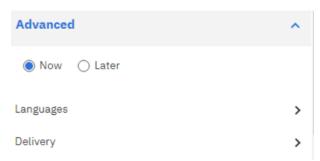


Illustration 245: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – Run as – Run in background – Advanced

Click the arrow next to the "Delivery" property, uncheck the "Print report" property, and check the "Save report as an external file". Finally, click on "Done".



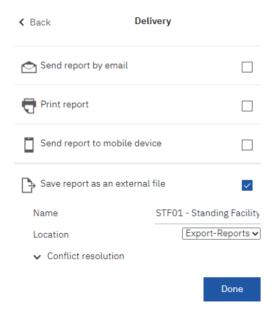


Illustration 246: Team content – Predefined Reports – STF – Standing Facilities Reports – Run as – Run in background – Advanced – Save report as an external file ⁶⁴

5.4.2.2.2 Delivery - Save the report for an external file (A2A)

For the A2A delivery please follow the steps described hereafter.

Instructions

- 1. You navigate to the respective report folder as described in chapter Copy a report [▶ 916].
- 2. Click on the "More" icon at the right of the report and select "Copy".



Illustration 247: STF01 Standing Facility information - More options

3. A window pops up where you have to enter a storage location for your copy. In this example, the report is copied to "My content".

⁶⁴ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



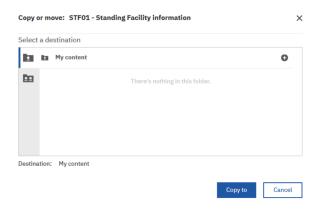


Illustration 248: STF01 Standing Facility information - Copy

4. Navigate to the folder where you have copied the report. In this example, the folder is "My content".

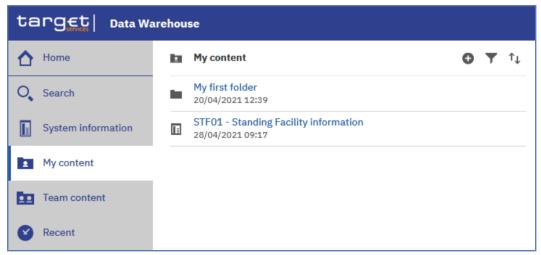


Illustration 249: STF01 Standing Facility information - Copy to My content

5. Find the report and click on the "More" icon at the right of the report and confirm by clicking "Run as".

Delivery



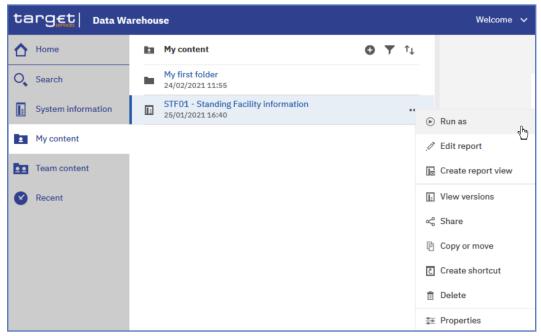


Illustration 250: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run as

- 6. Perform the same action as explained in chapter Run a report step-by-step [▶ 923] for "Run in background".
- 2. Check the "Run in background" button:

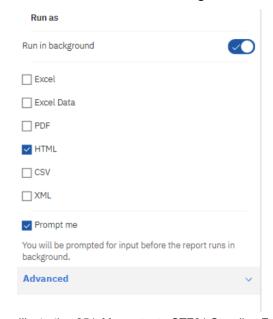
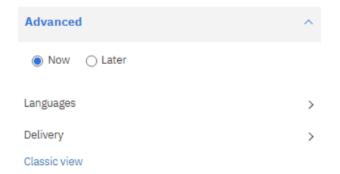


Illustration 251: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run as - Run in background

- 8. For delivery in A2A you can choose the following formats: csv, excel, xml.
- 2. You are free to select "Advanced" "Now" or "Later" and add a date and time of the execution.





target T2S

Illustration 252: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run as - Advanced - Now or Later

3. For "Delivery" you have to select the option "Save report as an external file".

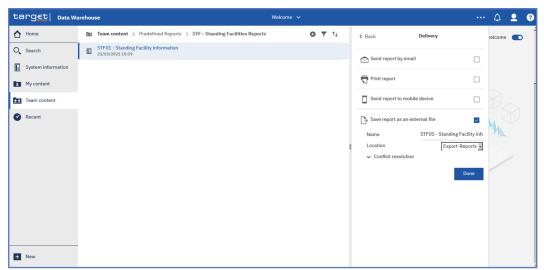


Illustration 253: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run in background - Advanced Delivery

11. After you activated the "Save report as an external file" checkbox, further options are presented.



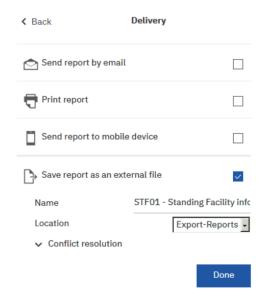


Illustration 254: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run in background - Advanced Delivery - Save report as an external file

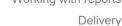
The "Name" field presents the name of the report. The default value is the name of the report, as it is known in DWH.



Hint

Do not change the default value in the "Location" field, as this is the place where the report is stored before it is delivered to your party via A2A. Changing the default value in the "Location" field will result in reports not being send via A2A. The folder is not accessible via the GUI and only for storing the report before it is delivered via A2A.

- 12. Click on the "Done" button.
- 2. Click on the "Run" button.





65

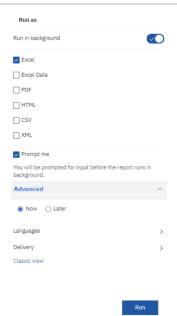


Illustration 255: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run in background - Advanced Delivery - Run the report

14. Enter the search criteria in the prompt page.

STF01 - Standing Facility information

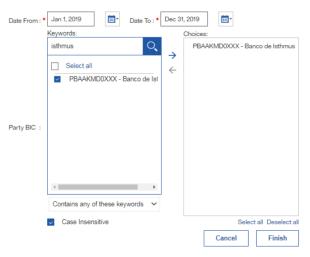


Illustration 256: My content - STF01 Standing Facility information - Run in background - Advanced Delivery - Enter search criteria

- 2. Click on the "Finish" button.
- The report will be executed and the result will be sent via A2A in the chosen format to your party.
- → Or you run your report in the background with the delivery "Save the report as an external file". 65

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.4.3 Scheduling reports

5.4.3.1 Scheduling the report for a specific time

Context of Usage

The DWH offers a scheduler function, which allows the configuration and delivery of (recurring) reports with individual settings.

This chapter describes the steps that you perform to schedule a report and to check the scheduling afterwards.

After saving the report in "*My content*" or, for CB/CSD users, under the shared folder of your CB/CSD, you have to choose the report you want to schedule and create a report view of this report (see chapter Saving a report output [> 920]).

After creating the report view you can start to schedule your report.

Instructions

- 1. Choose the report you have saved as a report view, and click on the "*More*" icon at the right of the report.
- 2. Click on "Properties".

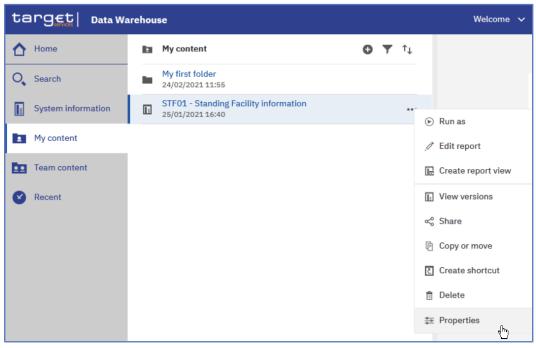


Illustration 257: My content - report view - Properties

3. A description of your report is shown and you can add a description under "General".





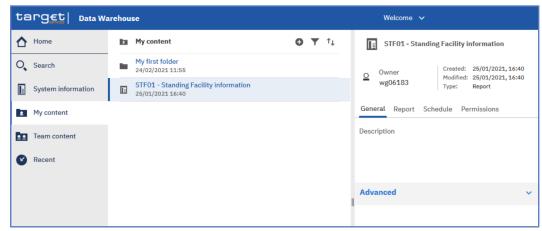


Illustration 258: My content - report view - Properties - General - description of your report

4. In the "Schedule" tab you will find the "New" icon.

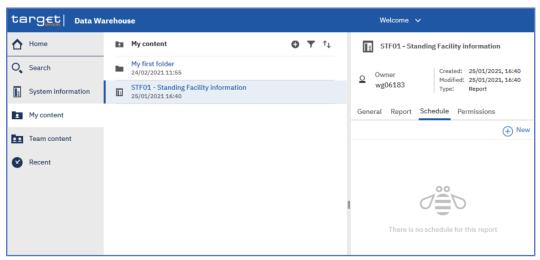


Illustration 259: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - Schedule

- 5. By clicking on the "New" icon, the "Schedule" is opening where you have multiple options to choose for scheduling your report.
- 6. You can set a variety of options when scheduling a report: the frequency the report will be run, the "Period" of the schedule, the format in which the report will be delivered, and the delivery method.



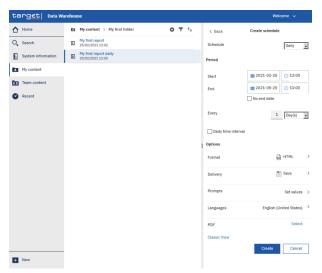


Illustration 260: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - create schedule (2)

The following options are mandatory for scheduling. Please note, that especially the prompt values have to be set, otherwise the report will not be generated.

Schedule: The frequency, which the report will be run, daily, weekly, monthly, yearly.

Period: Choose the start and the end date of the schedule. Alternatively, by clicking on "No end date" the schedule will run indefinitely.

Format: The type of format the report will be executed to, HTML, csv, excel, excel data and xml. For further information, you may check the chapter Run a report step-by-step [> 923].

Delivery: You may choose if you want to save the report in Cognos or as an external file. For further information go to chapter Delivery - Save report (U2A) [> 928].

Prompts: By clicking on "Set values", and then "Set" you will be presented with the prompt page of the report, where you have to enter the selection criteria.

Languages: Since the only language in the database is English, nothing will change in case you define another language.

PDF: By clicking on "Select" you may choose the orientation or the paper size. In this example, you see a daily schedule with no end date, HTML as an output, and save the report in DWH.



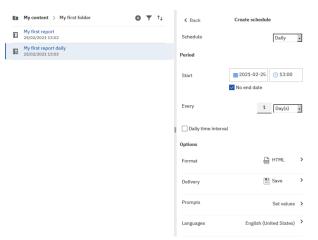


Illustration 261: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - create schedule (3)

In case you want to receive the scheduled reports via A2A you have to choose "Delivery - Save report as external file" and follow the information provided in chapter Delivery - Save report (U2A) [> 928].

Instructions

7. After you have entered all mandatory information, click on the "*Create*" button and the schedule is created.

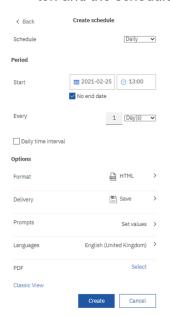


Illustration 262: Welcome page - My content - Properties -- Schedule

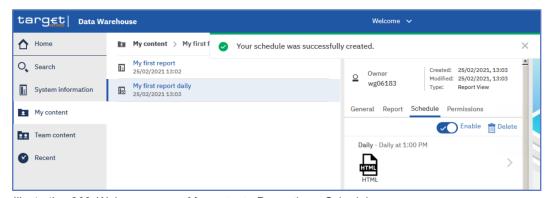


Illustration 263: Welcome page - My content - Properties - Schedule



The option "*Enable*" informs the user that the schedule is active. By unchecking it, the user cancels the schedule. ⁶⁶

5.4.3.2 Scheduling the report for a specific DWH event

Context of Usage

You can also schedule a report to be executed shortly after the new data of the last business day was loaded into the DWH. One dedicated DWH internal event will be triggered that starts the execution of the report and either stores it in the "My content" folder or sends it out via A2A.

Instructions

66

- 1. Choose the report you have saved as report view, and click on the "*More*" icon at the right of the report.
- 2. Click on "Properties".

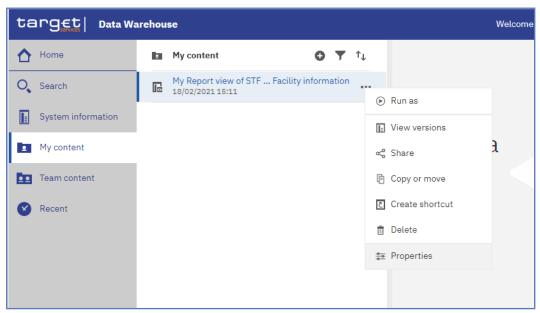


Illustration 264: My content - report view - Properties

3. A description of your report is shown and you can add a description under "General".

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



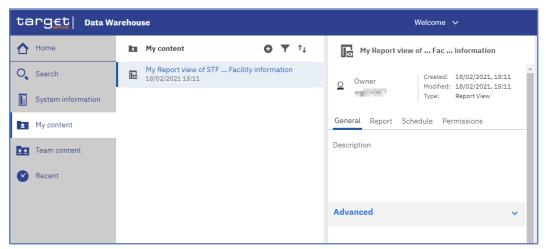


Illustration 265: My content - report view - Properties - General - description of your report

4. In the "Schedule" tab you will find the "New" icon.

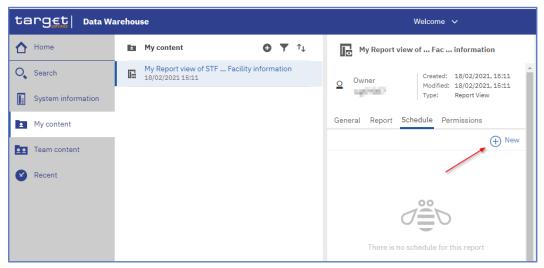


Illustration 266: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - Schedule

5. By clicking on the "New" icon, the "Schedule" is opening where you have multiple options to choose for scheduling your report.

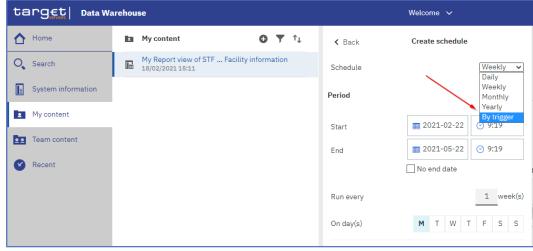


Illustration 267: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - create schedule (1)



6. Select "By Trigger" in the pull down list as schedule. In the field "Trigger name" you have to enter the phrase "eodtrigger". Make sure to type this phrase exactly this way, otherwise the report trigger does not work and the scheduled report will not be executed.

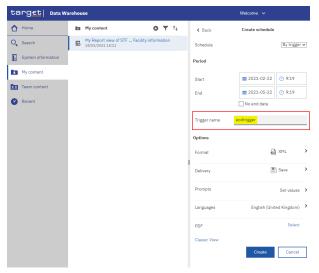


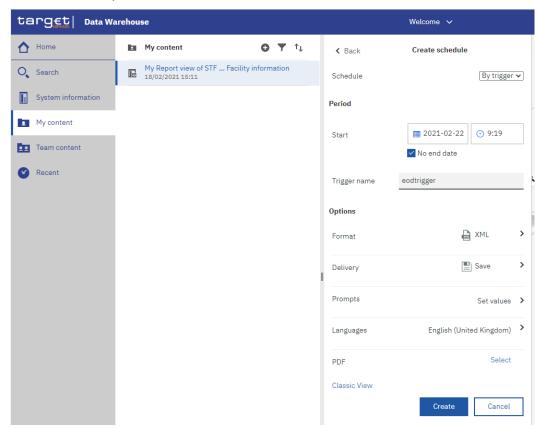
Illustration 268: Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - create schedule (2)





Hint

In this example, you see a daily schedule with no end date, xml as an output, and save the report in DWH.



Welcome page - My content - report view - Properties - create schedule (3)



Hint

In case you want to receive the scheduled reports via A2A you have to choose "Save report as external file" and follow the information provided in chapter Delivery - Save report (U2A) [> 928].

7. It is very important to set the prompt values when scheduling a report to be executed. This can be done by clicking on the arrow next to "Set values".



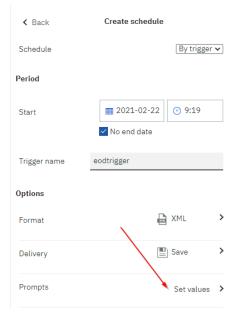


Illustration 269: Welcome page - My content - Properties - Set values

8. The "Current values" opens. To enter the prompt page you must click on the "Set" icon.

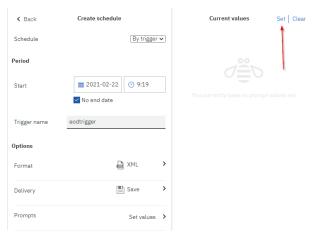


Illustration 270: Welcome page - My content - Properties - Prompts - Set values

- 9. Enter the search criteria on the prompt page and click on "Finish".
- → Click on the "Create" button and the schedule is created.



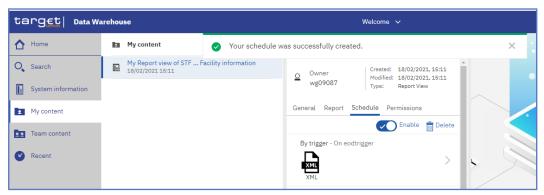


Illustration 271: Welcome page - My content - Properties - Schedule 67

5.4.3.3 Check the schedule of your report

Instructions

- 1. To check the schedule of your report you have to navigate to the "*Personal menu*".
- 2. Click on "My schedules and subscriptions".



Illustration 272: Welcome page - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions

You can verify the reports that are scheduled.

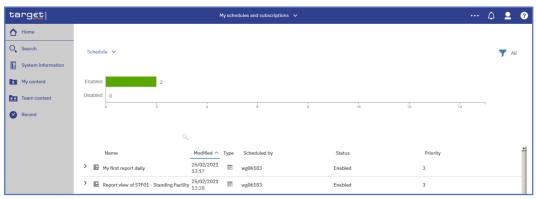


Illustration 273: Welcome page - Personal menu - My schedules and subscriptions - Schedule

Refer to chapter Personal menu [874] for further information. 68

⁶⁷ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.

⁶⁸ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.5 Predefined reports

5.5.1 T2S Cash account (SCT)

5.5.1.1 SCT01 – Finalised matched instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows the cash activity for all finalised matched settlement instructions (SI) at CB, PB or T2S dedicated cash account level, during a selected period of time. The volume of finalised matched instructions per transaction type / sub-category together with the aggregated matched values and settled values are shown.

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Cash account >> SCT01

Screenshot

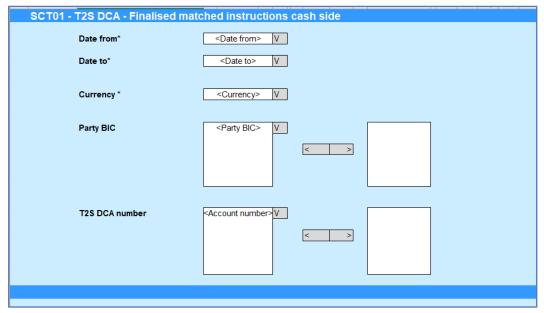


Illustration 274: SCT01 prompt screen

SCT01 – Fi	nalised matched instructions – Prompt Screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar. For valid report results, the current day cannot be selec-
	ted.
	This field is mandatory.



SCT01 – Fir	nalised matched instructions – Prompt Screen		
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.		
	This field is mandatory.		
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.		
	This field is optional.		
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party.		
	This field is optional.		

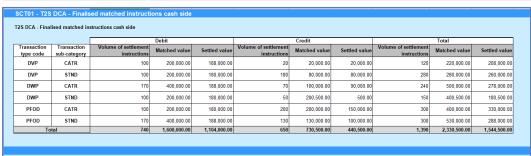


Illustration 275: SCT01 output screen

SCT01 – Fi	nalised matched instructions – Output Screen
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type code of the settlement trans-
code	action.
	Possible values are:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)
Transaction sub-cat-	Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement
egory	transaction.
	Possible values are:
	□ CATR (cash transfer)
	□ STND (standard)
	Debit



SCT01 – Fi	nalised matched instructions – Output Screen	
Volume of settlement instructions	A count of all finalised matched SIs on the debit side of ing the selected date range, per transaction type code sub-category.	
Matched value	Sum of the matched settlement amounts of all finalised matched SIs on the debit side during the selected date range per transaction type code and sub-category.	
Settled value	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised matched SIs on the debit side during the selected date range per transaction type code and sub-category.	
	Credit	
Volume of settlement instructions	A count of all finalised matched SIs on the credit side during the selected date range, per transaction type code and sub-category.	
Matched value	Sum of the matched settlement amounts of all finalised matched SIs on the credit side during the selected date range per transaction type code and sub-category.	
Settled value	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised matched SIs on the credit side during the selected date range per transaction type code and sub-category.	
Total (per transac	tion type code/settlement transaction sub-category)	
Volume of settlement instructions	Sum of 'Volume of settlement instructions' over debit and credit.	
Matched value	Sum of 'Matched value' over debit and credit.	
Settled value	Sum of 'Settled value' over debit and credit.	
	Total	
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. ⁶⁹	

5.5.1.2 SCT02 – Detailed matched settlement instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows all finalised settlement instructions (SIs) at CB or PB or T2S dedicated cash account level, during a chosen period of time.

The volume and values of settlement instructions are displayed per transaction type / sub-category / direction (debit or credit) and the settlement status.

⁶⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Cash account >> SCT02

Screenshot

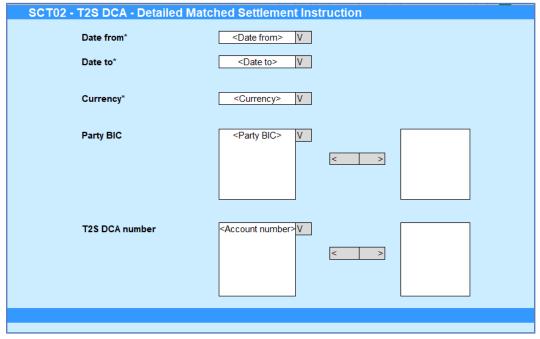


Illustration 276: SCT02 Prompt

SCT02 - Detailed ma	tched settlement instructions – Prompt screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.



SCT02 - Detailed matched settlement instructions - Prompt screen

T2S DCA number

You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party.

This field is optional.

Screenshot

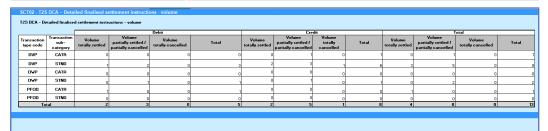


Illustration 277: SCT02 output screen, tab 1

T2S DCA - Detailed finalised settlement instructions - value													
		Debit Credit Total				otal							
Transaction type code	Transaction sub- category	Matched value	Value totally settled	Value partially settled	Value partially cancelled	Value totally cancelled	Matched value	Value totally settled	Value partially settled	Value partially cancelled	Value totally cancelled	Matched value	Settled value (totally + partially
DVP	CATR	0	0	0	0	0	10.000,00	0	6,000.00	4,000.00	0	10,000,00	
DVP	STND	80,000.00	50,000.00	25,000.00	5,000.00	0	88,000.00	10,000.00	40,000.00	30,000.00	8,000.00	168,000.00	
D₩P	CATR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
D₩P	STND	44,000.00	0	38,000.00	6,000.00	0	17,000.00	0	8,200.00	8,800.00	0	0	
PFOD	CATR	1,000.00	0	0	0	1,000.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.000
PFOD	STND	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Tot	tal	125,000.00	50,000.00	_	_	_		_	_	-	_	-	

Illustration 278: SCT02 output screen, tab 2

Field Description

SCT02 – Detailed matched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 1

T2S DCA - Detailed finalised settlement instructions - volume

12S DCA – De	etailed finalised settlement instructions - volume
Transaction type code	Shows the transaction type code of the settlement transaction.
	Possible values are:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction.
	Possible values are:
	□ CATR (cash transfer)
	□ STND (standard)
	Dehit



SCT02 – Detailed n	natched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 1
T2S DCA – De	etailed finalised settlement instructions - volume
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the debit side within the requested period, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially can- celled SIs found on the debit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume totally can- celled A count of the number of totally cancelled matche found on the debit side within the requested dura transaction type and sub-category.	
Total	Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' on the debit side, per transaction type and sub-category.
	Credit
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the credit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially cancelled SIs found on the credit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found on the credit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Total	Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' on the credit side, per transaction type and sub-category.
Total (per transac	ction type code/settlement transaction sub-category)
Volume totally settled	Sum of 'Volume totally settled' over debit and credit.
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	Sum of 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' over debit and credit.
Volume totally can- celled	Sum of 'Volume totally cancelled' over debit and credit.
Total	Sum of 'Total' over debit and credit
	Total



SCT02 – Detailed matched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 1

T2S DCA - Detailed finalised settlement instructions - volume

Total Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.

SCT02 - Detailed matched settlement instructions - OUTPUT SCREEN -Tab 2 T2S DCA - Detailed finalised settlement instructions - value Transaction type Shows the transaction type code of the settlement transcode action. Possible values are: DVP (delivery versus payment) DWP (delivery with payment) PFOD (payment free of delivery) Transaction sub-cat-Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction. egory Possible values are: CATR (cash transfer) STND (standard) Debit Matched value Sum over matched settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category. Value totally settled Sum over settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side and totally settled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category. Value partially settled Sum over settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side and partially settled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category. Value partially can-Sum over all unsettled matched settlement amounts of all celled finalised SIS on the debit side and partially cancelled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.



	natched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 2 Petailed finalised settlement instructions - value			
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the matched settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side which were totally cancelled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
	Credit			
Matched value	Sum over matched settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Value totally settled	Sum over settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side and totally settled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Value partially settled	Sum over settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side and partially settled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Value partially can- celled	Sum over all unsettled matched settlement amounts of all finalised SIS on the credit side and partially cancelled within the requested duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the matched settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side which were totally cancelled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Total (per transac	tion type code/settlement transaction sub-category)			
Matched value	Sum of 'Matched value' over debit and credit.			
Settled value (totally + partially)	Sum of 'Value totally settled' plus 'Value partially settled' over debit and credit.			
	Total			
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. 70			

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.5.1.3 SCT03 – Follow up by time slot of settlement activity

Context of Usage

This report shows all finalised settlement instructions (SIs) per time slots of the settlement date in an array at CB, PB or T2S DCA level, during a chosen period of time.

The settlement instructions (SI) are displayed as aggregated volumes and values according to the transaction type code, the transaction sub-category, the T2S-DCA debit/credit code, the settlement status and T2S time slot

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Cash account >> SCT03

Screenshot

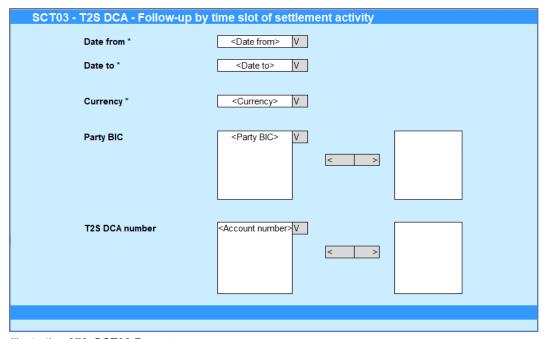


Illustration 279: SCT03 Prompt

SCT03 – Follow-up l	by time slot of settlement activity – Prompt screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.



SCT03 – Follow-up by	time slot of settlement activity – Prompt screen
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.

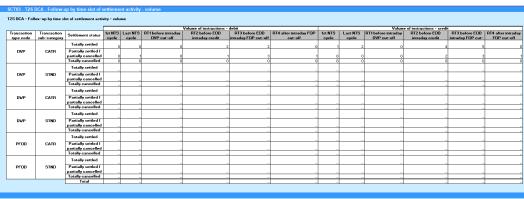


Illustration 280: SCT03 output screen, tab 1

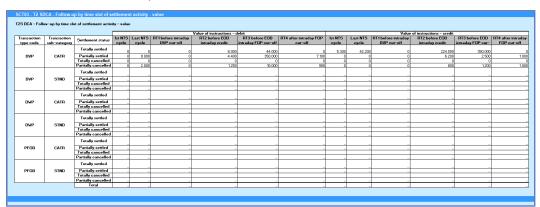


Illustration 281: SCT03 output screen, tab 2



Field Description

SCT03 - Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - OUTPUT SCREEN -Tab 1 T2S DCA – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - volume Transaction type Shows the transaction type code of the settlement transcode action. Possible values are: DVP (delivery versus payment) DWP (delivery with payment) PFOD (payment free of delivery) Transaction sub-cat-Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction. egory Possible values are: CATR (cash transfer) STND (standard) Settlement status Shows the status of the settlement instruction. Possible values are: Totally settled Partially settled / partially cancelled Totally cancelled Volume of instructions - debit Time slots (one line Shows the aggregated volume of the SIs (debit side) for each designated time slot, within the transaction type per time slot): code / transaction subcategory / settlement status com-1st NTS cycle bination. Last NTS cycle □ RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off □ RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cutoff RT4 after intraday FOP cut-off Volume of instructions - credit



SCT03 - Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - OUTPUT SCREEN -Tab 1 T2S DCA – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - volume Shows the aggregated volume of the SIs (credit side) for Time slots (one line per time slot): each designated time slot, within the transaction type code / transaction subcategory / settlement status com-1st NTS cycle bination. Last NTS cycle □ RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off □ RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement □ RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cutoff □ RT4 after intraday FOP cut-off Total Total Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.

SCT03 - Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - OUTPUT SCREEN -Tab 2 T2S DCA – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - value Transaction type Shows the transaction type code of the settlement transcode action. Possible values are: DVP (delivery versus payment) DWP (delivery with payment) PFOD (payment free of delivery) Transaction sub-cat-Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction. egory Possible values are: CATR (cash transfer) STND (standard) Settlement status Shows the status of the settlement instruction.



SCT03 – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 2				
T2S DCA – Fo	ollow-up by time slot of settlement activity - value			
	Possible values are:			
	□ Totally settled			
	□ Partially settled			
	□ Totally cancelled			
	□ Partially cancelled			
	Value of instructions - debit			
Time slots (one line per time slot): 1st NTS cycle Last NTS cycle RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cut-off RT4 after intraday				
FOP cut-off	Value of instructions - credit			
Time slots (one line per time slot): 1st NTS cycle Last NTS cycle RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cut-off	Shows the aggregated amount of the SIs (credit side) for each designated time slot, within the transaction type code / transaction subcategory / settlement status combination.			



SCT03 – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 2 T2S DCA – Follow-up by time slot of settlement activity - value		
RT4 after intradayFOP cut-off		
Total		
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. ⁷¹	

5.5.1.4 SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods

Context of Usage

This report shows the settlement activity for two time periods at CB, PB or T2S dedicated cash account level, to allow its comparison between these two periods of time.

The settlement instructions (SI) are displayed as aggregated volumes and values according to the transaction type code, the transaction sub-category, the T2S-DCA debit/credit code and the settlement status.

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

 $\hfill\Box$ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Cash account >> SCT04

⁷¹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



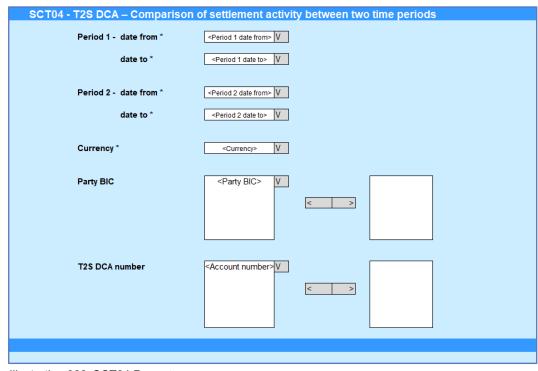


Illustration 282: SCT04 Prompt

SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Prompt Screen	
Period 1 Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Period 1 Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Period 2 Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Period 2 Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.



SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Prompt Screen	
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.

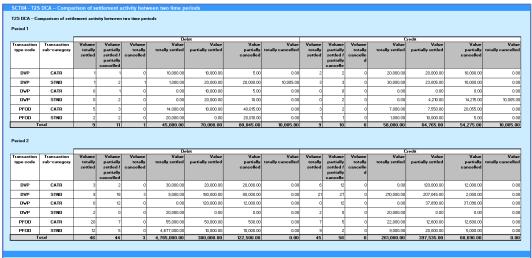


Illustration 283: SCT04 output screen

Field Description

SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Output Screen

Output Screen	
Period 1	
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type code of the settlement trans-
code	action.
	Possible values are:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)



SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Output Screen	
Transaction sub-cat-	Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction.
	Possible values are:
	□ CATR (cash transfer)
	□ STND (standard)
	Debit
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the debit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume partially settled/partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially can- celled SIs found on the debit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found on the debit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value totally settled	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and totally settled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially settled	Sum of all partial settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and reached final status within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially can- celled	Sum of all unsettled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and reached final status within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side which were totally cancelled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Credit	
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the credit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume partially settled/partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially cancelled SIs found on the credit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.



SCT04 – Comparis	SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Output Screen	
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found on the credit side in the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
Value totally settled	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and totally settled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
Value partially settled	Sum of all partial settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and reached final status within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
Value partially can- celled	Sum of all unsettled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and reached final status within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side which were totally cancelled within the period 1 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
	Total (Period 1 - final)	
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.	
	Period 2	
Transaction type code	Shows the transaction type code of the settlement transaction.	
	Possible values are:	
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)	
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)	
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)	
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the transaction sub-category of the settlement transaction.	
	Possible values are:	
	□ CATR (cash transfer)	
	□ STND (standard)	
	Debit	
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the debit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	



SCT04 – Comparis	son of settlement activity between two time periods – Output Screen
Volume partially settled/partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially can- celled SIs found on the debit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found on the debit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value totally settled	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and totally settled within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially settled	Sum of all partial settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and reached final status within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially can- celled	Sum of all unsettled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were debited and reached final status within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the debit side which were totally cancelled within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
	Credit
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs found on the credit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume partially settled/partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially can- celled SIs found on the credit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found on the credit side in the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value totally settled	Sum of the settled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and totally settled within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially settled	Sum of all partial settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and reached final status within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.
Value partially can- celled	Sum of all unsettled settlement amounts of all finalised SIs that were credited and reached final status within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.



SCT04 – Comparison of settlement activity between two time periods – Output Screen		
Value totally can- celled	Sum of the settlement amounts of all finalised SIs on the credit side which were totally cancelled within the period 2 duration, per transaction type and sub-category.	
Total (Period 2 - final)		
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. 72	

5.5.1.5 SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings

Context of Usage

This report shows the cash postings at CB, PB or T2S dedicated cash account level, during a selected period of time. The cash postings activity of the specified T2S accounts are displayed as volume and value for each time slot of the business day with a total per balance type.

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Cash account >> SCT05

Screenshot

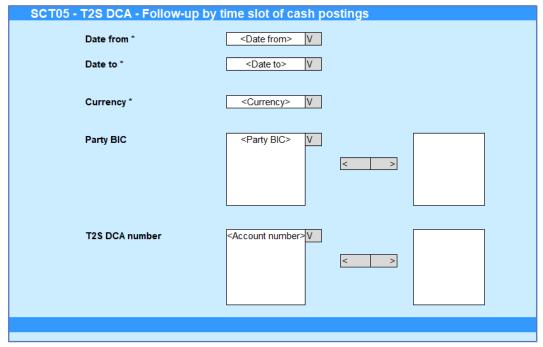


Illustration 284: SCT05 Prompt screen

Field Description

SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings – Prompt Screen

Date From

You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.

⁷² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings – Prompt Screen	
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.



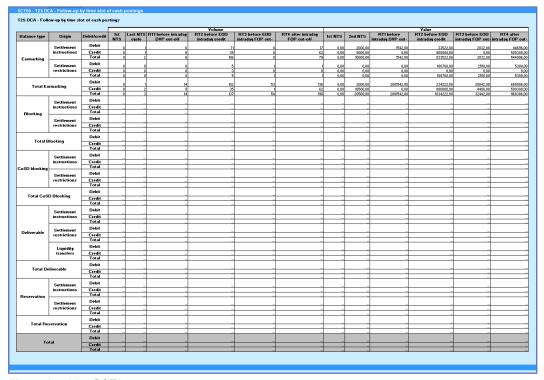


Illustration 285: SCT05 output screen

SCT05 - Follow	SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen	
Balance type	Shows the balance type for which the cash postings are displayed from the possible values:	
	□ Earmarking	
	□ Blocking	
	□ CoSD blocking	
	□ Deliverable	
	□ Reservation	
	For origin = "Liquidity Transfer", only balance type = Deliverable" is possible.	
Origin	Shows the posting origin for which the cash postings are displayed from the possible values:	
	□ Settlement instructions	
	□ Settlement restrictions	
	□ Liquidity transfers (only balance type "Deliverable")	
	□ Total for all types	
Debit	The aggregation within origin of the cash postings on the debited side	



SCT05 – Follow	-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen
Credit	The aggregation within origin of the cash postings on the credited side
Total (per balance type / origin)	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Value' across 'Debit' and 'Credit' per column, within origin.
Time slots: 1st NTS cycle	The aggregation within debit/credit/total of all cash postings found for each designated time-slot.
□ Last NTS cycle	
RT1 before intra- day DVP cut-off	
 RT2 before EOD intraday credit re- imbursement 	
RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cut- off	
RT4 after intradayFOP cut-off	
Volume	The aggregated number of cash postings are displayed for each balance type, origin and debit/credit/total within each of the above time slots.
Value	The aggregated amount of cash postings are displayed for each balance type, origin and debit/credit/total within each of the above time slots.
 Total (per balance type): Total earmarking Total blocking Total COSD blocking Total deliverable Total reservation 	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Value' across 'Debit' and 'Credit' per column, over all origins within balance type.



SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen		
Total (final)	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Value' across 'Debit' and 'Credit' per column, over all balance types. 73	
	'Credit' per column, over all balance types. 73	

5.5.2 T2S Securities account (SST)

5.5.2.1 SST01 – Finalised matched instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows volumes, values and quantities for all finalised settlement instructions (SIs), at CSD or CSD participant or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The settlement instructions are filtered according the settlement types of the securities and the currency of the settlements that the user selects.

The report delivers the volume of matched settlement instructions finalised during the selected period whether settled, partially settled or cancelled, the total of original quantity whether settled, partially settled or cancelled, the settled quantity, the matched value and the settled value.

The results are displayed aggregated per transaction type code, transaction subcategory and securities movement type.

This report can be used by CSD, external CSD (ECSD) and CSD participant (CSDP) users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Securities account >> SST01

⁷³ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



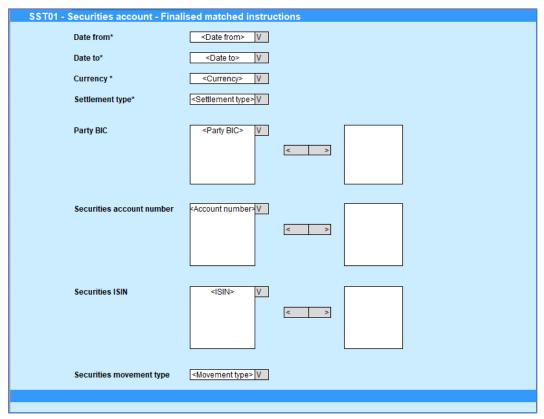


Illustration 286: SST01 prompt screen

SST01 - Finalis	ed matched instructions – Prompt Screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	Currency in which the SIs are settled.
	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.



SST01 – Finalised matched instructions – Prompt Screen				
Securities account number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.			
Securities ISIN	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities. This field is optional.			
Securities movement type	This selection specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a delivery or a receive instruction. Possible values: DELI RECE This field is optional.			



Transaction type code Settlement transaction sub-category DYP ALOP BPDE 30 2 2 2 258,030.00 Settled value Settled quantity Matched value Settled quantity Matched value Settled quantity Matched value Settled value Settled value					DELI		
DVP		transaction	settlement			Matched value	Settled value
DVP	DVP	ALOP	6	0.6	9.0	60.000.00	60.000.0
DVP	D¥P	BPDE					
DVP ALOP	D¥P	-					258,030.0
DVP	-						
FOP	D¥P	ALOP					
FOP	DVP	_					
	-	_					
Total Transaction type code DVP ALOP DVP Total Transaction type code Transaction type code DVP ALOP DVP ALOP DVP Total Transaction type code DVP ALOP DVP ALOP DVP ALOP DVP ALOP DVP Total Transaction type code DVP ALOP	FOP	_					
Transaction type code	-	_					
Transaction type code Settlement type cod	-	-					
Transaction type code Settlement transaction sub-category Settlement instructions Original quantity Settled quantity Matched value Settled value	_	-					
Transaction type code	Te	otal					
Transaction type code							
DVP		transaction	settlement			Matched value	Settled value
DVP	D¥P	ALOP	0			0	
DVP	D¥P	BPDE					
DVP	D¥P	_	10	1.0	0.0	430.00	200.0
DVP	_						
FOP	DVP	ALOP					
FOP	D¥P	_					
Total Total Total Total Total Total Total Total Transaction type code Settlement transaction sub-category Settlement instructions Original quantity Settled quantity Matched value Settled value	-	-					
Transaction type code	FOP	_					
Transaction type code							
Transaction type code	-	-					
Settlement transaction type code	Te	otal					
Settlement transaction type code		ı					
DYP BPDE 48 3.8 2.8 258,480.00 258,230.(DYP - DYP ALOP DYP - FOP - FOP -		transaction	settlement			Matched value	Settled value
DVP BPDE 48 3.8 2.8 258,480.00 258,230.0 DVP - <t< td=""><td>D¥P</td><td>ALOP</td><td>6</td><td>0.6</td><td>9.0</td><td>60,000,00</td><td>60,000,0</td></t<>	D¥P	ALOP	6	0.6	9.0	60,000,00	60,000,0
DYP	D¥P	BPDE					
DVP ALOP	DVP	_					
DYP	_						
	DVP	ALOP					
FOP _	DVP	_					
	_	-					
- -	FOP	_					
		_					

Illustration 287: SST01 output screen

SST01 – Finalised matched instructions – Output Screen				
DELI (only filled if movement type filter selected 'DELI' or all)				
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values:			
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)			



SST01 – Fi	nalised matched instructions – Output Screen		
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)		
	□ FOP (free of payment)		
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)		
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:		
	 ALOP, BPDF, BPIN, BPSU, COBS, COBR, COCP, CORT, CORU, EPDE, EPIS, REAL, RERV, REPO, RPDE, RPIN, RPSU, STND 		
Volume of settlement instructions	Count of the number of finalised DELI settlement instruc- tions within the given search criteria, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.		
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantities of the DELI settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category		
Settled quantity	Sum of settled quantities of the DELI settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category		
Matched value	Sum of matched settlement amounts of the DELI settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category		
Settled value	Sum of settled settlement amounts of the DELI settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category		
Total	Sum for each column in 'DELI' body, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.		
RECE (only fil	led if movement type filter selected 'RECE' or all)		
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values:		
	□ DVP (Delivery versus payment)		
	□ DWP (Delivery with payment)		
	□ FOP (free of payment)		
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)		
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:		
	 ALOP, BPDF, BPIN, BPSU, COBS, COBR, COCP, CORT, CORU, EPDE, EPIS, REAL, RERV, REPO, RPDE, RPIN, RPSU, STND 		



SST01 – Fil	nalised matched instructions – Output Screen
Volume of settlement instructions	Count of the number of finalised RECE settlement instruc- tions within the given search criteria, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantities of the RECE settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category
Settled quantity	Sum of settled quantities of the RECE settlement instruc- tions, per transaction type code and sub-category
Matched value	Sum of matched settlement amounts of the RECE settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category
Settled value	Sum of settled settlement amounts of the RECE settlement instructions, per transaction type code and sub-category
Total	Sum for each column in 'RECE' body, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.
Total (always filled a	and sums across all movement types selected in the fil- ter)
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ FOP (free of payment)
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:
	 ALOP, BPDF, BPIN, BPSU, COBS, COBR, COCP, CORT, CORU, EPDE, EPIS, REAL, RERV, REPO, RPDE, RPIN, RPSU, STND
Volume of settlement instructions	The sum of 'Volume of settlement instructions' over DELI and RECE, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.
Original quantity	The sum of 'Original quantity' over DELI and RECE, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.



SST01 – Fi	nalised matched instructions – Output Screen
Settled quantity	The sum of 'Settled quantity' over DELI and RECE, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.
Matched value	The sum of 'Matched value' over DELI and RECE, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.
Settled value	The sum of 'Settled value' over DELI and RECE, per transaction type code and settlement transaction sub-category.
Total	Sum for each column in 'Total' body, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. ⁷⁴

5.5.2.2 SST02 - Detailed finalised matched instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows detailed information on volume and quantities for all finalised settlement instructions (SIs), at CSD or CSD participant or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The settlement instructions are filtered according the settlement types of the securities that the user selects.

The volume, the original quantities and the settled quantities of settlement instructions are displayed per settlement status.

The results are displayed aggregated per transaction type code, transaction subcategory and securities movement type and as totals.

This report can be used by CSD, external CSD (ECSD) and CSD participant (CSDP) users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Securities account >> SST02

⁷⁴ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



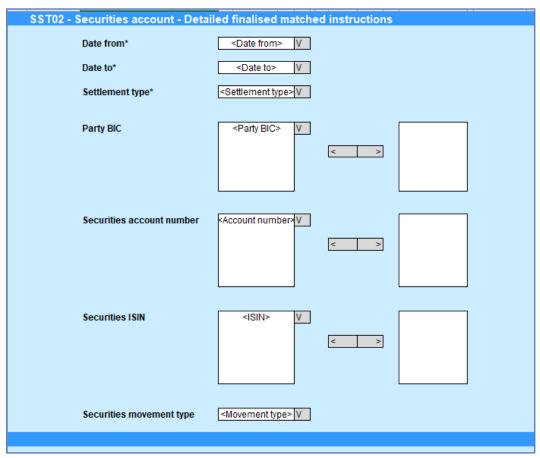


Illustration 288: SST02 Prompt

Field Description

SST02 – Detailed fir	nalised matched instructions – Prompt screen			
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.			
	This field is mandatory.			
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.			
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.			
	This field is mandatory.			
Currency	Currency in which the SIs are settled.			
	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.			
	This field is mandatory.			
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.			



SST02 – Detailed fir	nalised matched instructions – Prompt screen
	This field is optional.
Securities account number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.
Securities ISIN	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities. This field is optional.
Securities movement type	This selection specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a delivery or a receive instruction. Possible values: DELI RECE
	This field is optional.

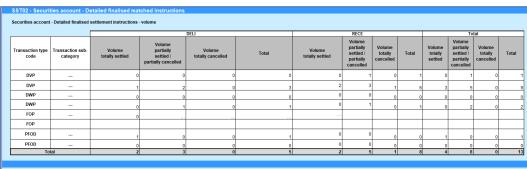


Illustration 289: SST02 output screen, tab 1

DELI					RECE					Total			
ansaction type code	Transaction sub- category	Original quantity	Quantity totally settled	Quantity partially settled	Quantity partially cancelled	Quantity totally cancelled	Original quanitiy	Quantity totally settled	Quantity partially settled	Quantity partially cancelled	Quantity totally cancelled	Original quantity	Settled quant (totally + partia
DVP		0	0	0	0	0	10.000,00	0	6,000.00	4,000.00	0	10,000,00	
DVP		80,000.00	50,000.00	25,000.00	5,000.00	0	88,000.00	10,000.00	40,000.00	30,000.00	8,000.00	168,000.00	
DWP		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
DWP		44,000.00	0	38,000.00	6,000.00	0	17,000.00	0	8,200.00	8,800.00	0	0	
FOP		·											
FOP													
PFOD		1.000.00	0	0	0	1.000.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.
PFOD		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Tot	tal	125,000.00	50,000.00										

Illustration 290: SST02 output screen, tab 2



Field Description

SCT02 - Detailed matched settlement instructions - OUTPUT SCREEN -Tab 1 Securities account - Detailed finalised instructions - volume Transaction type Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the code selected period duration of time from the possible values: DVP (delivery versus payment) DWP (delivery with payment) □ FOP (free of payment) PFOD (payment free of delivery) Settlement transac-Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values: tion sub-category ALOP, BPDF, BPIN, BPSU, COBS, COBR, COCP. CORT, CORU, EPDE, EPIS, REAL, RERV, REPO, RPDE, RPIN, RPSU, STND **DELI** Volume totally settled A count of the number of totally settled SIs with security movement type DELI, per transaction type and sub-category. Volume partially A count of the number of partially settled/partially cansettled / partially can- celled SIs with security movement type DELI, per transaccelled tion type and sub-category. Volume totally can-A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs celled with security movement type DELI, per transaction type and sub-category. Total Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' in the 'DELI' sub-table, per transaction type and sub-category. **RECE** Volume totally settled A count of the number of totally settled SIs found with security movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category. Volume partially A count of the number of partially settled/partially cansettled / partially can- celled SIs with security movement type RECE, per transcelled action type and sub-category.



SCT02 – Detailed matched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 1				
Securities account – Detailed finalised instructions - volume				
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs found with security movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Total	Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' in the 'RECE' sub-table, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Total (across all movement types selected in the filter)				
Volume totally settled	Sum of 'Volume totally settled' 'over 'DELI' and 'RECE' sub-tables, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	Sum of 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' 'over 'DELI' and 'RECE' sub-tables, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Volume totally can- celled	Sum of 'Volume totally cancelled' 'over 'DELI' and 'RECE' sub-tables, per transaction type and sub-category.			
Total	Sum of 'Total' 'over 'DELI' and 'RECE' sub-tables, per transaction type and sub-category.			
	Total			
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations.			

	natched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 2 count – Detailed finalised instructions - quantity
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values: DVP (delivery versus payment) DWP (delivery with payment) FOP (free of payment) PFOD (payment free of delivery)
Settlement transaction sub-category	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:



SCT02 – Detailed n	natched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN –
Securities ac	Tab 2 count – Detailed finalised instructions - quantity
Social III Social	□ ALOP, BPDF, BPIN, BPSU, COBS, COBR, COCP, CORT, CORU, EPDE, EPIS, REAL, RERV, REPO, RPDE, RPIN, RPSU, STND
	DELI
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantities of all finalised SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity totally settled	Sum of settled settlement quantities of all totally settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity partially settled	Sum of settled settlement quantities of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity partially cancelled	Sum of unsettled settlement quantities of all partially can- celled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per trans- action type and sub-category.
Quantity totally can- celled	Sum of unsettled settlement quantities of all totally can- celled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per trans- action type and sub-category.
	RECE
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantities of all finalised SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity totally settled	Sum of settled settlement quantities of all totally settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity partially settled	Sum of settled settlement quantities of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity partially cancelled	Sum of unsettled settlement quantities of all partially can- celled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.
Quantity totally can- celled	Sum of unsettled settlement quantities of all totally can- celled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type and sub-category.



	natched settlement instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN – Tab 2 count – Detailed finalised instructions - quantity		
Total (acr	oss all movement types selected in the filter)		
Original quantity	The sum of 'Original quantity' over 'DELI' and 'RECE', per transaction type and sub-category.		
Quantity settled (totally + partially)	The sum of 'Quantity totally settled' and 'Quantity partially settled' over 'DELI' and 'RECE', per transaction type and sub-category.		
Total			
Total	Sum for each column, summed over all transaction type / sub-category combinations. ⁷⁵		

5.5.2.3 SST03 – Follow-up by time slot of securities postings

Context of Usage

This report shows the securities postings at CSD, CSDP or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The securities postings activity of the specified securities accounts are displayed as volume and quantity of securities for each time slot of the business day with a total per balance type..

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and external CSD users.

Report Access

75

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Securities account >> SST03

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



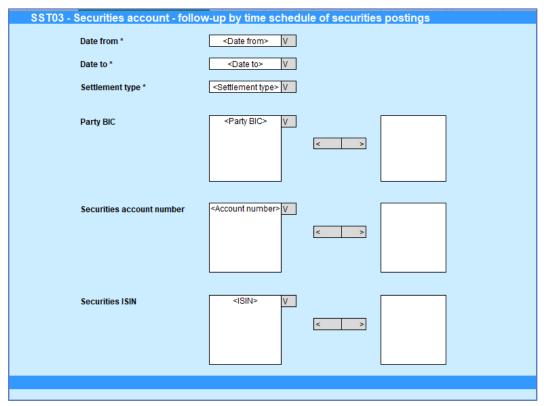


Illustration 291: SST03 Prompt screen

Field Description

SST03 – Follow-up by	time slot of securities postings – Prompt Screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	Currency in which the SIs are settled.
	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.



SST03 – Follow-up by time slot of securities postings – Prompt Screen

You can use this drop-down field to select one or Securities account number several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.

Securities ISIN

The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities.

This field is optional.

Screenshot

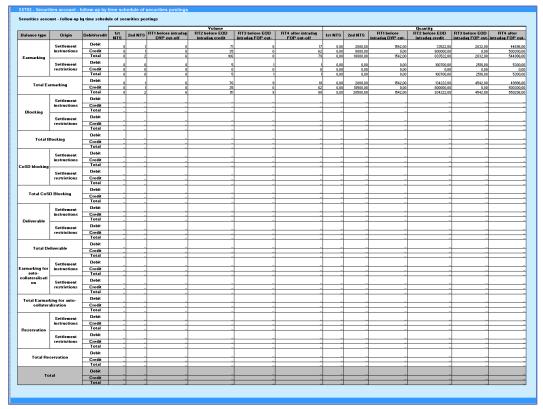


Illustration 292: SST03 output screen

Field **Description**

SCT05 – Follow-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen Balance type Shows the balance type for which the securities postings are displayed from the possible values: Earmarking Blocking CoSD blocking



SCT05 – Follow	-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen
	□ Deliverable
	□ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation
	□ Reservation
Origin	Shows the posting origin for which the securities postings are displayed from the possible values:
	□ Settlement instructions
	□ Settlement restrictions
	□ Total for all types
Debit	The aggregation within origin of the securities postings on the debited side
Credit	The aggregation within origin of the securities postings on the credited side
Total (per balance type / origin)	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Quantity' across 'Debit' and 'Credit' per column, within origin.
Time slots:	The aggregation within debit/credit/total of all securities
☐ 1st NTS cycle	postings found for each designated time-slot.
□ Last NTS cycle	
RT1 before intra- day DVP cut-off	
 RT2 before EOD intraday credit re- imbursement 	
RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cut-off	
RT4 after intradayFOP cut-off	
Volume	The aggregated number of securities postings are displayed for each balance type, origin and debit/credit/total within each of the above time slots.



SCT05 - Follow	v-up by time slot of cash postings – Output Screen
Quantity	The aggregated quantity of securities postings are displayed for each balance type, origin and debit/credit/total within each of the above time slots.
Total (per balance	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Quantity' across 'Debit' and
type):	'Credit' per column, over all origins within balance type.
Total earmarking	
□ Total blocking	
Total COSD blocking	
□ Total deliverable	
Total earmarking for autocollateral- isation	
☐ Total reservation	
Total (final)	The sums of 'Volume' and 'Quantity' across 'Debit' and 'Credit' per column, over all balance types. ⁷⁶

5.5.3 T2S Instructions (INX)

5.5.3.1 INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report

Context of Usage

This report shows all finalised business settlement instructions (SI) corresponding to the selected T2S references.

The attributes shown in the output provide business details related to each of the selected settlement instructions and are displayed in a manner which allows easy comparison between these instructions.

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

76

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> TNX01

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



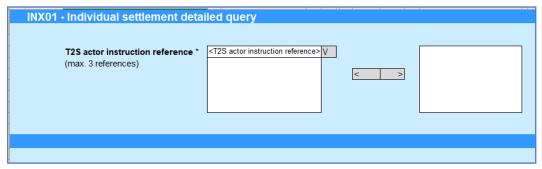


Illustration 293: INX01 prompt screen

Field Description

INX01 - Individual settlement detailed report - Prompt Screen

T2S actor instruction reference

You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S actor instruction references. This field will show all related references, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.

This field is mandatory.



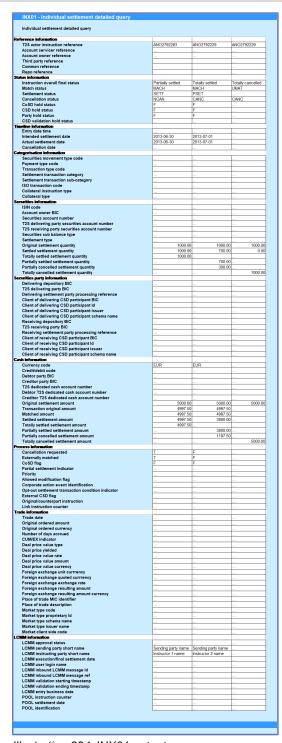


Illustration 294: INX01 output screen

Field Description

INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen

(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)

Reference information

T2S actor instruction reference

T2S actor instruction Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen	
(These columns will	be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)
Account servicer reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the instruction is sent by an account servicer.
Account owner reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the instruction is sent by an account owner.
Third party reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the instruction is sent by a third party.
Common reference	Shows the common reference for already-matched instructions.
Repo reference	Shows the repo reference.
	Status information
Instruction overall fi-	Shows the final status.
nal status	Possible values:
	□ "Totally settled"
	□ "Partially settled"
	□ "Totally cancelled"
Match status	Shows if the settlement instruction is matched with a counterpart settlement instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ NMAT (unmatched)
	□ MACH (matched)
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status
	Possible values:
	□ USET (unsettled)
	□ PSET (partially settled)
	□ SETT (fully settled)
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status
	Possible values:
	□ NCAN (not cancelled)
	□ CANC (cancelled)
CoSD hold status	Shows the CoSD hold status if the settlement instruction fulfils at least one CoSD rule.
	Possible values:



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen		
(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
	□ Released	
	□ On hold	
CSD hold status	Shows the CSD hold status	
COD Hold claude	Possible values:	
	□ Released	
	□ On hold	
Party hold status	Shows the party hold status	
r arry mora diatas	Possible values:	
	□ Released	
	On hold	
CSD validation hold	Shows the CSD validation hold status	
status	Possible values:	
	□ Released	
	□ On hold	
	Timeline information	
Entry date time	Shows the date when the settlement instruction entered the T2S system. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm: ss,ssss	
Intended settlement date	Shows the intended settlement date. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Cancellation date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction was cancelled, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Categorisation information		
Securities movement type code	Shows the direction of movement required by the settlement instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ DELI (deliver)	
	□ RECE (receive)	
Payment type code	Shows if cash settlement is also involved.	
	Possible values:	



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen	
(These columns will	be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt
	screen)
	□ APMT (against payment)
	□ FREE (free of payment)
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type code.
code	Possible values:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ FOP (free of payment)
	□ PFOD (payment freed of delivery)
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction category.
tion category	Possible values:
	□ COLA (collateral)
	□ CORE (collateral relocation)
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)
	□ REAL (realignment)
	□ RSMG (restriction management)
	□ RESU (restriction use)
	□ RCOL (reverse collateral)
	□ STND (standard)
	□ TCAT (technical cash transfer)
	□ COTF (conditional technical FOP)
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction sub-category.
tion sub-category	Possible values:
	□ CATR (cash transfer)
	□ COBS (CoSD blocking position – setup)
	□ PLED (pledge)
	□ REAL (realignment)
	□ REPO (repo)
	□ STND (standard)
	□ SPLE (sub-pledge)
ISO transaction code	Shows the ISO transaction code.



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen

(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)

	screen)
Po	ossible values:
	AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
	BSBK (buy sell back)
	CLAI (market claim)
	CNCB (cenrl bank collateral operation)
	COLI (collateral in)
	COLO (collateral out)
	CONV (depository receipt conversion)
	CORP (corporate action)
	FCTA (factor update)
	INSP (movement of stock)
	ISSU (depository receipt issue)
	MKDW (markdown)
	MKUP (markup)
	NETT (netting)
	NSYN (non-syndicated)
	OWNE (external account transfer)
	OWNI (internal account transfer)
	PAIR (pair-off)
	PLAC (placement)
	PORT (portfolio move)
	REAL (realignment)
	REDI (withdrawal)
	REDM (redemption)
	RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (repo)
	RODE (return delivery without matching)
	RPTO (reporting)
	RVPO (reverse repo)
	SBBK (sell buyback)



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen		
(These columns will	(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt	
	screen)	
	□ SBRE (borrowing reallocation)	
	□ SECB (securities borrowing)	
	□ SECL (securities lending)	
	□ SLRE (lending reallocation)	
	□ SUBS (subscription)	
	□ SYND (syndicate underwriters)	
	□ TBAC (TBA closing)	
	□ TRAD (trade)	
	□ TRPO (tri-party repo)	
	□ TRVO (tri-party reverse repo)	
	□ TURN (turnaround)	
Collateral instruction	Shows the collateral instruction type, if applicable.	
type	Possible values:	
	□ CRDT (credit instruction)	
	□ RMBT (reimbursement collateral instruction)	
Collateral type	Shows the collateral type, if applicable.	
	Possible values:	
	□ CLNT (client collateralisation)	
	□ NCBC (NCB collateralisation)	
	Securities information	
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.	
Account owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner as per the SI.	
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI,	
T2S delivering party securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the T2S delivering party.	
T2S receiving party securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the T2S receiving party.	



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
Securities sub balance type	Shows the securities sub balance type.	
Settlement type	Shows the settlement type.	
	Possible values:	
	□ NOMI (nominal)	
	□ UNIT (units)	
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original settlement quantity.	
Settled settlement quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.	
Totally settled settle- ment quantity	Shows the settled quantity if the SI is fully settled.	
Partially settled set- tlement quantity	Shows the settled quantity if the SI is only partially settled.	
Partially cancelled settlement quantity	Shows the remaining unsettled quantity if the SI is only partially settled	
Totally cancelled set- tlement quantity	Shows the unsettled quantity if the SI is completely cancelled.	
	Securities party information	
Delivering depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD	
T2S delivering party BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S delivering party.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Shows the processing reference provided in the delivering settlement party information.	
Client of delivering CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant's client.	
Client of delivering CSD participant Id	Shows the local identifier of the delivering CSD participant's client.	
Client of delivering CSD participant is- suer	Shows the issuer of the local identifier of the delivering CSD participant's client.	



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen		
(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
Client of delivering CSD participant schema name	Shows the schema name of the local identifier of the de- livering CSD participant's client.	
Receiving depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD.	
T2S receiving party BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S receiving party.	
_	Shows the processing reference provided in the receiving settlement party information.	
Client of receiving CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant's client.	
Client of receiving CSD participant Id	Shows the local identifier of the receiving CSD participant's client.	
Client of receiving CSD participant issuer	Shows the issuer of the local identifier of the receiving CSD participant's client.	
Client of receiving CSD participant schema name	Shows the schema name of the local identifier of the receiving CSD participant's client.	
	Cash information	
(Please note, that this part will be empty for Settlement Instructions with transaction code = FOP)		
Currency code	Shows the currency code.	
Credit/debit code	Shows if the settlement instruction involves a debit or credit of cash.	
	Possible values:	
	□ CRDT (credit)	
	□ DBIT (debit)	
Debtor party BIC	Shows the BIC of the debtor party.	
Creditor party BIC	Shows the BIC of the creditor party.	
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the impacted T2S dedicated cash account number.	



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen		
(These columns will	(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt	
	screen)	
Debtor T2S dedic- ated cash account number	Shows T2S dedicated cash account number being debited.	
Creditor T2S dedic- ated cash account number	Shows T2S dedicated cash account number being credited.	
Original settlement amount	Shows the original settlement amount.	
Transaction original amount	Shows the original amount as per the transaction.	
Matched amount	Shows the matched amount as per the matching process	
Settled settlement amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.	
Totally settled settle- ment amount	Shows the settled amount if the SI is fully settled.	
Partially settled set- tlement amount	Shows the settled amount if the SI is only partially settled	
Partially cancelled settlement amount	Shows the unsettled amount if the SI is only partially settled.	
Totally cancelled set- tlement amount	Shows the unsettled amount if the SI is fully cancelled.	
	Process information	
Cancellation requested	Shows if a cancellation has been requested on the settlement instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ False	
	□ True	
Externally matched	Shows if the settlement instruction was matched outside T2S.	
	Possible values:	
	□ False	
	□ True	



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)	
CoSD flag	Shows the CoSD flag if the settlement instruction belongs to a CoSD group. Possible values:
	□ False □ True
Partial settlement in- dicator	Shows the partial settlement indicator. Possible values: NPAR (partial not allowed)
	 PART (partial settlement cash threshold allowed) PARC (partial settlement quantity threshold allowed) PARQ (partial allowed)
Priority	Shows the priority. Possible values: 0001 (reserved) 0002 (top) 0003 (high) 0004 (normal)
Allowed modification flag	Shows the allowed modification flag Possible values: False True
Corporate action event identification	Shows the corporate action event identification if the SI relates to a corporate action.
Opt-out settlement transaction condition indicator	Shows the opt-out settlement transaction condition indicator. Possible values: False True
External CSD flag	Shows whether the relevant depository is an external CSD. Possible values:



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)	
	False
	True
Original/counterpart instruction	Shows whether it is the original instruction or the identifier of the counterpart's instructions.
Link instruction counter	Shows the number of instructions linked to this settlement instruction.
	Trade information
Trade date	Shows the trade date of the settlement instruction. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Original ordered amount	Shows the original ordered amount in the original currency when a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
Original ordered cur- rency	Shows the original ordered currency when a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
Number of days accrued	Shows the number of days for which interest has accrued.
CUM/EX indicator	Shows whether the contract was traded cum or ex coupon
	Possible values:
	□ CUM (cum coupon)
	□ EX (ex coupon)
Deal price value type	Shows the type of value in which the price of the traded financial instrument is expressed.
	Possible values:
	□ DISC (discount)
	□ PREM (premium)
	□ PARV (par or face amount)
Deal price yielded	Shows whether the price is expressed as a yield.
	Possible values:
	□ False
	□ True
Deal price value rate	Shows the deal price value expressed as a rate or percentage when not expressed as an amount.



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen			
(These columns will	(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
Deal price value amount	Shows the deal price value expressed as an amount when not expressed as a rate.		
Deal price value cur- rency	Shows the deal price value currency when not expressed as a rate.		
Foreign exchange unit currrency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.		
Foreign exchange quoted currrency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange.		
Foreign exchange exchange rate	Shows the factor for the currency exchange.		
Foreign exchange resulting amount	Shows the amount resulting from the currency exchange.		
Foreign exchange resulting amount currency	Shows the currency of the amount resulting from the currency exchange.		
Place of trade MIC identifier	Shows the market identifier code of the place of trade.		
Place of trade de- scription	Shows the description of the place of trade.		
Market type code	Shows the market type code.		
Market type proprietary Id	Shows the proprietary id of the market type when not using the ISO market type code.		
Market type schema name	Shows the schema name associated with the proprietary id of the market type when not using the ISO market type code.		
Market type issuer name	Shows the issuer name associated with the proprietary id of the market type when not using the ISO market type code.		
Market client side	Shows the market side code.		
code	Possible values:		
	□ CLNT (client side transaction)		
	☐ MAKT (market side transaction)		
	LCMM information		



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen					
(These columns will	be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt				
	screen)				
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.				
status	Possible values:				
	□ APPR (approved (default value))				
	AWAP (awaiting approval)				
	□ REJT (rejected)				
	□ RVKD (revoked)				
LCMM sending party short name	Shows the sending party short name				
LCMM instructing party short name	Shows the instructing party short name				
LCMM execution/fi-	Shows the business date when the SI is totally settled.				
nal settlement date	Displayed format is : YYYY-MM-DD.				
LCMM user login name	Shows the login name of the LCMM user.				
LCMM inbound LCMM message Id	Shows the foreign key of the LCMM inbound message id.				
LCMM inbound LCMM message ref	Shows the reference of the LCMM inbound message.				
LCMM validation	Shows the LCMM validation starting timestamp.				
starting timestamp	Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss				
LCMM validation ending timestamp	Shows the LCMM validation ending timestamp.				
	Displayed format is:				
	YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss				
LCMM entry busi-	Shows the LCMM entry business date.				
ness date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD				
POOL instruction counter	Shows the number of instructions that make up a pool as identified on the settlement instruction.				
POOL settlement	Shows the pool settlement date.				
date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD				



INX01 – Individual settlement detailed report – Output Screen

(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)

POOL identification Shows the reference identifying a pool as found on the settlement instruction. 77

5.5.3.2 INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected finalised business settlement instructions (SI), which it performs in two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of SIs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one SI from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes of the selected SI.

The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected SI.

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

Team	Content	>>	Predefined	Reports	>>	T2S	Instructions	>>
INX02)							

Screenshot

INX02 - Pre-selection for multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions			
Choose data object*:			
X	Party BIC		
	Account number		
Additional	filter criteria:		
	Quantities		
X	Amounts		

Illustration 295: INX02 pre-selection screen

Field Description

INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Pre-selection screen

Choose data object

(one of both objects has to be chosen)

⁷⁷ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Pre-selection screen			
Party BIC	Provides fields for searching securities party BICs or cash party BICs in the next screen		
Account number	Provides fields for searching for securities account numbers or cash account numbers in the next screen		
Additional search criteria			
	(both objects are optional)		
Quantity of securities	Provides fields for searching different quantity ranges in the next screen		
Amounts	Provides fields for searching different amount ranges in the next screen		



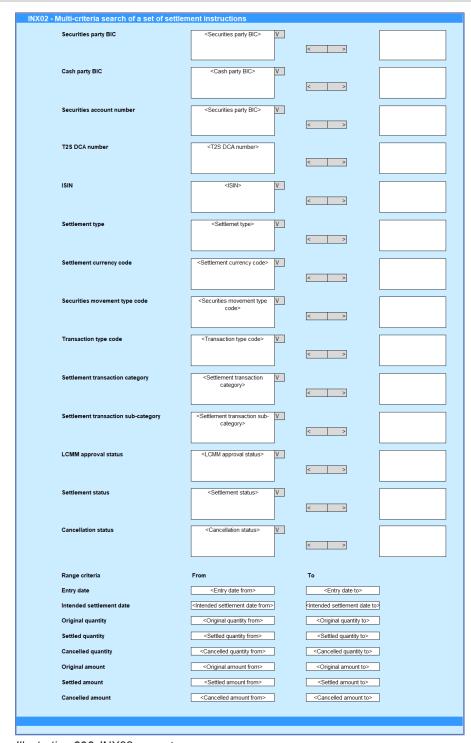


Illustration 296: INX02 prompt screen

Field Description

INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen

Securities party BIC Filter to select which securities party BIC (CSDs, CSD participants or ECSDs) value/s should be included in the output.



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen			
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC (NCB or payment bank) value/s should be included in the output.		
Securities account number	Filter to select which securities account number value/s should be included in the output.		
T2S DCA number	Multiple selection text field to enter T2S DCA number value/s that should be included in the output.		
ISIN	Filter to select which ISIN value/s should be included in the output.		
Settlement type	Filter to select which settlement type value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: NOMI UNIT		
Settlement currency code	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected settlement currency codes.		
Securities movement type code	Filter to select which securities movement type code value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: DELI RECE		
Transaction type code	Filter to select which transaction type code value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: DVP DWP FOP PFOD		
Settlement transaction category	Filter to select which settlement transaction category value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: COLA CORE LQTR REAL RSMG RESU		



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen			
	□ RCOL □ STND □ TCAT □ COTF		
Settlement transaction sub-category	Filter to select which settlement transaction sub-category value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: CATR COBS PLED REAL REPO STND SPLE		
LCMM approval status	Filter to select which LCMM approval status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: APPR AWAP REJT RVKD		
Settlement status	Filter to select which settlement status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: USET PSET SETT		
Cancellation status	Filter to select which cancellation status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: NCAN CANC		



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen		
Entry date from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which entry date value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with: — entry date to	
Entry date to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which entry date value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ entry date from	
Intended settlement date from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which intended set- tlement date value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ intended settlement date to	
Intended settlement date to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which intended set- tlement date value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ intended settlement date from	
The following criteria	a are only shown in case that "Quantity of securities" was chosen as additional search criteria	
Original quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which original quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ original quantity to	
Original quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which original quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ original quantity from	



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen		
Settled quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which settled quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ settled quantity to	
Settled quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which settled quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ settled quantity from	
Cancelled quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which cancelled quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ cancelled quantity to	
Cancelled quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which cancelled quantity value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ cancelled quantity from	
The following criteria are only shown in case that "Amounts" was chosen as additional search criteria		
Original amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which original amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ original amount to	
Original amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which original amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ original amount from	



INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Prompt Screen		
Settled amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which settled amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ settled amount to	
Settled amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which settled amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ settled amount from	
Cancelled amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which cancelled amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ cancelled amount to	
Cancelled amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which cancelled amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ cancelled amount from	

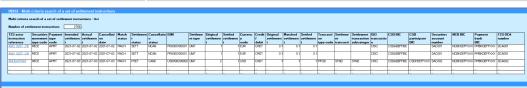


Illustration 297: INX02 list screen

Field Description

INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – List Screen

Number of settlement Shows the number of settlement instructions found matchinstructions ing the criteria

(For each instruction matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)

T2S actor instruction
reference
The reference is built as a hyperlink which leads to the output details screen when clicked.



INX02 – Multi-crit	eria search of a set of settlement instructions – List Screen
Securities movement type code	Shows the direction of movement required by the settlement instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ DELI (deliver)
	□ RECE (receive)
Payment type code	Shows if cash settlement is also involved.
	Possible values:
	□ APMT (against payment)
	□ FREE (free of payment)
Intended settlement date	Shows the intended settlement date.
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date.
Cancellation date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction was cancelled. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Match status	Shows if the settlement instruction is matched with a counterpart settlement instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ NMAT (unmatched)
	□ MACH (matched)
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status
	Possible values:
	□ USET (unsettled)
	□ PSET (partially settled)
	□ SETT (fully settled)
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status
	Possible values:
	□ NCAN (not cancelled)
	□ CANC (cancelled)
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.
Settlement type	Shows the settlement type.
	Possible values:



INX02 – Multi-cri	teria search of a set of settlement instructions – List Screen
	□ NOMI (nominal)
	□ UNIT (units)
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original settlement quantity.
Settled settlement quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.
Currency code	Shows the currency code.
Credit/debit code	Shows if the settlement instruction involves a debit or credit of cash.
	Possible values:
	□ CRDT (credit)
	□ DBIT (debit)
Original settlement amount	Shows the original settlement amount.
Matched settlement amount	Shows the matched amount as per the matching process
Settled settlement amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type code.
code	Possible values:
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)
	□ FOP (free of payment)
	□ PFOD (payment freed of delivery)
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction category.
tion category	Possible values:
	□ COLA (collateral)
	□ CORE (collateral relocation)
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)
	□ REAL (realignment)
	□ RSMG (restriction management)
	□ RESU (restriction use)
	□ RCOL (reverse collateral)



INX02 – Multi-crit	eria search of a set of settlement instructions – List
	Screen
	□ STND (standard)
	□ TCAT (technical cash transfer)
	COTF (conditional technical FOP)
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction sub-category.
tion sub-category	Possible values:
	□ CATR (cash transfer)
	□ COBS (CoSD blocking position – setup)
	□ PLED (pledge)
	□ REAL (realignment)
	□ REPO (repo)
	□ STND (standard)
	□ SPLE (sub-pledge)
ISO transaction code	Shows the ISO transaction code.
	Possible values:
	□ AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (buy sell back)
	□ CLAI (market claim)
	□ CNCB (cenrl bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (collateral in)
	□ COLO (collateral out)
	□ CONV (depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (corporate action)
	□ FCTA (factor update)
	□ INSP (movement of stock)
	□ ISSU (depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (markdown)
	□ MKUP (markup)
	□ NETT (netting)
	□ NSYN (non-syndicated)
	□ OWNE (external account transfer)
	□ OWNI (internal account transfer)



INX02 – Multi-crit	teria search of a set of settlement instructions – List Screen
	□ PAIR (pair-off)
	□ PLAC (placement)
	□ PORT (portfolio move)
	□ REAL (realignment)
	□ REDI (withdrawal)
	□ REDM (redemption)
	☐ RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	□ REPU (repo)
	□ RODE (return delivery without matching)
	□ RPTO (reporting)
	□ RVPO (reverse repo)
	□ SBBK (sell buyback)
	□ SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
	□ SECB (securities borrowing)
	□ SECL (securities lending)
	□ SLRE (lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (subscription)
	□ SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	□ TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (trade)
	□ TRPO (tri-party repo)
	□ TRVO (tri-party reverse repo)
	□ TURN (turnaround)
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the related CSD
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S participant.
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI,
NCB BIC	Shows the parent party BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the cash account owner (if applicable)
T2S DCA number	Shows the T2S cash account used for settlement (if applicable)



Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement	instructions - details
Reference information	
T2S actor instriction reference	ANO 0207 216
Status information	7.110_0201_210
Match status	MACH
Settlement status	SETT
Cancellation status	NCAN
CoSD hold status	N
CSD hold status	F
	F
CSD validation hold status	F
Party hold status	F
imeline information	2024 27 52
Entry date	2021-07-02
Intended settlement date	2021-07-02
Actual settlement date	2021-07-02
Cancellation date	2021-07-02
Categorisation information	
Securities movement type code	RECE
Payment type code	APMT
Transaction type code	
Settlement transaction category	
Settlement transaction sub-category	
ISO transaction code	CISO
Securities information	0.00
	ED000040004
ISIN code	FR0000100001
Securities account number	SAC001
Settlement type	UNIT
Original settlement quantity	0
Settled settlement quantity	0.1
Cancelled settlement quantity	
Securities party information	
CSD BIC	CSDADEFFBIC
CSD participant BIC	
External CSD BIC	ECSDGB2LBIC
Cash information	200000022010
Currency code	EUR
Credit/debit code	CRDT
	DCA001
T2S DCA number	
Original settlement amount	0.1
Matched settlement amount	0.1
Settled settlement amount	0.1
Cancelled settlement amount	
ash party information	
NCB BIC	NCBKDEFFXXX
Payment bank BIC	PMBKDEFFXXX
Process information	
Priority	0001
Externally matched	T
rade information	'
	2021 07 02
Trade date	2021-07-02
.CMM information	
LCMM approval status	IAPPR I

Illustration 298: INX02 details screen

Field Description

INX02 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details Screen

	Screen	
Reference information		
T2S actor instruction reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor	
Status information		



INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details Screen
Match status	Shows if the settlement instruction is matched with a counterpart settlement instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ NMAT (unmatched)
	□ MACH (matched)
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status
	Possible values:
	□ USET (unsettled)
	□ PSET (partially settled)
	□ SETT (fully settled)
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status
	Possible values:
	NCAN (not cancelled)
	CANC (cancelled)
CoSD hold status	Shows the CoSD hold status if the settlement instruction fulfils at least one CoSD rule.
	Possible values:
	□ Released
	□ On hold
CSD hold status	Shows the CSD hold status
	Possible values:
	□ Released
	□ On hold
CSD validation hold	Shows the CSD validation hold status
status	Possible values:
	□ Released
	□ On hold
Party hold status	Shows the party hold status
	Possible values:
	□ Released
	□ On hold
	Timeline information



INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details Screen		
Entry date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction entered the T2S system. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Intended settlement date	Shows the intended settlement date. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Cancellation date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction was cancelled, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Categorisation information		
Securities movement type code	Shows the direction of movement required by the settlement instruction.		
	Possible values:		
	□ DELI (deliver)		
	□ RECE (receive)		
Payment type code	Shows if cash settlement is also involved.		
	Possible values:		
	□ APMT (against payment)		
	□ FREE (free of payment)		
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type code.		
code	Possible values:		
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)		
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)		
	□ FOP (free of payment)		
	□ PFOD (payment freed of delivery)		
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction category.		
tion category	Possible values:		
	□ COLA (collateral)		
	□ CORE (collateral relocation)		
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)		
	□ REAL (realignment)		
	□ RSMG (restriction management)		
	□ RESU (restriction use)		



INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details Screen	
	□ RCOL (reverse collateral)	
	□ STND (standard)	
	□ TCAT (technical cash transfer)	
	□ COTF (conditional technical FOP)	
Settlement transac-	Shows the transaction sub-category.	
tion sub-category	Possible values:	
	□ CATR (cash transfer)	
	□ COBS (CoSD blocking position – setup)	
	□ PLED (pledge)	
	□ REAL (realignment)	
	□ REPO (repo)	
	□ STND (standard)	
	□ SPLE (sub-pledge)	
ISO transaction code	e Shows the ISO transaction code.	
	Possible values:	
	□ AUTO (auto-collateralisation)	
	□ BSBK (buy sell back)	
	□ CLAI (market claim)	
	□ CNCB (cenrl bank collateral operation)	
	□ COLI (collateral in)	
	□ COLO (collateral out)	
	□ CONV (depository receipt conversion)	
	□ CORP (corporate action)	
	□ FCTA (factor update)	
	□ INSP (movement of stock)	
	☐ ISSU (depository receipt issue)	
	□ MKDW (markdown)	
	□ MKUP (markup)	
	□ NETT (netting)	
	□ NSYN (non-syndicated)	
	□ OWNE (external account transfer)	



OWNI (internal account transfer) PAIR (pair-off) PLAC (placement) PORT (portfolio move) REAL (realignment) REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RYPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities account Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the subscription synus the settlement type. Possible values:	INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details
PAIR (pair-off) PLAC (placement) PORT (portfolio move) REAL (realignment) REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RYPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		Screen
PLAC (placement) PORT (portfolio move) REAL (realignment) REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RYPO (reporting) RYPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRYO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PORT (portfolio move) REAL (realignment) REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RYPO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the settlement type.		
REAL (realignment) REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRYO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the settlement type.		· · · · · ·
REDI (withdrawal) REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the sufficiency of the settlement type.		
REDM (redemption) RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRPO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		REAL (realignment)
RELE (depository receipt release cancellation) REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RPTO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ REDI (withdrawal)
REPU (repo) RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the sufficiency without the settlement type.		□ REDM (redemption)
RODE (return delivery without matching) RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
RPTO (reporting) RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ REPU (repo)
RVPO (reverse repo) SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ RODE (return delivery without matching)
SBBK (sell buyback) SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ RPTO (reporting)
SBRE (borrowing reallocation) SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ RVPO (reverse repo)
SECB (securities borrowing) SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SBBK (sell buyback)
SECL (securities lending) SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
SLRE (lending reallocation) SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SECB (securities borrowing)
SUBS (subscription) SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SECL (securities lending)
SYND (syndicate underwriters) TBAC (TBA closing) TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SLRE (lending reallocation)
□ TBAC (TBA closing) □ TRAD (trade) □ TRPO (tri-party repo) □ TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) □ TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the settlement type.		□ SUBS (subscription)
TRAD (trade) TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the sl, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ SYND (syndicate underwriters)
TRPO (tri-party repo) TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ TBAC (TBA closing)
TRVO (tri-party reverse repo) TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ TRAD (trade)
TURN (turnaround) Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ TRPO (tri-party repo)
Securities information ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ TRVO (tri-party reverse repo)
ISIN code Shows the ISIN. Securities account number as per the number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		□ TURN (turnaround)
Securities account Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.		Securities information
number SI, Settlement type Shows the settlement type.	ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.
		·
Possible values:	Settlement type	Shows the settlement type.
		Possible values:
□ NOMI (nominal)		□ NOMI (nominal)
□ UNIT (units)		□ UNIT (units)



INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details
	Screen
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original settlement quantity.
Settled settlement quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.
Cancelled settlement quantity	Shows the unsettled quantity if the SI is not completely settled.
	Securities party information
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant.
External CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the external CSD (ECSD)
	Cash information
(Please note, that this	part will be empty for Settlement Instructions with transac- tion code = FOP)
Currency code	Shows the currency code.
Credit/debit code	Shows if the settlement instruction involves a debit or credit of cash.
	Possible values:
	□ CRDT (credit)
	□ DBIT (debit)
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the impacted T2S dedicated cash account number.
Original settlement amount	Shows the original settlement amount.
Transaction original amount	Shows the original amount as per the transaction.
Matched amount	Shows the matched amount as per the matching process
Settled settlement amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.
Cancelled settlement amount	Shows the cancelled amount if the SI is not completely settled.
	Process information
Priority	Shows the priority.
	Possible values:
	□ 0001 (reserved)



INX02 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement instructions – Details Screen	
	□ 0002 (top)	
	□ 0003 (high)	
	□ 0004 (normal)	
Externally matched	Shows if the settlement instruction was matched outside T2S.	
	Possible values:	
	□ False	
	□ True	
Trade information		
Trade date	Shows the trade date of the settlement instruction. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	LCMM information	
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.	
status	Possible values:	
	□ APPR (approved (default value))	
	□ AWAP (awaiting approval)	
	□ REJT (rejected)	
	□ RVKD (revoked) ⁷⁸	

5.5.3.3 INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report

Context of Usage

This report shows all finalised business settlement restrictions (SR) corresponding to the selected T2S references.

The attributes shown in the output provide business details related to each of the selected settlement restrictions and are displayed in a manner which allows easy comparison between these instructions.

This report can be used by NCB, PB, CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX03

⁷⁸ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



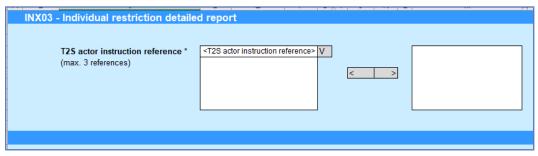


Illustration 299: INX03 prompt screen

Field Description

INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Prompt Screen

T2S actor instruction reference

You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S actor instruction references. This field will show all related references, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.

This field is mandatory.



eference information			
T2S actor instruction reference	ANO2792283	ANO2792229	
Account servicer reference			
Account owner reference			
Third party reference			
Restriction overall final status	Partially settled	Totally settled	
Settlement status	PSET PSET	SETT	
Cancellation status	CANC	NCAN	
ineline information	571110	110741	
Creation date	2013-06-30	2013-07-01	
Entry date time	2013-06-30	2013-07-01	
Intended settlement date	2013-06-30	2013-07-01	
Actual settlement date	2013-06-30	2013-07-01	
Cancellation date			
ategorisation information			
Movement type	CASH	SCTY	
Collateral instruction type	 DOV4		
Balance from	RSV1	AWAS	
Balance to	DLVR	EEUR	
Restriction processing type from			
Restriction processing type to			
ISIN code		DE1234567890	
Account owner BIC		COBADEFFXX	
Securities account number		SEC-ACCT1	
Settlement type		UNIT	
Settlement quantity		3500.00	
Settled settlement quantity		3500.00	
Totally settled settlement quantity		3500.00	
Partially settled settlement quantity			
Partially cancelled settlement quantity			
Totally cancelled settlement quantity			
ash information			
Currency code	EUR		
T2S dedicated cash account number	T2SDCA001		
Settlement amount	6000.00		
Settled settlement amount	5890.00		
Totally settled settlement amount	5000.00		
Partially settled settlement amount	5890.00		
Partially cancelled settlement amount	110.00		
Totally cancelled settlement amount rocess information			
CoSD blocking	F	F	
Priority	0004	0004	
Corporate action event identification	0004	0004	
Collateral flag			
End of day restriction release	T	Т	
Linked instructions counter	<u> </u>		
Restriction reference classification			
CMM information			
LCMM approval status	APPR	APPR	
LCMM sending party short name	Sending party name	Sending party name	
LCMM instructing party short name	Instructor 1 name	Instructor 2 name	
LCMM execution/final settlement date			
LCMM user login name			
LCMM inbound LCMM message ld			
LCMM inbound LCMM message ref			
LCMM validation starting timestamp			
LCMM validation ending timestamp			
LCMM entry business date			
POOL party short name			
POOL instruction counter			
POOL settlement date			
POOL identification			

Illustration 300: INX03 output screen

Field Description

INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)

Reference information		
T2S actor instruction	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor	
reference		



INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
Account servicer reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the restriction is sent by an account servicer.	
Account owner reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the restriction is sent by an account owner.	
Third party reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the restriction is sent by a third party.	
	Status information	
Restriction overall fi-	Shows the final status.	
nal status	Possible values:	
	□ "Totally settled"	
	□ "Partially settled"	
	□ "Totally cancelled"	
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status	
	Possible values:	
	□ USET (unsettled)	
	□ PSET (partially settled)	
	□ SETT (fully settled)	
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status	
	Possible values:	
	□ NCAN (not cancelled)	
	□ CANC (cancelled)	
	Timeline information	
Creation date	Shows the date when the settlement restriction was created. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Entry date time	Shows the date when the settlement restriction entered T2S. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm: ss,ssss	
Intended settlement	Shows the intended settlement date.	
date	Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Cancellation date	Shows the date when the settlement restriction was cancelled. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD	



INX03 - Individual restriction detailed report - Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen) **Categorisation information** Movement type Shows the movement type of the settlement restriction. Possible values: CASH (restriction of cash) SCTY (restriction of securities) Collateral instruction Shows the collateral instruction type. type Possible values: □ CRDT (credit instruction) RMBT (reimbursement collateral instruction) Balance from Shows the balance type from which securities or cas are moved Balance to Shows the balance type to which securities or cash are Restriction pro-Shows the restriction processing type from which the cash/securities are debited/delivered. cessing type from Possible values: Rejection CSD Validation Hold Reservation Blocking □ Balance Type/Earmarking Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation Deliverable Collateralised CoSD Blocking Restriction pro-Shows the restriction processing type to which the cash/ cessing type to securities are credited/received. Possible values: Rejection CSD Validation Hold Reservation



INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
	□ Blocking	
	□ Balance Type/Earmarking	
	□ Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation	
	□ Deliverable	
	□ Collateralised	
	□ CoSD blocking	
	Securities information	
(This part will only	be filled in case of settlement restrictions on securities)	
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.	
Account owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner as per the SR.	
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SR.	
Settlement type	Shows the settlement type.	
	Possible values:	
	□ NOMI (nominal)	
	□ UNIT (units)	
Settlement quantity	Shows the entered settlement quantity.	
Settled settlement quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.	
Totally settled settle- ment quantity	Shows the settled quantity if the SR is fully settled.	
Partially settled set- tlement quantity	Shows the settled quantity if the SR is only partially settled.	
Partially cancelled settlement quantity	Shows the remaining unsettled quantity if the SR is only partially settled	
Totally cancelled set-	Shows the unsettled quantity if the SR is completely can-	
tlement quantity	celled.	
Cash information		
(This part will or	nly be filled in case of settlement restrictions on cash)	
Currency code	Shows the currency code.	
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the impacted T2S dedicated cash account number.	



INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen			
(These columns will	(These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)		
Settlement amount	Shows the settlement amount.		
Settled settlement amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.		
Totally settled settle- ment amount	Shows the settled amount if the SR is fully settled.		
Partially settled set- tlement amount	Shows the settled amount if the SR is only partially settled.		
Partially cancelled settlement amount	Shows the remaining unsettled amount if the SR is only partially settled		
Totally cancelled set- tlement amount	Shows the unsettled amount if the SR is completely cancelled.		
	Process information		
CoSD blocking	Shows whether the restriction relates to a CoSD blocking. Possible values: False True		
Priority	Shows the priority. Possible values: 0001 (reserved) 0002 (top) 0003 (high) 0004 (normal)		
Corporate action event identification	Shows the corporate action event identification if the SR relates to a corporate action.		
Collateral flag	Shows whether the restriction relates to collateral. Possible values: False True		
End of day restriction release	Shows whether the restriction relates to an end of day restriction release. Possible values: False		



INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen	
(These columns will	be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt
	screen)
	☐ True
Linked instructions counter	Shows the number of instructions linked to this settlement restriction.
	LCMM information
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.
status	Possible values:
	□ APPR (approved (default value))
	□ AWAP (awaiting approval)
	□ REJT (rejected)
	□ RVKD (revoked)
LCMM sending party short name	Shows the sending party short name
LCMM instructing party short name	Shows the instructing party short name
LCMM execution/fi-	Shows the business date when the SR is totally settled.
nal settlement date	Displayed format is : YYYY-MM-DD.
LCMM user login name	Shows the login name of the LCMM user.
LCMM inbound LCMM message Id	Shows the foreign key of the LCMM inbound message id.
LCMM inbound LCMM message ref	Shows the reference of the LCMM inbound message.
LCMM validation	Shows the LCMM validation starting timestamp.
starting timestamp	Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss
LCMM validation	Shows the LCMM validation ending timestamp.
ending timestamp	Displayed format is:
	YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss
LCMM entry busi-	Shows the LCMM entry business date.
ness date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
POOL party short name	Shows the short name of the party



INX03 – Individual restriction detailed report – Output Screen (These columns will be shown for every instruction selected in the prompt screen)	
POOL instruction counter	Shows the number of instructions that make up a pool as identified on the settlement restriction.
POOL settlement date	Shows the pool settlement date. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
POOL identification	Shows the reference identifying a pool as found on the settlement instruction. ⁷⁹

5.5.3.4 INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected finalised business settlement restrictions (SR), which it performs on two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of SRs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one SR from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes for the selected SR.

The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected SR.

This report can be used by NCB, PB, CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX04

Screenshot

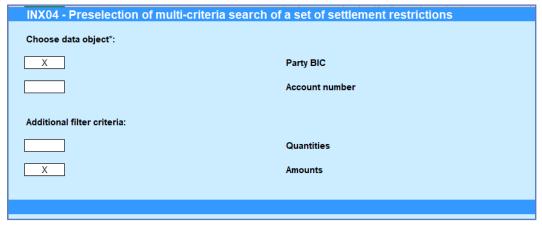


Illustration 301: INX04 pre-selection screen

⁷⁹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Field Description

INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Pre-selection screen		
Choose data object		
(one	of both objects has to be chosen)	
Party BIC	Provides fields for searching securities party BICs or cash party BICs in the next screen	
Account number	Provides fields for searching for securities account numbers or cash account numbers in the next screen	
	Additional search criteria	
	(both objects are optional)	
Quantity of securities	Provides fields for searching different quantity ranges in the next screen	
Amounts	Provides fields for searching different amount ranges in the next screen	

Screenshot

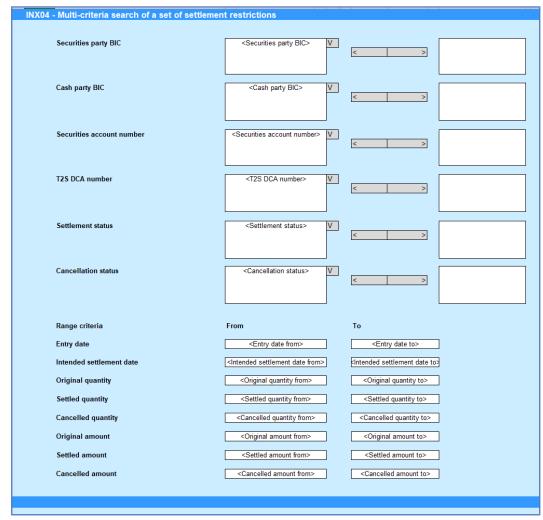


Illustration 302: INX04 prompt screen



Field Description

INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Prompt Screen	
Securities party BIC	Filter to select which securities party BIC (CSDs, CSD participants or ECSDs) value/s should be included in the output.
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC (NCB or payment bank) value/s should be included in the output.
Securities account number	Filter to select which securities account number value/s should be included in the output.
T2S DCA number	Multiple selection text field to enter T2S DCA number that should be included in the output.
Settlement status	Filter to select which settlement status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: USET PSET SETT
Cancellation status	Filter to select which cancellation status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: NCAN CANC
Entry date from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which entry date value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with: entry date to
Entry date to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which entry date value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with: entry date from
Intended settlement date from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which intended set- tlement date value/s should be included in the output.



INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Prompt Screen	
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ intended settlement date to
Intended settlement date to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which intended set- tlement date value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ intended settlement date from
The following criteria	a are only shown in case that "Quantity of securities" was chosen as additional search criteria
Original quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which original quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original quantity to
Original quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which original quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original quantity from
Settled quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which settled quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ settled quantity to
Settled quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which settled quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ settled quantity from
Cancelled quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which cancelled quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:



INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Prompt Screen	
	cancelled quantity to
Cancelled quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which cancelled quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ cancelled quantity from
The following criteria	are only shown in case that "Amounts" was chosen as additional search criteria
Original amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which original amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original amount to
Original amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which original amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original amount from
Settled amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which settled amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ settled amount to
Settled amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which settled amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ settled amount from
Cancelled amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which cancelled amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ cancelled amount to



INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Prompt Screen Cancelled amount to Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which cancelled amount value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with: cancelled amount from

Screenshot

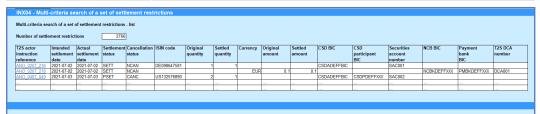


Illustration 303: INX04 list screen

Field Description

INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – List Screen

Number of settlement Shows the number of settlement restrictions found matchrestrictions ing the criteria

(For each restriction matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)

piayeu)	
T2S actor instruction reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor
	The reference is built as a hyperlink which leads to the output details screen when clicked.
Intended settlement	Shows the intended settlement date.
date	Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date.
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status
	Possible values:
	□ USET (unsettled)
	□ PSET (partially settled)
	□ SETT (fully settled)
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status
	Possible values:
	□ NCAN (not cancelled)
	□ CANC (cancelled)



INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – List Screen	
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN
Original quantity	Shows the entered settlement quantity.
Settled quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.
Currency	Shows the currency code
Original amount	Shows the settlement amount.
Settled amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type of the settlement restriction.
code	Possible values:
	□ SRCA (settlement restriction on cash)
	□ SRSE (settlement restriction on securities)
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD
Account owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner as per the SR.
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SR.
NCB BIC	Shows the parent party BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the impacted T2S dedicated cash account number.



Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions	- details
Reference information	
T2S actor instruction reference	ANO2792283
Status information	
Settlement status	PSET
Cancellation status	CANC
Timeline information	2010 00 00 10 00 05 07150
Entry date time	2013-06-30 10:23:25,87452
Intended settlement date	2013-06-30
Actual settlement date	2013-06-30
Cancellation date	
Categorisation information	0.4.011
Movement type	CASH
Restriction processing type from	Deliverable
Restriction processing type to	Blocking
Transaction type code	SRCA
Securities information	
ISIN code	
Securities account number	
Settlement type	
Original quantity	
Settled quantity	
Cancelled quantity	
CSD BIC	
CSD participant BIC	
External CSD BIC	
Cash information	EUD
Currency code	EUR
T2S dedicated cash account number	T2SDCA001
Original amount	6000.00
Settled amount	5890.00
Cancelled amount	MADIOEENW
NCB BIC	MARKDEFFXXX
Payment bank BIC	PMBKDEFFXXX
Process information	E-t-
CoSD blocking	False
Priority	0004
End of day restriction release	False
LCMM information	1000
LCMM approval status	APPR

Illustration 304: INX04 details screen

Field Description

INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Details Screen		
Reference information		
T2S actor instruction Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor reference		
Status information		
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status	



INX04 – Multi-crite	eria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Details Screen
	Possible values: USET (unsettled) PSET (partially settled) SETT (fully settled)
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status Possible values: NCAN (not cancelled) CANC (cancelled)
	Timeline information
Entry date time	Shows the date when the settlement instruction entered the T2S system. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss
Intended settlement date	Shows the intended settlement date. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Actual settlement date	Shows the actual settlement date, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Cancellation date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction was cancelled, if applicable. Display format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Categorisation information
Movement type	Shows the movement type of the settlement restriction. Possible values: CASH (restriction on cash) SCTY (restriction on securities)
Restriction pro- cessing type from	Shows the restriction processing type from which the cash/securities are debited/delivered. Possible values: Rejection CSD Validation Hold Reservation Blocking Balance Type/Earmarking Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation Deliverable



INX04 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Details Screen			
	□ Collateralised			
	□ CoSD Blocking			
Restriction pro- cessing type to	Shows the restriction processing type to which the cash/ securities are credited/received.			
	Possible values:			
	□ Rejection			
	□ CSD Validation Hold			
	□ Reservation			
	□ Blocking			
	□ Balance Type/Earmarking			
	☐ Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation			
	□ Deliverable			
	□ Collateralised			
	□ CoSD blocking			
Transaction type	Shows the transaction type of the settlement restriction.			
code	Possible values:			
	□ SRCA (settlement restriction on cash)			
	□ SRSE (settlement restriction on securities)			
	Securities information			
(Please note, that	this part will only be filled for restrictions on securities)			
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.			
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SI,			
Settlement type	Shows the settlement type.			
	Possible values:			
	□ NOMI (nominal)			
	□ UNIT (units)			
Original quantity	Shows the original settlement quantity.			
Settled quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity.			
Cancelled quantity	Shows the unsettled quantity if the SI is not completely settled.			
	Securities party information			



INX04 – Multi-criteria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Details Screen			
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD		
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant.		
External CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the external CSD (ECSD)		
	Cash information		
(Please note, th	nat this part will only be filled for restrictions on cash)		
Currency code	Shows the currency code.		
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the impacted T2S dedicated cash account number.		
Original amount	Shows the original settlement amount.		
Settled amount	Shows the settled settlement amount.		
Cancelled amount	Shows the cancelled amount if the SR did not reach full settlement.		
NCB BIC	Shows the parent party BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)		
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank		
	Process information		
CoSD blocking	Shows whether the restriction relates to a CoSD blocking.		
	Possible values:		
	□ False		
	□ True		
Priority	Shows the priority.		
	Possible values:		
	□ 0001 (reserved)		
	□ 0002 (top)		
	□ 0003 (high)		
	□ 0004 (normal)		
End of day restriction release	Shows whether the restriction relates to an end of day restriction release.		
	Possible values:		
	□ False		
	□ True		
LCMM information			



INX04 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of settlement restrictions – Details Screen
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.
status	Possible values:
	APPR (approved (default value))
	AWAP (awaiting approval)REJT (rejected)
	RVKD (revoked) 80

5.5.3.5 INX05 - Liquidity transfers

Context of Usage

This report shows the cash activity for all finalised liquidity transfers (LT) at CB, PB or T2S dedicated cash account level, during a selected period of time. The volume of finalised liquidity transfers per transaction category / transaction subcategory / underlying transfer type, together with the aggregated instructed and actual settled values, are shown.

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX05

Screenshot

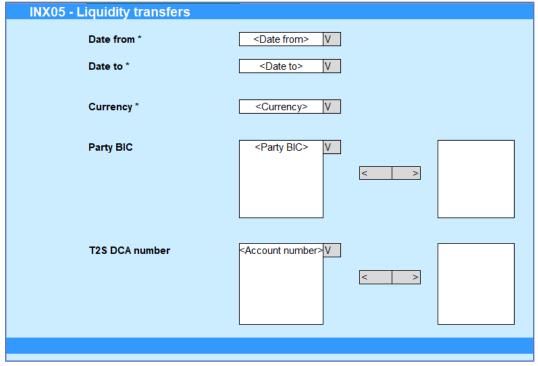


Illustration 305: INX05 prompt screen

⁸⁰ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Field Description

INX05 – I	∟iquidity transfers – Prompt Screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party. This field is optional.



		Г				Inbound liqui	dity transfer		
Transaction category	Transaction sub-category	Underlying transfer type	Totally	Partially	of liquidity tra Totally	nsfers Rejected	Revoked	Value of transfers	Value actua
	EDLT	Immediate	settled 0	settled 0	cancelled 0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	LQTR	Predefined	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
LQTR		Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	LTAC	Predefined	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	ALOP	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
TCAT	CARL	Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	MPOR	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	Total		0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
Transaction	Transaction	Underlying		Volume	of liquidity tra	Outbound liqu	idity transfer		Value actua
category	sub-category	transfer type	Totally settled	Partially settled	Totally cancelled	Rejected	Revoked	Value of transfers	transferr
	EDLT	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Standing	86	0	0	0	0	148276994891.91	148276994891.
LQTR	LQTR	Predefined	0	0	22	0	0	22000000000000.00	0.
		Immediate	0	4	0	0	0	220000.00	120000.
	LTAC	Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Predefined	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
STND	STND	Standing	2	0				20100.00	20100.
	ALOP	Immediate	0	0		0	0	0.00	0.
TCAT	CARL	Standing	2	0	0	0	0	49333.33	49333.
	MPOR	Standing	1	0	0	0	0	100.00	100.
	Total	Immediate	91	0	0 22	0	0	0.00 22148277284425.20	0. 148289064425.
Transaction	Transaction	Underlying	T-4-U-		of liquidity tra	Internal liqui nsfers	dity transfer	Value of the order	Value actua
category	sub-category	transfer type	Totally settled	Partially settled	Totally cancelled	Rejected	Revoked	Value of transfers	transferre
	EDLT	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
LQTR	LQTR	Predefined	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	LTAC	Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
		Predefined	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	ALOP	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
TCAT	CARL	Standing	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
	MPOR Total	Immediate	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.
			0			٥	U _I	0.00	0.
	Total					To	tal		
	Total							Value of transfers	Value actua transferre
Transaction category	Transaction sub-category	Underlying transfer type	Totally	Partially	of liquidity tra		Revoked	value of transfers	
Transaction category	Transaction	transfer type	settled	Partially settled	Totally cancelled	Rejected	Revoked		0
	Transaction sub-category	transfer type Immediate	settled 0	Partially settled	Totally cancelled 0	Rejected 0	0	0.00	148276994891.
category	Transaction sub-category	transfer type	settled 0 86	Partially settled 0	Totally cancelled	Rejected 0	0	0.00	148276994891.
	Transaction sub-category EDLT	Immediate Standing Predefined	settled 0 86	Partially settled 0 0	Totally cancelled 0 0	Rejected 0 0	0	0.00 148276994891.91 220000000000000.00	148276994891.
category	Transaction sub-category EDLT LQTR	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate	settled 0 86	Partially settled 0	Totally cancelled	Rejected 0	0	0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000.
category	Transaction sub-category EDLT	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate Standing	96 0 0	Partially settled 0 0 0 4 0	Totally cancelled 0 0 22	0 0 0 0	0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 22000000000000.00 220000.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0.
category	Transaction sub-category EDLT LQTR	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate	86 0	Partially settled 0 0 0 4	Totally cancelled 0 0 22 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 22000000000000.00 220000.00 0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0.
LQTR	Transaction sub-category EDLT LQTR	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate Standing Predefined Predefined	settled 0 86 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Partially settled 0 0 0 4 0 0	Totally cancelled 0 0 22 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 220000000000000 220000.00 0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0. 0. 20100.
LQTR	Transaction sub-category EDLT LOTR LTAC STIND ALOP	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate Standing Predefined Standing Predefined Standing Immediate	settled 0 86 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Partially settled 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Totally cancelled 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Rejected	0 0 0 0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 22000000000000 0.00 0.00 20100.00 0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0. 20100.
LQTR	Transaction sub-category EDLT LQTR LTAC STND	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate Standing Predefined Standing Predefined Standing Immediate Standing	settled 0 86 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 2	Partially settled 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Totally cancelled	Rejected 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 22000000000000.00 0.00 0.00 20100.00 0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0. 20100. 49333.
LQTR	Transaction sub-category EDLT LOTR LTAC STIND ALOP	Immediate Standing Predefined Immediate Standing Predefined Standing Predefined Standing Immediate	settled 0 86 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Partially settled 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Totally cancelled 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Rejected	0 0 0 0 0	0.00 148276994891.91 22000000000000 0.00 0.00 20100.00 0.00	148276994891. 0. 120000. 0. 20100.

Illustration 306: INX05 output screen

Field Description

INX05 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen		
Inbound liquidity transfers		
Transaction category	Shows the transaction category of the liquidity transfer.	
	Possible values are:	
	□ LQTR	



INXC	95 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen
	□ TCAT
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the transaction sub-category of the liquidity transfer.
	Possible values are:
	□ EDLT
	□ LQTR
	□ LTAC
	□ ALOP
	□ CARL
	□ MPOR
Underlying transfer	Shows the underlying transfer type of the liquidity transfer.
type	Possible values are:
	□ Standing
	□ Predefined
	□ Immediate
Totally settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally settled, per transaction category / transaction subcategory / underlying transaction type.
Partially settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been only partially settled, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Totally cancelled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally cancelled (ie. no settlement at all), per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Rejected	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were rejected before settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Revoked	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were revoked after settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Value of transfers	Sum of the original instructed transfer amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.



INX05 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen		
Value actually trans- ferred	Sum of the actual settled amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
	Outbound liquidity transfers	
Transaction category	Shows the transaction category of the liquidity transfer.	
	Possible values are:	
	□ LQTR	
	□ TCAT	
	□ STND	
Transaction sub-cat-	Shows the transaction sub-category of the liquidity trans-	
egory	fer.	
	Possible values are:	
	□ EDLT	
	□ LQTR	
	□ LTAC	
	□ ALOP	
	□ CARL	
	□ MPOR	
	□ STND	
Underlying transfer	Shows the underlying transfer type of the liquidity transfer.	
type	Possible values are:	
	□ Standing	
	□ Predefined	
	□ Immediate	
Totally settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally settled, per transaction category / transaction subcategory / underlying transaction type.	
Partially settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been only partially settled, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Totally cancelled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally cancelled (ie. no settlement at all), per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	



INX	5 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen
Rejected	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were rejected before settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Revoked	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were revoked after settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Value of transfers	Sum of the original instructed transfer amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Value actually trans- ferred	Sum of the actual settled amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
	Internal liquidity transfers
Transaction category	Shows the transaction category of the liquidity transfer.
	Possible values are:
	□ LQTR
	□ TCAT
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the transaction sub-category of the liquidity transfer.
	Possible values are:
	□ EDLT
	□ LQTR
	□ LTAC
	□ ALOP
	□ CARL
	□ MPOR
Underlying transfer	Shows the underlying transfer type of the liquidity transfer.
type	Possible values are:
	□ Standing
	□ Predefined
	□ Immediate
Totally settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally settled, per transaction category / transaction subcategory / underlying transaction type.



INX05 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen		
Partially settled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been only partially settled, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Totally cancelled	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which have been totally cancelled (ie. no settlement at all), per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Rejected	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were rejected before settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Revoked	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were revoked after settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Value of transfers	Sum of the original instructed transfer amounts of all final- ised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Value actually trans- ferred	Sum of the actual settled amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.	
Total		
Transaction category	Shows the transaction category of the liquidity transfer. Possible values are: LQTR TCAT STND	
Transaction sub-cat- egory	Shows the transaction sub-category of the liquidity transfer. Possible values are: EDLT LQTR LTAC ALOP CARL MPOR STND	



INX05 – Liquidity transfers – Output Screen	
Underlying transfer	Shows the underlying transfer type of the liquidity transfer.
type	Possible values are:
	□ Standing
	□ Predefined
	□ Immediate
Totally settled	Sum of all totally settled measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Partially settled	Sum of all partially settled measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Totally cancelled	Sum of all totally cancelled measures across all transfer
	types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Rejected	Sum of all rejected measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Revoked	Sum of all revoked measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Value of transfers	Sum of all value of transfers measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.
Value actually trans- ferred	Sum of all value actually transferred measures across all transfer types, per transaction category / transaction subcategory / underlying transaction type. 81

5.5.3.6 INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected business cancellation instructions (CI), which it performs on two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of CIs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one CI from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes for the selected CI.

⁸¹ This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected CI.

This report can be used by NCB, PB, CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX06

Screenshot

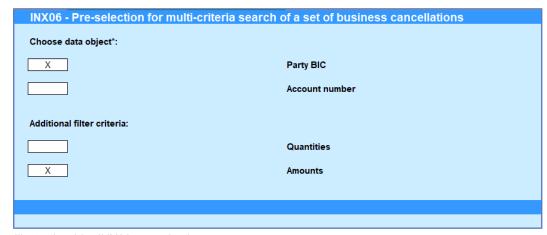


Illustration 307: INX06 pre-selection screen

INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Pre-selection screen		
Choose data object		
(one of both objects has to be chosen)		
Party BIC	Provides fields for searching securities party BICs or cash party BICs in the next screen	
Account number	Provides fields for searching for securities account numbers or cash account numbers in the next screen	
Additional search criteria		
	(both objects are optional)	
Quantity of securities	Provides fields for searching different quantity ranges in the next screen	
Amounts	Provides fields for searching different amount ranges in the next screen	



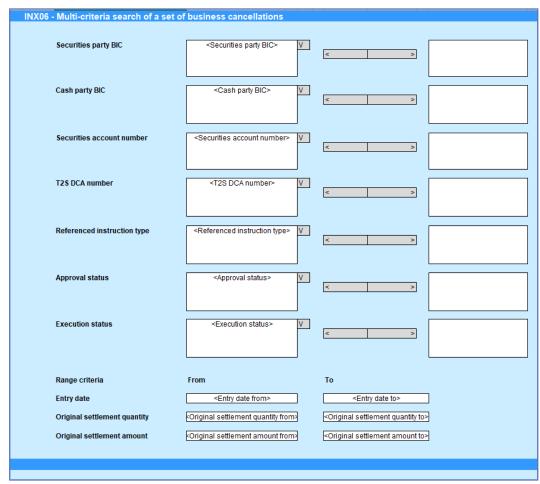


Illustration 308: INX06 prompt screen

INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Prompt Screen	
Securities party BIC	Filter to select which securities party BIC (CSDs, CSD participants or ECSDs) value/s should be included in the output.
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC (NCB or payment bank) value/s should be included in the output.
Securities account number	Filter to select which securities account number value/s should be included in the output.
T2S DCA number	Multiple selection text field to enter T2S DCA number value/s that should be included in the output.
Referenced instruction type	Filter to select which referenced instruction types should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ STIN (Settlement instruction)
	□ STRN (Settlement restriction)



INX06 – Multi-crite	ria search of a set of business cancellations – Prompt Screen
Approval status	Filter to select which approval status value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ APPR (Approved)
	□ AWAP (Awaiting approval)
	□ REJT (Rejected)
	□ RVKD (Revoked)
Execution status	Filter to select which execution status value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ EXCD (Executed)
	□ NEXD (Not executed)
Entry date from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which entry date value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with:
	entry date to
Entry date to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which entry date value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with:
	entry date from
The following criteri	a are only shown in case that "Quantity of securities" was chosen as additional search criteria
Original settlement quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which original settlement quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement quantity to
Original settlement quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which original settlement quantity value/s should be included in the output.



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Prompt Screen	
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement quantity from
The following criteria	are only shown in case that "Amounts" was chosen as additional search criteria
Original settlement amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which original settlement amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement amount to
Original settlement amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which original settlement amount value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement amount from



Illustration 309: INX06 list screen

INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – List Screen		
Number of cancella- tion instructions	Shows the number of cancellation instructions found matching the criteria	
(For each cancellation matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)		
Underlying T2S instruction reference	Shows the T2S reference of the settlement instruction or settlement restriction.	
Entry date time	Shows the date and time the cancellation instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss	



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – List		
	Screen	
Intended settlement date	Shows the intended settlement date of the underlying instruction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.	
status	Possible values:	
	□ APPR (approved (default value))	
	□ AWAP (awaiting approval)	
	□ REJT (rejected)	
	□ RVKD (revoked)	
Execution status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ EXCD (executed)	
	□ NEXD (not executed)	
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original quantity of the securities of the underlying instruction in units or face amount.	
Original settlement amount	Shows the original amount of the underlying instruction in the instruction's currency.	
Referenced instruc-	Shows the type of the referenced instruction:	
tion type	Possible values:	
	□ STIN (settlement instruction)	
	□ STRN (settlement restriction)	
CSD Id	Shows the BIC of the CSD	
CSD participant ld	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant	
Securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the underlying instruction.	
NCB BIC	Shows the parent party BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)	
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)	
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number of the underlying instruction.	
Securities account number	Shows the impacted securities account number as per the SR.	



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – List	
Screen	
NCB BIC	Shows the parent party BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank (if applicable)

Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations - d	ctuns
Reference information	
Underlying T2S instruction reference	CANO2792283
Status information	
Execution status	EXCD
Match status	MACH
Cancellation status	CANC
Timeline information	2010.00.00
Entry date time	2013-06-30
Execution date	2013-06-30
Categorisation information	
Cancellation instruction type	PTYC
Referenced instruction type	STIN
Securities information	
ISIN code	
Securities account number	SAC007
Securities settlement type code	
Original settlement quantity	8000.00
CSD BIC	CSDADEFFXXX
CSD participant BIC	CSDPDEFFAAA
External CSD BIC	
Cash information	
Currency code	EUR
T2S dedicated cash account number	T2SDCA001
Original settlement amount	6000.00
NCB BIC	MARKDEFFXXX
Payment bank BIC	PMBKDEFFXXX
Process information	
Reason code reference	
Externally matched	F
LCMM information	
LCMM approval status	APPR

Illustration 310: INX06 details screen

INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Details Screen	
Reference information	
Underlying T2S in-	Shows the T2S reference of the settlement instruction or
struction reference	the settlement restriction.



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Details		
	Screen	
	Status information	
Execution status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ EXCD (executed)	
	□ NEXD (not executed)	
Match status	Shows the matching status of the cancellation instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ MACH (matched)	
	□ NMAT (unmatched)	
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status of the cancellation instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ DEND (denied)	
	□ NDEN (not denied)	
	Timeline information	
Entry date time	Shows the date and time the cancellation instruction entered T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss	
Execution date	Shows the execution date of the cancellation instruction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Categorisation information		
	Shows the type of cancellation.	
tion type	Possible values:	
	□ PTYC (party cancellation)	
	□ CSDC (CSD cancellation)	
	□ COSD (CoSD cancellation)	
Referenced instruc-	Shows the type of the referenced instruction:	
tion type	Possible values:	
	□ STIN (settlement instruction)	
	□ STRN (settlement restriction)	
Securities information		



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Details Screen			
(Please note, that this part will not be filled for cancellations for settlement re- strictions on cash)			
ISIN code	Shows the ISIN.		
Securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the underlying instruction.		
Securities settlement	Shows the settlement type.		
type	Possible values:		
	□ NOMI (nominal)		
	□ UNIT (units)		
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original quantity of the securities of the underlying instruction in units or face amount.		
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD		
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant		
External CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the external CSD		
	Cash information		
	is part will not be filled for cancellations for restrictions on for cancellations for settlement instructions "FOP")		
Currency code	Shows the currency code.		
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number of the underlying instruction.		
Original settlement amount	Shows the original amount of the underlying instruction in the instruction's currency.		
NCB BIC	Shows the BIC of the NCB		
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank		
	Process information		
Reason code reference	Shows the reason code reference of the cancellation instruction.		
Externally matched	Shows if the instruction is already matched or not when it enters T2S.		
	Possible values:		
	☐ Yes (already matched outside T2S)		
	□ No (unmatched)		
LCMM information			



INX06 – Multi-criteria search of a set of business cancellations – Details	
	Screen
LCMM approval	Shows the LCMM approval status.
status	Possible values:
	□ APPR (approved (default value))
	□ AWAP (awaiting approval)
	□ REJT (rejected)
	□ RVKD (revoked) 82

5.5.3.7 INX07 – Multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected amendment instructions (AI), which it performs on two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of AIs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one AI from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes for the selected AI

The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected AI.

This report can be used by NCB, PB, CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX07

Screenshot

INX07 - Pre-sele	ection of multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions
Choose data object*	•
X	Party BIC
	Account number
Additional filter crite	ria:
	Quantities
X	Amounts

Illustration 311: INX07 pre-selection screen

⁸² This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Field Description

INX07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions - Pre-selection screen Choose data object (one of both objects has to be chosen) Party BIC Provides fields for searching securities party BICs or cash party BICs in the next screen Account number Provides fields for searching for securities account numbers or cash account numbers in the next screen Additional search criteria (both objects are optional) Quantites Provides fields for searching different quantity ranges in the next screen **Amounts** Provides fields for searching different amount ranges in the next screen

Screenshot

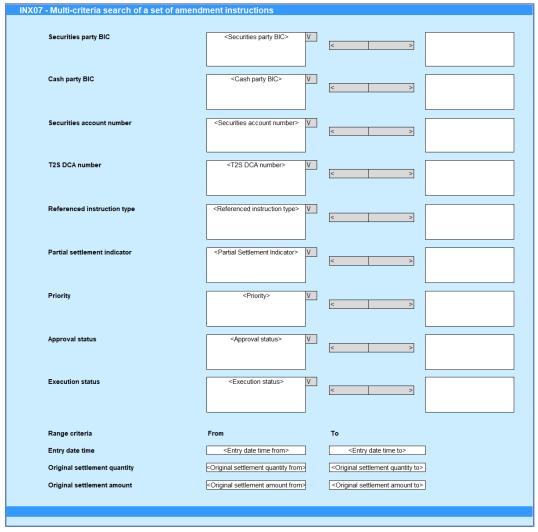


Illustration 312: INX07 prompt screen



INX07 – Multi-criter	ia search of a set of amendment instructions – Prompt Screen		
Securities party BIC	Filter to select which securities party BIC (CSDs, CSD participants or ECSDs) value/s should be included in the output.		
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC (NCB or payment bank) value/s should be included in the output.		
Securities account number	Filter to select which securities account number value/s should be included in the output.		
T2S DCA number	Multiple selection text field to enter T2S DCA number value/s that should be included in the output.		
Referenced instruction type	Filter to select which referenced instruction types should be included in the output. Possible values: STIN (Settlement instruction) STRN (Settlement restriction)		
Partial settlement indicator	Filter to select which partial settlement indicator value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: NPAR PART PARC PARQ		
Priority	Filter to select which priority value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: 0001 0003 0004		
Approval status	Filter to select which approval status value/s should be included in the output. Possible values: APPR AWAP REJT		



INX07 – Multi-criter	ia search of a set of amendment instructions – Prompt Screen
	□ RVKD
Execution status	Filter to select which execution status value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ EXCD
	□ NEXD
Entry date time from	Filter to select the inclusive date from which entry date value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ entry date time to
Entry date time to	Filter to select the inclusive date up to which entry date value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	entry date time from
The following criteri	a are only shown in case that "Quantity of securities" was chosen as additional search criteria
Original settlement quantity from	Filter to select the inclusive quantity from which original settlement quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement quantity to
Original settlement quantity to	Filter to select the inclusive quantity up to which original settlement quantity value/s should be included in the output.
	Must be used in conjunction with:
	□ original settlement quantity from
The following criteria	are only shown in case that "Amounts" was chosen as additional search criteria



INX07 – Multi-criteri	a search of a set of amendment instructions – Prompt Screen
Original settlement amount from	Filter to select the inclusive amount from which original settlement amount value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with: original settlement amount to
Original settlement amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which original settlement amount value/s should be included in the output. Must be used in conjunction with: original settlement amount from

INXO7 - Multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions Multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions - list												
Number of amend	dment instru	ctions	2766]								
Underlying T2S	Entry	Approval	Execution	Original	Original	Referenced	Partial	Priority	Securities	Securities	Cash	T2S DCA
instruction	date	status	status	settlement	settlement	instruction	settlement	1	party	account	party	number
reference	time			quantity	amount	type	indicator		BIC	number	BIC	
CANO2792283	2013-06-30	APPR	EXCD	8000.00	6000.00	STIN			CSDADEFFXXX	SAC007	PMBKDEFFXXX	T2SDCA001
CANO2792229	2013-07-01	APPR	EXCD	3500.00		STRN			CSDADEFFXXX	SEC-ACCT1		
	Ĺ											

Illustration 313: INX07 list screen

INX07 – Multi-crit	eria search of a set of amendment instructions – List Screen
Number of amend- ment instructions	Shows the number of amendment instructions found matching the criteria
(For each amendm	ent instruction matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)
Underlying T2S instruction reference	Shows the underlying T2S reference of the settlement instruction or settlement restriction.
Entry date time	Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Approval status	Shows the matching status of the amendment instruction. Possible values:
	□ APPR (Approved)
	□ AWAP (Awaiting approval)



INX07 – Multi-crito	eria search of a set of amendment instructions – List Screen
	□ REJT (Rejected)
	□ RVKD (Revoked)
Execution status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ EXCD (executed)
	□ NEXD (not executed)
Original settlement quantity	Shows the original quantity of securities of the underlying instruction in units or face amount.
Original settlement amount	Shows the original amount of the underlying instruction in the instruction's currency.
Referenced instruc-	Shows the type of instruction of the referenced instruction:
tion type	Possible values:
	□ STIN (settlement instruction)
	□ STRN (settlement restriction)
Partial settlement in- dicator	Shows if the amendment instruction allows partial settlement and indicates the threshold type.
	Possible values:
	□ NPAR (partial not allowed
	□ PART (partial allowed
	□ PARC (partial settlement cash threshold allowed)
	□ PARQ (partial settlement quantity threshold allowed)
Priority	Shows the priority of the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ 0001 (Reserved)
	□ 0002 (Top)
	□ 0003 (High)
	□ 0004 (Normal)
Securities party BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner.
Securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the underlying instruction.
Cash party BIC	Shows the BIC of the cash account owner.
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number of the underlying instruction.



Reference information	AAAD 00700000
Underlying T2S instruction reference	AMDO2792283
Status information	EVOD
Execution status	EXCD
Approval status	APPR
Cancellation status	NDEN
Timeline information	2013-06-30
Entry date time Execution date	2013-06-30
Categorisation information	2013-06-30
Referenced instruction type	STIN
Securities information	31114
ISIN code	
Securities account number	SAC007
Securities account number Securities settlement type	SAC007
Original settlement quantity	8000.00
CSD BIC	CSDADEFFXXX
CSD participant BIC	CSDPDEFFAAA
External CSD BIC	CSDFDLITAAA
Cash information	
Currency code	EUR
T2S dedicated cash account number	T2SDCA001
Original settlement amount	6000.00
NCB BIC	MARKDEFFXXX
Payment bank BIC	PMBKDEFFXXX
Process information	T WIDIOCE T 7000
Priority	0004
Partial settlement indicator	F

Illustration 314: INX07 details screen

INX07 – Multi-criteria search of a set of amendment instructions – Details Screen			
Reference information			
Underlying T2S instruction reference	Shows the T2S reference of the settlement instruction or the settlement restriction.		
Status information			
Execution status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: EXCD (executed)		
	□ NEXD (not executed)		
Approval status	Shows the matching status of the amendment instruction. Possible values:		



APPR (Approved) AWAP (Awaiting approval) REJT (Rejected) RVKD (Revoked) Cancellation status Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: DEND (denied) NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction Shows the type of the referenced instruction: Possible values:
□ AWAP (Awaiting approval) □ REJT (Rejected) □ RVKD (Revoked) Cancellation status Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: □ DEND (denied) □ NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. □ Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. □ Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
REJT (Rejected) RVKD (Revoked) Cancellation status Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: DEND (denied) NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruc-
□ RVKD (Revoked) Cancellation status Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: □ DEND (denied) □ NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Cancellation status Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction. Possible values: DEND (denied) NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruc- Shows the type of the referenced instruction:
tion. Possible values: DEND (denied) NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruc-
DEND (denied) NDEN (not denied) Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Timeline information Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Entry date time Shows the date and time the amendment instruction entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
entered T2S. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Execution date Shows the execution date of the amendment instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Categorisation information Referenced instruction:
Referenced instruction:
tion turns
tion type Possible values:
□ STIN (settlement instruction)
□ STRN (settlement restriction)
Securities information
(Please note, that this part will not be filled for cancellations for settlement re- strictions on cash)
ISIN code Shows the ISIN.
Securities account Shows the securities account number of the underlying innumber struction.
Securities settlement Shows the settlement type.
type Possible values:
□ NOMI (nominal)
□ UNIT (units)
Original settlement Shows the original quantity of the securities of the underquantity lying instruction in units or face amount.
CSD BIC Shows the BIC of the CSD



83

INX07 – Multi-criter	ia search of a set of amendment instructions – Details Screen		
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant		
External CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the external CSD		
	Cash information		
•	is part will not be filled for cancellations for restrictions on for cancellations for settlement instructions "FOP")		
Currency code	Shows the currency code.		
T2S dedicated cash account number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number of the underlying instruction.		
Original settlement amount	Shows the original amount of the underlying instruction in the instruction's currency.		
NCB BIC	Shows the BIC of the NCB		
Payment bank BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank		
Process information			
Priority	Shows the priority of the amendment instruction from the possible values:		
	□ 0001 (Reserved)		
	□ 0002 (Top)		
	□ 0003 (High)		
	□ 0004 (Normal)		
Partial settlement indicator	Shows if the amendment instruction allows partial settlement and indicates the threshold type.		
	Possible values:		
	□ NPAR (partial not allowed		
	□ PART (partial allowed		
	□ PARC (partial settlement cash threshold allowed)		
	□ PARQ (partial settlement quantity threshold allowed) 83		

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.5.3.8 INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected hold and release instructions (HR), which it performs on two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of HRIs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one HR from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes for the selected HR.

The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected HR.

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >>
INX08

Screenshot

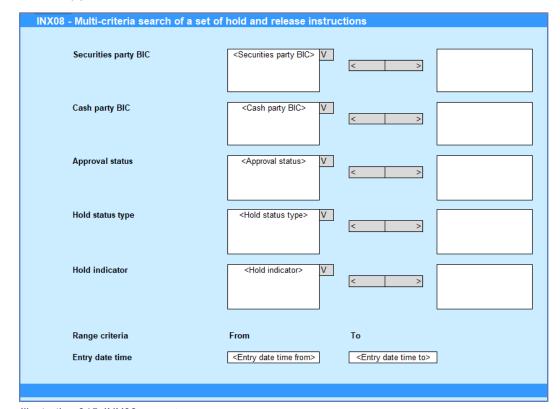


Illustration 315: INX08 prompt screen

INX08 – Multi-criteria s	search of a set of hold and release instructions – Prompt Screen
Securities party BIC	Filter to select which securities party BIC (CSDs, CSD participants or ECSDs) value/s should be included in the output.
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC (NCB or payment bank) value/s should be included in the output.



INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions – Prompt Screen	
Approval status	Filter to select which securities account number value/s should be included in the output.
Hold status type	Multiple selection text field to enter T2S DCA number value/s that should be included in the output.
Hold indicator	Filter to select which referenced instruction types should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ STIN (Settlement instruction)
	□ STRN (Settlement restriction)
Entry date time from	Filter to select which partial settlement indicator value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ NPAR
	□ PART
	□ PARC
	PARQ
Entry date time to	Filter to select which priority value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ 0001
	□ 0003
	□ 0004

INX08 - Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions - list Number of hold and release instructions 2766 Hold Underlying T2S Entry Hold ISIN Securities Approval party instruction date status status indicator BIC reference time type 2013-06-30 APPR COSD T DE1234567895 CSDADEFFXXX HRIO2792229 2013-07-01 APPR COSD F DE9876543215 CSDADEFFXXX

Illustration 316: INX08 list screen



INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions – List Screen		
Number of hold and release instructions	Count of the number of hold and release instructions resulting from the filter screen.	
(For each hold/release instruction matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)		
Underlying T2S instruction reference	Shows the reference of the underlying T2S instruction (settlement instruction or settlement restriction)	
Entry date time	Shows the date and time the hold or release instruction entered T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss	
Approval status	Shows the matching status of the hold or release instruction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ APPR (Approved)	
	□ AWAP (Awaiting approval)	
	□ REJT (Rejected)	
	□ RVKD (Revoked)	
Hold status type	Shows the hold status for the instructions.	
	Possible values:	
	□ CoSD hold	
	□ Party hold	
	□ CSD hold	
	□ CSD validation hold	
Hold indicator	Shows the CSD hold status.	
	Possible values:	
	 Yes (when the instruction intends to hold an instruction) 	
	 No (when the instruction intends to release an instruction) 	
ISIN	Shows the unique identification of the securities from a business point of view.	
Securities party BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.	



Reference information	
Underlying T2S instruction reference	HRIO2792283
Status information	
Execution status	EXCD
Approval status	APPR
Cancellation status	NDEN
Timeline information	2040.00.00
Entry date time	2013-06-30
Execution date	2013-06-30
Securities information	DE 100 1507005
ISIN	DE1234567895
Securities account number	SAC007
CSD BIC	CSDADEFFXXX
CSD participant BIC	CSDPDEFFAAA
External CSD BIC	
Process information	0000
Hold status type	COSD
Hold indicator	T
CoSD rule	
Communication information	OOD A DEFENSY
Instructing party	CSDADEFFXXX
Sending party	CSDADEFFXXX
User Id	CSD-user-id
Inbound LCMM message reference	Release001

Illustration 317: INX08 details screen

INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions – Details Screen		
Reference information		
Underlying T2S instruction reference	Shows the T2S reference of the settlement instruction or the settlement restriction.	
Status information		
Execution status	Shows the execution status of the hold or release instruction. Possible values: EXCD (executed) NEXD (not executed)	
Approval status	Shows the matching status of the hold or release instruction. Possible values:	



84

INX08 – Multi-criteria search of a set of hold and release instructions – Details Screen			
	☐ APPR (Approved)		
	□ AWAP (Awaiting approval)		
	□ REJT (Rejected)		
	□ RVKD (Revoked)		
Cancellation status	Shows the cancellation status of the hold or release instruction.		
	Possible values:		
	□ DEND (denied)		
	□ NDEN (not denied)		
Timeline information			
Entry date time	Shows the date and time the hold or release instruction entered T2S.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss		
Execution date	Shows the date of the execution of the hold/release instruction. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Securities information		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN.		
Securities account number	Shows the securities account number of the underlying instruction.		
CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD		
CSD participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant		
External CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the external CSD		
	Communication information		
Instructing party	Shows the T2S reference of the party that instructs the LCMM instruction.		
Sending party	Shows the T2S reference of the party that sent the LCMM instruction.		
User Id	Shows the T2S reference of the user.		
Inbound LCMM message reference	Shows the incoming message reference assigned by the T2S actor. ⁸⁴		

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.5.3.9 INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers

Context of Usage

This report shows a list of details for selected finalised liquidity transfers (LT), which it performs on two levels. In the first level, the report produces a list of LTs corresponding to user-supplied filter criteria. In the second level, the user may select one LT from the list and the detailed report provides a full list of attributes for selected LT.

The attributes shown in the detailed report output provide business details related to the selected LT.

This report can be used by NCB and PB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Instructions >> INX09



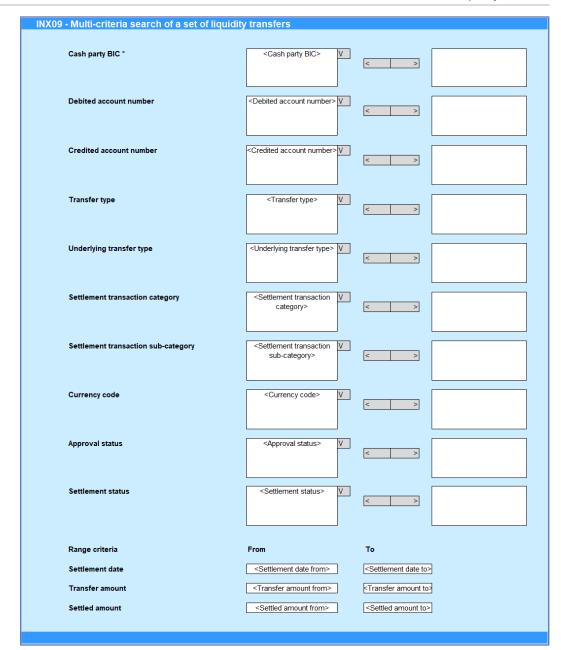


Illustration 318: INX09 prompt screen

INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – Prompt Screen		
Cash party BIC	Filter to select which cash party BIC value/s should be included in the output.	
Debited account number	Filter to select which T2S DCA number value/s should be included in the output.	
Credited account number	Filter to select which T2S DCA number value/s should be included in the output.	
Transfer type	Filter to select which transfer types should be included in the output.	
	Possible values:	



INX09 – Multi-criteria sea	arch of a set of liquidity transfers – Prompt Screen
	□ IBLT
	□ OTLT
	□ INLT
Underlying transfer type	Filter to select which underlying transfer types should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ SLTO
	□ PLTO
	□ ILTO
Settlement transaction category	Filter to select which settlement transaction categories should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ LQTR
	□ TCAT
Settlement transaction sub-category	Filter to select which settlement transaction sub-cat- egories should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ LQTR
	□ LTAC
	□ EDLT
	□ MPOR
	□ CARL
	□ ALOP
Currency code	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected settlement currency codes.
Approval status	Filter to select which approval status value/s should be included in the output.
	Possible values:
	□ APPR
	□ AWAP
	□ REJE
	□ RVKD



Settlement status Filter to select which settlement status value/s show be included in the output. Possible values: CANC USET PSET SETT Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settlement date value/s should be included in the output.	
CANC USET PSET SETT Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settle-	
USET PSET Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settle-	
□ PSET □ SETT Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settle-	
Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settle-	
Settlement date from Filter to select the inclusive date from which settle-	
Must be used in conjunction with:	
□ settlement date to	
Settlement date to Filter to select the inclusive date up to which settlement date value/s should be included in the output.	
Must be used in conjunction with:	
□ settlement date from	
Transfer amount from Filter to select the inclusive amount from which transfer amount value/s should be included in the output	
Must be used in conjunction with:	
□ Transfer amount to	
□ Currency code	
Transfer amount to Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which transfer amount value/s should be included in the output.	
Must be used in conjunction with:	
☐ Transfer amount from	
□ Currency code	
Settled amount from Filter to select the inclusive amount from which actual amount value/s should be included in the output.	ual
Must be used in conjunction with:	



INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – Prompt Screen		
	□ Settled amount to	
	□ Currency code	
Settled amount to	Filter to select the inclusive amount up to which actual amount value/s should be included in the output.	
	Must be used in conjunction with:	
	□ Settled amount from	
	□ Currency code	

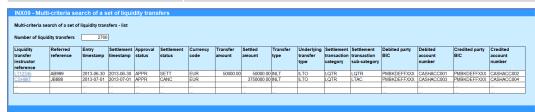


Illustration 319: INX09 list screen

INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – List Screen		
Number of liquidity transfers	Count of the number of settlement instructions resulting from the filter screen.	
(For each liquidity transfer matching the selection criteria, one line will be displayed)		
Liquidity transfer in- structor reference	Shows the instructor reference of the liquidity transfer.	
Referred reference	Shows the reference of a settlement instruction to which the liquidity transfer is linked.	
Entry timestamp	Shows the date and the time the liquidity transfer entered or was generated in T2S. Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss	
Settlement timestamp	Shows the date and the time of the attempted settlement in T2S. Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss	
Approval status	Shows approval status of the liquidity transfer. Possible values: AWAP (Awaiting approval) APPR (Approved) REJE (Rejected) RVKD (Revoked)	



INX09 – Multi-crite	eria search of a set of liquidity transfers – List Screen
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status of the liquidity transfer.
	Possible values:
	□ CANC (Cancelled)
	□ SETT (Settled)
	□ USET (Unsettled)
	□ PSET (Partially settled)
Currency code	Shows the settlement currency of the liquidity transfer.
Transfer amount	Shows the amount to be credited or debited by the liquidity transfer.
Settled amount	Shows the amount actually settled by the liquidity transfer.
Transfer type	Shows the direction of the transferred liquidity.
	Possible values:
	□ IBLT (inbound liquidity transfer)
	□ OTLT (outbound liquidity transfer)
	□ INLT (internal liquidity transfer order)
Underlying transfer	Shows the type of the transferred liquidity.
type	Possible values:
	□ SLTO (standing liquidity transfer order)
	□ PLTO (predefined liquidity transfer order)
	□ ILTO (immediate liquidity transfer order)
Settlement transaction category	Shows the settlement transaction category of the liquidity transfer.
	Possible values:
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)
	□ TCAT (technical cash transfer)
Settlement transaction sub-category	Shows the settlement transaction sub-category of the liquidity transfer.
3 ,	Possible values:
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)
	□ LTAC (Liquidity transfer all cash)
	□ EDLT (EoD liquidity transfer)
	MPOR (monetary policy operation cash rebalancing)
	☐ CARL (corporate action cash rebalancing)
	()



INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – List Screen		
	□ ALOP (auto-collateralisation liquidity optimization)	
Debited party BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank which owns the debited account.	
Debited account number	Shows the account number from which the liquidity is sent.	
Credited party BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank which owns the credited account.	
Credited account number	Shows the account identification or number to where the liquidity is sent.	

Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers - de	tails
Reference information	
Liquidity transfer instructor reference	LT12345
Referred reference	AB999
Status information	
Approval status	APPR
Settlement status	SETT
RTGS status	RNAP
Timeline information	
Entry timestamp	2013-06-30
Settlement timestamp	2013-06-30
Categorisation information	
Transfer type	INLT
Underlying transfer type	ILTO
Settlement transaction category	LQTR
Settlement transaction sub-category	LQTR
Cash information	
Currency code	EUR
Transfer amount	50000.00
Settled amount	50000.00
Value date	2013-06-30
Cash parties	
Debited party BIC	CASHACC001
Debited account number	PMBKDEFFXXX
Credited party BIC	CASHACC002
Credited account number	PMBKDEFFXXX
NCB BIC	NCBKDEFFXXX
Process information	
Partial settlement flag	Т

Illustration 320: INX09 details screen

Field Description

INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – Details Screen

Reference information



INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – Details Screen			
Liquidity transfer in- structor reference	Shows the instructor reference of the liquidity transfer.		
Referred reference	Shows the reference of a settlement instruction to which the liquidity transfer is linked.		
	Status information		
Approval status	Shows approval status of the liquidity transfer.		
	Possible values:		
	□ AWAP (Awaiting approval)		
	□ APPR (Approved)		
	□ REJE (Rejected)		
	□ RVKD (Revoked)		
Settlement status	Shows the settlement status of the liquidity transfer.		
	Possible values:		
	□ CANC (Cancelled)		
	□ SETT (Settled)		
	□ USET (Unsettled)		
	□ PSET (Partially settled)		
RTGS status	Shows the RTGS status of the liquidity transfer.		
	Possible values:		
	□ RNXE (Not executed)		
	□ RNAP (Not applicable)		
	RREJ (RTGS rejection)		
	□ RCON (RTGS confirmation)		
	□ RBOK (RTGS rebooking)		
Timeline information			
Entry timestamp	Shows the date and the time the liquidity transfer entered		
	or was generated in T2S. Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss		
Settlement	Shows the date and the time of the attempted settlement		
timestamp	in T2S.		
	Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss,sssss		
	Securities information		
Transfer type	Shows the direction of the transferred liquidity.		



INX09 - Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers - Details Screen				
	Possible values:			
	□ IBLT (inbound liquidity transfer)			
	□ OTLT (outbound liquidity transfer)			
	□ INLT (internal liquidity transfer order)			
Underlying transfer	Shows the type of the transferred liquidity.			
type	Possible values:			
	□ SLTO (standing liquidity transfer order)			
	□ PLTO (predefined liquidity transfer order)			
	□ ILTO (immediate liquidity transfer order)			
Settlement transaction category	Shows the settlement transaction category of the liquidity transfer.			
	Possible values:			
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)			
	□ TCAT (technical cash transfer)			
Settlement transaction sub-category	Shows the settlement transaction sub-category of the liquidity transfer.			
	Possible values:			
	□ LQTR (liquidity transfer)			
	□ LTAC (Liquidity transfer all cash)			
	□ EDLT (EoD liquidity transfer)			
	☐ MPOR (monetary policy operation cash rebalancing)			
	□ CARL (corporate action cash rebalancing)			
	□ ALOP (auto-collateralisation liquidity optimization)			
Cash information				
Currency code	Shows the settlement currency of the liquidity transfer.			
Transfer amount	Shows the amount to be credited or debited by the liquidity transfer.			
Settled amount	Shows the amount actually settled by the liquidity transfer.			
Value date	Shows the date at which the liquidity transfer becomes effective.			
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD			
	Cash parties			



INX09 – Multi-criteria search of a set of liquidity transfers – Details Screen				
Debited account number	Shows the account number from which the liquidity is sent.			
Debited party BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank which owns the debited account.			
Credited account number	Shows the account identification or number to where the liquidity is sent.			
Credited party BIC	Shows the BIC of the payment bank which owns the credited account.			
NCB BIC	BIC of the NCB			
Process information				
Partial settlement	Shows if partial execution was possible or not.			
flag	Possible values:			
	□ F (false – partial not allowed)			
	□ T (true – partial settlement allowed) ⁸⁵			

5.5.4 T2S Restrictions (RES)

5.5.4.1 RES01 – Detailed cash restrictions

Context of Usage

This report shows volumes and values for all finalised cash restrictions at CB, PB or T2S DCA level, during a selected period of time. The restrictions are filtered according the currency that the user selects.

The report delivers the volume and value of cash restrictions finalised during the selected period whether settled or partially settled. The results are displayed aggregated per transaction sub-category, within origin, restriction type and function. Totals are presented at origin level, but also cross-totalled by function.

This report can be used by CB and PB users.

Report Access

85

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Restrictions >> RES01

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



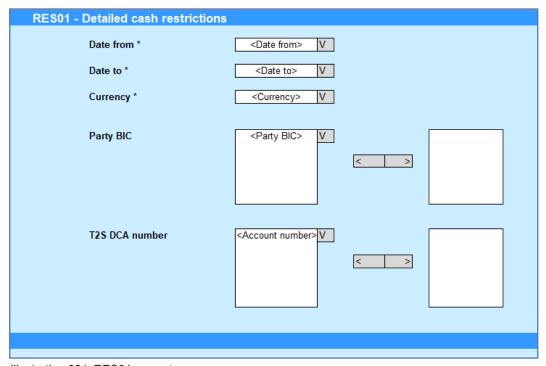


Illustration 321: RES01 prompt screen

RES01 – Deta	ailed cash restrictions – Prompt Screen
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.
	This field is mandatory.
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.
	This field is mandatory.
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.
	This field is mandatory.
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.
	This field is optional.
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all re- lated T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties



RES01 – Detailed cash restrictions – Prompt Screen

selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party.

This field is optional.

Screenshot

Origin	Restriction Type	Function	Transaction sub-category	Volume of restrictions	Original value	Settled value
	Blocking Setup / increase	Satur / increase	BPIN	7	0.70000	0.70000
		Setup/ increase	BPSU	0	0.00000	0.0000
Business		Decrease	BPDE	4	0.40000	0.4000
Suomooo		Setup / increase	RPIN	0	0.00000	0.0000
	Reservation		RPSU	0	0.00000	0.0000
		Decrease	RPDE	0	0.00000	0.0000
		Total busines	ss cash restrictions	11	1.10000	1.10000
		Setup / increase	COBR	0	0.00000	0.0000
	cOSD blocking End of day		COBS	0	0.00000	0.00000
Technical		Decrease	COCP	7	0.70000	0.70000
			CORU	0	0.00000	0.00000
E		Decrease	EDRR	0	0.00000	0.0000
			RERV	0	0.00000	0.00000
	T	Total technic	cal cash restrictions	7	0.70000	0.70000
Usage	Use	Use	CORT	0	0.00000	0.00000
			RESU	21	2.10000	2.10000
Total usage cah restrictions		21	2.10000	2.10000		
Total setup / increase		7	0.70000	0.70000		
Total decrease		11	1.10000	1.10000		
Total use Total		21	2.10000	2.10000		

Illustration 322: RES01 output screen

RES01 – Detailed cash restrictions – Output Screen		
Origin	Describes a group of transaction sub-categories. Groups	
	are:	
	□ Business	
	□ Technical	
	□ Usage	
Restriction type	Describes a restriction type within an origin. Restriction	
	types are:	
	Business	
	☐ Blocking	



RES01 -	Detailed cash restrictions – Output Screen
	□ Reservation
	□ Technical
	□ COSD blocking
	□ End of day
	□ Usage
	□ Use
Function	Describes a function within a restriction type. Functions are:
	□ Setup / increase
	□ Decrease
	□ Use (for Use restriction type only)
Transaction sub-cat- egory	The transaction sub-category of the restrictions for which the aggregations are performed. Values used, as per their origin and restriction type:
	□ Business
	□ Blocking
	□ BPIN, BPSU, BPDE
	□ Reservation
	□ RPIN, RPSU, RPDE
	□ Technical
	□ COSD blocking
	□ COBR, COBS, COCP
	□ End of day
	□ CORU, EDRR, RERV
	□ Usage
	□ Use
	□ CORT, RESU
Volume of restric- tions	Count of the number of cash restrictions found per subcategory.
Original value	Sum over original values of the cash restrictions per sub- category
Settled value	Sum over settled values (totally or partially settled) per and sub-category



RES01 -	Detailed cash restrictions – Output Screen			
Revoked	A count of all finalised inbound LTs which were revoked after settlement, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.			
Value of transfers	Sum of the original instructed transfer amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.			
Value actually trans- ferred	Sum of the actual settled amounts of all finalised inbound LTs, per transaction category / transaction sub-category / underlying transaction type.			
	Totals (per origin)			
Total business cash restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, within the origin 'Business'.			
Total technical cash restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, within the origin 'Technical'.			
Total usage cash restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, within the origin 'Usage'.			
Totals (per function)				
Total setup / increase	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, to include all lines with the func- tion 'Setup / increase'.			
Total decrease	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, to include all lines with the function 'Decrease'.			
Total use	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, to include all lines with the function 'Use'.			
Total (overall)				
Total	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original value' and 'Settled value' columns, over all 'Totals (per function)'. 86			

5.5.4.2 RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions

Context of Usage

86

This report shows volumes and quantities for all finalised securities restrictions at CSD, CSDP, ECSD or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The restrictions are filtered according the settlement types of the securities that the user selects.

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



The report delivers the volume of securities restrictions finalised during the selected period whether settled or partially settled. The results are displayed aggregated per transaction sub-category, within origin, restriction type and function. Totals are presented at origin level, but also cross-totalled by function.

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Restrictions >> RES02

Screenshot

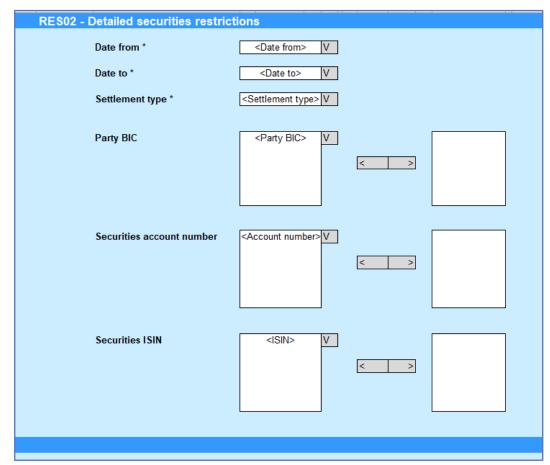


Illustration 323: RES02 prompt screen

RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions – Prompt Screen			
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.		
	This field is mandatory.		
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.		
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.		
	This field is mandatory.		



RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions – Prompt Screen		
Settlement type	This selection specifies the quantity type of the settlement for the security, stated in the restriction transaction.	
	Possible values:	
	□ Unit	
	□ Nominal	
	This field is mandatory	
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.	
	This field is optional.	
Securities account number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers beloging to the default data sope of the user's party.	
	This field is optional.	
Securities ISIN	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities.	
	This field is optional.	



Detailed se	ecurities restrictions					
Origin	Restriction Type	Function	Transaction sub-category	Volume of restrictions	Original quantity	Settled quantity
	Setup /	BPIN	0	0.00000	0.00000	
	Blocking	increase	BPSU	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Decrease	BPDE	0	0.00000	0.00000
Business	Earmarking	Setup I increase	EPIS	7	0.70000	0.70000
Dusiness	Lamiaking	Decrease	EPDE	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Setup /	RPIN	0	0.00000	0.00000
	Reservation	increase	RPSU	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Decrease	RPDE	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Total business secu	urities restrictions	7	0.70000	0.70000
	Collateralisation COLA	Setup / increase	SPLE	0	0.00000	0.00000
	COSD blocking End of day Reverse collateralisation RCOL	Setup / increase	COBS	0	0.00000	0.00000
Technical		Decrease	COCP	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Decrease	CORU	0	0.00000	0.00000
		Decrease	SPLE	0	0.00000	0.00000
Total technical securities restrictions		0	0.00000	0.00000		
Usage	Use	Use	CORT	0	0.00000	0.00000
osaye .	osage ose		RESU	7	0.70000	0.70000
		Total usage secu	urities restrictions	7	0.70000	0.70000
		Tota	al setup / increase	0	0.00000	0.00000
Total decrease		7	0.70000	0.70000		
Total use		7	0.70000	0.70000		
Total			14	1.40000	1.40000	

Illustration 324: RES02 output screen

RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions – Output Screen		
Origin	Describes a group of transaction sub-categories. Groups	
	are:	
	□ Business	
	□ Technical	
	□ Usage	
Restriction type	Describes a restriction type within an origin. Restriction	
	types are:	
	□ Business	
	□ Blocking	
	□ Earmarking	
	□ Reservation	
	□ Technical	
	□ Collateralisation (COLA)	



RES02 – De	etailed securities restrictions – Output Screen
	□ COSD blocking
	□ End of day
	☐ Reverse Collateralisation (RCOL)
	□ Usage
	□ Use
Function	Describes a function within a restriction type. Functions
	are:
	□ Decrease
	□ Setup / increase
	☐ Use (for Use restriction type only)
Transaction sub-cat- egory	The transaction sub-category of the restrictions for which the aggregations are performed. Values used, as per their origin and restriction type:
	□ Business
	□ Blocking
	□ BPDE, BPIN, BPSU
	□ Earmarking
	□ EPDE, EPIS
	□ Reservation
	□ RPDE, RPIN, RPSU
	□ Technical
	□ Collateralisation (COLA)
	□ SPLE (COLA)
	□ COSD blocking
	□ COBS, COCP
	□ End of day
	CORU
	□ Reverse Collateralisation (RCOL)
	□ SPLE(RCOL)
	□ Usage
	□ Use
	□ CORT, RESU



87

RES02 – Detailed securities restrictions – Output Screen			
Volume of restric- tions	Count of the number of securities restrictions found per sub-category.		
Original quantity	Sum over original quantities of the securities restrictions per sub-category		
Settled quantity	Sum over settled quantities (totally or partially settled) per and sub-category		
	Totals (per origin)		
Total business securities restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, within the origin 'Business'.		
Total technical securities restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, within the origin 'Technical'.		
Total usage securities restrictions	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, within the origin 'Usage'.		
	Totals (per function)		
Total setup / increase	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, to include all lines with the function 'Setup / increase'.		
Total decrease	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, to include all lines with the function 'Decrease'.		
Total use	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, to include all lines with the function 'Use'.		
Total (overall)			
Total	Sums for 'Volume of restrictions', 'Original quantity' and 'Settled quantity' columns, over all 'Totals (per function)'.		

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



5.5.5 T2S Credit line (CMB)

5.5.5.1 CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB

Context of Usage

This report shows primary CMB limit utilisation journal activity at CB, T2S CB-DCA or primary CMB level during a selected period of time. The accounts are filtered according the currency that the user selects. Primary CMBs are those set by a CB for a payment bank.

The journal activity is displayed as a table of volumes and utilisation values according to the credit/debit indicator.

This report can be used by CB users.

Report Access

This report can be reached in the following way:

Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Credit Line >>
CMB01

Screenshot

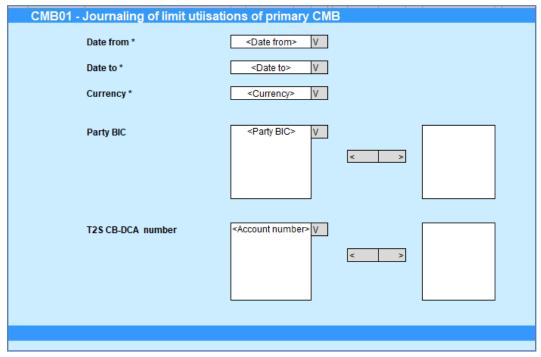


Illustration 325: CMB01 prompt screen

CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB – Prompt Screen		
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.	
	This field is mandatory.	
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.	



CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB – Prompt Screen			
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.		
	This field is mandatory.		
Currency	You can use this drop-down field to select the currency.		
	This field is mandatory.		
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.		
	This field is optional.		
T2S DCA number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several T2S DCA numbers. This field will show all related T2S DCAs, which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all T2S DCA numbers belonging to the default data scope of the user's party.		
	This field is optional.		

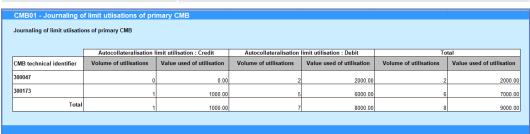


Illustration 326: CMB01 output screen

Field Description

CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB – Output Screen

The following information is repeated for every CMB matching the selection criteria

CMB technical identi-	The T2S internal identifier of a CMB
fier	

Autocollateralisation limit utilisation : Credit			
Volume of utilisations	Count of the number of credit side utilisations found per CMB technical identifier		
Value used of utilisation	Sum over utilised values of credit side utilisations found per CMB technical identifier		



CMB01 – Journaling of limit utilisations of primary CMB – Output Screen			
Auto	collateralisation limit utilisation : Debit		
Volume of utilisations	Count of the number of debit side utilisations found per CMB technical identifier		
Value used of utilisation	Sum over utilised values of debit side utilisations found per CMB technical identifier		
Total (per CMB technical identifier)			
Volume of utilisations	Sum of 'Volume of utilisations' over credit and debit per CMB technical identifier		
Value used of utilisation	Sum of 'Value used of utilisations' over credit and debit per CMB technical identifier		
Total (overall)			
Total	Sums of all volumes and values for each column, over all CMB technical identifiers. ⁸⁸		

5.5.6 T2S Collateral instructions (COL)

5.5.6.1 COL01 – Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows the finalised settled collateralisation instructions at CSD, CSDP, external CSD or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The volume and value of the collateralisation instructions are shown for each time slot of the business day with a total per transaction category (Collateral, Reverse collateral, Relocation) and transaction sub-category (Repo, Pledge, Sub-pledge).

This report can be used by CSD, CSDP and ECSD users.

Report Access

88

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Collateral >> COL01

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



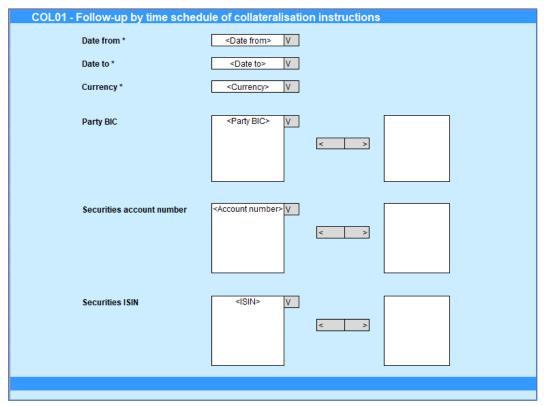


Illustration 327: COL01 prompt screen

COL01 – Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions – Prompt Screen		
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar. This field is mandatory.	
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.	
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.	
	This field is mandatory.	
Currency	Currency in which the amount of the collateral instructions must be denominated.	
	This field is mandatory	
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party.	
	This field is optional.	



COL01 - Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions -**Prompt Screen** Securities account num-You can use this drop-down field to select one or ber several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers belonging to the default data scope of the user's party. This field is optional. Securities ISIN The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities. This field is optional.

Screenshot

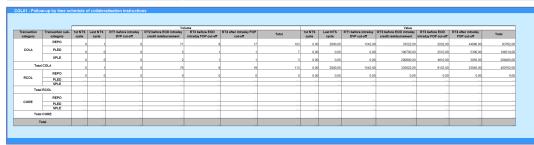


Illustration 328: COL01 output screen

Field Description

COL01 - Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions -**Output Screen** Transaction category Shows the transaction category for which the collateralisation instructions are displayed from the possible values: COLA (Collateral) RCOL(Reverse collateral) CORE (Relocation) Transaction sub-cat-Shows the transaction sub-category for which the collateregory alisation instructions are displayed from the possible values: REPO (Repo) PLED (Pledge) SPLE (Sub-pledge) Volume



COL01 - Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions -**Output Screen** Time slots (one The aggregated number of finalised settled collateralisacolumn per time slot): tion instructions are displayed for each of the time slots within transaction category and sub-category combination. 1st NTS cycle Last NTS cycle RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cutoff RT4 after intraday FOP cut-off Volume (Total) Sum of 'Volume' information over all time-slots within transaction sub-category. Value The aggregated amount of finalised settled collateralisa-Time slots (one column per time slot): tion instructions are displayed for each of the above time slots within transaction category and sub-category com-1st NTS cycle bination. Last NTS cycle ☐ RT1 before intraday DVP cut-off □ RT2 before EOD intraday credit reimbursement RT3 before EOD intraday FOP cutoff RT4 after intraday FOP cut-offValue Sum of 'Value' information over all time-slots within trans-Value (Total) action sub-category. **Totals**



COL01 – Follow-up by time slot of settled collateralisation instructions – Output Screen			
Total (per transaction category)	Sums of each 'Volume' and 'Value' column over all transaction sub-categories within transaction category.		
Total (overall)	Sums of each 'Volume' and 'Value' column over all transaction categories. 89		

5.5.7 Technical instructions (RAL)

5.5.7.1 RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions

Context of Usage

This report shows detailed information on volume and quantities for all realignment and other technical settlement instructions (SIs) at CSD, CSDP/ECSD or securities account level, during a selected period of time. The settlement instructions are filtered according the settlement types of the securities that the user selects.

The volumes and quantities (original and the settled) are aggregated per transaction type code, transaction category and transaction sub-category; and displayed by securities movement type and settlement status.

This report can be used by CSD, external CSD (ECSD) and CSD participant (CSDP) users.

Report Access

89

This report can be reached in the following way:

☐ Team Content >> Predefined Reports >> T2S Technical instructions >> RAL01

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



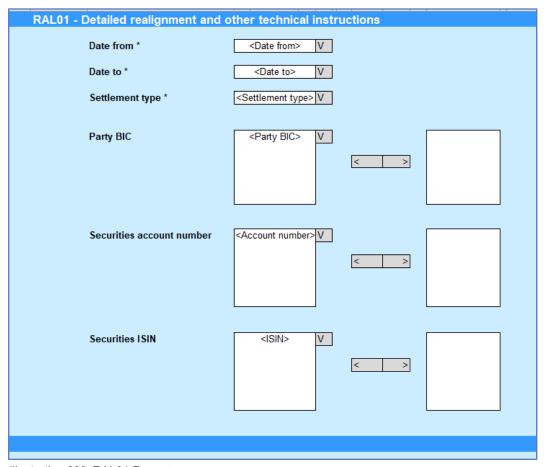


Illustration 329: RAL01 Prompt screen

RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – Prompt screen				
Date From	You can select the date by clicking on the calendar.			
	This field is mandatory.			
Date To	You can select the end date of the period, for which the report should contain the data by clicking on the calendar.			
	For valid report results, the current day cannot be selected.			
	This field is mandatory.			
Settlement type	This selection specifies the quantity type of the settlement for the security, stated in the instruction.			
	Possible values:			
	□ Unit			
	□ Nominal.			
	This field is mandatory.			



RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – Prompt screen					
Party BIC	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several party BIC. This field will show all related BICs, which belong to the default data scope of the user's party. This field is optional.				
Securities account number	You can use this drop-down field to select one or several securities account numbers. This field will show all related securities accounts which belong to default data scope of the user's party and which belong to the parties selected in field "Party BIC". If no Party BICs are selected, this field shows all securities account numbers belonging to the default data scope of the user's party. This field is optional.				
Securities ISIN	The report output contains only settlement instructions with the selected securities. This field is optional.				

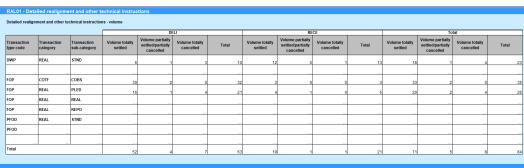


Illustration 330: RAL01 output screen, tab 1

				DELI				RECE				Total		
Transaction type code	Transaction category	Transaction sub-category	Original quantity	Quantity totally settled	Quantity partially settled	Quantity partially cancelled	Quantity totally cancelled	Original quantity	Quantity totally settled	Quantity partially settled	Quantity partially cancelled	Quantity totally cancelled	Original quantity	Quantity sett
OWP	REAL	STND	200	180	10	10	0	120	30	44	1	45	320	
ОР	COTF	COBS	50	50	0	0	0	90	50	30	0	0	140	
ОР	REAL	PLED	31			0	5	20	18	0	0	2	51	
ОР	REAL	REAL												
ОР	REAL	REPO												
PFOD	REAL	STND												
PFOD														
Fotal			281	256	40	10		230	98	74		47	511	

Illustration 331: RAL01 output screen, tab 2



RAL01 – Detailed re	ealignment and other technical instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN Tab 1 - volume			
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values:			
	□ DVP (delivery versus payment)			
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)			
	□ FOP (free of payment)			
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)			
Settlement transaction category	Shows the category of the settlement transaction from the possible values:			
	□ REAL (realignment)			
	□ COTF (conditional technical FOP)			
Settlement transaction sub-category	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:			
	□ REAL (realignment)			
	□ PLED (pledge)			
	□ REPO (repurchase order)			
	□ COBS (CoSD blocking position setup)			
	□ STND (standard)			
DELI				
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs with security movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially can- celled SIs with security movement type DELI, per transac- tion type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs with security movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Total	Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' with security movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
	RECE			



RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN Tab 1 - volume				
Volume totally settled	A count of the number of totally settled SIs with security movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	A count of the number of partially settled/partially cancelled SIs with security movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume totally can- celled	A count of the number of totally cancelled matched SIs with security movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Total	Sum of 'Volume totally settled', 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' and 'Volume totally cancelled' with security movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Total across movement types (per transaction type / transaction category / transaction sub-category)				
Volume totally settled	Sum of 'Volume totally settled' over all DELI and RECE security movement types, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume partially settled / partially cancelled	Sum of 'Volume partially settled / partially cancelled' over all DELI and RECE security movement types, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Volume totally can- celled	Sum of 'Volume totally cancelled' over all DELI and RECE security movement types, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Total	Sum of the 'Total' over all DELI and RECE security movement types, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
	Total			
Total	Sum of the volumes over all transaction type codes, for each column of the report as above.			

RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN Tab 2 - quantity				
Transaction type code	Shows the settlement transaction type code set during the selected period duration of time from the possible values: DVP (delivery versus payment)			



RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN Tab 2 - quantity					
	□ DWP (delivery with payment)				
	□ FOP (free of payment)				
	□ PFOD (payment free of delivery)				
Settlement transaction category	Shows the category of the settlement transaction from the possible values:				
	□ REAL (realignment)				
	□ COTF (conditional technical FOP)				
Settlement transaction sub-category	Shows the subcategory of the settlement transaction from the possible values:				
	□ REAL (realignment)				
	□ PLED (pledge)				
	□ REPO (repurchase order)				
	□ COBS (CoSD blocking position setup)				
	□ STND (standard)				
DELI					
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantity of all totally and partially settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				
Quantity totally settled	Sum of settled settlement quantity of all totally settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				
Quantity partially settled	Sum of settled settlement quantity of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				
Quantity partially cancelled	Sum of unsettled amount of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				
Quantity totally can- celled	Sum of unsettled amount of all totally cancelled SIs with securities movement type DELI, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				
	RECE				
Original quantity	Sum of original settlement quantity of all totally and partially settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.				



90

RAL01 – Detailed realignment and other technical instructions – OUTPUT SCREEN Tab 2 - quantity				
Quantity totally settled	Sum of settled settlement quantity of all totally settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Quantity partially settled	Sum of settled settlement quantity of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Quantity partially cancelled	Sum of unsettled amount of all partially settled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Quantity totally can- celled	Sum of unsettled amount of all totally cancelled SIs with securities movement type RECE, per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Total across movement types (per transaction type / transaction category / transaction sub-category)				
Original quantity	Sum of 'Original quantity' for 'DELI' and 'RECE' per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
Quantity settled (totally settled + par- tially settled)	Sum of 'Quantity totally settled' plus 'Quantity Partially settled" for 'DELI' and 'RECE' per transaction type / transaction category and sub-category.			
	Total			
Total	Sum of the quantities over all transaction type codes, for each column of the report as above. 90			

This content is not applicable as of R6.2, and will become applicable upon the deployment of the Data Warehouse for T2S.



Index

В		I	
Buttons	43	Icons	43
Button bar	35	Add row	46
First	48	Alert	52
Information panel	34	Auto-complete select box	47
Last	48	Back	35, 43
Next	48	Calendar	46
Previous	48	Collapse	45
T2S logo	34	Export	35, 44
C		Magnifier	47
Characters		Print	35, 43
SWIFT-x character set	40	Refresh	35, 44
UTF-8 character set	40	Sort	48
	40	Information signs	
<u>E</u>	50	Example sign	27
Error message		Notice sign	27
F		0	
Field types		Online help	54
Check boxes	39	S	
Input fields	37		20
Input-sensitive fields 37		Screen reference part	30
Radio buttons	39	Screen types	0.7
Select fields	37	Details screen	37
Four-eyes mode	49	Enter screen	37 36
Frame	35	Search/List screen	
G		Welcome screen	36
Graphical user interface	26	Screenshot	28
Content area	34	Sub-frame	35
Header	33	Success message	50
Menu bar	32	U	
	26	UHB methodology	26
Page layout		UHB structure	29
Screen layout	33	User administration	
Structure	32	Registration	54
		User instructions part	30
		.= I= -:: -	



V	
Validation	
Back-end validation	49
Confirmation prompt	49
Cross-field validation	49
Field validation	49
Front-end validation	49
W	
Wildcard	41



6 Annex

6.1 Indication of Usage

6.1.1 Reader's Guide

Reader's Guide

This part of the annex is divided into screens and business scenarios, both in alphabetical order. For each screen description and business scenario, you can find an indication of the primary user (CB / CSD). This indication is not binding.

6.1.2 Usage Indication

Screens

Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Allegement Instruction - Details Screen [> 94]	CSD
Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen [90]	CSD
Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen [> 403]	СВ
Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen [> 408]	СВ
Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen [> 98]	CSD
Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen [> 103]	CSD
Attribute Domain - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain References - List Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen	СВ
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen	СВ
Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen [> 457]	СВ
Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen [> 572]	CSD
Available Report - Details Screen [▶ 455]	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen [2 586]	CSD
Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen [▶ 601]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen [> 462]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 465]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [470]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 479]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [483]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen [> 491]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 496]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [* 501]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 510]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [> 514]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen [522]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [▶ 531]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen [536]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [▶ 541]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen [546]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen [▶ 549]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen [§ 562]	CSD
Available Reports - Statement of Common Reference Data details Screen	CSD/CB
Available Reports – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Available Reports - Search/List Screen [> 450]	CSD/CB
BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Broadcast - Details Screen [▶ 618]	CSD/CB
Broadcast - New Screen [620]	CSD/CB
Broadcasts – Search/List Screen [▶ 615]	CSD/CB
Calendar – Details Screen [699]	CSD/CB
Cancellation Cash Instruction – Details Screen [▶ 415]	СВ
Cancellation Cash Instruction – New Screen [418]	СВ
Cancellation Securities Instruction – Details Screen [▶ 113]	CSD
Cancellation Securities Instruction – New Screen [▶ 117]	CSD
Cash Account - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Account - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Accounts - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Forecast – Details Screen [▶ 331]	СВ
Cash Forecasts – Search/List Screen [▶ 323]	СВ
Cash Restriction Details – Search/List Screen [▶ 337]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Certificate Distinguished Name – New Screen	CSD/CB
Certificate Distinguished Names – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Close Link - New Screen	СВ
Close Links – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Closing Days- Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Collateral Value of a Security – Search/List Screen [▶ 340]	CSD/CB
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search/List Screen [343]	CSD/CB
Common Reference Data Revisions - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen	CSD
CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen	CSD
CoSD Rule Sets - New/Edit Screen	СВ
CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen	CSD
Countries - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
CMB - Details Screen	СВ
CMB - New/Edit Screen	СВ
CMBs - Search/List Screen	СВ
CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen	CSD
CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen	CSD
Currencies - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Daily Price - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Daily Price - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Data Change - Details Screen [> 610]	CSD/CB
Data Changes - Search/List Screen [606]	CSD/CB
Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen	CSD
Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen	CSD
Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - Search/ List Screen	CSD/CB
Event Type - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Event Types - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
External RTGS Account - Details Screen	СВ
External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen	СВ
External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen	СВ
Grant/Revoke Cross-System Entity Object Privilege – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Cross-System Entity Object Privilege – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Object Privilege - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Object Privilege - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Privileges – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke System Privilege – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke System Privilege - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Hold/Release Instruction – Details Screen [> 122]	CSD
Hold/Release Instruction – New Screen [126]	CSD
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – Details Screen [▶ 380]	СВ
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – New Screen [> 385]	СВ
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – Search/List Screen [▶ 372]	СВ
Inbound File – Details Screen [▶ 624]	CSD/CB
Inbound Files – Search/List Screen [▶ 621]	CSD/CB
Inbound Message – Details Screen [▶ 634]	CSD/CB
Inbound Messages – Search/List Screen [▶ 627]	CSD/CB
Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search/List Screen [> 269]	CSD
Intra-Balance Movement – Details Screen [▶ 428]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Intra-Balance Movement – New Screen [435]	СВ
Intra-Balance Movements – Search/List Screen [> 421]	СВ
Intra-Position Movement – Details Screen [144]	CSD
Intra-Position Movement – New Screen [▶ 151]	CSD
Intra-Position Movements – Search/List Screen [> 137]	CSD
Invoice Data – Details Screen [▶ 665]	CSD/CB
Invoice Data – New Screen	CSD/CB
Invoice Data – Search/List Screen [> 662]	CSD/CB
Limit – New/Edit Screen [▶ 347]	СВ
Limit Utilisation – Search/List Screen [▶ 347]	CSD/CB
Limit Utilisation Journal – Search/List Screen [▶ 352]	CSD/CB
Limits – Search/List Screen [▶ 347]	СВ
Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen [≥ 276]	
Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 446]	СВ
Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 164]	CSD
Manual Correction – Details Screen [▶ 678]	
Manual Correction – New/Edit Screen [680]	СВ
Manual Corrections – Search/List Screen [▶ 675]	СВ
Market-Specific Attribute – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Market-Specific Attribute – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Market-Specific Attributes – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Set – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Set – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Sets – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen [▶ 309]	CSD



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Network Services – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Outbound File – Details Screen [▶ 642]	CSD/CB
Outbound Files – Search/List Screen [639]	CSD/CB
Outbound Message – Details Screen [▶ 652]	CSD/CB
Outbound Message - Details Screen [694]	CSD/CB
Outbound Messages – Search/List Screen [▶ 644]	CSD/CB
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits – Search/List Screen [> 391]	CSD/CB
Overall Liquidity – Search/List Screen [▶ 395]	СВ
Partial Settlement Thresholds – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Parties – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Party – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Party – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
PDF Invoice – Search/List Screen [> 687]	CB/CSD
Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 290]	CSD
Penalty - Removal Screen [314]	CSD
Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 278]	CSD
Penalty - Switch Screen [321]	CSD
Privileges – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configurations - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configuration - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configurations – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Resend Communication Screen [▶ 656]	CSD/CB
Restricted Parties – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type Rule – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Types – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Revisions/Audit Trail – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Revisions/Audit Trail – List Screen	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Role - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Roles - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Routing - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Routing – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Group - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Group - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Groups – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Account – Details Screen	CSD
Securities Account - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Account Transfer Management – Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen	CSD
Securities Accounts Links - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Accounts Links – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Position – Details Screen [▶ 174]	CSD
Securities Positions – Search/List Screen [> 169]	CSD
Securities Postings – Search/List Screen [▶ 82]	CSD
Securities Restriction Details – Search/List Screen [> 86]	CSD
Securities subject to Cash Penalties – New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Valuation – New Screen	СВ
Securities Valuations – Search/List Screen	СВ
Security – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Security - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Security CSD Link – Details Screen	CSD
Security CSD Link – New/Edit Screen	CSD
Security CSD Links – Search/List Screen	CSD
Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Service Item – Details Screen	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Service Items – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Settlement Days - Search/List Screen [> 696]	CSD/CB
Settlement Instruction – Details Screen [191]	CSD
Settlement Instruction – New Screen [▶ 210]	CSD
Settlement Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 177]	CSD
SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – Details Screen [* 399]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – New/Edit Screen [▶ 399]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – Details Screen [399]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen [▶ 399]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – Search/List Screen [> 399]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search/List Screen [▶ 399]	СВ
Status History – Details Screen [266]	CSD/CB
System Entities – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen [> 360]	СВ
T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen [▶ 356]	СВ
T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen [362]	СВ
Technical Addresses Network Services Link - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Technical Addresses Network Services Link - New/ Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen [> 399]	СВ
Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account - Search/List Screen [▶ 368]	CSD/CB
User - Details Screen	CSD/CB
User - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
User- Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
User Access Rights - List Screen	CSD/CB
User Access Rights - Search Screen	CSD/CB
User Certificate Distinguished Name Link - New Screen	CSD/CB
User Certificate Distinguished Name Links - Search/ List Screen	CSD/CB

Business Scenarios

Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Add a Link for a Settlement Instruction [▶ 741]	CSD
Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [804]	СВ
Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 795]	CSD
Add a new Technical Address to a Party	CSD/CB
Amend the Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction [▶ 744]	CSD
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Instruction [> 745]	CSD
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [▶ 806]	СВ
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [798]	CSD
Approve an Action in 4-Eyes Mode	CSD/CB
Assign a Role to a Party	CSD/CB
Assign a Role to a User	CSD/CB
Assign a Secured Object to a Secured Group	CSD/CB
Cancel a Settlement Instruction [765]	CSD
Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash [815]	СВ
Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 811]	CSD
Change the Limit of a Payment Bank	СВ
Configure CSD Account Links	CSD
Configure Security CSD Links	CSD



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Copy a Settlement Instruction [▶ 728]	CSD
Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash [> 791]	СВ
Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 785]	CSD
Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer [> 709]	CB/CSD
Create a new Broadcast	CSD/CB
Create a new Credit Memorandum Balance	СВ
Create a new external RTGS Account	СВ
Create a new Immediate Liquidity Transfer	CSD/CB
Create a new Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	СВ
Create a new Participant	CSD/CB
Create a new Report Configuration	CSD/CB
Create a new Role	CSD/CB
Create a new Secured Group	CSD/CB
Create a new Securities Account	CSD
Create a new Securities Valuation	СВ
Create a new Security	CSD
Create a new Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order	СВ
Create a new T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Create a new Technical Address Service Link	CSD/CB
Create a new User	CSD/CB
Create a new User Certificate Distinguished Name	CSD/CB
Create a new User Certificate Distinguished Name Link	CSD/CB
Delete an existing Participant	CSD/CB
Delete an existing Securities Account	CSD
Delete an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Edit an existing Participant	CSD/CB
Edit an existing Securities Account	CSD
Edit an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Enter a Settlement Instruction [▶ 724]	CSD
Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash [789]	СВ



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 783]	CSD
Grant a Privilege to a Party	CSD/CB
Grant a Privilege to a User	CSD/CB
Grant System and Object Privileges to a Role	CSD/CB
Initiate an Action in 4-Eyes Mode	CSD/CB
Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose	CSD
Put a Settlement Instruction on CSD Hold [▶ 753]	CSD
Put a Settlement Instruction on Party Hold [> 751]	CSD
Reimburse an Outstanding Intraday Credit [717]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold [> 760]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold [▶ 758]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold [> 762]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold [▶ 755]	CSD
Remove a Link for a Settlement Instruction [> 747]	CSD
Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [> 808]	СВ
Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [> 800]	CSD
Resend Communication [> 705]	CSD/CB
Respond to an Allegement Instruction [> 734]	CSD
Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit	СВ
View a Broadcast [704]	CSD/CB
View Alleged Cancellation Instruction [▶ 768]	CSD
View Allegement Settlement Instruction Details [740]	CSD
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 749]	CSD
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [▶ 810]	СВ



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [▶ 802]	CSD
View Available Reports	CSD/CB
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 767]	CSD
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [▶ 816]	СВ
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [▶ 813]	CSD
View Cash Balances Details and Related Postings [711]	СВ
View Cash Balances Details and Related Restrictions [▶ 712]	СВ
View Current Securities Positions and Related Posting [▶ 719]s	CSD
View Current Securities Positions and Related Restrictions [> 720]	CSD
View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Date [> 721]	CSD
View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Period [▶ 722]	CSD
View Hold/Release Instruction Details [763]	CSD
View Immediate Liquidity Transfer Details [▶ 713]	CSD/CB
View Inbound Communication [706]	CSD/CB
View Outbound Communication [▶ 707]	CSD/CB
View Overall Liquidity [715]	CSD/CB
View Privilege Details	CSD/CB
View Revisions	CSD/CB
View Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 739]	CSD
View Settlement Instruction Status History [770]	CSD
View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [▶ 794]	СВ
View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [> 788]	CSD



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [▶ 771]	СВ
View Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Details	CSD/CB

6.2 Sitemap for T2S GUI

6.2.1 Reader's Guide

The sitemap annex is structured along the first and the second GUI menu level. It provides you with a formalised illustration of all screens (pictured as rectangles) and their related buttons (pictured as arrows). The illustration helps you to get an overview of all GUI screens and their interrelation, indicated by the arrows.

of a sitemap

General layout In general, each sitemap has the same layout. The header of the sitemap always indicates the GUI menu item pictured by the sitemap. The first 3 lines represent the 3 main menu levels.



Illustration 332: Sitemap menu levels - GUI path

In lines 4 to 6, the single GUI screens are pictured following their business logic, i.e. starting with search/list screens in line 4, details or enter screens in line 5 and finishing with revisions/audit trail - list screens in line 6.

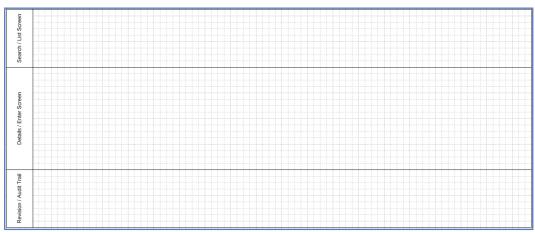


Illustration 333: Sitemap menu levels - screens



Within these lines, regular rectangles represent a menu item, rounded rectangles represent a screen.

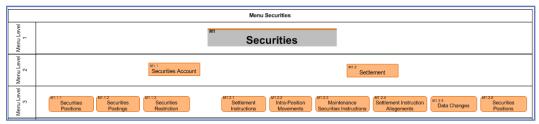


Illustration 334: Menu item and sitemap screen illustration

Interrelation between screens

Arrows between the rectangles represent an interrelation, while the button that has to be clicked on to jump from one screen to another is written across the corresponding arrow.

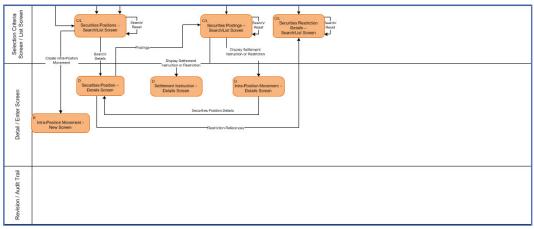


Illustration 335: Screen interrelation

Menu item and screen rectangles

The screen rectangles follow the same colour-coding as the GUI (see menu structure [> 32]). The classification found in the top left corner of each rectangle provides the following detailed information:

- □ Capital M for menu followed by max. 3 digits indicating the main menu item (1 for securities, 2 for cash, 3 for services, 4 for static data, 5 for monitoring) and following menu levels.
- □ Screen classification (C/L for *search/list* screen, C for *search* screen, L for *list* screen, D for *details* screen, E for *enter* screen).



Illustration 336: Sitemap screen with classification and with button

Screens with a different colour

On some sitemaps you will also find screens illustrated in a different colour than it is foreseen for the respective T2S menu. These particular screens represent an alternative navigation to the same respective screen. These specific screens appear on the same menu level than the regular screens.



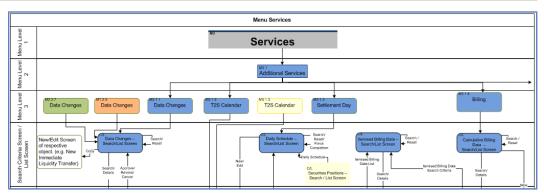


Illustration 337: Screens with a different colour

Interrelation between sitemap parts

Because of the size of the sitemap it has been split into several parts. You can recognise the use of several sitemap parts by an arrow leading to the next sitemap part.

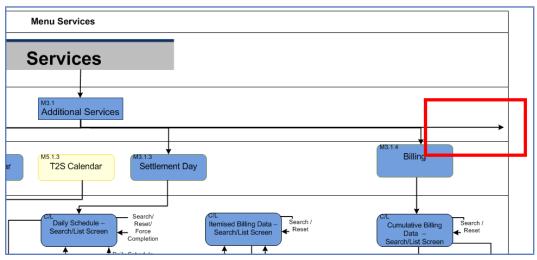


Illustration 338: Sitemap part interrelation

The static data sitemap for example is divided into 14 different sitemaps because of the wealth of information. Therefore it is recommended to read the sitemap from the top to the bottom and then from the left hand-side to the right hand-side.

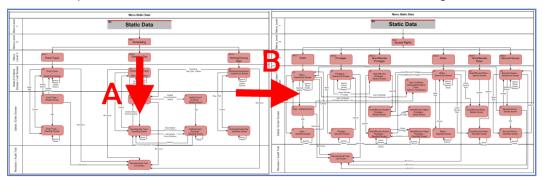
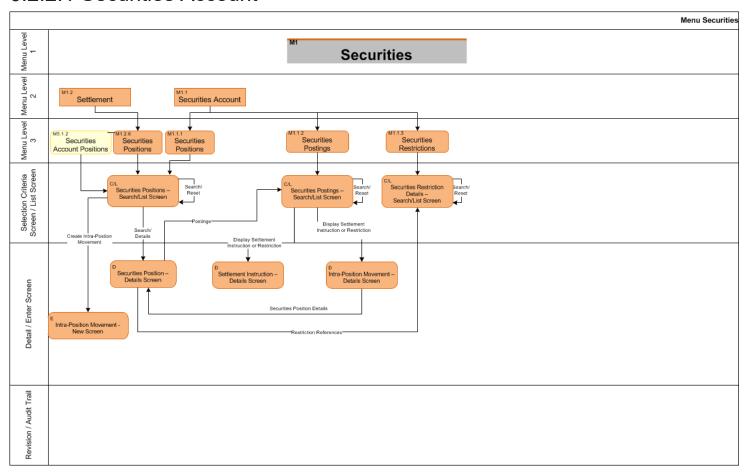


Illustration 339: How to read a sitemap



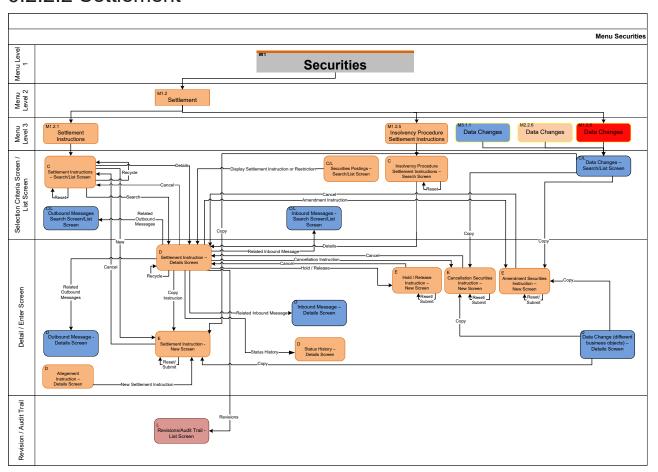
6.2.2 Securities

6.2.2.1 Securities Account



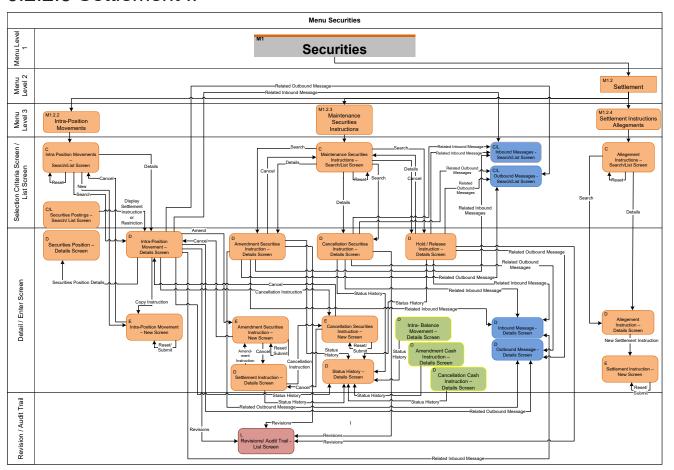


6.2.2.2 Settlement





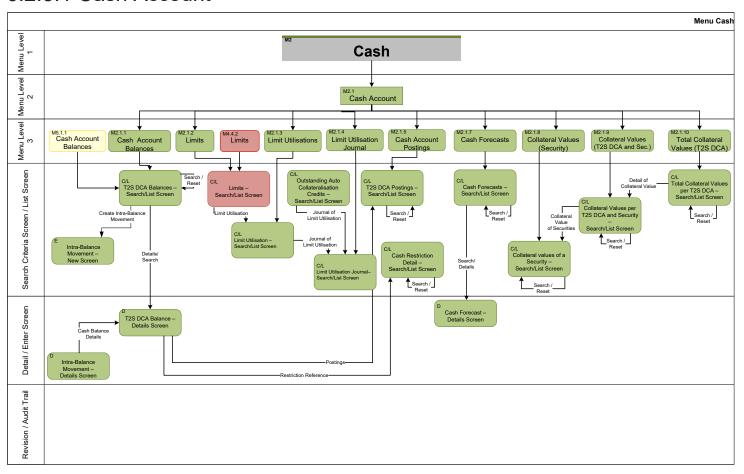
6.2.2.3 Settlement II





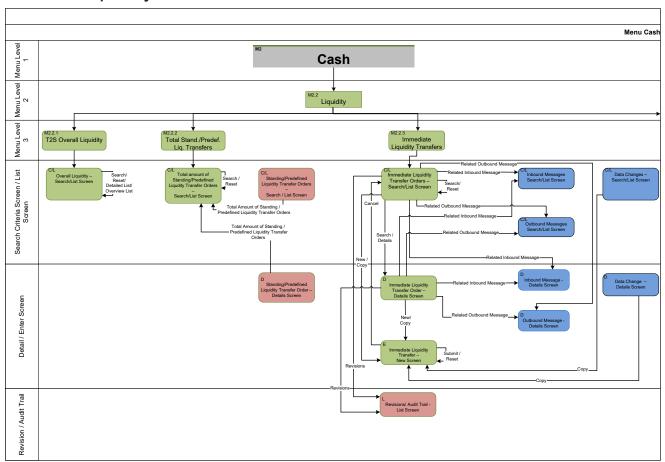
6.2.3 Cash

6.2.3.1 Cash Account



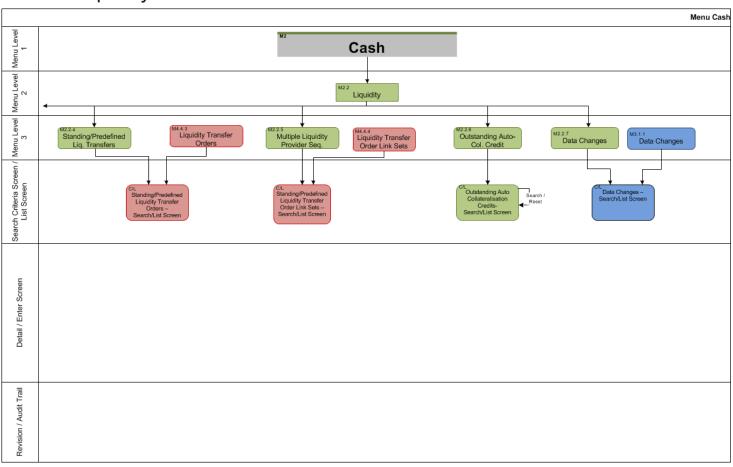


6.2.3.2 Liquidity



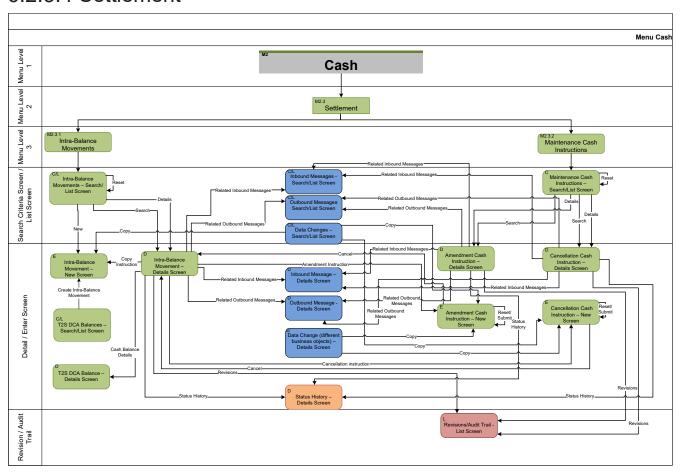


6.2.3.3 Liquidity II





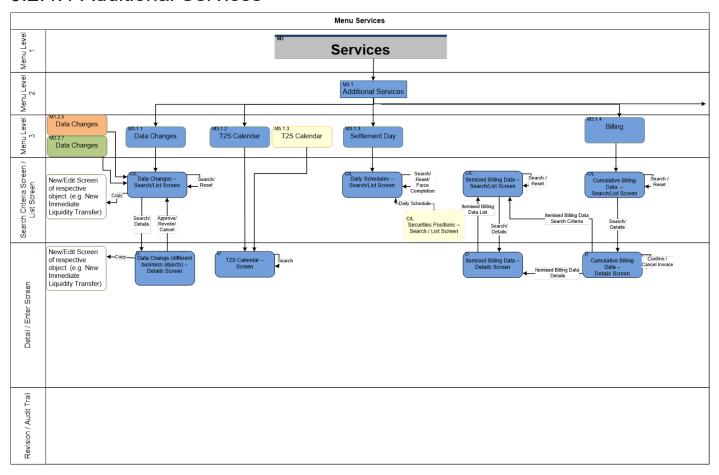
6.2.3.4 Settlement





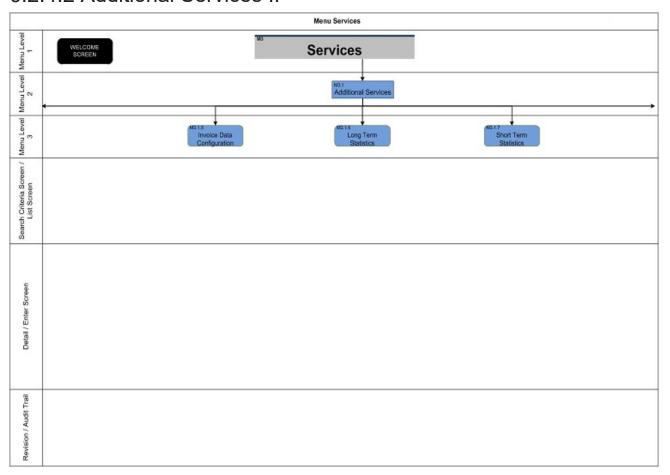
6.2.4 Services

6.2.4.1 Additional Services



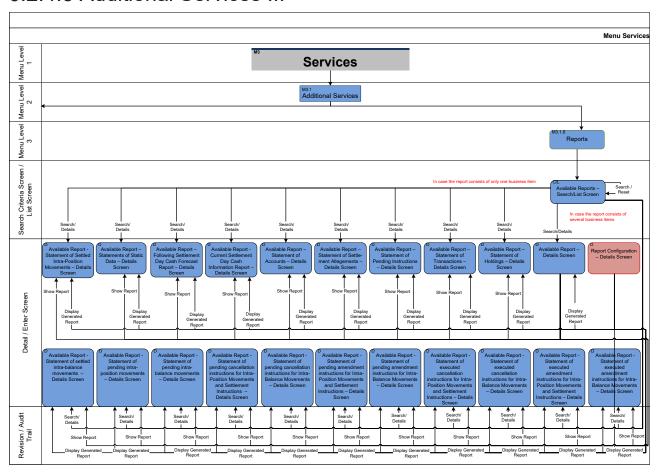


6.2.4.2 Additional Services II



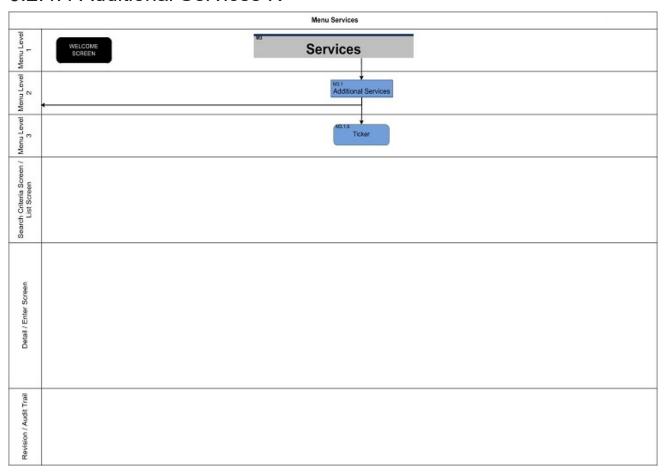


6.2.4.3 Additional Services III



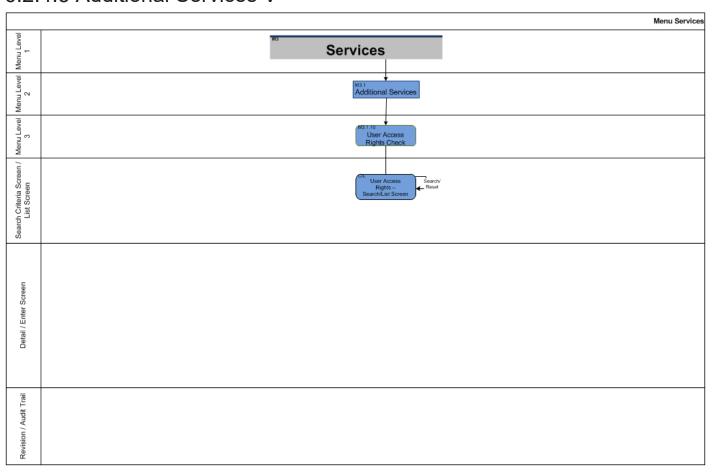


6.2.4.4 Additional Services IV



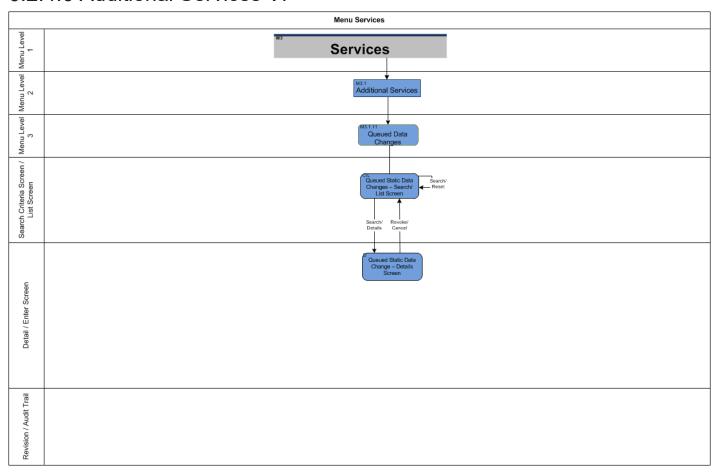


6.2.4.5 Additional Services V



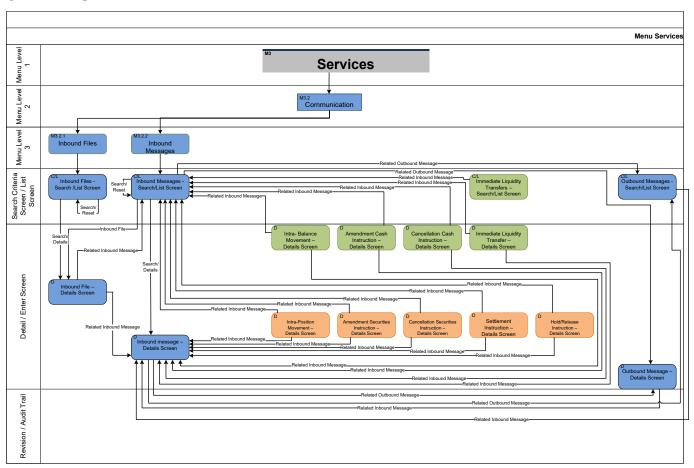


6.2.4.6 Additional Services VI



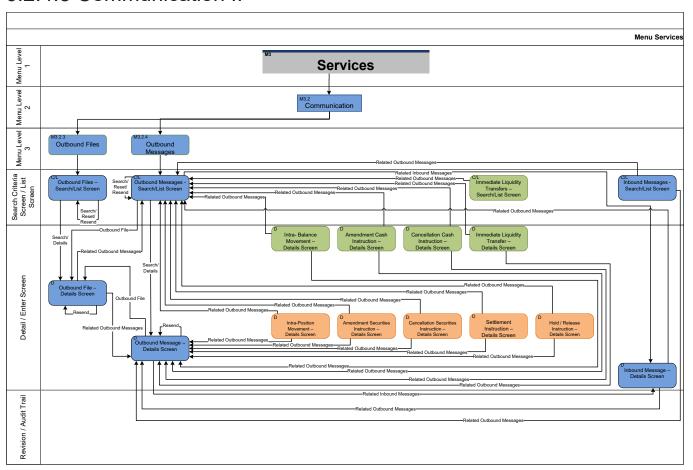


6.2.4.7 Communication



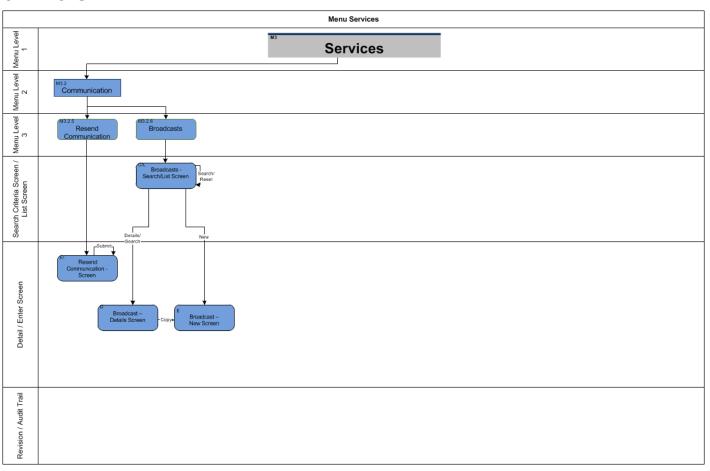


6.2.4.8 Communication II





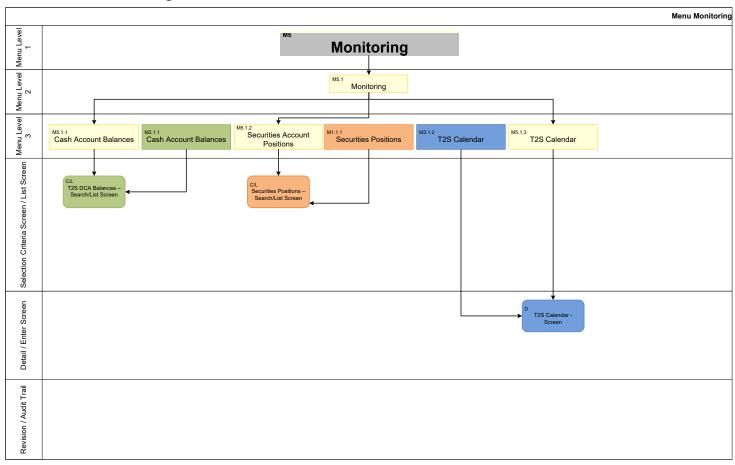
6.2.4.9 Communication III





6.2.5 Monitoring

6.2.5.1 Monitoring

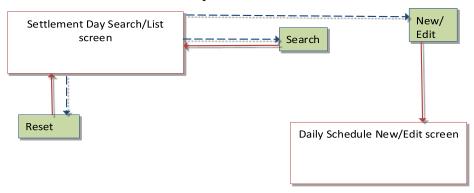




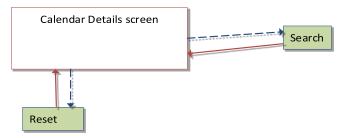
6.2.6 Business Day Management

6.2.6.1 Business Day Management

6.2.6.1.1 Settlement Day



6.2.6.1.2 Calendar





6.3 Sitemap for CoCo GUI

In the following sub-sections the reader may find the hierarchical, structured illustration of all the CoCo screens and their interrelations.

You can find below the legend which explains the meaning of each object, i.e. screen, button, dotted (blue) arrow, solid (red) arrow illustrated in the following diagrams.

Object in the diagram	Description
Data Changes Search/List screen	The object represents a screen.
	When a button is displayed on the screen, a dotted blue arrow is shown as a link between the screen and the corresponding button.
Search	The object represents a button which is shown in the relevant screen.
	After a button is pressed, the result can be displayed either on the same screen or in a different screen (e.g. the details screen).



6.3.1 Billing

6.3.1.1 Invoice Data

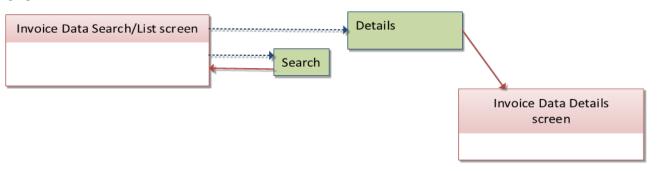


Illustration 340:



6.3.1.2 Itemised Invoice Data

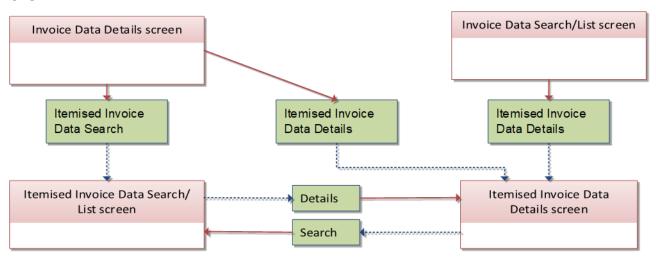


Illustration 341:



6.3.1.3 Manual Correction

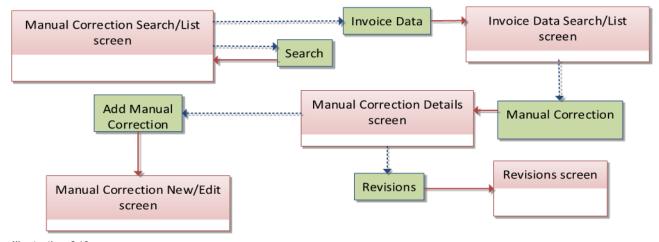


Illustration 342:

6.3.1.4 PDF Invoice

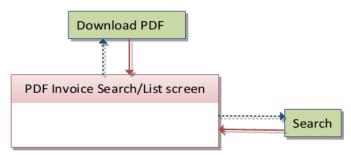


Illustration 343:



6.3.2 Business Day Management

6.3.2.1 Settlement Day



Illustration 344:

6.3.2.2 Calender

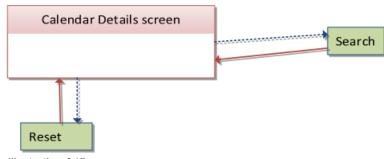


Illustration 345:



6.4 List of Privileges

6.4.1 Reader's Guide

Reader's Guide

The list of privileges is divided for GUI screens. For GUI screens a list of privileges classes is included. Respectively, the list of privileges is structured in accordance with the alphabetical screen order and provides detailed information on privilege code, privilege type, object type and screen criteria related to each privilege.

6.4.2 Privilege Classes for GUI Screens

Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Access Rights	Create Privilege	ARM_CreatePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Update Privilege	ARM_UpdatePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Delete Privilege	ARM_DeletePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Grant Privilege	ARM_GrantPrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Revoke Privilege	ARM_RevokePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Create Role	ARM_CreateRole
Management		
Access Rights	Update Role	ARM_UpdateRole
Management		
Access Rights	Delete Role	ARM_DeleteRole
Management		
Access Rights	Grant/Revoke Role	ARM_GrantRole
Management		
Access Rights	Create User	ARM_CreateUser
Management		
Access Rights	Update User	ARM_UpdateUser
Management		
Access Rights	Delete User	ARM_DeleteUser



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Management		
Access Rights	Create Certificate Distinguish	ARM_CreateCertific-
Management	Name	ateDN
Access Rights	Delete Certificate Distinguish	ARM_DeleteCertific-
Management	Name	ateDN
Access Rights	Create User Certificate Distin-	_
Management	guish Name Link	tificDNLink
Access Rights	Delete User Certificate Distin-	ARM_DeleteUserCerti-
Management	guish Name Link	ficDNLink
Access Rights	Create Secured Group	ARM_CreateSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Update Secured Group	ARM_UpdateSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Delete Secured Group	ARM_DeleteSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Administer Party	ARM_AdministerParty
Management		
Access Rights	Access Rights Query	ARQ_AccessRight-
Queries		sQuery
Access Rights	Privilege Query	ARQ_PrivilegeQuery
Queries		
Access Rights	Role List Query	ARQ_RoleListQuery
Queries		
Access Rights	T2S System User Query (T2S	_ ,
Queries	Actor Query)	QueryT2SActorQuery
Access Rights	Certificate Query	ARQ_CertificateD-
Queries		NQuery
Access Rights Queries	T2S System User Link Query	ARQ_UserCertif- DNLinkQuery
Access Rights	Secured Group List Query	ARQ_SecuredGroup-
Queries		ListQuery
Access Rights	Secured Group Details Query	ARQ_SecuredGroup- DetailsQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Queries		
Access Rights Queries	Granted System Privileges List Query	ARQ_GrantedSysPriv- ilegesListQuery
Access Rights Queries	Granted Object Privileges List Query	ARQ_GrantObjectPriv- ilegesListQuery
Access Rights Queries	Granted Roles List Query	ARQ_Granted- RolesListQuery
Billing	Edit Invoice Data Configuration (update function)	BIL_NewInvoiceData- Config(update)
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Cancellation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin- gReq-Cancellat
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Confirmation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin-gReq-Confirmat
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Generation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin-gReq-Generation
Billing	New Invoice Data Configuration (create function)	BIL_NewInvoiceData-Config(create)
Billing Configuration	Create Service Item	BIC_CreateSer- viceItem
Billing Configuration	Update Service Item	BIC_UpdateSer- viceItem
Billing Configuration	Delete Service Item	BIC_DeleteSer- viceItem
Billing Queries	PDF Invoice List Query	BIQ_PDFInvoiceL- istQuery
Cash Management	Amend Process Indicator Set- tlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_ASRCA
Cash Management	Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_CSRCA
Cash Management	Send New Liquidity Transfer	CAM_Send New Liquidity Transfer
Cash Management	Send New Settlement Restric- tion on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_SNDRC



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Cash Management	Unblock CoSD Cash Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Be- half of the relevant CSD in T2S	CAM_UCBBI
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Query	DDQ_Set- tllnstructQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Set- tlInstrQueryRestore
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	DDQ_SettlInstructCur- rentStatusQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	DDQ_SettlInstruct- StatusAuditTrailQu
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Set- tllnstructAudit- TrailQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Position Detailed Restriction Details Query	DDQ_SecurPosDe- tailedRestrDetailsQue
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Posting Query	DDQ_SecuritiesPost-ingQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Account Position Query	DDQ_SecuritiesAc- countPositionQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Maintenance for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions Query	DDQ_MaintForIntra- PosMov+SettlInstrQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	DDQ_AmendInstrQIn- traPosMov+SetInstr
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movements Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movements Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Intra- PosQueryRestore



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movements Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Intra- BalQueryRestore
Dynamic Data Queries	Allegement Query	DDQ_Allege- mentQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Message List Query	DDQ_InboundMess- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Message Details Query	DDQ_InboundMess- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Message List Query	DDQ_OutboundMess- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_OutboundMess- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Files List Query	DDQ_Inbound- FilesListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Files Details Query	DDQ_InboundFilesDe- tailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Files List Query	DDQ_Outbound- FilesListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_OutboundFiles- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_DataChan-Busi- nessObjListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_DataChan-Busi- nessObjDetailQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Positon Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovAuditTrail- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovAuditTrailDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_HoldReleIn- strAuditTrailLisQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_HoldReleIn- strAuditTrailDetQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail List Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_CancInstrIntra- BalanMovAudTrDetQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_CancInstrIntra- BalanMovAudTrLisQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail List Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-position Movements and Settlement Instructions	DDQ_CancInstrFor- SI+IntraPosMovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Broadcast Query	DDQ_BroadcastQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_AmdInstrForIn- traBalMovAudTrDetQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_AmdInstrForIn- traBalMovAudTrLisQ



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	DDQ_AmendIn- strQueryForIntraBal- anMo
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_CancInstructIn- traBalanMovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Cash Forecast Query	DDQ_CashFore- castQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Collateral Value of a Security Query	DDQ_CollatValue-of- SecurityQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_CollatValuePer- T2SDCAQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderAudTr dettQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderAudTr ListQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderL- istQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Detail Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovAuditTrailDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovAuditTrailLisQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Limit Utilisation Journal Query	DDQ_LimitUtilisation- JournalQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Limit Utilisation Query	DDQ_LimitUtilisation- Query



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Maintenance Instruction for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ MaintInstrForIn- traBalanMovQuer
Dynamic Data Queries	Outstanding Auto-Collateral- isation Credit Query	DDQ_OutstandAuto- CollCreditQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Detailed Restrictions Query	DDQ_T2SDCABal- anDetailedRestric- Query
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	DDQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccBal- anceQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	DDQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccPostingQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Overall Liquidity Query	DDQ_T2SOverallLi- quidityQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_TotalCollat- ValuePerT2SD- CAQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Matched and Accepted Status Query Privilege	DDQ_SettlInstruct- MtchAcceptStsQuery
General Configuration Parameters	Create Country	GCP_CreateCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Update Country	GCP_UpdateCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Country	GCP_DeleteCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Create Currency	GCP_CreateCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Update Currency	GCP_UpdateCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Currency	GCP_DeleteCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Create Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_CreatePartial- SettlThreshold
General Configuration Parameters	Update Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_UpdatePartial- SettlThreshold



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_DeletePartial- SettlThreshold
General Configuration Parameters	Create System Entity	GCP_Cre- ateSystemEntity
General Configuration Parameters	Update System Entity	GCP_Up- dateSystemEntity
General Configuration Parameters	Create Tolerance Amount	GCP_CreateToler- anceAmount
General Configuration Parameters	Update Tolerance Amount	GCP_UpdateToler- anceAmount
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Tolerance Amount	GCP_DeleteToler- anceAmount
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Attribute Domain	MSC_CreateAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Attribute Domain	MSC_UpdateAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Attribute Domain	MSC_DeleteAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Attribute Reference	MSC_CreateAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Attribute Reference	MSC_UpdateAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Attribute Reference	MSC_DeleteAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Market-Specific Attrib- ute	MSC_CreateMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_UpdateMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Market-Specific Attrib- ute	MSC_DeleteMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Restriction Type	MSC_CreateRestrictionType
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Restriction Type	MSC_UpdateRestrictionType



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Market-Specific	Delete Restriction Type	MSC_DeleteRestric-
Configuration		tionType
Market-Specific	Create Restriction Type Rule	MSC_CreateRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Update Restriction Type Rule	MSC_UpdateRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Delete Restriction Type Rule	MSC_DeleteRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Create Conditional Security	MSC_CreateConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	curDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Update Conditional Security	MSC_UpdateCondit-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	SecurDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Delete Conditional Security	MSC_DeleteConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	curDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Create Conditional Security	MSC_CreateConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	curDelivRule
Market-Specific	Update Conditional Security	MSC_UpdateCondit-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	SecurDelivRule
Market-Specific	Delete Conditional Security	MSC_DeleteConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	curDelivRule
Message	Resend Communication	MMA_Resend Com-
Management		munication
Message	Third party receipt	MMA_Third party re-
Management		ceipt
Message	Create Message Subscription	MSU_CreateMess-
Subscription	Rule Set	SubsRuleSet
Message	Update Message Subscription	MSU_UpdateMess-
Subscription	Rule Set	SubscriptionRuleSet
Message	Delete Message Subscription	MSU_DeleteMessSub-
Subscription	Rule Set	scriptionRuleSet
Message	Create Message Subscription	MSU_CreateMessage-
Subscription	Rule	SubscriptionRule



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Message	Update Message Subscription	– ·
Subscription	Rule	sageSubscriptionRule
Message	Delete Message Subscription	MSU_DeleteMessage-
Subscription	Rule	SubscriptionRule
Message	Message Subscription Rule	MSQ_MessSubscr-
Subscription	Set List Query	RuleSetListQuery
Queries		
Message	Message Subscription Rule	MSQ_MessSubscr-
Subscription	List Query	RuleListQuery
Queries		
Message Management	RTGS answer	MMA_RTGS answer
Message Management	New Broadcast	MMA_New Broadcast
Message Subscription Queries	Message Subscription Rule Set Details Query	MSQ_MessSubscr- RuleSetDetailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Domain List Query	MSA_AttributeDomain- ListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Domain Details Query	MSA_AttributeDomain- DetailsQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Attribute List Query	MSA_Market-SpecAt-tributeQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Attribute Detail Query	MSA_Market-SpecAt- tributeDetailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction List Query	MSA_Market- SpecRestrictListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleSetQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Reference List Query	MSA_DisplayAttribDo- mainRefListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Detail Query	MSA_Market- SpecRestrictDe- tailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Set List Query	MSA_MarkSpecRestr- TypeRuleSetListQue



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Parameter Details Query	MSA_MarkSpecRestr- TypeRuleParamDetQ
MSA Data Queries	Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Reference Details Query	MSA_DisplayAttribDo- mainRefDetQuery
Network Configuration	Create Network Service	NCO_CreateNetwork- Service
Network Configuration	Update Network Service	NCO_UpdateNetwork- Service
Network Configuration	Delete Network Service	NCO_DeleteNetwork- Service
Network	Create Routing	NCO_CreateRouting
Configuration		
Network	Update Routing	NCO_UpdateRouting
Configuration		
Network	Delete Routing	NCO_DeleteRouting
Configuration		
Network	Create Technical Address	NCO_CreateTechnAd-
Configuration	Network Service Link	dressNetServLink
Network	Update Technical Address	NCO_UpdateTech-
Configuration	Network Service Link	nAddressNetServLink
Network	Delete Technical Address	NCO_DeleteTechnAd-
Configuration	Network Service Link	dressNetServLink
Network	Create T2S BIC Directory	NCO_CreateT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network	Update T2S BIC Directory	NCO_UpdateT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network	Delete T2S BIC Directory	NCO_DeleteT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network Configuration Queries	T2S BIC Query	NCQ_T2SBICQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Network	Network Service List query	NCQ_NetworkSer-
Configuration		viceListquery
Queries		
Network	Routing List Query	NCQ_Routing-
Configuration		ListQuery
Queries		
Network Configuration Queries	Technical Address Network Service Link Details Query	NCQ_DisplayTechAddressNetSerLink
Party Data	Create Party	PDM_CreateParty
Management		
Party Data	Update Party	PDM_UpdateParty
Management		
Party Data	Delete Party	PDM_DeleteParty
Management		
Party Data Queries	Party Audit Trail Query	PDQ_PartyAudTrailQu ery
Party Data Queries	Party Reference Data Query	PDQ_PartyRefer- DataQuery
Party Data Queries	Party List Query	PDQ_PartyListQuery
Party Data Queries	Restricted Party Query	PDQ_Restricted- PartyQuery
Report	Create Report Configuration	RCO_CreateReport-
Configuration		Configuration
Report	Update Report Configuration	RCO_UpdateReport-
Configuration		Configuration
Report	Delete Report Configuration	RCO_DeleteReport-
Configuration		Configuration
Report	Report Configuration Details	RCO_ReportConfig-
Configuration	Query	DetailQuery
Queries		
Report Configuration Queries	Report Configuration List Query	RCO_ReportConfig- ListQuery
Report Queries	Report List Query	RCO_ReportListQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Report Queries	Report Details Query	RCO_ReportDe- tailsQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account List Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- countListQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account Reference Data Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- cReferenceDataQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account Audit Trail Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- cAudTrailQuery
SAC Data Queries	CSD Account Link Query	SAQ_CSDAccount- LinkQuery
SAC Data Queries	CMB Securities Account Link List Query	SAQ_DisplayCMB- SecAccLinkListQuery
Scheduling	Create Closing Day	SCH_CreateClosing- Day
Scheduling	Update Closing Day	SCH_UpdateClosing- Day
Scheduling	Delete Closing Day	SCH_DeleteClosing- Day
Scheduling	Create Event Type	SCH_CreateEvent- Type
Scheduling	Update Event Type	SCH_UpdateEvent- Type
Scheduling	Delete Event Type	SCH_DeleteEvent- Type
Scheduling	Create Operating Day Type	SCH_CreateOperat-ingDayType
Scheduling	Update Operating Day Type	SCH_UpdateOperat- ingDayType
Scheduling	Delete Operating Day Type	SCH_DeleteOperat-ingDayType
Scheduling	Recycle Settlement Instruction On Demand	SCH_RecycleOn- Demand
Scheduling Queries	Event Type List Query	SCQ_EventTypeL- istQuery
Scheduling Queries	Event Type Details Query	SCQ_EventTypeDe- tailsQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Scheduling Queries	Operating Day Type List Query	SCQ_OperatingDay- TypeListQuery
Scheduling Queries	Operating Day Type Details Query	SCQ_OperatingDay- TypeDetailsQuery
Scheduling Queries	Closing Day Query	SCQ_Closing- DayQuery
Scheduling Queries	Default Event Schedule Details Query	SCQ_De- faultEventSchedDe- tailsQuery
Scheduling Queries	Current Status of the T2S set- tlement day	SCQ_CurrStatusOfT2 SSettlDay
Scheduling Queries	T2S Calendar Query	SCQ_T2SCalendar- Query
Scheduling Queries	T2S Diary Query	SCQ_T2SDiaryQuery
Securities Account	Create Securities Account	SAC_CreateSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Update Securities Account	SAC_UpdateSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Delete Securities Account	SAC_DeleteSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Create CSD Account Link	SAC_CreateCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account	Update CSD Account Link	SAC_UpdateCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account	Delete CSD Account Link	SAC_DeleteCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account Data Management	Create CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_CreateCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Account Data Management	Delete CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_DeleteCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Account Data Management	Update CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_UpdateCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Penalties	SEP_PenaltyAuditTrailQuery	System
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Create Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_CreateSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Update Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_UpdateSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_DeleteSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete SME Growth Market	SPD_DeleteS- MEGrowthMarket
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Security Penalty Rate	SPD_DeleteSecuri- tyPenaltyRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Cash Discount Penalty Rate	SPD_DeleteCashDis- countPenaltyRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management		SPD_CreateEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management		SPD_UpdateEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management		SPD_DeleteEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Create Daily Price	SPD_CreateDailyPrice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Update Daily Price	SPD_UpdateDailyP-rice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Daily Price	SPD_DeleteDailyPrice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties Query	SPQ_SecSubject- toCashPenaltiesQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	SME Growth Market Query	SPQ_SMEGrowthMar- ketQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Security Penalty Rate Query	SPQ_SecurityPenal- tyRateQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Cash Discount Penalty Rate Query	SPQ_CashDiscount- PenaltyRateQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Daily Price Query	SPQ_DailyPriceQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Euro Foreign Exchange Rate Query	SPQ_EuroForeignEx- changeRateQuery
Security Data	Create Security	SDM_CreateSecurity
Management		



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Security Data	Update Security	SDM_UpdateSecurity
Management		
Security Data	Delete Security	SDM_DeleteSecurity
Management		
Security Data	Create Security CSD Link	SDM_CreateSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Update Security CSD Link	SDM_UpdateSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Delete Security CSD Link	SDM_DeleteSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Create Eligible Counterpart	SDM_CreateEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Update Eligible Counterpart	SDM_UpdateEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Delete Eligible Counterpart	SDM_DeleteEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Eligible Counterpart CSD List	SEQ_EligibleCounter-
Queries	Query	pCSDListQuery
Security Data	Eligible Counterpart CSD De-	SEQ_EligibleCounter-
Queries	tails Query	pCSDDetailsQuery
Security Data	Securities Reference Data	SEQ_SecuritiesRefer-
Queries	Query	DataQuery
Security Data	Securities Audit Trail Query	SEQ_Securit-
Queries		iesAudTrailQuery
Security Data	ISIN List Query	SEQ_ISINListQuery
Queries		
Security Data	Securities Deviating Nominal	SEQ_SecuritiesDeviat-
Queries	Query	NominQuery
Security Data	Securities CSD Link Query	SEQ_SecuritiesC-
Queries		SDLinkQuery
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	SDM_CreateAuto-Col- IEligibilityLink



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Close Link	SDM_CreateCloseLink
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Securities Valuation	SDM_CreateSecurit-iesValuation
Security Data Manage- ment	Delete Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	SDM_DeleteAuto-Col- IEligibilityLink
Security Data Manage- ment	Delete Close Link	SDM_DeleteCloseLink
Security Data Queries	Auto-Collateralisation Eligibil- ity Links Query	SEQ_Auto-CollEligibil- ityLinksQuery
Security Data Queries	Close Links Query	SEQ_CloseLink- sQuery
Security Data Queries	Securities Valuations Query	SEQ_SecuritiesValuationsQuery
Settlement CSD	Unblock CoSD Securities Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	SIC_USBBI
Settlement CSD	Send Settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated	SIC_SINMF
Settlement CSD	CSD Hold Settlement Instruc- tion either on a Securities Ac- count or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CSDHI
Settlement CSD	Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RCSDH
Settlement CSD	Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RCSDV
Settlement CSD	Release CoSD Hold Settle- ment Instruction on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIC_RCOSD



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement CSD	Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement In- struction on behalf of the In- structing Party of the underly- ing instruction	SIC_ANMBI
Settlement CSD	Hold Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SIC_HNMBI
Settlement CSD	Release Non-modifiable In- structions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underly- ing Settlement Instruction	SIC_RNMBI
Settlement CSD	Cancel Non-modifiable In- structions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underly- ing Settlement Instruction	SIC_CNMBI
Settlement General	Send New Settlement Instruc- tion/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_SNDSI
Settlement General	Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIUIP
Settlement General	Link to an Instruction/Pool Reference belonging to a spe- cific Party	SIG_LIPRP
Settlement General	Party Hold Settlement Instruc- tion on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_PTYHI
Settlement General	Release Party Hold Settle- ment Instruction on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_RPTYH
Settlement General	Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Instruction/ Settle- ment Restriction on Securities	SIG_AMNPI



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
	either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S or on Behalf of an ex- ternal CSD	
Settlement General	Cancel Settlement Instruc- tion / Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Se- curities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S, on Behalf on external CSD or on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIG_CANCI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SII_UAUTO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code BYIY (BuyIn)	SII_UBYIY
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SII_UBSBK
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SII_UCLAI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)	SII_UCNCB
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SII_UCOLI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SII_UCOLO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)	SII_UCONV
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SII_UCORP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code ETFT	SII_UETFT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SII_UFCTA



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SII_UINSP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SII_UISSU
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SII_UMKDW
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SII_UMKUP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SII_UNETT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SII_UNSYN
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SII_UOWNI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SII_UPAIR
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Placement)	SII_UPLAC
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SII_UPORT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SII_UREAL
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (Withdrawal)	SII_UREDI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SII_UREDM
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)	SII_URELE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SII_UREPU



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (ReverseRepurchase agreement)	SII_URVPO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SII_UOWNE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SII_URODE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SII_USBBK
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)	SII_USBRE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SII_USECB
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SII_USECL
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SII_USLRE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SII_USUBS
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SWIF (Switch From)	SII_USWIF
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SWIT (Switch To)	SII_USWIT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Under- writers)	SII_USYND
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SII_UTBAC
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SII_UTRAD
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SII_UTRPO



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SII_UTRVO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turnaround)	SII_UTURN
Static Data Queries	Partial Settlement Threshold Query	SDQ_PartialSettl- ThresholdQuery
Static Data Queries	Country Query	SDQ_CountryQuery
Static Data Queries	Currency Query	SDQ_CurrencyQuery
Static Data Queries	Tolerance Amount Query	SDQ_Toler- anceAmountQuery
Static Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	SDQ_LiqTranOrdOfLi- qTranOrdLinkSetQ
Static Data Queries	Residual Static Data Audit Trail Query	SDQ_ResidualStat- icDataAudTrailQuery
Static Data Queries	System Entity Query	SDQ_SystemEntityQu ery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_CreateCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create External RTGS Account	DCA_CreateExtern-alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Limit	DCA_CreateLimit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_CreateLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_CreateLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_CreateT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_DeleteCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete External RTGS Account	DCA_DeleteExtern- alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Limit	DCA_DeleteLimit



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_DeleteLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_DeleteLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_DeleteT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_UpdateCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update External RTGS Account	DCA_UpdateExtern- alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Limit	DCA_UpdateLimit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_UpdateLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_UpdateLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_UpdateT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	CMB Details Query	DCQ_CMBDe- tailsQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	CMB List Query	DCQ_CMBListQuery
	External RTGS Account Details Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAc- countDetailsQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	External RTGS Account List Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAc- countListQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Limit Query	DCQ_LimitQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderDe- tailQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderLink- SetQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderL- istQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail Query	DCQ_T2SDedic- CashAc- cAudTrailQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account List Query	DCQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccListQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	DCQ_T2SDedic- CashAccRefer- DataQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	DCQ_TotAmount- Stand+Pre- defOrdQuery
Ticker Management	Create Ticker	TIC_CreateTicker
Ticker Management	Update Ticker	TIC_UpdateTicker

6.4.3 Privileges for GUI Screens for CoCos

6.4.3.1 BILL - Invoice data - Search/list screen

△ [▶ 662]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Invoice Data List Query	BIQ_Cumulative- BillDataListQuery	n/a

6.4.3.2 BILL - Invoice Data - Details Screens

△ [▶ 665]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Invoice Data Details Query	BIQ_Cumulative- BillDataDe-	n/a
	tailsQuery	

6.4.3.3 BILL – Itemised Invoice Data - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 669]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Itemised Invoice Data List Query	BIQ_Itemised- BillDataListQuery	n/a



6.4.3.4 BILL – Itemised Invoie Data - Details Screen △ [▶ 672]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Itemised Invoice Data Details Query	BIQ_Itemised-	n/a
	BillDataDe-	
	tailsQuery	

6.4.3.5 BILL – Manual Corrections – Search/List Screen △ [▶ 675]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Manual Correction List query	BIQ_ManualCor- rectionListQuery	n/a
Invoice Data List Query	BIQ_Cumulative- BillDataListQuery	Invoice Data

6.4.3.6 BILL – Manual Corrections – Details Screen □ [▶ 678]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Manual Correction Details Query	BIQ_ManualCor- rectionDe- tailsQuery	Details mode
Manage Manual Correction	BIL_ManageManualCorrection	Add Manual Cor- rection

6.4.3.7 BILL – Manual Corrections – New/Edit Screen □ [▶ 680]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
	BIL_ManageManu- alCorrection	New/Edit mode

6.4.3.8 BILL – PDF Invoice – Search/List Screen □ [▶ 687]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Manage Billing Data	BIL_ManageBilling- Data	n/a



6.4.4 Privileges for T2S GUI Screens

6.4.4.1 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 94]

No privileges.

6.4.4.2 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 90]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Allegement Query	DDQ_ Allegment Query	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.3 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 403]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction	DDQ_Am	Object	T2S Dedic-	n/a
for Intra-Balance Move-	dInstrFor		ated Cash	
ment Audit Trail List	IntraBal		Account (ana-	
Query	MovAud		log Amend-	
	TrLisQ		ment Instruc-	
			tion Query for	
			Intra Balance	
			Movements)	

6.4.4.4 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 408]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Link to an Instruction /	SIG_LIP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or
Pool Reference belong-	RP			T2S Reference in
ing to a specific Party				Linkages block



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amend Process Indic- ator Settlement Restric- tion on Cash on a Ded- icated Cash Account	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.5 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 98]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement In-	dInsIntrP osMovSet	·	Securities Account	n/a
struction Audit Trail List Query	InsAud TrLisQ			

6.4.4.6 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 103]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
	SIG_AM NPI	Object	Party Securities Account	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
half of the CSD in T2S or on Behalf of an ex- ternal CSD				
Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction	SIC_AN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.7 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 457]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.8 Available Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 455]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a
Report List Query	RCO_ Report ListQuery	System	n/a	n/a



6.4.4.9 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

△ [▶ 462]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.10 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 465]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.11 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 470]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.12 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 479]



and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.13 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 483]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.14 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

△ [▶ 491]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.15 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 496]

Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.16 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 501]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.17 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 510]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.18 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 514]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.19 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 522]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.20 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 531]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.21 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 536]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



6.4.4.22 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 541]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.23 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 546]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.24 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 549]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.25 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 562]

List of Privileges



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.26 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 450]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	RCO_ Report ListQuery	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.27 Available Reports – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.28 Available Reports – List of Modified Penalties – Details Screen

 \triangle

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details	System	n/a	n/a
	Query			



6.4.4.29 Available Reports – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen

 \triangle

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.30 Broadcast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 618]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Broadcast Query	DDQ_ Broad cast Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.31 Broadcast - New Screen

△ [▶ 620]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
New Broadcast	MMA_ New Broad cast	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.32 Broadcasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 615]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Broadcast Query	DDQ_ Broad cast Query	System	n/a	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
New Broadcast	MMA_ New Broad	System	n/a	n/a
	cast			

6.4.4.33 Calender - Details Screen

△ [▶ 699]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S calendar query	SCQT2S- Calender- Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.34 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 415]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail Details Query	CancInstr	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account (analog Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements	Transactional Data Object Type
			Movements Query)	

6.4.4.35 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 418]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction	SIG_SIU	Object	Party	n/a
using a specific In-	IP			
structing Party				



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a	CAM_CS RCA	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Dedicated Cash Ac-			Account	
Dedicated Cash Account			Account	

6.4.4.36 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 113]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction	DDQ_	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
for Intra-Position Move-	CancInst		count	
ment or Settlement In-	rIntraPo			
struction Audit Trail List	sMovAud			
Query	TrLisQ			

6.4.4.37 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 117]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction using a specific In- structing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel Settlement Instruction / Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S, on Behalf on external CSD or on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIG_CA NCI	Object	Party Securities Account	n/a

Cash Forecast - Details Screen



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancel Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Set- tlement Instruction	SIC_CN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.38 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 331]

No privileges.

6.4.4.39 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 323]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cash Forecast Query	DDQ_ Cash Forecast Query	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.40 Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 337]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance De-	DDQ_T2S DCABalan	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash	n/a
tailed Restrictions	Detailed		Account	
Query	Restric			
	Query			

6.4.4.41 Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 340]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Collateral Value of a Security Query	DDQ_ Collat Value-of- Security Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.42 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 343]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_ Collat ValuePer T2SDCA Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.43 Settlement Day - Search/List Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cumulative Billing Data List	BIQ_ Cumula tiveBill DataList Query	Object	Party	n/a
Cumulative Billing Data	BIQ_ Cumulat- ive Bill Data-De- tails Query	Object	Party	n/a



6.4.4.44 Data Change - Details Screen

△ [▶ 610]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjDetail Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.45 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 606]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjDetail Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.46 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 122]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ HoldRele InstrAud itTrail LisQuery	Object	Securities Account (analog Hold/Re- lease In- struction Query)	n/a

6.4.4.47 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 126]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securit- ies Account or on Be- half of an external CSD	SIG_PTY HI	Object	Party Securities Account	Party Hold (flagged)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CS DHI	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Hold (flagged)
Release Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an ex- ternal CSD	SIG_RP TYH	Object	Securities Account/Party	Party Release (flagged)
Release Party Hold Auto-collateralisation Instruction on a Securit- ies Account	SIG_RP TYA	Object	Securities Account/Party	Party Release (flagged)
Release CSD Hold Set- tlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RC SDH	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Release (flagged)

List of Privileges



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RC SDV	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Validation Release (flagged)
Release CoSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an Admin- istering Party	SIC_RC OSD	Object	Party	CoSD Release (flagged)
Hold Non-modifiable In- structions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settle- ment Instruction	SIC_HN MBI	Object	Party	n/a
Release Non-modifi- able Instructions on be- half of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SIC_RN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.48 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen

△ [▶ 385]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Liquidity Transfer	CAM_ Send New Liquidity Transfer	Object	Party T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.49 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order- Details Screen

△ [▶ 380]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderDet Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderAud TrListQ	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.50 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/ List Screen

△ [▶ 372]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderList Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderDet Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.51 Inbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 624]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Inbound Files Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



6.4.4.52 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 621]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Files List Query	DDQ_ Inbound FilesList Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.53 Inbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 634]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Message De- tails Query	DDQ_ Inbound Mess Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.54 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 627]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Message List Query	DDQ_ Inbound MessList Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.55 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 269]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction	DDQ_Set	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
Matched and Accepted	t		count, Party	
Status Query Privilege	Ilnstruc			



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	tMtchAcc			
	eptStsQu			
	ery			

6.4.4.56 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 428]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ Intra BalanMov Audit TrailLis Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.57 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 435]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Ac- count	CAM_SN DRC	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	Dedicated Cash Account Number (just for the object)
Unblock CoSD Cash Blocking related to can- celled CoSD Settle- ment Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	CAM_UC BBI	Object	Party	n/a

List of Privileges



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Link to an Instruction/ Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.58 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 421]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Balance Move- ments Query	DDQ_ IntraBal anceMov Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.59 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen □ [▶ 144]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Position Move- ments Query	DDQ_Int raPos-	Object	Securities Account	n/a
	Mov Query			

6.4.4.60 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 151]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement	SIG_SN DSI	Object	Securities Account	Securities Account (just for the object)
Restriction on Securit-	501		oount	quet les the especty
ies either on a Securities Account or on Be-				
half of an external CSD				



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Unblock CoSD Securities Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	SIC_US BBI	Object	Party	n/a
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.61 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 137]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Position Move- ments Query	DDQ_Int raPosMov Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a

6.4.4.62 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 347]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Limit Utilisation Query	DDQ_ LimitUti lisation Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.63 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 352]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	DDQ_ LimitUti lisation Journal Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.64 Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 446]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruc- tions for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ CancInstr uctIntra BalanMov Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Maintenance Instruc- tion for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ Maint InstrFor IntraBa IanMov Quer	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.

6.4.4.65 Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 164]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settle- ment Instructions	CancInstr	Object	Securities Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Maintenance for Intra- Position Movements and Settlement Instruc- tions Query	DDQ_ MaintFor IntraPos Mov+Set tlInstrQ	Object	Securities Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settle- ment Instructions	Amend	Object	Securities Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.

6.4.4.66 Outbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 642]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound FilesDet ailsQuery	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

6.4.4.67 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 639]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Files List Query	DDQ_ Outbound FilesList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound Files Details Query	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

6.4.4.68 Outbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 652]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound MessDet ailsQuery	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

6.4.4.69 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 644]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Message List	DDQ_	System	n/a	n/a
Query	Outbound			
	MessList			
	Query			



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound Mess Details Query	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

6.4.4.70 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 391]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	DDQ_ Outstand Auto-Coll Credit Query	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.71 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 395]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	DDQ_ T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Object	Party	n/a

6.4.4.72 Penalty – Search/List Screen



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Penalty List Query Privilege	SPQ_Pe naltyL- istQuery	System	n/a	n/a
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Se t- tllnstruct A uit_Trail Query	Object	Securities Account Party	n/a

6.4.4.73 Penalty - Details Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
,	SPQ_Pe naltyDe- tailsQuer y	System	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.74 Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – Search/List Screen

 \triangle

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
·	SPQ_Mo ntlyNet- Pen- altyAmou ntQuery	·	n/a	n/a

6.4.4.75 Penalty Removal Screen



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo dific- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count Party	n/a	Securities Account Party	n/a

6.4.4.76 Penalty Re-allocation Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo difica- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count Party	n/a	Securities Account Party	n/a

6.4.4.77 Penalty Switch Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo difica- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count Party	n/a	Securities Account Party	n/a



6.4.4.78 Resend Communication Screen

△ [▶ 656]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Resend Communication	Resend	Object	Party	n/a
	Communi cation			

6.4.4.79 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

△ [▶ 660]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Move- ment or Settlement In- struction Audit Trail List Query	dInsIntr- PosMov-	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	_	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Move- ment or Settlement In- struction Audit Trail List Query	clnstrlntra- Pos-	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_Imm edLi- quidTrans OrderAud TrListQ	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_In- traBalan- MovAudit- Trail- LisQuery	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Intra-Positon Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_In- traPos- MovAudit- Trail- ListQuery	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Party Audit Trail Query	PDQ_ PartyAud Trail Query	Object	Party	Object Type = Party
Securities Account Audit Trail Query	SAQ_ Securi tiesAcc AudTrail Query	Object	Securities Account	Object Type = Securities Account
Securities Audit Trail Query	SEQ_ Securi tiesAud Trail Query	Object	Security	Object Type = Securities
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Set- tlInstructA uit- TrailQuery	Object	Securities Account Party	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail Query	DCQ_ T2S Dedic CashAcc AudTrail Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	Object Type = T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Residual Static Data Audit Trail Query	SDQ_ Residual Static DataAud Trail Query	System	n/a	Object Type is not Party, T2S Dedic- ated Cash Ac- count, Securities or Securities Ac- count

6.4.4.80 Securities Position - Details Screen

△ [▶ 174]

No privileges.

6.4.4.81 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 169]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Account Position Query	DDQ_ Securitie sAccount Position Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a

6.4.4.82 Securities Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 82]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Posting Query	DDQ_ Securitie sPosting Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a

6.4.4.83 Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 86]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Position De-	DDQ_	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
tailed Restriction De-	SecurPos		count	
tails Query	Detailed			
	RestrDe			
	tailsQue			

6.4.4.84 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 191]

	Privilege Code		Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction	DDQ_Set-	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
Query	tllnstruct		count, Party	
	Query			

6.4.4.85 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement	SIG_SN	Object	Securities Ac-	Securities Account
Instruction/Settlement	DSI		count	(just for the object)
Restriction on Securit-			Party	
ies either on a Securit-			,	
ies Account or on Be-				
half of an external CSD				



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send Settlement In- struction with non- modifiable flag activ- ated	SIC_SIN MF	System	n/a	Allowed Modifica- tion Flag= No
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securit- ies Account or on Be- half of an external CSD	SIG_PTY HI	Object	Securities Account Party	Party Hold (flagged)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CS DHI	Object	Securities Account Party	CSD Hold (flagged)
Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SII_UAU TO	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code BYIY (BuyIn)	SII_UBYI Y	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SII_UBS BK	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SII_UCL AI	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Opera- tion)	SII_UCN CB	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SII_UCO LI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SII_UCO LO	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Deposit- ory Receipt Conver- sion)	SII_UCO NV	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SII_UCO RP	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code ETFT (Exchange Traded Funds)	SII_UET FT	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SII_UFC TA	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SII_UIN SP	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SII_UIS SU	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SII_UMK DW	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SII_UMK UP	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SII_UNE TT	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SII_UNS YN	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SII_UOW NE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SII_UOW NI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SII_UPA IR	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Place- ment)	SII_UPL AC	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SII_UPO RT	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SII_URE AL	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (With- drawal)	SII_URE DI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SII_URE DM	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Deposit- ory Receipt Release Cancellation)	SII_URE LE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SII_URE PU	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SII_URO DE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (Reverse Repurchase agree- ment)	SII_URV PO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SII_USB BK	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)	SII_USB RE	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type



Privilege	Privilege	Privilege -	Object -	Screen Criteria
	Code	Туре	Types	
Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SII_USE CB	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SII_USE CL	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SII_USL RE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SII_USU BS	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SWIF (Switch From)	SII_USWI F	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SWIT (Switch To)	SII_USWI T	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)	SII_USY ND	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SII_UTB AC	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SII_UTR AD	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SII_UTR PO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SII_UTR VO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turn- around)	SII_UTU RN	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

List of Privileges



6.4.4.86 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 177]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction	DDQ_Set	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
Query	tllnstruct		count, Party	
	Query			

6.4.4.87 Status History - Details Screen

△ [▶ 266]

No privileges.

6.4.4.88 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

△ [▶ 360]

No privileges.

6.4.4.89 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 356]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	DDQ_ T2SDedi cated CashAcc Balance Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

6.4.4.90 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 362]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	CashAcc Posting			
	Query			

6.4.4.91 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 399]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Total Amount of Standing and Predefined Orders Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Account	n/a

6.4.4.92 Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 368]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated	DDQ_ TotalColl	System	n/a	n/a
Cash Account Query	atValue PerT2S DCA Query			

6.4.5 Privilege Classes for LTSI Screens

Class of Priv- ileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Other	Long Term Statistical Information – Advanced User	ARM_GrantPrivilege
Other	Long Term Statistical Information Access	LTSI Access



6.4.6 Privileges for LTSI Screens

LTSI user profiles are created based on the Static data Privileges and also on the Party identifiers, stored in Static Data Users, and their party types associated. LTSI can also provide access to internal users, not sent by Static Data.

Possible LTSI privileges can be:

NCB end user: Static Data Party type= NCB, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
CSD end user: Static Data Party type= CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
CSD participant end user: Static Data Party type= CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
External CSD end user: Static Data Party type= External CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
NCB analyst: Static Data Party type=NCB, Static Data privilege= and eventually also, GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
CSD analyst: Static Data Party type=CSD, Static Data privilege= and eventually also , GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
LTSI super user: Not sent by Static Data, Internal user, GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
Administrator: Not sent by Static Data, Internal user, GFS user profile: Statistical Workspace administrator

The party type has an impact on the final LTSI privilege: for instance, a CSD Participant or external CSD can only be an end user, but not an analyst, and can have access only to business reports, but not to technical reports. Only NCB analysts and NCB end users can have access to reports on Liquidity Transfers, but not CSDs or CSD Participants or External CSD.

Each predefined report and query can be accessible only to a specific restricted list of LTSI privileges.

6.4.6.1 BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - List Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	



Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.2 BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query – List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.3 BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query – Search Screen

Λ

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.4 BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	



Privileges
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.5 BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query – List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.6 BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query – Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.7 BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - List Screen



Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - Search Screen

6.4.6.8 BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.9 BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - List Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.10 BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		



6.4.6.11 BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - List Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.12 BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.13 BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions – List Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user



6.4.6.14 BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.15 BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - List Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.16 BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user



6.4.6.17 BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – List Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.18 BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – Search Screen

 \triangle

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.19 BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - List Screen

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.20 BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - Search Screen

	Privileges
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	



6.4.6.21 BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user

6.4.6.22 BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

Λ

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.23 BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.24 BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
CSD analyst		
NCB end user		



Privileges
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.25 BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - List Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.26 BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

6.4.6.27 BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - List Screen

 \triangle

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.28 BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user



6.4.6.29 CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limit Utilisations of Primary CMB - Search Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.30 CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Primary CMB - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.31 CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.32 CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.33 COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		

6.4.6.34 COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen



	Privileges	
NCB analyst		

6.4.6.35 COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen

Δ

Privile	jes
CSD analyst	

6.4.6.36 COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
CSD analyst	

6.4.6.37 COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.38 COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

6.4.6.39 CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - List Screen



Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

6.4.6.40 CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - Search Screen

 \triangle

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.41 LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

6.4.6.42 LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

6.4.6.43 REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
CSD analyst	

6.4.6.44 REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions - Search Screen



Privileges	
CSD analyst	

6.4.6.45 REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - List Screen

 \triangle

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.46 REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - Search Screen

 \triangle

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

6.4.6.47 REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.48 REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - List Screen

 \wedge

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user



SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Securities Postings - List Screen

	Privileges	
External CSD end user		

6.4.6.49 SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Securities Postings - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.50 SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Securities Postings - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.51 XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		



6.4.6.52 XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

6.4.6.53 XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.54 XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.55 XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - List Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
CSD analyst		
CSD end user		



Privileges
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.6.56 XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - Search Screen

 \triangle

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

6.4.7 Privileges for DWH Screens

Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name	Authorised to
Normal user	NORU	Access to predefinedDWH reports
		 Use available para- meters and filter cri- teria on predefined DWH reports
		Execute predefinedDWH reports
		Execute user-defined reports (only CB users)
		Download DWH report results
Advanced user	ADVU	☐ Same as normal user
		Create user definedDWH
		□ Reports
		Configure the schedul- ing of DWH reports



Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name	Authorised to
		 Store adaptable/user defined DWH reports in an individual dedic- ated folder
		 Share (user defined) DWH reports with all other users within their CB or with other CBs in a dedicated folder

6.5 List of References for Error Messages

6.5.1 Reader's Guide

Reader's Guide

This section includes a list of references for error messages for all screens, structured along GUI screens, TMS screens. For GUI screens, the list of references for error messages consists of a general section, which lists overall error codes that apply to all GUI screens, and a section listing all error codes relevant for using the 4-eyes mode in GUI screens. For all sections, these are followed by specific sections for individual screens, which are organised in alphabetical screen order and specify the respective error codes applicable for each screen. Each error code table entry includes the error text and the description.

6.5.2 References for Error Messages for T2S GUI Screens

6.5.2.1 All

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DXAA007		may become ef-	Each historical entity may have no more than one future instance.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ICAC001		Online access to the T2S system is not available	Users accessing T2S in U2A mode must be alerted when U2A access to T2S is unavailable.
ICUR002		Required Certificate Authentication failed.	Authentication in U2A mode is possible by using simple authentication, advanced certificate authentication or smartcard authentication. Strong authentication mechanisms are ensured via two-factor authentication.
ICUR003		Your password has expired. Please change.	The password has to be changed as defined in the security requirements.
ICUR004		Request is only allowed during valid session. Please log in.	Requests except login request are only possible, if the user is logged in with a valid session.
ICUR005		The T2S system user is blocked due to lockout	The T2S system user should be able to login. Therefore the lockout status has to be 'False'.
ICUR007		The Party Tech- nical Address is not known for the used Network Ser- vice.	The technical sending user (Party Technical Address) has to be known for the used network service.
ICUR008			Authentication remains active for the entire session.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ICUR009		Password is invalid for T2S.	The correct password has to be entered while starting a new session.
ICUR010		The Technical Sending User is not known for T2S.	The Technical Sending User (Party Technical Address) which was used for sending the inbound U2A communication has to be known in T2S.
ICUR011		The Business Sending User is not known in T2S.	The Business Sending User has to be known in T2S.
ICUR012		The T2S System User sending the inbound U2A communication is not known in T2S.	The T2S System User sending the inbound U2A communication has to be known in T2S.
ICUR013		The Party Technical Address is not known for the Business Sending Party.	Technical Sending User is allowed to send for the Business Sending Party.
ICUR014		User is not allowed	Business sending user is allowed to send for the T2S internal system user.
IICF001		·	The availability of some U2A requests is restricted on the basis of phases of the business day. The request can only be forwarded, if the functionality is currently available (not restricted).

All Screens which allow the initiation of a query



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICP001		The system user is not authorised to initiate such request due to missing privilege.	A system user must have the appropriate privilege to be authorised for an intended request. The check only includes generic authorisation for the requested action at system level. The check for the data scope including object level is processed in the backend modules.
IIUR001		The request could not be processed due to a failed validation of syntax and structure //Dynamic error message(s) is/are mentioned including the respective screen attribute//>	A request is compliant to the syntax and struc- ture of requests re- quired by T2S in the U2A mode.

6.5.2.2 All Screens which allow the initiation of a query

Reference for er- ror message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPQ001		The System User	A system user
		has not the priv-	must have the ap-
		ilege to initiate	propriate privilege
		such a request for	for the specified
		the specified ob-	object to be permit-
		ject.	ted to query the re-
			quested informa-
			tion.



All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-eyes mode)

Reference for er- ror message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPQ002		The System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request.	A system user must have the appropriate privilege for at least one object to be permitted to query the requested information.

6.5.2.3 All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-eyes mode)

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DXAA002		Data awaiting for approval cannot be modified	It is not allowed to perform a maintenance request, neither in 2-eyes nor in 4-eyes first step mode, that refers to an instance already awaiting for approval.
DXAA011		Invalid approval requestor (must be different from the first requestor)	In case of approval request (4-eyes second step), the requestor must be different from the requestor of the first step. It can be equal only in case of revocation (confirmation = 'NO')
DXAA035		Request to be approved not found	In case of approval request (4-eyes second step), the request must refer to an existing instruction and the related entity(ies) must be in status 'Awaiting approval'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICP003		The T2S System User is not author- ised to confirm the own initial request.	The T2S System User has to be different for the initial request (4-eyes first step) and the confirmation (4-eyes second step) initiated via approval request. In case of revocation the T2S System User can be the same.
IICP004		The initial request is already completed with status approved, queued, rejected or revoked.	A successful approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is only possible, if the status of the 4-eyes principle entry is different from 'Approved', 'Queued', 'Rejected' or 'Revoked'.
IICP005		An approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is already in processing.	A successful approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is only possible, if there is no approval request in processing.
IICP006		The T2S System Users for the initial request and the confirmation have to be linked to the same party.	The T2S System Users for the initial request (4-eyes first step) and the confirmation (4-eyes second step) initiated via approval request have to be linked to the same party.

6.5.2.4 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 94]



No references for error messages.

6.5.2.5 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 90]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	Creation Date and Time from field		In case the Date is stated as a range, the
	Creation Date and Time to fieldSearch button		Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.

6.5.2.6 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 403]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.7 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 408]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA002	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA004	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA006	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCM956	□ Submit Button	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVCM958	 Actor Reference field Link/Unlink field T2S Reference field Submit button 	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with an un- link type, the corres- ponding link must exist for the referenced Set- tlement Restriction an it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM960	□ Link/Unlink field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or the amendment is already pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with a LINK linkage type, the corres- ponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction and it must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are pos- sible.
MVCP004	Actor Reference fieldT2S Reference fieldSubmit Button	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP034	□ Amendment Type field	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be au- thorised to amend Pro- cess Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP042	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP099	Reference Type fieldReference fieldSubmit button	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instruc- tions sent to T2S via



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP122	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	Amendment In-	If the sender of an Amendment Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of an Amendment Instruction must be authorised to send an Amendment Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV107	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment In- struction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV232	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC026	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI809	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI810	☐ Link Type field☐ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI811	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing linked Settle-	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI825	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI826	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI827	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator included in the exist-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI828	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	If an Amendment In- struction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion, these latter must not have a previous link



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		cluded in the existing linked instruction is 'AFTER'.	'AFTER' with the Settle- ment Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un- less they have the same Intended Settle- ment Date.
MVLI829	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI830	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Set-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			tlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion must be equal to or earlier than the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI838	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI839	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the linked in- struction's Inten- ded Settlement Date is different.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI852	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI855	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex- isting Linked In- struction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI858	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI861	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI871	□ Link/Unlink field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVLI874	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment In- struction.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.
MVSP211	Priority fieldSubmit button	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only NCBs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in an Amendment Instruction on Settlement Restriction on Cash only if the Instructing Party of the referenced instruction is a NCB.



6.5.2.8 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 98]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.9 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 103]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA001	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA002	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA003	Amendment Type fieldSubmit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.
MMIA004	Amendment Type fieldSubmit button	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA005	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMIA006	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMIA009	□ Submit button	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is in a CoSD Group.	The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Yes', ex- cept when the Instruct- ing Party is a CSD and the Amendment Instruc- tion aims to remove the linkage from a settle- ment instruction.
MVCM952	Amendment Type fieldSubmit button	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the modifiable process indicators of a Settlement Restriction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction on Securities must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages
MVCM955	□ Submit button	· ·	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCM956	□ Submit button	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVCM957	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Link/Unlink field Submit button 	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement In- struction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM958	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Link/Unlink field Submit button 	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with an un- link type, the corres- ponding link must exist for the referenced Set- tlement Restriction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM959	□ Actor Reference field	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement In-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 T2S Reference field Link/Unlink field Submit button 	for the referenced Settlement Instruc- tion or the amend- ment is already pending to be ex- ecuted in the sys- tem.	struction with a LINK linkage type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are possible.
MVCM960	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Link/Unlink field Submit button 	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction or the amendment is already pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with a LINK linkage type, the corres- ponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are pos- sible.
MVCP004	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Submit button 	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP027	Securities AccountNumber fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Amendment In- struction is not au- thorised to amend	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		of a Settlement In- struction on the	Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicat- ors of a Settlement In- struction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP028	□ Submit button	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP032	Securities Account Number fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP039	□ Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to amend non-modifi- able Instructions	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to amend a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on be-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			half of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
MVCP040	Link Type field Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Instruction to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP041	Link Type field Submit button	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP044	Securities Account Number field Submit button	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP095	Submit button	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf	If the relevant Deposit- ory is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicat-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	ors of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP099	Reference Type field Reference field Submit button	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP108	Amendment Counterpart Instruction field Submit button	Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty or the par-	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD or the parent CSD of of that external CSD.
MVCP109	Amendment Counterpart Instruction field Submit button	Amendment In- struction is not au- thorised to amend a Settlement In- struction on the	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend both legs of an already matched Settlement In- struction must be au- thorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Ac- count of the counter- party (in case the



Reference	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
for error message			
			Amendment Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP122	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	Amendment In-	If the sender of an Amendment Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of an Amendment Instruction must be authorised to send an Amendment Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV107	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment In- struction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV232	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC026	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI809	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI810	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI811	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing linked Settle-	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI825	Link Type fieldLink/Unlink fieldSubmit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI826	 □ Link Type field □ Link/Unlink field □ Submit button 	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI827	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI828	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	If an Amendment In- struction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction

link indicator in-

or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		cluded in the existing linked instruction is 'AFTER'.	'AFTER' with the Settle- ment Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un- less they have the same Intended Settle- ment Date.
MVLI829	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI830	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Set-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		tlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion must be equal to or earlier than the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI838	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction in Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI839	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the linked in- struction's Inten- ded Settlement Date is different.	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settle- ment Instruction or Set- tlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI853	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'WITH', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled.
MVLI856	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex- isting Linked In- struction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'BEFORE', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must no be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI859	□ Link Type field□ Link/Unlink field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'AFTER', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI862	Link Type fieldLink/Unlink fieldSubmit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment In- struction intends to modify a Settlement In- struction link 'AFTER', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI871	□ Link/Unlink field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVLI874	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment In- struction.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.
MVRI555	T2S Reference fieldSubmit button	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI575	T2S Reference fieldSubmit button	It is not possible to amend a T2S gen- erated Settlement Instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instruction, un-

Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Fore-

cast) Report - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less it is a CoSD Re- lease Instruction and the T2S generated Set- tlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to 'Yes' or it is a CSD Validation release instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction has its CSD Validation Hold Status Set to 'Yes'.
MVRI591	T2S Reference fieldSubmit button	T2S generated	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Collateral Settlement Instruction, unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.
MVSP209	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Priority field Submit button 	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in an Amendment Instruction on a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities only if the Instructing Party of the referenced instruction is a CSD.

6.5.2.10 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report – Details Screen

△ [▶ 457]



No references for error messages.

6.5.2.11 Available Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 455]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.12 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

△ [▶ 462]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.13 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 465]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.14 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 470]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.15 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 479]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.16 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 483]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.17 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

△ [▶ 491]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.18 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 496]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.19 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 501]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.20 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 510]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.21 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 514]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.22 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 522]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.23 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 531]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.24 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 536]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.25 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 541]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.26 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 546]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.27 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 549]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.28 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 562]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.29 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 450]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Parent BIC field□ Search button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC055	□ Date field□ Search button	The specified business date is in the future.	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	Parent BIC fieldParty BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.30 Broadcast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 618]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.31 Broadcast - New Screen

△ [▶ 620]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.32 Broadcasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 615]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	 Creation Date and Time from field Creation Date and Time to field Search button 		In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



6.5.2.33 Calendar - Details Screen

△ [▶ 699]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.34 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 415]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.35 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 418]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC027	Instructing Party Parent BIC fieldInstructing Party BIC fieldSubmit button	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVCP123	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Cancellation Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Cancellation Instruction must be authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MMCR201	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMCR202	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCP003	T2S Reference fieldSubmit button	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP035	Dedicated Cash Account Number fieldSubmit Button	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement Re- striction on Cash on the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Ac- count.	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCV108	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV231	 Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.

6.5.2.36 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 113]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.37 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 117]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMCI101	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMCI102	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMCI105	 Submit Button Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field 		If a Settlement Instruc- tion referenced by a Cancellation Instruction is identified as CoSD such Settlement In- struction cannot be can- celled by a Party.
MMCI106	 Submit Button Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field 	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation by the same Instruct- ing Party.	There is a pending Cancellation Instruction of the same type and Instructing Party (either T2S party, Administer- ing Party or CSD).
MMCI107	Submit ButtonInstructing PartyBIC field	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation.	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an unmatched



Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing PartyParent BIC field		T2S Party Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMCI108	 Submit Button Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field 	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation.	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMCI109	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldInstructing PartyBIC field	Realignment Instruction fulfils a CoSD Rule.	If a CoSD Rule applies over a Realignment Instruction of the referenced Settlement Instruction such Settlement Instruction can only be cancelled by the corresponding CSD.
MMCR201	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMCR202	□ Submit button		The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCP003	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Submit button 	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP029	Securities Account fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel	The sender of a Can- cellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Set- tlement Instruction must



Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.	be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP030	□ Submit button	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP031	□ Submit button	Instruction on be-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party identified as the Instructing Party of the cancellation.
MVCP033	Securities Account fieldSubmit button	Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement Re-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP044	Securities Account field Submit button	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP048	Submit button	ing party of the Un-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to cancel non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
MVCP096	Submit button	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement In- struction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP104	Already Matched Cancellation field Submit button	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction on behalf of the external CSD of the coun-	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction



Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			on behalf of that ex- ternal CSD or the par- ent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP105	 □ Already Matched Cancellation field □ Submit button 	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction on the Securities Account of the counter- party.	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on both Securities Accounts (in case the Cancellation Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP123	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Cancellation Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Cancellation Instruction must be authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV108	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.



Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV231	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	Party BIC or Par-	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC027	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	Party specified in	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVRI576	□ Submit button	It is not possible to cancel a T2S generated Settlement Instruction.	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction, unless the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a recycled Reimbursement client-collateralization Settlement Instruction.
MVRI592	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	Settlement Instruction is not in CoSD hold.	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be CoSD on Hold.
MVRI594	Instructing Party BIC fieldInstructing Party Parent BIC field	Party is not an Ad- ministering Party of	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settle- ment Instruction.

6.5.2.38 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 331]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.39 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 323]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC017	Intended Settlement Date fieldSubmit button	tlement Date is not the current date or	The Intended Settlement Date must be the current date or the date of the following settlement day.
QMPC032	Party BIC fieldSubmit button	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Parent BIC field□ Submit button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	☐ Currency field☐ Submit button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Party BIC fieldParent BIC fieldSubmit button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen



6.5.2.40 Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 340]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC018	☐ ISIN field☐ Search button	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Party BIC fieldCSD Parent BIC fieldSearch button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Party BIC fieldCSD Parent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.41 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 343]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	Dedicated Cash	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	 Securities Account Owner BIC field CSD Parent BIC field Search button 		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Securites AccountOwner BIC fieldCSD Parent BIC fieldSearch button	ent BIC is not the System Entity of	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.42 Data Change - Details Screen

△ [▶ 610]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.43 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 606]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	From fieldSearch buttonTo field	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC016	□ From field□ Search button	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.

6.5.2.44 Default Event Schedule - Details Screen

 \triangle

No references for error messages.



6.5.2.45 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 122]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.46 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 126]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMHI101	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMHI102	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMHI104	Party Hold fieldCSD Hold fieldSubmit button	Referenced Settlement Instruction already on hold or there is a pending Hold instruction of the same Hold type in the system.	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status or CSD Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Yes'. and there must not be a pending Hold instruc- tion of the same Hold type to be executed in the system.
MMHI105	Party Hold fieldCSD Hold fieldSubmit button		The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMPR201	CoSD Release fieldSubmit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			CoSD Release Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMPR202	CoSD Release fieldSubmit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMPR203	 CoSD Rule Identification field CoSD Release field Submit button 	Waiting for CoSD cash blocking.	The cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMPR204	CoSD Rule Identification fieldCoSD Release fieldSubmit button	Waiting for CoSD securities blocking.	The securities position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMPR207	 CSD Validation Hold Status Party Hold CoSD Release field Submit button 	Any other Hold Status apart from the CoSD Hold Status is 'Yes'.	The Hold statuses, except the CoSD Hold Status, of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction or its matched Settlement Instruction, must be 'No'
MMPR208	 CoSD Rule Identification field CoSD Release field Submit button 	·	The Administering Party has already requested the release of the CoSD Rule or the CoSD release for that CoSD rule is pending to be executed in the system.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMPR209	 CoSD Rule Identification field CoSD Release field Submit button 	_	The securities and cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMRI201	 CoSD Release field CSD Release field CSD Validation Release field Party Release field Submit button 	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMRI202	 Party Release field CSD Release field CSD Validation Release field CoSD Release field Submit button 	ment Instruction	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMRI204	 Party Release field CSD Release field CSD Validation Release field CoSD Release field Submit button 	of the same Hold	Status (Party Hold Status, CSD Hold Status or CSD Valida- tion Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP004	Actor Reference fieldT2S Reference fieldSubmit button	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP019	Party Hold fieldSecurities Account NumberSubmit button	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be au- thorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP020	CSD Hold fieldSecurities Account NumberSubmit button	struction is not au- thorised to perform a CSD Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be au- thorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP021	□ CSD Hold field □ Submit button	thorised to perform	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP022	Party Release fieldSubmit button	Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold must be au- thorised to release a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP023	CSD Release field Submit button		The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be au- thorised to release a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP024	CSD Validation Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Securities Account.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Valida- tion Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP025	CSD Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP026	CSD Validation Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP043	 CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Ad- ministering Party.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CoSD Rule must be au- thorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Administering Party of the rule.
MVCP044	Securities AccountNumberSubmit button	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP046	□ Party Hold field□ CSD Hold□ Submit button		The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to hold a Settle- ment Instruction identi- fied as a non-modifiable instruction must be au- thorised to hold non- modifiable Instructions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP047	 Party Release field CSD Release field CSD Validation Release field CoSD Release field Submit button 	Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Un-	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP093	□ Party Hold field □ Submit button	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP094	□ Party Release field□ Submit button	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Release Party Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP106	 Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field Party Hold field Securities Account Number Submit button 	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP107	 Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field CSD Hold field Securities Account Number Submit button 	thorised to perform a CSD Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to CSD Hold a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP111	 □ Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field □ Party Release field □ Securities Account Number □ Submit button 	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to release Party Hold on a Settlement Instruction of the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/ Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	F	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP112		Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field CSD Release field Securities Account Number Submit button		The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to release a CSD Hold of a Settlement Instruction of the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/ Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP113		Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field CSD Validation Release field Securities Account Number Submit button	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorized to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Secur- ities Account of the counterparty.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP114	 Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field Party Hold field Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to perform a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP115	 □ Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field □ CSD Hold field □ Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to CSD Hold a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP116	 Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field Party Hold field Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to release a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Party Hold of a Settle- ment Instruction on be- half that external CSD.
MVCP117	 □ Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field □ CSD Hold field □ Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Hold of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP118	 Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction field CSD Validation Release field Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorized to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counter- party.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP121	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a CSD Validation	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement In-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			struction must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP129	□ Party Release field□ Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release an Auto-Collateralisation Instruction on the Securities Account.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release an Auto-Collateralisation Instruction must be au- thorised to release a Party Hold on an Auto- collateralisation Instruc- tion with specific Secur- ities Account.
MVCV109	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV233	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Hold/Re- lease Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC026	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVRI555	T2S Reference Submit button	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI556	Submit button	The Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restric- tion.	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI571	CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	The CoSD rule reference is not informed in the CoSD Release Instruction.	The CoSD Rule reference must be specified in a CoSD Release Instruction.
MVRI572	CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	erence specified in the Release In- struction does not exist in T2S for the	The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.
MVRI575	T2S Reference CSD Validation Hold Status CoSD Hold Status Submit button	It is not possible to amend a T2S gen- erated Settlement Instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instruction, unless it is a CoSD Release Instruction and



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the T2S generated Set- tlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to 'Yes' or it is a CSD.
MVRI584	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field CoSD Release field CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field T2S Reference Submit button 	The T2S Instruction Id of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction is not informed.	When the Instructing Party of a CoSD Re- lease Instruction is an Administering Party, the T2S Instruction Id of the underlying Settlement Instruction must be in- formed.
MVRI591	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field Party Release field CSD Release field CSD Validation Release field CoSD Release field Submit button 	T2S generated	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Collateral Settlement Instruction, unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.
MVRI593	 Actor Reference field T2S Reference field CoSD Release field CoSD Hold Status 		The underlying Settle- ment Instruction re- ferred by a CoSD Re- lease Instruction must be in CoSD Hold



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button		
MVRI595	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field CoSD Release field CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	ministering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release In- struction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule spe- cified in the condition modification message.
MVRI598	Released Quantity Submit button	Quantity of a Party	If present, the Settle- ment Quantity indicated in a Party Release In- struction must be equal or lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRI599	Released Quantity Submit button	Quantity of a Party Release Instruction is not a multiple of	If present, the Settle- ment Quantity indicated in a Party Release In- struction must be equal or lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRI600	Released Quantity Submit button	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Party Release Instruction is greater than the number of decim-	If present, the number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Par-ty Release Instruction must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		als of the Settle- ment Multiple of the related security	
MVRI601	□ Released Quantity□ Submit button	Quantity stated in the Party Release Instruction is not expressed using the same Settle- ment Type spe-	If present, the Settlement Quantity stated in a Party Release Instruction must be expressed using the same Settlement Type as the one specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the referenced Settlement Instruction
MVRI602	□ Submit button	The Intended Set- tlement Day of the referenced Settle- ment Instruction has not been reached yet.	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction must have been reached
MVRI603	□ Submit button	The Securities Movement type of Referenced Settle- ment Instruction is not 'DELI'	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction, the Securities Movement Type of the referenced Settlement Instruction must be 'DELI'
MVRI604	Submit button	The referenced Settlement Instruc- tion of a Party Re-	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		lease instruction is a T2S generated Settlement Instruc- tion	ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction, the referenced Settlement Instruction must not be a T2S generated Settle- ment Instruction
SPSA001	□ Released Quantity□ Submit button	Partial release instruction is denied because the relevant cut-off has been reached.	If the quantity present in a release Instruction is Lower than the settlement quantity stated in the referenced settlement instruction, the related cut-off must not have been reached.
SPSA002	Released QuantitySubmit button	Partial release instruction is denied because it does not comply with partial settlement rules.	If the quantity present in a release instruction is lower than the settle- ment quantity stated in the referenced settle- ment instruction, it must comply with partial set- tlement rules.
SPSA019	□ Released Quantity□ Submit button	ciated realignment	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction, none of the associated re- alignment Settlement Instruction must be sub- mitted to any hold

6.5.2.47 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

△ [▶ 380]



No references for error messages.

6.5.2.48 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen

△ [▶ 385]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI002	 □ T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) □ Submit button 	` ′	The Source Account (debit account) of an immediate internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted and for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account) otherwise the incoming internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI003	 External RTGS Account Number field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) Submit button 	Target (Credit) Account of internal or outbound LT is neither an existing nor an active T2S DCA or RTGS Account.	The Target Account (credit account) of an internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted) or an active RTGS account known within T2S, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI005	□ Amount field□ Submit button	No eligible T2S settlement currency.	The currency of an inbound, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfer should be eligible as T2S settlement currency; otherwise the Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI006	 □ T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) □ Amount field □ External RTGS Account Number field □ T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) □ Submit button 	Currency of incoming flow differs from Target Account currency.	The currency of the incoming flow should be the same as the currency of the target account; otherwise the incoming internal, outbound or inbound liquidity transfer will be rejected.
LLCI007	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) User Reference field Amount field External RTGS Account Number field Submit button 	Incoming Internal, Outbound or In- bound LT is a du- plicate submission.	If the incoming Internal, outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from a T2S Actor has the same Order Reference, refers to the same Debit and Credit Account and has the same instructed Amount as another Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from the same T2S Actor, then it is a duplicate submission. The



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			second and any further submission will be rejected.
LLCI008	 External RTGS Account Number field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) Submit button 	Source and Target Account of Internal LT not linked to same RTGS Ac- count or do not be- long to same pay- ment bank.	Internal Liquidity Transfers are possible between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts Inked to the same RTGS account or belonging to the same payment bank or if both accounts are T2S Central Bank accounts or if one of the accounts is a T2S Central Bank account If this is not the case the Internal Liquidity Transfer will be rejected. This rule is not applicable if one of the involved accounts is a Dedicated Transit Account.
LLCI009	□ Submit button	LT sent between Liquidity Transfer cut off and Busi- ness Date Change.	Any Liquidity Transfer arriving in T2S after the Business date change and prior to the Liquidity Transfer cut-off is processed; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejec-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ted. This business rule is not applicable for internal Liquidity Transfers between a RTGS Dedicated Transit Account and a Dedicated Cash Account. In case of delays in the Start of Day incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfers will be parked until the new business date is reached.
LLCI010	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber field(Credit)Submit button	Instructing Party of an Internal LT crediting an RTGS DTA is not identical with the Account holder in case of rebooking.	If the Target Account of an Internal Liquidity Transfer is an RTGS Dedicated Transit Account in case of rebooking, the Instructing Party should be identical with the Account holder.
LLCI012	□ Amount field□ Submit button	More digits after the decimal point than maximally foreseen for the currency.	The amount of the incoming flow should only contain the maximum number of digits after the decimal point as foreseen for the respective currency; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI014	Amount fieldSubmit button	The amount is lower or equal to zero.	The amount must be greater than zero.

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI015	Amount field External RTGS Account Number field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) Submit button	Currency of Source Account differs from Target Account currency.	The currency of the Source Account should be the same as the currency of the Target Account; otherwise the incoming Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI016	User Reference field Submit button	Missing code word for processing during weekend	The incoming Liquidity Transfer entered the system during the weekend and does not contain the required code word.
LLCI017	User Reference field Submit button	Reference can only contain up to 16 characters.	When performing a Liquidity Transfer for a non-Euro currency references may only contain up to 16 characters.
LLCP001	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit)	Missing privilege to debit the T2S dedicated cash account.	The T2S system User must be allowed to act for the account to be debited with a Liquidity Transfer.

6.5.2.49 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 372]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	Settlement Date and Time - from field Settlement Date and Time - to field Settlement Date and Time field Search button	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC016	Settlement Date and Time - from field Settlement Date and Time - to field Settlement Date and Time field	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC031	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Search button	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Party BIC field Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	Currency field Search button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	Currency field Parent BIC field Party BIC field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Search button	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consist- ent, i. e. the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			 Account Owner Account Servicer Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts
QMPC084	Parent BIC fieldParty BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC097	Settlement Date and Time - to fieldSettlement Date and Time field	In case a Date To is specified, it must not be older than three calendar months.	The Date To is older than three calendar months.

6.5.2.50 Inbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 624]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.51 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 621]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	,		In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	Entry Date andTime from fieldSearch button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.52 Inbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 634]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.53 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 627]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	 Entry Date and Time from field Entry Date and Time to field Search button 	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC073	Entry BusinessDate from fieldSearch button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.54 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions-Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 269]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	•		In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Matching Date and Time – from field		
	Matching Date and Time – to field		
	Submit button		
QMPC030	Securities Account Number field	curities Account	In case a Securities Account Number is spe-
	Submit button	Number is not known in T2S.	cified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC031	Dedicated Cash Account Number field	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in
	Submit button	not known in 120.	T2S.
QMPC032	Insolvent Party BIC field	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be
	Submit button	T2S.	known in T2S.
QMPC048	Insolvent Parent Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be
	Submit button	known in T2S.	known in T2S.
QMPC084	Insolvent Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not the	In case the BIC of a party as well as its par-
	Insolvent Parent Party BIC field	System Entity of the specified party.	ent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known
	Submit button		in T2S.

6.5.2.55 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 428]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.56 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 435]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCA106	Amount fieldSubmit buttonCurrency field	The Currency of the Settlement Re- striction is not the same as the Cur- rency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA508	 Intended Settlement Date field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Submit button 	The T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Restric- tion on cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the cur- rent Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA512	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Submit button Account Owner BIC field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner field 	of the T2S Dedic-	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settle- ment Restriction on Cash must be the Ac- count Owner derived from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account in Static Data.
MVCP017	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP018	Submit buttonLink TypePool Instruction Reference		In case a Settlement Restriction on Cash intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP045	Submit buttonT2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber field	The T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account informed in the in- struction does not exist in T2S.	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP098	□ Submit button □ Restriction Type − Balance From field		The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash that tries to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD of the debiting Settlement Instruction on whose T2S Dedicated Cash Account the cash is blocked).
MVCP099	Reference Type fieldReference fieldSubmit button	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instruc- tions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with,



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP120	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	tion is not author- ised to send a Set-	If the sender of a Settlement Restriction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Settlement Restriction must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction using the Instructing Party.
MVCU102	Currency fieldSubmit button	The Currency of the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S.	The Currency of a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.
MVCU104	Currency fieldSubmit button	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.	The Currency of a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Currency
MVCU108	Amount fieldSettlement Amount fieldSubmit button	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot exceed the number of decimals defined T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV110	☐ Instructing Party BIC field	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re-	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing Party Parent BIC fieldSubmit buttonIntended settlement date	striction is not open on the settlement date.	be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV230	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The Instructing Party BIC or Par- ent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the settle- ment date.	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV255	Amount fieldSubmit button		The Original Settlement Amount stated in a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must be greater than zero.
MVCV291	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	structing Party is different than the NCB associated with the T2S Ded- icated Cash Ac-	In a Settlement Restriction on cash the NCB of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the NCB of the T2S Party owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV292	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSubmit button	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restric- tion is a RTGS Dedicated Transit Account.	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction on Cash cannot be a RTGS Dedicated Transit Ac- count.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC003	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	An unsettled Set- tlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.
MVDC005	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVDC007	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC015	☐ Actor Reference field	An unsettled Set- tlement Instruction exists in T2S for	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non- revoked unsettled Set- tlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC017	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC019	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC022	Actor Reference fieldInstructing Party BIC field	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSubmit button	Party and the same instruction reference.	non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement In- struction already present in the system.
MVDC023	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button Instructing Party BIC field 	A Partially Settled Settlement Restric- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC025	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVLI805	□ Link Type field □ Submit button		The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI806	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI807	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI819	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in- cluded in the exist- ing linked instruc- tion is 'BEFORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI820	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI821	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI822	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI823	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI824	Intended Settle- ment Date field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Link Type field Submit button	FORE' and the Settlement link in- dicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	'BEFORE' in a Settle- ment Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter in- struction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instruc- tions is not identical.
MVLI834	Link Type field Submit button Intended Settlement Date field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.
MVLI835	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'AFTER'.
MVLI836	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Pool Instruction Identification field Submit button		The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Restriction must be equal to the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction linked with the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Intended Settle- ment Date is differ- ent.	first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH'or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI844	Pool InstructionCounter fieldSubmit button	tion Counter of the	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.
MVLI846	Pool InstructionCounter fieldSubmit button	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVLI848	Pool InstructionReference fieldSubmit button	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI852	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI855	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing Linked In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI858	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI861	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI864	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			in a Settlement Restric- tion must not be 'Re- voked'
MVLI866	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI868	 Pool Instruction Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined num- ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVLI869	□ Reference field□ Submit button	struction Refer-	If the reference indicated in the linkage section is the T2S Instruction Reference, then the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S.
MVLI873	Reference fieldSubmit buttonLink Type	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI876	Link Type fieldPool InstructionReference fieldSubmit button	a Pool with a Processing Position	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH.
MVRR901	Restriction Type –Balance From fieldSubmit button		The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR903	Intended Settlement Date fieldSubmit button	tion on cash is not	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR905	 Restriction Type – Balance From field Restriction Type – Balance To field Submit button 	specified in the	A Settlement Restriction on cash cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.
MVRR906	 Restriction Type – Balance From field Restriction Type – Balance To field Submit button 	or Balance To spe-	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type spe- cified in the Balance To



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be 'Deliverable'.
MVRR910	 Restriction Type – Balance From field Restriction Type – Balance To field Submit button 	specified in the Settlement Restric- tion on cash do not	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.
MVRR916	Restriction Type – Balance To fieldSubmit button	sent by a T2S	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be 'CoSD Blocking').
MVRR917	Restriction Type –Balance From fieldSubmit button	Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to de- crease a CoSD blocked cash bal-	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor only can decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance when the related CoSD Settlement Instruction is cancelled.
MVRR918	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR924	 Restriction Type - Balance From field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	the Restriction Ref of the Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR925	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	inferred from the Restriction Ref of the Settl. Restric-	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR978	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on cash does not apply on cash.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.
MVRR989	 Intended Settlement Date field Restriction Type – Balance To field Submit button 	tion on cash is not	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the cur-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			rent Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR992	Restriction Type –Balance To fieldSubmit button	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR993	 Restriction Type – Balance From field Restriction Type – Balance To field Submit button 	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same processing type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot belong to the same processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is deliverable the Balance to as deliverable type is not allowed).
MVRR994	 Restriction Type – Balance From field Restriction Type – Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	Restriction on cash	A Settlement Restriction on cash that aims to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance must include a Restriction Reference related to cash. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash is 'Blocking', 'CoSD Blocking' or 'Reservation' a Restriction Reference must be specified).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSD404	 Intended Settlement Date field Submit button Amount field Currency field 	tlement Date of the Settlement Restric- tion on cash is not a T2S Settlement	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.
MVSP212	□ Priority field□ Submit button	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only NCBs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settlement Restriction on Cash only if the Instructing Party is a NCB
MVSR705	Actor Reference fieldSubmit button		A new Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR706	□ Submit button		A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR708	Actor Reference fieldSubmit button	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is cancelled.

Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen



6.5.2.57 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 421]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IIMP079	 Restriction Type – Balance From Restriction Type – Balance To 	The cash balance type of Balance-From must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.
QMPC005	 □ Amount – from field □ Amount – to field □ Search button 	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC012	 Intended Settlement Date – from field Intended Settlement Date – to field Search button 	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC013	Actual SettlementDate - from fieldSearch button	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than three calendar months.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC014	 Actual Settlement Date - from field Actual Settlement Date - to field Search button 	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date



Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC015	 Entry Date Time From field Entry Date Time To field Search button 	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Instructing PartyBIC fieldAccount OwnerBIC fieldSearch button	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Account Owner BIC field Search button Currency field 	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Account Number Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Servicer



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts.
QMPC073	Search ButtonEntry Date andTime – from	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Search button 	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	Search ButtonEntry Date and Time - to	The entry date is after the current business date.	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.58 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 144]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.59 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen □ [▶ 151]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP008		the instruction/pool which the Settle- ment Restriction is	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruc- tion or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/ pool which the instruc- tion is linked to must exist in T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP015	□ Submit button	tion on Securities	The sender of a Settle- ment Restriction on Se- curities must be author- ised to send a Settle- ment Restriction on Se- curities on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP016	 T2S Reference field Pool Instruction Identification field Reference Owner field Reference field Submit button Link Type field 	tion on Securities	In case a Settlement Restriction on Securities intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belong- ing to a specific party.
MVCP044	Securities Account Number fieldSubmit button	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP051	T2S Reference fieldReference Owner field	Instruction or a	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restric- tion is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S In- struction Reference, must exist in T2S.
MVCP097	 Instructing Party BIC field Restriction type – balance from field Submit button 	The sender of the Settlement Restric- tion on Securities is not authorised to unblock a CoSD	The sender of a Settle- ment Restriction on Se- curities that tries to un- block a CoSD Securit- ies Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Securities Blocking on behalf of the CSD.	on Securities to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD where the securities are blocked).
MVCP099	 Instructing Party BIC field Reference Type field Reference field Submit button 	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP120	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The sender of a Settlement Restric- tion is not author- ised to send a Set- tlement Restriction using this Instruct- ing Party.	If the sender of a Settle- ment Restriction does not belong to the In- structing Party, then the sender of a Settlement Restriction must be au- thorised to send a Set- tlement Restriction us- ing the Instructing Party.
MVCV004	Securities Account Number fieldSubmit button	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.
MVCV110	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Intended settlement date 	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction is not	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button	open on the intended settlement date.	current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV124	Intended settle- ment date Securities Account Number field Submit button	The Account Owner derived from the securities account is not open on the settle- ment date.	The Account Owner derived from the Securities Account of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV206	ISIN field Submit button	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S
MVCV230	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Intended settle- ment date Submit button	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV284	Intended Settle- ment Date field Securities Account Number field Submit button	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV285	 Account owner BIC field Securities Account Number field Submit button 	tion on securities is not consisten with	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Set- tlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Ac- count in T2S Static Data.
MVCV290	 Securities Account Number field Submit button Instructing party parent BIC field Instructing Party BIC field 	structing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities	In a Settlement Restriction on securities the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD of the T2S Party owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV302	 Intended Settlement Date field ISIN field Submit button 		The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV304	Intended Settlement Date fieldISIN fieldSubmit button		The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV608	□ Quantity field□ Submit button	the Settlement Re-	The Original Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be greater than zero.
MVDC003	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	An unsettled Set- tlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.
MVDC005	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in-	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC007	Actor Reference fieldInstructing Party BIC field	A Settlement Re- striction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing party parent BIC fieldSubmit button	the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	the same as any Settle- ment Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC015	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	An unsettled Set- tlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC017	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC019	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Party and the same instruction reference.	that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC022	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC023	 Actor Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	A Partially Settled Settlement Restric- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC025	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC306	 Intended Settlement Date field ISIN field Submit button 	striction is not eli-	The ISIN Code of a Set- tlement Restriction on securities must be eli- gible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settle- ment Date and addition-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC310	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Intended Settlement Date field ISIN field Submit button 	than the Intended Settlement Date of	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.
MVIC312	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field Intended Settlement Date field ISIN field Submit button 	The Maturity Date of the Security is equal or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security.
MVIC314	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing party parent BIC field ISIN field Submit button 	The Maturity Date of the Security is earlier or equal than the Current Business Date.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI805	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI806	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI807	Link Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing linked Settle-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI819	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in- cluded in the exist- ing linked instruc- tion is 'BEFORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ment Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI820	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI821	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER'	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI822	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.



Reference for error message	F	ield or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI823	m	nent Date field ink Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI824	m	nent Date field ink Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI834	m L	nent Date field ink Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the val-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.
MVLI835	n	nent Date field ink Type field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked in-	The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Restriction must be equal to or later than



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button	struction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'AFTER'.
MVLI836	Intended Settle- ment Date field Pool Instruction Identification field Link Type field Submit button	either a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' or a pool reference and the linked instruction's Intended Settle-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH' or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI844	Pool Instruction Counter field Submit button	tion Counter of the	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.
MVLI846	Pool Instruction Identification field Submit button	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Butt	on Error Text	Description
MVLI848	Pool InstructiIdentificationSubmit buttor	field cludes more than one Pool Refer- ence or more than	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI852	□ Link Type fiel □ Submit buttor	- Cattlemant link	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI855	□ Submit button □ Link Type fiel	a Sattlement link	of a Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as linked instruction with Link
MVLI858	□ Link Type fiel □ Submit buttor	a Cattlement link	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI861	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI864	Link Type field Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restric- tion must not be 'Re- voked'
MVLI866	Link Type field Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI868	Pool Instruction Identification field Submit button	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined num- ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI869	 T2S Reference field Reference field Reference Owner field Submit button 	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.	If the Settlement In- struction stated as linked Instruction, is ref- erenced by a T2S In- struction Reference, then the Settlement In- struction must exist in T2S
MVLI873	 Link Type field T2S Reference field Reference Owner field Reference field Submit button 	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified
MVLI876	Link Type fieldPool InstructionIdentification fieldSubmit button	a Pool with a Processing Position	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH
MVRR902	Restriction Type -Balance from fieldSubmit button	specified in the	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR904	 Intended Settlement Date field Restriction Type - Balance from field Submit button 	specified in the Settlement Restric- tion on securities is not valid on the In-	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR907	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button 	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same code.	A Settlement Restriction on securities cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.
MVRR908	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button 	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not Deliverable type,Earmarking type or Collateralized type.	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type spe- cified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restric- tion on securities must be 'Deliverable', 'Ear- marking', 'Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisa- tion' or 'Collateralised'.
MVRR909	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button 	tion on securities	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.
MVRR914	Restriction Type - Balance To fieldSubmit button	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			on Securities cannot be 'CoSD Blocking or 'Collateralized').
MVRR915	 □ Restriction Type - Balance from field □ Submit button 	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be 'CoSD Blocking' or 'Collateralised')
MVRR919	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.
MVRR921	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	the Restriction Ref of the Settlement Restriction on se- curities is different than the Restric-	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR922	 Securities Account Number field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	count inferred from the Restriction Ref- erence of the Set- tlement Restriction on securities is dif- ferent than the se- curities account specified in the	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	 ISIN field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	striction on securit-	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR954	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	curities tries to de- crease a blocked, CoSD blocked or	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Blocking', 'CoSD blocked or 'Reservation', a Restriction Reference must be specified).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR970	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a de- liverable position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Deliverable' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Earmarking' or is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or 'Collateralization' or 'Collateralized', the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR971	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	lateralized position	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or 'Collateralized' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Deliverable', the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR979	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button 	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type except for earmarking processing



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is al- lowed).
MVRR980	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earrmarking' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR981	 Restriction Type - Balance from field Restriction Type - Balance To field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Collateralized' or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR982	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on securities does not apply on secur- ities.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must apply on securities.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR990	Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR991	Intended Settle- ment Date field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button	tion on securities is not valid on the In-	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR995	Restriction Type - Balance from field Submit button	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked securities position and the associated CoSD Settlement Instruction is not cancelled.	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor only can decrease a CoSD blocked securities position when the related CoSD Settlement Instruction is cancelled.
MVSD402	Intended Settle- ment Date field Submit button	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.
MVSD405	Intended Settle- ment Date field Submit button	Settlement Restric-	The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Restriction on se- curities must be a day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.	from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S
MVSP210	Instructing Party BIC fieldPriority fieldSubmit button	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settlement Restriction on Securities only if the Instructing Party is a CSD
MVSQ603	□ ISIN field□ Quantity field□ Submit button	The settlement type stated in the Restriction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Restriction.
MVSQ605	□ ISIN field□ Quantity field□ Submit button	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restric- tion is lower than the Minimum Set- tlement Unit	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.
MVSQ607	 Corporate Action Event Id field ISIN field Quantity field Submit button 	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restric- tion is neither a multiple of Settle- ment Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action' must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ611	Corporate ActionEvent Id fieldSubmit button	tlement Quantity of	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		striction is neither a multiple of Settle- ment Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit	and not related to a 'Corporate Action', the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ613	□ Quantity□ Settlement Type□ Submit button	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is greater than the number of decimals of the Settlement Multiple of the related security	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security.
MVSR705	□ Submit button □ Actor reference	tion rejected due to	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR706	□ Submit button		A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR708	Submit buttonActor reference	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Set- tlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restric- tion configured by its



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is cancelled.

6.5.2.60 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 137]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IIMP102	Restriction TypeBalance from fieldRestriction TypeBalance to field	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.
QMPC006	 Quantity or nominal securities – from field Quantity or nominal securities – to field Search button 	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC012	 Intended Settlement Date – from field Intended Settlement Date – to field Search button 	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC013	□ Actual SettlementDate – from field□ Search button	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than 90 business days.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than 90 business days.
QMPC014	 Actual Settlement Date – from field Actual Settlement Date – to field Search button 	The Actual Settle- ment Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC015	 Search button Entry Date Time – from field Entry Date Time – to field 	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC018	□ ISIN field□ Search button	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	Securities AccountNumber fieldSearch button	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	 Instructing Party BIC field Securities Account Owner BIC field Search button 		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	Search buttonEntry Date Time – from field	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Search button 	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	Search buttonEntry Date Time – to field	The entry date is after the current business date.	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.61 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 347]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC036	☐ Identification field☐ Search button	·	In case a Limit Identifier is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC040	Percentage range fieldSearch button	The specified lower value for Limit Utilisation is higher than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.	In case both the lower and upper value for Limit Utilisation are specified, the lower value for Limit Utilisation has to be lower than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.

6.5.2.62 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 352]



Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC055	□ Date field□ Search button	·	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.63 Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 446]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	□ Search button□ n/a	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Instructing PartyBIC fieldSearch button	,	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Search button 	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	□ n/a	The entry date is after the current business date	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.



6.5.2.64 Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/ List Screen

△ [▶ 164]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC016	Execution Date fieldSearch button	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC030	Securities AccountNumber fieldSearch button	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Instructing PartyBIC fieldSearch button	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC073	Entry Date fieldExecution Date fieldSearch button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Search button 	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.65 Outbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 642]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	Party TechnicalAddress fieldResend button	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not author- ized to ask for re- sending of a com- munication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>

6.5.2.66 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 639]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	Party TechnicalAddress fieldResend button	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
QMPC015	 Delivery Date and Time from field Delivery Date and Time to field Search button 	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	Delivery Date andTime from fieldSearch button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

6.5.2.67 Outbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 652]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	Party TechnicalAddress fieldResend button	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not author- ized to ask for re- sending of a com- munication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>

6.5.2.68 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 644]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	Party TechnicalAddress fieldResend button	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
QMPC015	 Delivery Date and Time from field Delivery Date and Time to field Delivery Business Date from field Delivery Business Date to field Search button 	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.

6.5.2.69 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 391]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	Dedicated Cash Account Number is	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Party BIC fieldParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.



6.5.2.70 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 395]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Parent BIC field□ Search button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Party BIC fieldParent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.71 Penalty - Details Screen

△ [▶ 290]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	☐ Re-include	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Re-include	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty
PMMO031	□ Re-include	It is not possible to re-include a Pen- alty that is not re- moved	The penalty provided in the re- inclusion request must have status Removed



Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO032	□ Re-include	It is not possible to re-include a Pen- alty that was re- moved because of a Reallocation	The penalty provided in the reinclusion request cannot be re-included if it has been removed because of a Reallocation

6.5.2.72 Penalty - Re-allocation Screen

△ [▶ 317]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO008	Submit	The Request Type is 'RALO' and the requestor CSD is not the same as the CSD of the LMFP (CSD of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction)	The request type is 'RALO' and the requestor CSD is not the same as the CSD of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction
PMMO021	New Failing Party BIC Submit	The new failing Party is neither the delivering nor the receiving party of the underlying Set- tlement Instruction that was sent already matched	The new failing Party must be either the deliver- ing or the receiving party of the under- lying Settlement In- struction that was sent already matched
PMMO023	New Failing Party BIC Submit	In case the New failing Party BIC corresponds to the delivering party of the underlying Set- tlement Instruction, the New non-failing	, ,



Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Party BIC must correspond to the receiving party, and vice versa	Party BIC must correspond to the receiving party, and vice versa
PMMO025	T2S reference of the Failing Settle- ment Instruction Submit	The 'T2S reference of the failed Settlement Instruction' is neither the delivering nor the receiving Settlement Instruction created in T2S from the already matched	The 'T2S reference of the failed Settle- ment Instruction' must be either the delivering or the re- ceiving Settlement Instruction created in T2S
PMMO033	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty that is not act- ive	The penalty provided in the reallocation request must have status Active
PMMO034	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty that is not a LMFP	The type of the penalty provided in the reallocation request must be LMFP
PMMO035	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty already realloc- ated before	•
PMMO037	Submit	The underlying Settlement Instruc- tion of the Penalty was not sent as already matched to T2S	The underlying Settlement Instruc- tion of the penalty provided in the reallocation re- quest must be an instruction sent as already matched to T2S



6.5.2.73 Penalty - Removal Screen

△ [▶ 314]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	□ Submit	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Submit	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty
PMMO030	□ Submit	It is not possible to remove a Penalty that is not active	The penalty provided in the removal request must have status Active

6.5.2.74 Penalty - Switch Screen

△ [▶ 321]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	□ Submit	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Submit	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	The removal, re-in- clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty identification of the failing party
PMMO036	□ Submit	It is not possible to switch a Penalty that is not active	The penalty provided in the switch request must have status Active



6.5.2.75 Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen

 \triangle

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.76 Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen

 \triangle

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.77 Resend Communication Screen

△ [▶ 656]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	Party TechnicalAddress fieldSubmit button	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Submit button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
IICR003	Delivery Date fieldSubmit button	The delivery date is no valid business date (current business date or in the past).	The delivery date has to be a valid business date (current business date or in the past).
IICR004	 Delivery Date field Party Technical Address field Single Sequence(s) field Submit button 	At least one sequence number mentioned in the specified selection criteria was not found.	Resend communication on the basis of the mes- sage sequence is only possible, if the se- quence number exists for the party technical



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR004	 Delivery Date field Party Technical Address field Single Sequence(s) field Submit button 	No communication on the basis of the message se- quence found for the specified selec- tion criteria.	Resend communication on the basis of the message sequence is only possible, if the sequence number exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR006	 Party Technical Address field Delivery Date field Sender File Reference field Submit button 	No outbound file found for the specified selection criteria.	Resend communication on the basis of the sender file reference is only possible, if the sender file reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR007	 Party Technical Address field Delivery Date field Sender Message Reference field Submit button 	At least one sender message reference mentioned in the specified selection criteria was not found.	Resend communication on the basis of the sender message reference is only possible, if the sender message reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR007	 Party Technical Address field Delivery Date field Sender Message Reference field 	No communication on the basis of the sender message	Resend communication on the basis of the sender message refer- ence is only possible, if the sender message



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button	the specified selec-	reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).

6.5.2.78 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

△ [▶ 660]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.79 Securities Position - Details Screen

△ [▶ 174]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.80 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 169]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	Date from fieldDate to fieldSearch button	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To
QMPC016	□ Date from field□ Search button	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC018	☐ ISIN field☐ Search button	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	Search buttonSecurities AccountNumber field	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Parent BIC field□ Search button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC065	 Parent BIC field Party BIC field Search button Securities Account Number field 	bination of selec- tion parameters Securities Account	In case several of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the securities account is owned by the account owning party and/or operated by the account servicing CSD; the party belongs to the CSD: • Securities Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer
QMPC091	Restriction Type fieldSearch button	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.81 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 191]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.82 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 210]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCA105	 Payment Type Code field Externally Matched field Currency field T2S Dedicated Cash Account field Submit button 	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction).
MVCA501	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.
MVCA502	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.
MVCA503	 Payment Type Code field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.
MVCA505	Payment TypeCode field	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in unmatched Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 		crediting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA506	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash is not open on the ISD and additionally on the current Business Day if the ISD is in the past.	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA507	 Payment Type Code field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA509	Securities Account Number field	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associ-	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settle- ment Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 	ated with the Securities Account on the Settlement Date.	matched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be associated in T2S with the Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA510	 Securities Account Number field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Settlement Date.	
MVCA511	 Securities Account Number field Payment Type Code field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field 	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Settlement Date.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field Submit button 		corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA514	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Settlement Amount field Externally Matched field Submit button 	There is no default Credited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account related to the Cur- rency on the Settle- ment Date.	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA515	 Dedicated Cash Account Number field Settlement Amount field Externally Matched field Submit button 	There is no default Debited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account related to the Cur- rency on the Settle- ment Date.	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA516	 Dedicated Cash Account Number field Settlement Amount field Externally Matched field Submit button 	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Settlement Date.	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA519	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Debit Credit Indication field Submit button 	The debited T2S Dedicated Cash account of the Settlement Instruction is under an Insolvency restriction type	The debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction must not have any Insolvency Restriction applicable for the current validation timestamp
MVCP009	Securities Account Number fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruc- tion is not authorised	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		to send a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.	send a Settlement In- struction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP010	 Securities Account Number field Externally Matched field Submit button 	The sender of an Already Matched Settlement Instructions, is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on Securities Account of the counterparty.	For Already Matched Settlement Instruc- tions, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction on both the delivering and the re- ceiving Securities Ac- counts.
MVCP011	 Receiving Depository BIC field Delivery Depository BIC field Submit button 	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP012	Allowed Modification Flag fieldSubmit button	Settlement Instruction is not authorised	If a Settlement Instruc- tion has the Allowed Modification Flag ac- tivated, the sender of the Settlement Instruc- tion must be author- ised to send a Settle- ment Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.
MVCP013	Link type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruc- tion or pool, the sender of the Settle- ment Instruction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			be authorised to link to an instruction/pool be- longing to a specific party.
MVCP036	 Securities Account Number field Party Hold field Submit button 	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Ac- count.	with a Party Hold ac- tivated must be au-
MVCP037	 Securities Account Number field CSD Hold field Submit button 	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securit- ies Account.	tlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activ-
MVCP038	 Receiving Depository BIC field Delivery Depository BIC field CSD Hold field 		If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP044	Securities Account Number fieldSecurities Account field	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCU101	□ Currency field	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCU103	Payment TypeCode fieldCurrency fieldSubmit button	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU107	 Payment Type Code field Settlement Amount field Currency field Submit button 	The number of decimals of the Set-tlement Amount of the Settlement Instruction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment cannot exceed the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV001	 Securities Account field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD, the delivering Securities Account specified in a securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCV002	 Receiving Depository BIC field Securities Account field Submit button 	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD, the receiving Securities Account specified in a securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCV003	ExternallyMatched fieldSecurities Account field	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not ex- ist in T2S.	



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Delivering Depos- itory BIC field		counterparty is in T2S, the relevant Securities
	Receiving Depository BIC field		Account must exist in T2S.
	☐ Submit button		
MVCV005	Receiving CSDParticipant PartyBICSubmit button	The Party BIC of the Receiving CSD Participant is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.	The Party BIC of the Receiving Participant must be present in a receiving already matched cross-CSD settlement instructions
MVCV006	☐ Receiving Depos-	The Receiving De-	The Receiving Depos-
1010000	itory BIC	pository BIC is not	itory BIC must be
	□ Submit button	specified in the Set- tlement Instruction.	present in a receiving already matched cross-CSD settlement instruction
MVCV007	Delivering CSDParticipant PartyBIC	The Party BIC of the Delivering CSD Participant is not spe-	The Party BIC of the Delivering Participant must be present in a
	□ Submit button	cified in the Settle- ment Instruction.	delivering already matched cross-CSD settlement instructions
MVCV008	Delivering Depository BIC	The Delivering Depository BIC is not	The Delivering Depository BIC must be
	□ Submit button	specified in the Set- tlement Instruction.	present in a delivering already matched cross-CSD settlement instruction
MVCV106	Intended Settle- ment Date field	The Instructing Party specified in the Set-	The Instructing Party specified in a Settle-
	Instructing PartyBIC field	tlement Instruction is not open on the set-	ment Instruction must be open on the Inten-
	□ Instructing Party Parent BIC field	tlement date.	ded Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day
	☐ Submit button		odiforit Business Bay



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV120	 Party BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV121	 Party BIC field Intended Settlement Date field 	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV122	 Party BIC field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Date and additionally on the current Busi- ness Day if the Inten- ded Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV123	 Party BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S
MVCV205	☐ ISIN field☐ Submit button	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S
MVCV229	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	specified in the Set-	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Settle- ment Instruction must be valid on the Inten- ded Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV234	Intended Settlement Date fieldDelivering Depository BIC field	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement In-	The Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button	struction is not open on the intended set- tlement date.	Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV235	 Intended Settlement Date field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Delivering Depository BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Delivering Depository BIC in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV236	Delivering Depository BIC fieldSubmit button	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.
MVCV237	 Securities Movement Type Code field Delivering Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	in the Settlement In-	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV238	Delivering Depository BIC fieldParty BIC fieldSubmit button	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction does not exist in T2S BIC Dir- ectory.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV239	Delivering Depository BIC fieldParty BIC fieldSubmit button	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.	If the Delivering De- pository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S
MVCV241	 Intended Settlement Date field Delivering Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Delivering Party in the Settle- ment Instruction is not open on the set- tlement date.	If the Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV242	 Intended Settlement Date field Delivering Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Delivering Party BIC in the Set- tlement Instruction is not valid on the set- tlement date.	If the Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV243	 Securities Movement Type Code field Party BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Deliv- ering Party BIC are not consistent.	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S De- livering Party BIC spe- cified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same.
MVCV244	Party BIC fieldSubmit button	ing CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruc-	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV245	 Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Receiving Depository in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the settlement date.	The Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV246	 Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Receiving Depository BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Receiving Depository BIC in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV247	Receiving Depository BIC fieldSubmit button	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement In-	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		struction is not a CSD or an External CSD	must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.
MVCV248	 Securities Movement Type Code field Receiving Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV249	 Receiving Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction does not exist in T2S BIC Dir- ectory.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV250	 Receiving Depository BIC field Party BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving De- pository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S
MVCV251	 Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field BIC field Securities Account field 	The T2S Receiving Party in the Settle- ment Instruction is not open on the set- tlement date.	If the Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV252	 Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Receiving Party BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV253	 Securities Movement Type Code field Party BIC field Securities Account Owner BIC field Submit button 	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Receiv- ing Party BIC are not consistent.	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Re- ceiving Party BIC spe- cified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same.
MVCV254	□ Party BIC field	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV256	 Debit Credit Indicator field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Submit button 	The Dedicated Cash Account is not con- sistent with the Debtor Cash Ac- count.	The Dedicated cash account and Debtor cash account must be the same if both are present in Settlement Instruction debiting cash.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV257	 Debit Credit Indicator field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Submit button 	The Dedicated Cash Account is not con- sistent with the Cred- itor Cash Account.	The Dedicated Cash Account and Creditor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settle- ment Instruction cred- iting cash.
MVCV271	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Submit button 	The Delivering Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party.	The Delivering Securities Account of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV272	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Submit button 	The Receiving Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party.	The Receiving Securities Account of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV273	 Securities Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Securities Account field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the settlement date.	If the Delivering de- pository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a Settle- ment Instruction must be open on the Inten- ded Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV274	 Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Deposer 	curities Account is not open on the set-tlement date.	If the Receiving de- pository is an internal CSD the receiving Se- curities Account spe- cified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the cur-
	itory BIC field Submit button		rent Business Day if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV275	 Securities Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Externally Matched field 	count of the counter- party in an already matched instruction is not open on the settlement date.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the counterparty is in T2S, the relevant Securities Account must be open on the Intended Settle-
	Securities Account fieldSubmit button		ment Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV276	 Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Delivering Depository BIC field 	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be the same than the depository derived from
	□ Submit button		pository derived from



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data.
MVCV277	 Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.
MVCV278	 Securities Account Number field Externally Matched field Delivering Depository BIC field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The Depository of the counterparty in an already matched instruction is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the counterparty is in T2S and it is specified, it must be the same than the depository derived from the relevant securities account in T2S Static Data.
MVCV279	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Delivering Depository BIC field Securities Account Owner BIC field Submit button 	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV280	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Party BIC field Securities Account field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the deliver- ing securities ac- count.	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a Settlement Instruction.
MVCV281	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Receiving Depository BIC field Securities Account Owner BIC field Submit button 	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.
MVCV282	 Securities Movement Type Code field Securities Account Number field Receiving Depository BIC field 	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiv- ing securities ac- count.	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Party BIC fieldSecurities Account fieldSubmit button		Receiving Party if it is present in a Settlement Instruction.
MVCV283	 Externally Matched field Party BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the counterparty is in T2S and it is specified, the Account Owner BIC derived from the counterpart securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the counterpart T2S Party BIC.
MVCV286	 Settlement Quantity field Settlement Type field Settlement Amount field Submit button 	The Settlement Amount and Settlement Quantity are zero.	Either the Settlement Amount or Settlement Quantity of a Settle- ment Instruction must be greater than zero.
MVCV287	 Securities Movement Type Code field Delivering Depository BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository of the Settlement Instruction.	In a delivering Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Delivering CSD.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV288	 Securities Movement Type Code field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	Instruction.	In a receiving Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.
MVCV289	 Externally Matched field Delivering Depository BIC field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Receiving Depository BIC field Submit button 	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository or Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with either the Receiving or the Delivering CSD.
MVCV298	 Delivering Depository BIC field ISIN field Securities Movement Type Code field Submit button 	The Security CSD Links does not allow to identify the relev- ant external CSD for Delivering Deposit- ory and ISIN spe- cified in the instruc- tion.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is defined by different parent CSDs as an external CSD, the Security CSD Links must allow to identify the relevant external CSD for the ISIN of the instruction.
MVCV299	ISIN fieldReceiving Depository BIC field	The Security CSD Links does not allow to identify the relev-	If the Receiving De- pository specified in a delivering Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Securities Movement Type Code fieldSubmit button	ant external CSD for the Receiving De- pository and ISIN specified in the in- struction.	Instruction is defined by different parent CSDs as an external CSD, the Security CSD Links must allow to identify the relevant external CSD for the ISIN of the instruction.
MVCV301	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV303	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Settlement Date.	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV305	 Securities Account Number field Securities Account field Securities Movement Type Code field Submit button 	The delivering securities account of the instruction is under an Insolvency restriction type	The delivering Securities Account specified in delivering securities Settlement Instruction must not have any Insolvency Restriction applicable for the current validation timestamp



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC002	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.
MVDC004	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the
MVDC006	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC014	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC016	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	striction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC018	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC020	☐ Transaction Identification field	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in- struction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.
MVDC021	 Transaction Identification field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in- struction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC024	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Instructing Party specified in the Set- tlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC305	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering CSD.	The ISIN Code of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the delivering CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC307	 ISIN field Receiving Depository BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The CSD of the T2S Party does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code on the ISD and additionally on the current Business Day if the ISD is in the past.	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counter- part for the ISIN Code (either per security or per issuer CSD or per issue country) on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi- ness Day if the Inten- ded Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC308	 ISIN field Receiving Depository BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	·	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code (either per security or per issue country) on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC309	Intended Settlement Date fieldInstructing PartyBIC field	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended	When the Instructing Party is not the tech- nical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing PartyParent BIC fieldSubmit button	Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	a Settlement Instruc- tion, the Intended Set- tlement Date of a Set- tlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.
MVIC311	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	The Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation detection period is earlier or equal than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation detection period.
MVIC313	 ISIN field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	The Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation de- tection period is earlier or equal than the Current Business Date.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code plus the transformation detection period.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI801	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI802	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI803	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indic- ator 'BEFORE' and the existing linked Settlement instruc- tion is already settled	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI813	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	'WITH' with a Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI814	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI815	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'AFTER'.	tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as
MVLI816	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 		



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			tended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI817	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI818	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI831	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 	ator 'BEFORE' and the linked instruc- tion's Intended Set- tlement Date is earlier than the valid-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI832	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Submit button 		ment Date of a Settle- ment Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Set-
MVLI833	 Intended Settlement Date field Link Type field Pool Instruction Reference field Submit button 	The instruction has either a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' or a pool reference and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH' or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI843	Pool InstructionCounter fieldSubmit button	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Instruction, must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is already present in T2S.
MVLI845	Pool InstructionCounter fieldSubmit button	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instruc- tions that have already been identified in T2S as belonging to the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Pool Reference stated in a Settlement In- struction must be lower than the Pool In- struction Counter stated in that Settle- ment Instruction
MVLI847	Pool InstructionReference fieldSubmit button	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Settlement Instruction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI851	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI854	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the existing Linked	struction or Settlement Restriction stated as
MVLI857	Link Type fieldSubmit button	Settlement link indic-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Posi- tion 'AFTER' in a Set- tlement Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI860	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	Settlement link indic-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI863	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI865	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Revoked'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI868	 Pool Instruction Reference field Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVRR926	Cash Sub Balance TypeSubmit button	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not Deliverable Type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction can only be 'Deliverable'.
MVRR929	 Securities Movement Type Code field Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type Submit button 	If a Settlement Instruction specifies the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type, it cannot be a blocking or reservation securities position.	If the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must not be a restriction type of Blocking or Reservation
MVRR934	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR935	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.
MVRR936	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction is not related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must be related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.
MVRR937	ŭ	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Blocking' or 'Reservation' a Restriction Reference must be specified).
MVRR941	Securities Movement Type Code fieldRestriction Reference field	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.	A Settlement Instruc- tion Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash bal- ance.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Cash Sub Balance Type fieldPayment Type Code fieldSubmit button		
MVRR942	 Securities Movement Type Code field Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).
MVRR944	 Securities Account Number field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference	If a Settlement Instruc- tion makes use of a restricted position spe- cifying the Restriction Reference, the securit- ies account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securit- ies account specified in the Settlement In- struction.
MVRR945	 Restriction Reference field ISIN field Submit button 	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion makes use of a restricted position spe- cifying the Restriction Reference, the secur- ity associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR947	 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR948	 Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type Submit button 	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in either the Delivering or the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be 'CoSD blocking' or 'Collateralized'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR951	Restriction Reference fieldSubmit button	•	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a Re- striction Reference re- lated to cash, the Set- tlement Instruction must be debiting cash.
MVRR957	 Intended Settlement Date field Cash Sub Balance Type Submit button 	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR958	Cash Sub Balance TypeSubmit button	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.
MVRR959	_	Settlement Instruc-	If the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR960	 Intended Settlement Date field Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type Submit button 	The Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR961		The Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.	The Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.
MVRR962	Receiving Securities Sub BalanceTypeSubmit button	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR963	3	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Blocking', a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR964	•	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Reservation', a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).
MVRR965	Receiving Securities Sub BalanceTypeSubmit button	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.	The Restriction Type specified in the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.
MVRR972	Receiving Securities Sub BalanceTypeSubmit button	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR984	Ü	The Restriction Reference related to securities is specified in the receiving securities Settlement Instruction.	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position', there- fore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRR986	 Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type Restriction Reference field Submit button 	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.	tion makes use thru direct debit of a
MVRR987	· ·	associated with the Restriction Refer-	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Delivering Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR988	□ Cash Sub Bal- ance Type field	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVSD401	 Intended Settlement Date field Trade Date field Submit button 	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Inten- ded Settlement Date.
MVSD403	 Payment Type Code field Settlement Amount field Intended Settlement Date field Submit button 	is not a T2S Settle- ment Date for the	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD406	 Payment Type Code field Intended Settle- ment Date field Submit button 	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction free of payment is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S
MVSD411	Intended Settlement Date fieldSubmit button	The Intended Settle- ment Date of the in- struction exceeds the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the past, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSD412	Intended Settlement Date fieldSubmit button	The Intended Settle- ment Date of the in- struction exceeds the predefined time frame for future- dated instructions	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the future, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions.
MVSP208	Priority fieldSubmit button	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settle- ment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD
MVSQ602	 ISIN field Settlement Quantity field Securities Transaction Type field Submit button 	The Settlement Quantity stated in the instruction is not expressed using the same Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data.	The Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of Securities must be expressed using the same Settlement Type as the one specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Instruction.
MVSQ604	 ISIN field Settlement Quantity field Settlement Type field Submit button 	The Settlement Quantity of the Set- tlement Instruction is lower than the Min- imum Settlement Unit	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSQ606	 ISIN field Settlement Quantity field Settlement Transaction Type field Submit button n/a 	The Settlement Quantity of the Set- tlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Mul- tiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ610	 Settlement Quantity field Settlement Transaction Type field Submit button n/a 	The remaining Set- tlement Quantity of the Settlement In- struction is neither a multiple of Settle- ment Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Set- tlement Unit.	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVIC315	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Securities Account Number field Securities Movement Type Code field Receiving Depository BIC field 	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the receiving CSD.	The ISIN Code of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the receiving CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		
MVIC316	 ISIN field Delivering Depository BIC field Externally Matched field Intended Settlement Date field Receiving Depository BIC field Securities Movement Type Code field Submit button 	The ISIN Code of the already matched Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering or receiving CSD.	The ISIN Code of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the delivering and receiving CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC317	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Securities Account Number field Securities Movement Type Code field Submit button 	The ISIN Code of the delivering Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering Issuance Account.	The delivering Issuance Account in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the CSD of the delivering Issuance Account, which must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC318	☐ ISIN field☐ Intended Settlement Date field	The ISIN Code of the receiving Settlement Instruction is not eli-	The receiving Issuance Account in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	 Securities Account Number field Securities Movement Type Code field Submit button 	gible for settlement in the receiving Issuance Account.	the CSD of the receiving Issuance Account, which must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC319	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Securities Account Number field Submit button Externally Matched field Securities Account field 	Ū	ance Account in an already matched Set- tlement Instruction must be eligible for
MVIC320	 ISIN field Intended Settlement Date field Securities Account Number field Submit button 	The ISIN Code of the already matched Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the receiving Issuance Account.	The receiving Issuance Account in an already matched Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the CSD of the receiving Issuance Account, which



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Securities Account fieldExternallyMatched field		must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA517	 Debit Credit Indicator field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Intended Settlement Date field Payment Type Code field Submit button 	The Debtor Party BIC stated in the Settlement Instruc- tion is not the same as the Account Owner BIC of the debited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account on the settlement date.	The Debtor Party BIC stated in a Settlement Instruction that debits cash must be the Party BIC of the owner of the debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA518	 Debit Credit Indicator field T2S Dedicated Cash Account field Intended Settlement Date field Payment Type Code field Submit button 	The Creditor Party BIC stated in the Settlement Instruc- tion is not the same as the Account Owner BIC of the credited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account on the settlement date.	The Creditor Party BIC stated in a Settlement Instruction that credits cash must be the Party BIC of the owner of the credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP092	□ Party Hold field□ Submit button	tlement Instruction with a Party Hold ac- tivated is not author- ised to send a Settle- ment Instruction with	·
MVCP102	Delivering Depository BIC fieldSubmit button	The Delivering Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Delivering Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP103	Receiving Depository BIC fieldSubmit button	The Receiving Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	
MVCP124	 Party Hold field External Matched field Securities Account field Securities Account field Submit button 	not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Ac-	The sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction with Party Hold activated must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty.
MVCP125	 Party Hold field External Matched field Securities Account field Securities Account field 	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	ternal CSD, the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		be authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP126	 CSD Hold field External Matched field Securities Account field Securities Account field Submit button 	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty.	The sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty.
MVCP127	 CSD Hold field External Matched field Receiving Depository BIC field Delivering Depository BIC field Submit button 	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the par- ent CSD of the ex- ternal CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP119	 Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button 		If the sender of a Set- tlement Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Settle- ment Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruc- tion using the Instruct- ing Party.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC024	□ Instructing Party BIC field	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVCP110	External Matched fieldSubmit button	The sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP099	 Reference Type field Reference field Submit button 	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVLI869	□ Reference field□ Submit button	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.	If the reference indicated in the linkage section is the T2S Instruction Reference, then the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI872	□ Link Type field□ Reference field□ Submit button	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a link with another instruc- tion using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Pro- cessing Position must be specified
MVLI875	□ Link Type field□ Submit button	The instruction can- not be linked to a Pool with a Pro- cessing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a link to a Pool, if the Pro- cessing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH
MVCP052	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CNCB.
MVCP053	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code BSBK.
MVCP054	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code COLI.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP055	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code COLO.
MVCP056	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CONV.
MVCP057	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code FCTA.
MVCP058	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code INSP.
MVCP059	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code ISSU.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP060	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code MKDW.
MVCP061	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code MKUP.
MVCP062	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code NETT.
MVCP063	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code NSYN.
MVCP064	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNE.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP065	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNI.
MVCP066	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PAIR.
MVCP067	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PLAC.
MVCP068	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PORT.
MVCP069	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REAL.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP070	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REDI.
MVCP071	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REDM.
MVCP072	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RELE.
MVCP073	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REPU.
MVCP074	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RODE.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP075	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RPTO.
MVCP076	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RVPO.
MVCP077	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SBBK.
MVCP078	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SBRE.
MVCP079	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SECB.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP080	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SECL.
MVCP081	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SLRE.
MVCP082	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SUBS.
MVCP083	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SYND.
MVCP084	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TBAC.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP085	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRAD.
MVCP086	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRPO.
MVCP087	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRVO.
MVCP088	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TURN.
MVCP089	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CORP.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP090	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CLAI.
MVCP091	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code AUTO.
MVCP128	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code ETFT.
MVCP130	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code BYIY.
MVCP131	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SWIF



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP132	Securities Transaction Type fieldSubmit button		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SWIT
MVSQ612	Settlement QuantitySettlement TypeSubmit button	The number of decimals of the Set-tlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is greater than the number of decimals of the Settlement Multiple of the related security	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction on Securities must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security.
MVSR701	Transaction Identification fieldSubmit button		A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'CSD Validation Hold' is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to 'Yes'.
MVSR702	Transaction Identification fieldSubmit button		A Settlement Instruc- tion that fulfils a spe- cific restriction con- figured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'CSD Validation Hold' is accepted, and



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to 'No'.
MVSR703	Transaction Identification fieldSubmit button	Settlement Instruction rejected due to a Restriction Type.	A new Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR704	Transaction Identification fieldSubmit button		A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR707	Transaction Identification fieldSubmit button	Settlement Instruction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restric- tion Processing Type 'Rejection' is can- celled.

6.5.2.83 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 177]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC005	Settlement Amount field Search button	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC006	Quantity/Nominal field Search button	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC007	Trade Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is later than the Trade Date To.	In case the Trade Date is stated as a range, the Trade Date From must be before the Trade Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Trade Date To.
QMPC010	Trade Date field Intended Settlement Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is after the Intended Settle- ment Date From.	In case the Trade Date and the Intended Settlement Date are specified, the Trade Date From must not be after the Intended Settlement Date From, i.e. it must be earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date From.
QMPC011	Trade Date field Actual Settlement Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date From.	In case the Trade Date and the Actual Settle- ment Date are spe- cified, the Trade Date



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			From must not be after the Actual Settlement Date From, i.e. it must be earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date From.
QMPC012	Intended Settlement Date fieldSearch button	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC013	Actual SettlementDate and TimefieldSearch button	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than three calendar months.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC014	Actual SettlementDate and TimefieldSearch button	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC018	□ ISIN field□ Search button	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	Securities AccountNumber fieldSearch button	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	T2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber fieldSearch button	Dedicated Cash Account Number is	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Instructing PartyBIC fieldSearch button	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	Instructing PartyParent BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	Settlement Currency fieldSearch button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.84 Status History - Details Screen

△ [▶ 266]

No references for error messages.

6.5.2.85 T2S BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen

 \triangle

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDQ003	□ Status field□ Valid from field□ Valid to field	Data to be updated not found	When performing a T2S BIC Directory deletion request it must refer to an existing and active instance of T2S BIC Directory already closed or with a future Valid From.
DRDQ004	□ Status field□ Valid from field	Data to be updated not found	When performing a T2S BIC Directory restore request it must refer to



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Valid to field		an existing and deleted instance of T2S BIC Directory already closed or with a future Valid From.
DRDQ005	Party BIC fieldValid from fieldValid to field	BIC already assigned	When performing a T2S BIC Directory restore request it, the pair BIC and BIC Branch Code specified must not be already assigned in the same validity period.
QMPC021	Valid from from fieldValid from to fieldSearch button	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date From.	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the From value of the Date From has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date From.
QMPC022	Valid from from fieldValid to to fieldSearch button	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date To.	In case the Date From and Date To are specified as ranges, the From value of the Date From has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date To.
QMPC023	Valid to from fieldValid to to fieldSearch button	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date To.	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the From value of the Date To has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date To.

6.5.2.86 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

△ [▶ 360]



No references for error messages.

6.5.2.87 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 356]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	Search buttonT2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber field	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	NCB Parent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	☐ Currency field☐ Search button☐	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	 Party BIC field NCB Parent BIC field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Currency field Search button 	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Account Number Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	□ Date field□ Search button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	Party BIC fieldNCB Parent BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC091	Restriction Type fieldSearch button	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.88 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 362]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC016	Date fieldSearch Button	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	Currency fieldSearch button	·	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	 Party BIC field NCB Parent BIC field T2S Dedicated Cash Account field Currency field Search button 	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consist- ent, i. e. the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash



Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer • Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/ or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts
QMPC073	Date fieldDate and Time from fieldSearch button	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC091	Restriction Type fieldSearch button	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.89 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 399]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	□ Party BIC field□ Search button	·	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Parent BIC field□ Search button	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	Parent BIC fieldParty BIC fieldSearch button	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.2.90 Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 368]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	Search buttonT2S DedicatedCash AccountNumber field	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	 Search button T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Party BIC field NCB Parent BIC field Securities Account Owner Party BIC field CSD Parent BIC field 		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	Currency fieldSearch button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	CSD Parent BIC fieldSecurities Account Owner Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

6.5.3 References for Error Messages for TMS Screens

6.5.3.1 Trouble Case - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 839]



Trouble Case - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ARERR100 00	□ From field□ To field□ Search button	Dates into From and To fields are not congruous. Check values!	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.

6.5.3.2 Trouble Case - Details Screen

△ [▶ 845]

No references for error messages.

6.5.3.3 Trouble Case - Export Screen

△ [▶ 851]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ARERR100 00	□ From field□ To field	Dates into From and To fields are not congruous. Check values!	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.